3 1163 8926

PURCHASED FROM
MULTNOMAH COUNTY LIBRARY
TITLE WAVE BOOKSTORE

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2026

https://archive.org/details/thucydides0002benj

# THUCYDIDES

*JOWETT*

II.

HENRY FROWDE, M.A.
PUBLISHER TO THE UNIVERSITY OF OXFORD
LONDON, EDINBURGH, NEW YORK
TORONTO AND MELBOURNE

# THUCYDIDES

TRANSLATED INTO ENGLISH

TO WHICH IS PREFIXED

*AN ESSAY ON INSCRIPTIONS AND A NOTE ON THE GEOGRAPHY OF THUCYDIDES*

BY

BENJAMIN JOWETT, M.A.

LATE MASTER OF BALLIOL COLLEGE
AND REGIUS PROFESSOR OF GREEK IN THE UNIVERSITY OF OXFORD

*SECOND EDITION, REVISED*

VOL. II

*BOOKS IV—VIII AND HISTORICAL INDEX*

Oxford
AT THE CLARENDON PRESS
1900

MULTNOMAH COUNTY LIBRARY
(Library Association of Portland, Ore.)

888
T532t
v.2
c3

OXFORD
PRINTED AT THE CLARENDON PRESS
BY HORACE HART, M.A.
PRINTER TO THE UNIVERSITY

PRINTED IN ENGLAND.

# CONTENTS OF VOL. II


TRANSLATION:

PAGE

BOOK IV . . . . . 2

„ V . . . . . 102

„ VI . . . . . 178

„ VII . . . . . 262

„ VIII . . . . . 335

HISTORICAL INDEX TO BOOKS I–VIII . . . . 421


MAY 28 1956

# BOOKS IV–VIII

# BOOK IV

1 In the following summer, about the time when the corn comes into ear, ten Syracusan and ten Locrian ships took possession of Messenè in Sicily, whither they had gone by the invitation of the inhabitants. And so Messenè revolted from the Athenians. The Syracusans took part in this affair chiefly because they saw that Messenè was the key to Sicily. They were afraid that the Athenians would one day establish themselves there and come and attack them with a larger force. The Locrians took part because the Rhegians were their enemies, and they wanted to crush them by sea as well as by land. They had already invaded the territory of Rhegium with their whole army, in order to hinder the Rhegians from assisting the Messenians; they were also partly instigated by certain Rhegian exiles who had taken refuge with them. For the Rhegians had been for a long time torn by revolution, and in their present condition could not resist the Locrians, who for this very reason were the more disposed to attack them. After wasting the country, the Locrians withdrew their land forces; but the ships remained to protect Messenè. Another fleet which the allies were manning was intended to lie in the harbour of Messenè, and to carry on the war from thence.

B.C. 425. Ol. 88, 4.

*The Syracusans and Locrians induce Messenè to revolt from the Athenians. The Locrians at the same time invade the territory of Rhegium.*

2 During the spring and about the same time, before the corn was in full ear, the Peloponnesians and their allies invaded Attica, under the command of Agis the son of Archidamus, the

*Fifth invasion of Attica.*

Lacedaemonian king. They encamped and ravaged the country.

*The Athenians send forty additional ships to Sicily. Demosthenes accompanies them on a special commission.*

The Athenians sent to Sicily the forty ships[a], which were now ready, under the command of Eurymedon and Sophocles, the third general, Pythodorus, having gone thither beforehand. Orders were given to them, as they passed Corcyra, to assist the Corcyraeans in the city, who were harassed by the exiles in the mountain[b]. The Peloponnesians had already sent sixty ships to the assistance of the exiles, expecting to make themselves masters of the situation with little difficulty; for there was a great famine in the city. Demosthenes, since his return from Acarnania, had been in no command, but now at his own request the Athenians allowed him to make use of the fleet about the Peloponnese according to his judgment.

*Demosthenes wants the generals to fortify Pylos. They ridicule his arguments.*

When they arrived off the coast of Laconia and heard 3 that the Peloponnesian ships were already at Corcyra, Eurymedon and Sophocles wanted to hasten thither, but Demosthenes desired them first to put in at Pylos and not to proceed on their voyage until they had done what he wanted. They objected, but it so happened that a storm came on and drove them into Pylos. Instantly Demosthenes urged them to fortify the place; this being the project which he had in view when he accompanied the fleet[c]. He pointed out to them that there was abundance of timber and stone ready to their hand, and that the position was naturally strong, while both the place itself and the country for a long way round was uninhabited. Pylos is distant about forty-six miles from Sparta, and is situated in the territory which once belonged to the Messenians; by the Lacedaemonians it is

---

[a] Cp. iii. 115 med.

[b] Cp. iii. 85 fin.

[c] Reading with many good MSS. *ξυνέπλευσε*, and *ἐπὶ τοῦτο*.

called Coryphasium. The other generals argued that there were plenty of desolate promontories on the coast of Peloponnesus which he might occupy if he wanted to waste the public money. But Demosthenes thought that this particular spot had exceptional advantages. There was a harbour ready at hand; the Messenians, who were the ancient inhabitants of the country and spoke the same language with the Lacedaemonians, would make descents from the fort and do the greatest mischief; and they would be a trusty garrison.

*The Athenians are detained by stress of weather. At length the idea is taken up and carried out by the common soldiers.*

4 As neither generals nor soldiers would listen to him, he at last communicated his idea to the officers of divisions; who would not listen to him either. The weather was still unfit for sailing; he was therefore compelled to remain doing nothing; until at length the soldiers, who had nothing to do, were themselves seized with a desire to come round and fortify the place forthwith. So they put their hands to the work; and, being unprovided with iron tools, brought stones which they picked out and put them together as they happened to fit; if they required to use mortar, having no hods, they carried it on their backs, which they bent so as to form a resting-place for it, clasping their hands behind them that it might not fall off. By every means in their power they hurried on the weaker points, wanting to finish them before the Lacedaemonians arrived. The position was in most places so strongly fortified by nature as to have no need of a wall.

*The fort is completed in six days; five ships are left with Demosthenes, the rest go on to Corcyra.*

5 The Lacedaemonians, who were just then celebrating a festival[a], made light of the news, being under the impression that they could easily storm the fort whenever they chose to attack it, even if the Athenians did not run away of themselves at their approach. They were also delayed by the

[a] Cp. v. 54; v. 82 init.

absence of their army in Attica. In six days the Athenians finished the wall on the land side, and in places towards the sea where it was most required; they then left Demosthenes with five ships to defend it, and with the rest hastened on their way to Corcyra and Sicily.

6 *Recall of the Peloponnesians from Attica.*

The Peloponnesian army in Attica, when they heard that Pylos had been occupied, quickly returned home, Agis and the Lacedaemonians thinking that this matter touched them very nearly. The invasion had been made quite early in the year while the corn was yet green, and they were in want of food for their soldiers; moreover the wet and unseasonable weather had distressed them, so that on many grounds they were inclined to return sooner than they had intended. This was the shortest of all the Peloponnesian invasions; they only remained fifteen days in Attica.

7 *Temporary capture and subsequent loss of a place called Eion.*

About the same time Simonides, an Athenian general, collecting a few troops from the Athenian garrisons, and a larger force from their allies in that neighbourhood, took Eion in Chalcidicè, a colony of Mendè, which had been hostile to Athens; the place was betrayed to him. But the Chalcidians and Bottiaeans quickly came to the rescue and he was driven out with considerable loss.

8 *The Spartans go to Pylos; they summon their allies and sixty ships which they had sent to Corcyra.*

On the return of the Peloponnesians from Attica, the Spartans and the Perioeci[a] in the neighbourhood of the city[a] went at once to attack Pylos, but the other Lacedaemonians, having only just returned from an expedition, were slower in arriving. A message was sent round the Peloponnesus bidding the allies come without a moment's delay and meet at Pylos; another message summoned the sixty Peloponnesian ships from Corcyra. These were carried over the

[a] Or, 'in the neighbourhood of Pylos.'

Leucadian isthmus [a], and, undiscovered by the Athenian ships, which were by this time at Zacynthus, reached Pylos, where their land forces had already assembled. While the Peloponnesian fleet was still on its way, Demosthenes succeeded in despatching unobserved two vessels to let Eurymedon and the Athenian fleet know of his danger, and to bid them come at once.

*The Lacedaemonians prepare to attack the fort.*

While the Athenian ships were hastening to the assistance of Demosthenes in accordance with his request, the Lacedaemonians prepared to attack the fort both by sea and by land; they thought that there would be little difficulty in taking a work hastily constructed and defended by a handful of men. But as they expected the speedy arrival of the Athenian fleet they meant to close the entrances to the harbour, and prevent the Athenians from anchoring there should they fail in taking the fort before their arrival.

*The harbour of Pylos is formed by the island Sphacteria, which the Lacedaemonians occupy with four hundred and twenty men.*

The island which is called Sphacteria stretches along the land and is quite close to it, making the harbour safe and the entrances narrow; there is only a passage for two ships at the one end, which was opposite Pylos and the Athenian fort, while at the other the strait between the island and the mainland [b] is wide enough to admit eight or nine. The length of the island is about a mile and three-quarters; it was wooded, and being uninhabited had no roads. The Lacedaemonians were intending to block up the mouths of the harbour by ships placed close together with their prows outwards; meanwhile, fearing lest the Athenians should use the island for military operations, they conveyed thither some hoplites, and posted others along the shore of the mainland. Thus both the island and the mainland would be hostile to the Athenians; and nowhere on the mainland would there

[a] Cp. iii. 81 init.

[b] It is really very much wider.

be a possibility of landing. For on the shore of Pylos itself, outside the entrance of the strait, and where the land faced the open sea, there were no harbours, and the Athenians would find no position from which they could assist their countrymen. Meanwhile the Lacedaemonians, avoiding the risk of an engagement at sea, might take the fort, which had been occupied in a hurry and was not provisioned. Acting on this impression they conveyed their hoplites over to the island, selecting them by lot out of each division of the army. One detachment relieved another; those who went over last and were taken in the island were four hundred and twenty men, besides the Helots who attended them; they were under the command of Epitadas the son of Molobrus.

9 Demosthenes, seeing that the Lacedaemonians were about to attack him both by sea and by land, made his own preparations. He drew up on shore under the fort the three triremes remaining[a] to him out of the five which had not gone on to Corcyra, and protected them by a stockade; their crews he armed with shields, but of a poor sort, most of them made of wicker-work. In an uninhabited country there was no possibility of procuring arms, and these were only obtained from a thirty-oared privateer and a light boat belonging to some Messenians who had just arrived. Of these Messenians about forty were hoplites, whom Demosthenes used with the others. He placed the greater part of his forces, armed and unarmed, upon the side of the place which looks towards the mainland and was stronger and better fortified; these he ordered, if they should be attacked, to repel the land forces, while he himself selected out of the whole body of his troops sixty hoplites and a few archers, and marched out of the fort to the sea-shore at the point where the Lacedaemonians seemed most likely to attempt a landing. The spot which he chose lay towards the

*Skilful use made by Demosthenes of the small means at his disposal.*

[a] Reading αἷ περιῆσαν αὐτῷ.

open sea, and was rocky and dangerous; but he thought that the enemy would be attracted thither and would be sure to make a dash at that point because the fortifications were weaker. For the Athenians, not expecting to be defeated at sea, had left the wall just there less strong, while if the enemy could once force a landing, the place would easily be taken. Accordingly, marching down to the very edge of the sea, he there posted his hoplites; he was determined to keep the enemy off if he could, and in this spirit he addressed his men:—

10 'My companions in danger, let none of you now on the eve of battle desire to display his wits by reckoning up the sum of the perils which surround us; let him rather resolve to meet the enemy without much thought, but with a lively hope that he will survive them all. In cases like these, when there is no choice, reflection is useless, and the sooner danger comes the better. I am sure that our chances are more than equal if we will only stand firm, and, having so many advantages, do not take fright at the numbers of the enemy and throw them all away. The inaccessibility of the place is one of them; this, however, will only aid us if we maintain our position; when we have once retreated, the ground, though difficult in itself, will be easy enough to the enemy, for there will be no one to oppose him. And if we turn and press upon him he will be more obstinate than ever; for his retreat will be next to impossible. On ship-board the Peloponnesians are easily repelled, but once landed they are as good as we are. Of their numbers again we need not be so much afraid; for, numerous as they are, few only can fight at a time, owing to the difficulty of bringing their ships to shore. We are contending against an army superior indeed in numbers, but they are not our equals in other respects;

*Demosthenes advises his men not to think too much before they fight. The chances are in their favour. The place is inaccessible if they keep their ground, but if they retire, very accessible indeed. They are on land, the enemy on water. Let them stand firm, and keep him off the beach.*

for they are not on land but on water, and ships require many favourable accidents before they can act with advantage. So that I consider their embarrassments to counterbalance our want of numbers. You are Athenians, who know by experience the difficulty of disembarking in the presence of an enemy, and that if a man is not frightened out of his wits at the splashing of oars and the threatening look of a ship bearing down upon him, but is determined to hold his ground, no force can move him. It is now your turn to be attacked, and I call on you to stand fast and not to let the enemy touch the beach at all. Thus you will save yourselves and the place.'

11 The Athenians, inspirited by the words of Demosthenes, went down to the shore and formed a line along the water's edge. The Lacedaemonians now began to move, and assaulted the fort with their army by land, and with their fleet, consisting of forty-three ships, by sea. The admiral in command was Thrasymelidas, son of Cratesicles, a Spartan; he made his attack just where Demosthenes expected. The Athenians defended themselves both by sea and land. The Peloponnesians had divided their fleet into relays of a few ships—the space would not allow of more—and so resting and fighting by turns they made their attack with great spirit, loudly exhorting one another to force back the enemy and take the fort. Brasidas distinguished himself above all other men in the engagement; he was captain of a ship, and seeing his fellow-captains and the pilots, even if they could touch anywhere, hesitating and afraid of running their ships on the rocks, he called out to them: 'Not to be sparing of timber when the enemy had built a fort in their country; let them wreck their ships to force a landing': this he said to his own countrymen, and to the allies that 'they should not hesitate at such a moment to make a present of their ships to the Lacedaemonians, who had done so much for

*Difficulty of effecting a landing. Brasidas greatly distinguishes himself.*

them ; they must run aground, and somehow or other get to land and take the fort and the men in it.'

12 While thus upbraiding the others he compelled his own pilot to run his ship aground, and made for the gangway. But in attempting to disembark he was struck by the Athenians, and, after receiving many wounds, he swooned away and fell into the fore part of the ship ; his shield slipped off his arm into the sea, and, being washed ashore, was taken up by the Athenians and used for the trophy which they raised in commemoration of this attack. The Peloponnesians in the other ships made great efforts to disembark, but were unable on account of the roughness of the ground and the tenacity with which the Athenians held their position. It was a singular turn of fortune which drove the Athenians to repel the Lacedaemonians, who were attacking them by sea, from the Lacedaemonian coast, and the Lacedaemonians to fight for a landing on their own soil, now hostile to them, in the face of the Athenians. For in those days it was the great glory of the Lacedaemonians to be a land power distinguished for their military prowess, and of the Athenians to be a nation of sailors and the first sea power in Hellas.

*But he is wounded and loses his shield. Paradoxical character of the battle.*

13 The Peloponnesians, having continued their efforts during this day and a part of the next, at length desisted ; on the third day they sent some of their ships to Asinè for timber with which to make engines, hoping by their help to take the part of the fort looking towards the harbour where the landing was easier, although it was built higher. Meanwhile the Athenian ships arrived from Zacynthus ; they had been increased in number to fifty by the arrival of some guard-ships from Naupactus and of four Chian vessels. Their commanders saw that both the mainland and the island were full of hoplites, and that the ships were in the harbour

*For two days the Peloponnesians continue their efforts. Fifty Athenian ships arrive and pass the night at Protè.*

and were not coming out: so, not knowing where to find anchorage, they sailed away for the present to the island of Protè, which is close at hand and uninhabited, and there passed the night. Next day, having made ready for action, they put off to sea, intending, if, as they hoped, the Peloponnesians were willing to come out against them, to give battle in the open; if not, to sail into the harbour. The Peloponnesians did not come out, and had somehow neglected to close the mouths as they had intended. They showed no sign of moving, but were on shore, manning their ships and preparing to fight, if any one entered the harbour, which was of considerable size.

14 The Athenians, seeing how matters stood, rushed in upon them at both mouths of the harbour. Most of the enemies' ships had by this time got into deep water and were facing them. These they put to flight and pursued them as well as they could in such a narrow space, damaging many and taking five, one of them with the crew. They charged the remaining vessels even after they had reached the land, and there were some which they disabled while the crews were getting into them and before they put out at all. Others they succeeded in tying to their own ships and began to drag them away empty, the sailors having taken flight. At this sight the Lacedaemonians were in an agony, for their friends were being cut off in the island; they hurried to the rescue, and dashing armed as they were into the sea, took hold of the ships and pulled them back; [a] that was a time when every one thought that the action was at a stand where he himself was not engaged [a]. The confusion was tremendous; the two combatants in this battle for the ships interchanging their usual manner of

*The Athenians rush in at both mouths of the harbour, which the enemy had neglected to close. The Lacedaemonians are defeated after a sharp conflict, and the men stationed in the island are cut off.*

[a] Or, taking κεκωλῦσθαι with ἕκαστος: 'that was a time when every one felt that he was under a restraint because he was unable to be everywhere and to do everything.'

fighting; for the Lacedaemonians in their excitement and desperation did, as one may say, carry on a sea-fight from the land, and the Athenians, who were victorious and eager to push their good fortune to the utmost, waged a land-fight from their ships. At length, after giving each other much trouble and inflicting great damage, they parted. The Lacedaemonians saved their empty ships, with the exception of those which were first taken. Both sides retired to their encampments; the Athenians then raised a trophy, gave up the dead, and took possession of the wrecks. They lost no time in sailing round the island and establishing a guard over the men who were cut off there. The Peloponnesians on the mainland, who had now been joined by all their contingents, remained in their position before Pylos.

15 At Sparta, when the news arrived, there was great consternation; it was resolved that the magistrates should go down to the camp and see for themselves; they could then take on the spot any measures which they thought necessary. Finding on their arrival that nothing could be done for their soldiers in the island, and not liking to run the risk of their being starved to death or overcome by force of numbers[a], they decided that with the consent of the Athenian generals they would suspend hostilities at Pylos, and sending ambassadors to ask for peace at Athens, would endeavour to recover their men as soon as possible.

*Consternation at Sparta. Finding that nothing can be done, the Spartans make a truce and send ambassadors to ask for peace.*

16 The Athenian commanders accepted their proposals, and a truce was made on the following conditions:—

'The Lacedaemonians shall deliver into the hands of the Athenians at Pylos the ships in which they fought, and shall also bring thither and deliver over any other ships of war which are in Laconia; and they shall make no assault

*Terms of the truce. The Lacedaemonians agree to give up all their ships of war to the Athenians while the truce lasts.*

[a] Omitting ἢ after βιασθέντας.

upon the fort either by sea or land. The Athenians shall permit the Lacedaemonians on the mainland to send to those on the island a fixed quantity of kneaded flour, viz. two Attic quarts[a] of barley-meal for each man, and a pint of wine, and also a piece of meat; for an attendant, half these quantities; they shall send them into the island under the inspection of the Athenians, and no vessel shall sail in by stealth. The Athenians shall guard the island as before, but not land, and shall not attack the Peloponnesian forces by land or by sea. If either party violate this agreement in any particular, however slight, the truce is to be at an end. The agreement is to last until the Lacedaemonian ambassadors return from Athens, and the Athenians are to convey them thither and bring them back in a trireme. When they return the truce is to be at an end, and the Athenians are to restore the ships in the same condition in which they received them.' Such were the terms of the truce. The ships, which were about sixty in number, were given up to the Athenians. The ambassadors went on their way, and arriving at Athens spoke as follows:—

'Men of Athens, the Lacedaemonians have sent us to 17
negotiate for the recovery of our countrymen in the island, in the hope that you may be induced to grant us terms such as will be at once advantageous to you and not inglorious to us in our present misfortune. If we speak at length, this will be no departure from the custom of our country. On the contrary, it is our manner not to say much where few words will suffice, but to be more liberal of speech[b] when something important has to be said and words are the ministers of action[b]. Do not receive what

*We use few or many words as the occasion requires. You have now a great opportunity of placing yourselves above the chances of fortune.*

[a] The choenix was about two pints, dry measure; the cotylè about half a pint.

[b] Or, taking λόγοις with διδάσκοντας: 'when some weighty communication has to be made by words, if anything is to be really done.'

we say in a hostile spirit, or imagine that we deem you ignorant and are instructing you, but regard us simply as putting you in mind [a] of what you already know to be good policy. For you may turn your present advantage to excellent account, not only keeping what you have won, but gaining honour and glory as well. You will then escape the reverse which is apt to be experienced by men who attain any unusual good fortune; for, having already succeeded beyond all expectation, they see no reason why they should set any limit to their hopes and desires. Whereas they who have oftenest known the extremes of either kind of fortune ought to be most suspicious of prosperity; and this may naturally be expected to be the lesson which experience has taught both us and you.

18 'Look only at the calamity which has just overtaken us, who formerly enjoyed the greatest prestige of any Hellenic state, but are now come hither to ask of you the boon which at one time we should have thought ourselves better able to confer. You cannot attribute our mishap to any want of power; nor to the pride which an increase of power fosters. We were neither stronger nor weaker than before, but we erred in judgment, and to such errors all men are liable. Therefore you should not suppose that, because your city and your empire are powerful at this moment, you will always have fortune on your side. The wise ensure their own safety by not making too sure of their gains, and when disasters come they can meet them more intelligently; they know that war will go on its way whithersoever chance may lead, and will not restrict itself to the limits which he who begins to meddle with it would fain prescribe. They of all men will be least likely to meet with reverses, because they are not puffed up with military success, and they will be most inclined to end the struggle

*Take warning from our disaster. In your hour of prosperity show that you know when to stop.*

[a] Cp. iv. 95 init.; iv. 126 init.; v. 60 fin.

in the hour of victory. It will be for your honour, Athenians, to act thus towards us. And then the victories which you have gained already cannot be attributed to mere luck; as they certainly will be if, rejecting our prayer, you should hereafter encounter disasters, a thing which is not unlikely to happen. Whereas you may if you will leave to posterity a reputation for power and wisdom which no danger can affect.

'The Lacedaemonians invite you to make terms with 19
them and to finish the war. They offer peace and alliance and a general friendly and happy relation, and they ask in return their countrymen who are cut off in the island. They think it better that neither city should run any further risk, you of the escape of the besieged, who may find some means of forcing their way out, we of their being compelled to surrender and passing absolutely into your hands. We think that great enmities are most effectually reconciled, not when one party seeks revenge and, getting a decided superiority, binds his adversary by enforced oaths and makes a treaty with him on unequal terms, but when, having it in his power to do all this, he from a generous and equitable feeling overcomes his resentment, and by the moderation of his terms surprises his adversary, who, having suffered no violence at his hands, is bound to recompense his generosity not with evil but with good, and who therefore, from a sense of honour, is more likely to keep his word. And mankind are more ready to make such a concession to their greater enemies than to those with whom they have only a slight difference[a]. Again, they joyfully give way to those who first give way themselves, although against overbearing power they will risk a conflict even contrary to their own better judgment.

*We invite you to make peace. Great enmities are best reconciled when the victor is generous and binds his adversary to him by ties of gratitude.*

[a] Cp. v. 91 init.

20 'Now, if ever, is the time of reconciliation for us both, before either has suffered any irremediable calamity, which must cause, besides the ordinary antagonism of contending states, a personal and inveterate hatred, and will deprive you of the advantages which we now offer. While the contest is still undecided, while you may acquire reputation and our friendship, and while our disaster can be repaired on tolerable terms, and disgrace averted, let us be reconciled, and choosing peace instead of war ourselves, let us give relief and rest to all the Hellenes. The chief credit of the peace will be yours. Whether we or you drove them into war is uncertain; but to give them peace lies with you, and to you they will be grateful. If you decide for peace, you may assure to yourselves the lasting friendship of the Lacedaemonians freely offered by them, you on your part employing no force but kindness only. Consider the great advantages which such a friendship will yield. If you and we are at one, you may be certain that the rest of Hellas, which is less powerful than we, will pay to both of us the greatest deference.'

*Reconciliation is still possible; for nothing irreparable has happened. Who began the war is a disputed point, but you will have the credit of ending it. Once united, we are the lords of Hellas.*

21 Thus spoke the Lacedaemonians, thinking that the Athenians, who had formerly been desirous of making terms with them, and had only been prevented by their refusal[a], would now, when peace was offered to them, joyfully agree and would restore their men. But the Athenians reflected that, since they had the Lacedaemonians shut up in the island, it was at any time in their power to make peace, and they wanted more. These feelings were chiefly encouraged by Cleon the son of Cleaenetus, a popular leader of the day who had the greatest influence over the multitude[b]. He persuaded

*The Athenians at the instigation of Cleon insist on impossible terms.*

[a] Cp. ii. 59.

[b] Cp. iii. 36 fin.

them to reply that the men in the island must first of all give up themselves and their arms and be sent to Athens; the Lacedaemonians were then to restore Nisaea, Pegae, Troezen, and Achaia—places which had not been taken in war, but had been surrendered under a former treaty[a] in a time of reverse, when the Athenians [b] were more anxious to obtain peace than they now were[b]. On these conditions they might recover the men and make a treaty of such duration as both parties should approve.

To this reply the Lacedaemonians said nothing, but 22
only requested that the Athenians would appoint commissioners to discuss with them the details of the agreement and quietly arrive at an understanding about them if they could. This proposal was assailed by Cleon in unmeasured language: he had always known, he said, that they meant no good, and now their designs were unveiled; for they were unwilling to speak a word before the people, but wanted to be closeted with a select few[c]; if they had any honesty in them, let them say what they wanted to the whole city. But the Lacedaemonians knew that, although they might be willing to make concessions under the pressure of their calamities, they could not speak openly before the assembly (for if they spoke and did not succeed, the terms which they offered might injure them in the opinion of their allies); they saw too that the Athenians would not grant what was asked of them on any tolerable conditions. So, after a fruitless negotiation, they returned home.

*The proposal of the Lacedaemonians to discuss matters of detail in private is scornfully rejected. They are compelled to break off negotiations.*

Upon their return the truce at Pylos instantly came to 23
an end, and the Lacedaemonians demanded back their

---

[a] Cp. i. 115 init.

[b] Or, 'were making and not receiving offers of peace.'

[c] Cp. v. 85.

ships according to the agreement. But the Athenians accused them of making an assault upon the fort, and of some other petty infractions of the treaty which seemed hardly worth mentioning. Accordingly they refused to restore them, insisting upon the clause which said that if 'in any particular, however slight,' the agreement were violated, the treaty was to be at an end. The Lacedaemonians remonstrated, and went away protesting against the injustice of detaining their ships. Both parties then renewed the war at Pylos with the utmost vigour. The Athenians had two triremes sailing round Sphacteria in opposite directions throughout the day, and at night their whole fleet was moored about the island, except on the side towards the sea when the wind was high. Twenty additional ships had come from Athens to assist in the blockade, so that the entire number was seventy. The Peloponnesians lay encamped on the mainland and made assaults upon the fort, watching for any opportunity which might present itself of rescuing their men.

*The Athenians refuse to restore the Peloponnesian fleet, insisting on some trivial infraction of the treaty. They blockade Sphacteria.*

24 Meanwhile in Sicily the Syracusans and the allies brought up the fleet which they had been equipping[a] to Messenè, and joining the other fleet which was keeping guard there, carried on the war from thence. They were instigated chiefly by the Locrians, who hated the Rhegians, and had already invaded their territory with their whole force. They were eager to try their fortune in a naval engagement, for they saw that the Athenians had only a few ships actually on the spot, the larger portion of the fleet which had been despatched to Sicily being, as they heard, engaged in the siege of Sphacteria. If they conquered at sea they hoped to blockade Rhegium both by sea and land; they would

*The Syracusans and Locrians renew the war against Rhegium from Messene. Hopes of the Syracusans.*

[a] Cp. iv. 1 fin.

easily master the place, and their affairs would then be really gaining strength. Rhegium, the extreme point of Italy, and Messenè, of Sicily, are close to one another; and if Rhegium were taken the Athenians would not be able to lie there and command the strait. Now the strait is that portion of sea between Rhegium and Messenè where Sicily is nearest to the continent; it is the so-called Charybdis by which Odysseus is said to have passed. The channel was naturally considered dangerous; for the strait is narrow, and the sea flowing into it from two great oceans, the Tyrrhenian and Sicilian, is full of currents.

In this strait the Syracusans and their allies, who had 25
somewhat more than thirty ships, were compelled to fight late in the day for a vessel which was sailing through. They put out against sixteen Athenian and eight Rhegian ships; but, being defeated by the Athenians, they made a hasty retreat, each ship as it best could, to their stations at Messenè and near Rhegium; one ship was lost. Night closed the engagement. After this the Locrians quitted the Rhegian territory, and the Syracusans and their confederates united their fleet and anchored at the promontory of Pelorus near Messenè, where their land-forces were also stationed. The Athenians and Rhegians, sailing up to them, and seeing that the crews were not there, fell upon the empty vessels, but an iron grapnel was thrown out at them, and they in their turn lost a ship, from which the crew escaped by swimming. Then the Syracusans embarked, and, as they were being towed along the shore towards Messenè, the Athenians again attacked them. Making a sudden twist outwards they struck the first blow at the Athenians, who lost another ship. Thus both in the movement along the coast and in the naval engagement which ensued, the Syracusans proved themselves quite a match for the

*Partial defeat of the Syracusan fleet by the Athenians and Rhegians in the straits of Messenè.*

*Partial success of the Syracusans, who take two Athenian ships.*

Athenians, and at length made their way into the harbour at Messenè.

*Unsuccessful attempts of the Messenians upon Naxos, and of the Leontines and Athenians upon Messenè. The Athenians for a time withdraw from the contest.*

The Athenians, hearing that Camarina was to be betrayed to the Syracusans by a certain Archias and his confederates, sailed thither. Meanwhile the Messenians, with their whole power by land and with the allied fleet, made war upon Naxos, a Chalcidian city which was their neighbour. On the first day they forced the Naxians to retire within their walls and ravaged the country; on the morrow they sailed round to the mouth of the river Acesines, again ravaged the country, and with their land-forces made incursions right up to the city. But in the meantime a large body of Sicels came down over the heights to assist the Naxians against the Messenians. Perceiving this the besieged took heart, and shouting to one another that the Leontines and their other Hellenic allies were coming to succour them, they sallied out of the city, charged the Messenians, and put them to flight with a loss of more than a thousand men; the rest with difficulty escaped, for the barbarians fell upon them in the roads and destroyed most of them. The allied fleet, putting into Messenè, broke up and returned home. Whereupon the Leontines and their allies, in concert with the Athenians, marched against the now enfeebled Messenè. The Athenian fleet attempted an assault of the harbour while the army attacked the city. But the Messenians and a Locrian garrison under Demoteles, which after their disaster at Naxos had been left to protect the place, suddenly falling upon them put to flight the main body of the Leontines with great loss; whereupon the Athenians disembarked, came to their aid, and, falling on the Messenians while they were still in confusion, chased them back to the city. They then erected a trophy and retired to Rhegium. After this the Hellenes in Sicily went on fighting against one another by land; but the Athenians took no part in their operations.

At Pylos meanwhile the Athenians continued to blockade 26
the Lacedaemonians in the island, and the Peloponnesian forces on the mainland remained in their old position. The watch was harassing to the Athenians, for they were in want both of food and water; there was only one small well, which was in the acropolis, and the soldiers were commonly in the habit of scraping away the shingle on the sea-shore, and drinking such water as they could get. The Athenian garrison was crowded into a narrow space, and, their ships having no regular anchorage, the crews took their meals on land by turns; one half of the army eating while the other lay at anchor in the open sea. The unexpected length of the siege was a great discouragement to them; they had hoped to starve their enemies out in a few days, for they were on a desert island, and had only brackish water to drink. The secret of this protracted resistance was a proclamation issued by the Lacedaemonians offering large fixed prices, and freedom if he were a Helot, to any one who would convey into the island meal, wine, cheese or any other provision suitable for a besieged place. Many braved the danger, especially the Helots; they started from all points of Peloponnesus, and before daybreak bore down upon the shore of the island looking towards the open sea. They took especial care to have a strong wind in their favour, since they were less likely to be discovered by the triremes when it blew hard from the sea. The blockade was then impracticable, and the crews of the boats were perfectly reckless in running them aground; for a value had been set upon them, and Lacedaemonian hoplites were waiting to receive them about the landing-places of the island. All however who ventured when the sea was calm were captured. Some too dived and swam by way of the harbour, drawing after them by a cord skins containing pounded linseed and

*The blockade of Pylos was difficult, owing (1) to want of food and water; (2) to the confined space; (3) to the impossibility of anchoring in shore; (4) to the measures taken by the Lacedaemonians for the introduction of supplies.*

poppy-seeds mixed with honey. At first they were not found out, but afterwards watches were posted. The two parties had all sorts of devices, the one determined to send in food, the other to detect them.

27 When the Athenians heard that their own army was suffering and that supplies were introduced into the island, they began to be anxious and were apprehensive that the blockade might extend into the winter. They reflected that the conveyance of necessaries round the Peloponnese would then be impracticable. Their troops were in a desert place, to which, even in summer, they were not able to send a sufficient supply. The coast was without harbours; and therefore it would be impossible to maintain the blockade. Either the watch would be relaxed and the men would escape; or, taking advantage of a storm, they might sail away in the ships which brought them food. Above all they feared that the Lacedaemonians, who no longer made overtures to them, must now be reassured of the strength of their own position, and they regretted having rejected their advances. Cleon, knowing that he was an object of general mistrust because he had stood in the way of peace, challenged the reports of the messengers from Pylos; who rejoined that, if their words were not believed, the Athenians should send commissioners of their own. And so Theogenes and Cleon himself were chosen commissioners. As he knew that he could only confirm the report of the messengers whom he was calumniating, or would be convicted of falsehood if he contradicted them, observing too that the Athenians were now more disposed to take active measures, he advised them not to send commissioners, which would only be a loss of valuable time, but, if they were themselves satisfied with the report, to send a fleet against the island. Pointedly alluding to Nicias the son of Niceratus, who was one of the generals and an enemy of

*The situation is reported to be critical. Cleon denies the reports. The Athenians want to send commissioners to Pylos. Cleon blames the generals, and proposes to send, not commissioners, but a fleet. He would soon take the men if he were general.*

his, he declared sarcastically that, if the generals were men, they might easily sail with an expedition to the island and take the garrison, and that this was what he would certainly have done, had he been general.

Nicias perceived that the multitude were murmuring at 28
Cleon, and asking 'why[a] he did not sail in any case—now was his time if he thought the capture of Sphacteria to be such an easy matter'; and hearing him find fault, he told him that, as far as they, the generals, were concerned, he might take any force which he required and try. Cleon at first imagined that the offer of Nicias was only a pretence, and was willing to go; but finding that he was in earnest, he tried to back out, and said that not he but Nicias was general. He was now alarmed, for he never imagined that Nicias would go so far as to give up his place to him. Again Nicias bade him take the command of the expedition against Pylos, which he formally gave up to him in the presence of the assembly. And the more Cleon declined the proffered command and tried to retract what he had said, so much the more the multitude, as their manner is, urged Nicias to resign and shouted to Cleon that he should sail. At length, not knowing how to escape from his own words, he undertook the expedition, and, coming forward, said that he was not afraid of the Lacedaemonians, and that he would sail without taking a single man from the city if he were allowed to have the Lemnian and Imbrian forces now at Athens, the auxiliaries from Aenus, who were targeteers, and four hundred archers from other places. With these and with the troops already at Pylos he gave his word that within twenty days he would either bring the Lacedaemonians alive or kill them on the spot. His vain words moved the Athenians to laughter; nevertheless the wiser

*The people murmur at him. Nicias resigns in his favour. He at first holds back, but is afterwards compelled to sail. He then declares that he will return victorious within twenty days. The Athenians laugh at him.*

[a] Reading ὅ τι.

sort of men were pleased when they reflected that of two good things they could not fail to obtain one—either there would be no more trouble with Cleon, which they would have greatly preferred, or, if they were disappointed, he would put the Lacedaemonians into their hands.

29 When he had concluded the affair in the assembly, and the Athenians had passed the necessary vote for his expedition, he made choice of Demosthenes, one of the generals at Pylos, to be his colleague, and proceeded to sail with all speed. He selected Demosthenes because he heard that he was already intending to make an attack upon the island; for the soldiers, who were suffering much from the discomfort of the place, in which they were rather besieged than besiegers[a], were eager to strike a decisive blow. He had been much encouraged by a fire which had taken place in the island. It had previously been nearly covered with wood and was pathless, having never been inhabited; and he had feared that the nature of the country would give the enemy an advantage. For, however large the force with which he landed, the Lacedaemonians might attack him from some place of ambush and do him much injury. Their mistakes and the character of their forces would be concealed by the wood; whereas all the errors made by his own army would be palpable, and so the enemy, with whom the power of attack would rest, might come upon them suddenly wherever they liked. And if they were compelled to go into the wood and there engage, a smaller force which knew the ground would be more than a match for the larger number who were unacquainted with it. Their own army, however numerous, would be destroyed without knowing it, for they would not be able to see where they needed one another's assistance.

*He selects Demosthenes to be his colleague, hearing that he is already meditating an attack upon the island. The design is encouraged by an accidental fire.*

---

[a] Cp. vii. 11 fin.

Demosthenes was led to make these reflections from his 30
experience in Aetolia[a], where his defeat had been in a great measure owing to the forest. However, while the Athenian soldiers were taking their mid-

*The burning of the wood discovers the number and position of the enemy.*

day meal, with a guard posted in advance, at the extremity of the island, compelled as they were by want of room to land on the edge of the shore at meal-times, some one unintentionally set fire to a portion of the wood; a wind came on; and from this accident, before they knew what was happening, the greater part of it was burnt. Demosthenes, who had previously suspected that the Lacedaemonians when they sent in provisions to the besieged had exaggerated their number, saw that the men were more numerous than he had imagined. He saw too[b] the increased zeal of the Athenians, who were now convinced that the attempt was worth making; and the island seemed to him more accessible. So he prepared for the descent, despatching messengers to the allies in the neighbourhood for additional forces and putting all in readiness. Cleon sent and announced to Demosthenes his approach, and soon afterwards, bringing with him the army which he had requested, himself arrived at Pylos. On the meeting of the two generals they first of all sent a herald to the Lacedaemonian force on the mainland, proposing that they should avoid any further risk by ordering the men in the island to surrender with their arms; they were to be placed under surveillance but well treated until a general peace was concluded.

Finding that their proposal was rejected, the Athenians 31
waited for a day, and on the night of the day following put off, taking with them all their heavy-armed troops, whom they had embarked in a few ships. A little before dawn they landed on both sides of the island, towards the sea and

*Disposition of the Lacedaemonian forces in three stations, the main body occupying the centre of the island.*

[a] Cp. iii. 98.

[b] Reading τό τε.

towards the harbour, a force amounting in all to about eight hundred men. They then ran as fast as they could to the first station on the island. Now the disposition of the enemy was as follows: This first station was garrisoned by about thirty hoplites, while the main body under the command of Epitadas was posted near the spring in the centre of the island, where the ground was most level. A small force guarded[a] the furthest extremity of the island opposite Pylos, which was precipitous towards the sea, and on the land side the strongest point of all, being protected to some extent by an ancient wall made of rough stones, which the Spartans thought would be of use to them if they were overpowered and compelled to retreat. Such was the disposition of the Lacedaemonian troops.

32 The Athenians rushed upon the first garrison and cut them down, half asleep as they were and just snatching up their arms. Their landing had been unobserved, the enemy supposing that the ships were only gone to keep the customary watch for the night. When the dawn appeared, the rest of the army began to disembark. They were the crews of rather more than seventy ships, including all but the lowest rank of rowers, variously equipped. There were also archers to the number of eight hundred, and as many targeteers, besides the Messenian auxiliaries and all who were on duty about Pylos, except the guards who could not be spared from the walls of the fortress. Demosthenes divided them into parties of two hundred more or less, who seized the highest points of the island in order that the enemy, being completely surrounded and distracted by the number of their opponents, might not know whom they should face first, but might be exposed to missiles on every side. For if they attacked those who were in front, they

*The Athenian hoplites land. The first of the three garrisons is cut down. The rest of the Athenian forces which land later are distributed in small parties and occupy the higher points of the island.*

[a] Reading αὐτὸ τὸ ἔσχατον, or, αὐτὸ τοὔσχατον.

would be assailed by those behind; and if those on one flank, by those posted on the other; and whichever way they moved, the light-armed troops of the enemy were sure to be in their rear. These were their most embarrassing opponents, because they were armed with bows and javelins and slings and stones, which could be used with effect at a distance. Even to approach them was impossible, for they conquered in their very flight, and when an enemy retreated, pressed close at his heels. Such was the plan of the descent which Demosthenes had in his mind, and which he now carried into execution.

33 The main body of the Lacedaemonians on the island under Epitadas, when they saw the first garrison cut to pieces and an army approaching them, drew up in battle array. The Athenian hoplites were right in front, and the Lacedaemonians advanced against them, wanting to come to close quarters; but having light-armed adversaries both on their flank and rear, they could not get at them or profit by their own military skill, for they were impeded by a shower of missiles from both sides. Meanwhile the Athenians instead of going to meet them remained in position, while the light-armed again and again ran up and attacked the Lacedaemonians, who drove them back where they pressed closest. But though compelled to retreat they still continued fighting, being lightly equipped and easily getting the start of their enemies. The ground was difficult and rough, the island having been uninhabited; and the Lacedaemonians, who were incumbered by their arms, could not pursue them in such a place.

*The Lacedaemonian hoplites are unable to cope with the light-armed Athenian troops.*

34 For some little time these skirmishes continued. But soon the Lacedaemonians became too weary to rush out upon their assailants, who began to be sensible that their resistance grew feebler. The sight of their own number, which was many times that of the enemy, encouraged them more than anything; they soon found that their losses were trifling

*They are sorely distressed.*

compared with what they had expected; and familiarity made them think their opponents much less formidable than when they first landed cowed by the fear of facing Lacedaemonians. They now despised them and with a loud cry rushed upon them in a body, hurling at them stones, arrows, javelins, whichever came first to hand. The shout with which they accompanied the attack dismayed the Lacedaemonians, who were unaccustomed to this kind of warfare. Clouds of dust arose from the newly-burnt wood, and there was no possibility of a man's seeing what was before him, owing to the showers of arrows and stones hurled by their assailants which were flying amid the dust. And now the Lacedaemonians began to be sorely distressed, for their felt cuirasses did not protect them against the arrows, and the points of the javelins broke off where they struck them. They were at their wits' end, not being able to see out of their eyes or to hear the word of command, which was drowned by the cries of the enemy. Destruction was staring them in the face, and they had no means or hope of deliverance.

35 At length, finding that so long as they fought in the same narrow spot more and more of their men were wounded, they closed their ranks and fell back on the last fortification of the island, which was not far off, and where their other garrison was stationed. Instantly the light-armed troops of the Athenians pressed upon them with fresh confidence, redoubling their cries. Those of the Lacedaemonians who were caught by them on the way were killed, but the greater number escaped to the fort and ranged themselves with the garrison, resolved to defend the heights wherever they were assailable. The Athenians followed, but the strength of the position made it impossible to surround and cut them off, and so they attacked them in face and tried to force them back. For a long time, and indeed during the greater part of the day, both armies,

*They retreat to the fortification at the extremity of the island, and defend themselves with greater success because they are now less exposed.*

although suffering from the battle and thirst and the heat of the sun, held their own; the one endeavouring to thrust their opponents from the high ground, the other determined not to give way. But the Lacedaemonians now defended themselves with greater ease, because they were not liable to be taken in flank.

There was no sign of the end. At length the general of 36
the Messenian contingent came to Cleon and Demosthenes and told them that the army was throwing away its pains, but if they would give him some archers and light-armed troops and let him find a path by which he might get round in the rear of the Lacedaemonians, he thought that he could force the approach. Having obtained his request he started from a point out of sight of the enemy, and making his way wherever the broken ground afforded a footing and where the cliff was so steep that no guards had been set, he and his men with great difficulty got round unseen and suddenly appeared on the summit in their rear, striking panic into the astonished enemy and redoubling the courage of his own friends who were watching for his reappearance. The Lacedaemonians were now assailed on both sides, and to compare a smaller thing to a greater, were in the same case with their own countrymen at Thermopylae. For as they perished when the Persians found a way round by the path, so now the besieged garrison were attacked on both sides, and no longer resisted. The disparity of numbers, and the failure of bodily strength arising from want of food, compelled them to fall back, and the Athenians were at length masters of the approaches.

*The Messenian general finds a way round by the rocks and reappears suddenly in their rear.*

Cleon and Demosthenes saw that if the Lacedaemonians 37
gave way one step more they would be destroyed by the Athenians; so they stopped the engagement and held back their own army, for they wanted, if possible, to bring them alive to Athens. They were in

*Cleon and Demosthenes invite the Lacedaemonians to surrender.*

hopes that when they heard the offer of terms their courage might be broken, and that they might be induced by their desperate situation to yield up their arms. Accordingly they proclaimed to them that they might, if they would, surrender at discretion to the Athenians themselves and their arms.

38 Upon hearing the proclamation most of them lowered their shields and waved their hands in token of their willingness to yield. A truce was made, and then Cleon and Demosthenes on the part of the Athenians, and Styphon the son of Pharax on the part of the Lacedaemonians, held a parley. Epitadas, who was the first in command, had been already slain; Hippagretas, who was next in succession, lay among the slain for dead; and Styphon had taken the place of the two others, having been appointed, as the law prescribed, in case anything should happen to them. He and his companions expressed their wish to communicate with the Lacedaemonians on the mainland as to the course which they should pursue. The Athenians allowed none of them to stir, but themselves invited heralds from the shore; and after two or three communications, the herald who came over last from the body of the army brought back word, 'The Lacedaemonians bid you act as you think best, but you are not to dishonour yourselves.' Whereupon they consulted together, and then gave up themselves and their arms. During that day and the following night the Athenians kept guard over them; on the next day they set up a trophy on the island and made preparations to sail, distributing the prisoners among the trierarchs. The Lacedaemonians sent a herald and conveyed away their own dead. The number of the dead and the prisoners was as follows:—Four hundred and twenty hoplites in all passed over into the island; of these, two hundred and ninety-two were brought to Athens

*The Lacedaemonians on the mainland give their consent, and the offer is accepted. The prisoners brought to Athens number two hundred and ninety-two, of whom a hundred and twenty are Spartans.*

alive, the remainder had perished. Of the survivors the Spartans numbered about a hundred and twenty. But few Athenians fell, for there was no regular engagement.

Reckoned from the sea-fight to the final battle in the island, 39
the time during which the blockade *Duration of the blockade. Supply of food.*
lasted was ten weeks and two days. For about three weeks the Lacedaemonians were supplied with food while the Spartan ambassadors were gone to solicit peace, but during the rest of this time they lived on what was brought in by stealth. A store of corn and other provisions was found in the island at the time of the capture; for the commander Epitadas had not served out full rations. The Athenians and Peloponnesians now withdrew their armies from Pylos and returned home. And the mad promise of Cleon was fulfilled; for he did bring back the prisoners within twenty days, as he had said.

Nothing which happened during the war caused greater 40
amazement in Hellas; for it was uni- *Astonishment of Hellas at the surrender of the Lacedaemonians.*
versally imagined that the Lacedaemonians would never give up their arms, either under the pressure of famine or in any other extremity, but would fight to the last and die sword in hand. No one would believe that those who surrendered were men of the same quality with those who perished. There is a story of a reply made by a captive taken in the island to one of the Athenian allies who had sneeringly asked 'Where were their brave men—all killed?'[a] He answered that 'The spindle' (meaning the arrow) 'would be indeed a valuable weapon if it picked out the brave.' He meant to say that the destruction caused by the arrows and stones was indiscriminate.

On the arrival of the captives the Athenians resolved 41

[a] Literally, 'Were their dead brave?' implying that the living were not.

to put them in chains until peace was concluded, but if in the meantime the Lacedaemonians invaded Attica, to bring them out and put them to death. They placed a garrison in Pylos; and the Messenians of Naupactus, regarding the place as their native land (for Pylos is situated in the territory which was once Messenia), sent thither some of themselves, being such troops as were best suited for the service, who ravaged Laconia and did great harm, because they spoke the same language with the inhabitants. The Lacedaemonians had never before experienced this irregular and predatory warfare; and finding the Helots desert, and dreading some serious domestic calamity, they were in great trouble. Although reluctant to expose their condition before the Athenians, they sent envoys to them and endeavoured to recover Pylos and the prisoners. But the Athenians only raised their terms, and at last, after they had made many fruitless journeys, dismissed them. Thus ended the affair of Pylos.

*The prisoners are detained as securities for Attica. The Messenians of Naupactus garrison Pylos. The Lacedaemonians are distressed and sue for peace.*

42 During the same summer and immediately afterwards the Athenians attacked the Corinthian territory with eighty ships, two thousand heavy-armed, and cavalry to the number of two hundred conveyed in horse transports. They were accompanied by allies from Miletus, Andros, and Carystus. Nicias the son of Niceratus, and two others, were in command. Very early in the morning they put in between the promontory Chersonesus and the stream Rhetus, to that part of the coast which is overhung by the Solygean ridge; there in ancient times Dorian invaders had taken up their position and fought against their Aeolian enemies in Corinth, and to this day there is a village, called Solygea, on the hill which they occupied. From the beach where the crews landed this village is distant nearly a mile

*Athenian troops land near Solygea. The Corinthians, who are warned from Argos, come out to meet them.*

and a-half, the city of Corinth about seven miles, and the isthmus about two miles and a quarter. The Corinthians, having had early intimation from Argos of the intended invasion, came in good time to the isthmus. The whole population, with the exception of those who dwelt to the north of the isthmus and five hundred troops who were employed in protecting Ambracia and Leucadia[a], was on the watch to see where the Athenians would land. But, having sailed in before daylight, they were not discovered; the Corinthians however were soon informed by signals of their landing; and so, leaving half their troops at Cenchreae in case the Athenians should attack Crommyon, they came to the rescue with all speed.

Battus, one of the two generals who were present in the 43
engagement, taking a single division of the force, went to Solygea, intending to protect the village, which was not fortified; Lycophron with the remainder of the army attacked the enemy. The Corinthians first of all assailed the right wing of the Athenians, which had only just landed in front of the Chersonesus, and then engaged with the rest. The conflict was stubborn, and all hand to hand. The Athenians, who were on the right wing, and the Carystians, who were on the extreme right, received the Corinthians, and with some difficulty drove them back. They retired behind a loose stone wall, and the whole place being a steep hill-side, threw the stones down from above; but soon they raised the paean and again came on. Again the Athenians received them, and another hand-to-hand fight ensued, when a division of the Corinthians coming to the aid of their left wing, forced back the right wing of the Athenians and pursued them to the sea; but the Athenians and Carystians in their turn again drove them back from

*Obstinate conflict on the hill of Solygea. The two armies drive one another backwards and forwards.*

[a] Cp. iii. 114 fin.

the ships. Meanwhile the rest of the two armies had been fighting steadily. On the right wing of the Corinthians, where Lycophron was opposed to the Athenian left, the defence was most energetic; for he and his troops were apprehensive that the Athenians would move on the village
44 of Solygea. For a long time neither would give way, but at length the Athenians, having an advantage in cavalry, with which the Corinthians were unprovided, drove them back, and they retired to the summit of the ridge; where they grounded their arms and remained inactive, refusing to come down. In this defeat of their right wing the Corinthians incurred the heaviest loss, and Lycophron their general was slain. The whole army was now forced back upon the high ground, where they remained in position; they were not pursued far, and made a leisurely retreat. The Athenians seeing that they did not return to the attack, at once erected a trophy and began to spoil the enemies' dead and take up their own. The other half of the Corinthians who were keeping guard at Cenchreae, lest the Athenians should sail against Crommyon, had their view of the battle intercepted by Mount Oneum. But when they saw the dust and knew what was going on, they instantly came to the rescue. The elder men of Corinth hearing of the defeat likewise hastened to the spot. The united army then advanced against the Athenians, who fancying that a reinforcement had come from the neighbouring states of Peloponnesus, quickly retreated to their ships, taking their spoils and their own dead, with the exception of two whom they could not find; they then embarked and sailed to the neighbouring islands. Thence they sent a herald asking for a truce, and recovered the two dead bodies which were missing. The Corinthians lost two hundred and twelve men; the Athenians hardly so many as fifty.

*The Athenians gain a partial victory, but, alarmed at the approach of a reinforcement, they retreat to their ships.*

45 On the same day the Athenians sailed from the islands to

Crommyon, which is in the territory of Corinth, nearly fourteen miles from the city, and, there anchoring, they ravaged the country and encamped for the night. On the following day they sailed along the coast to Epidaurus, where they made a descent, and then passed onward and came to Methonè, which is situated between Epidaurus and Troezen. They built a wall across the isthmus, and so cut off the peninsula on which Methonè stands. There they established a garrison, which continued for some time to ravage the country of Troezen, Halieis, and Epidaurus. The fleet, when the fortification was completed, returned home.

*Second descent of the Athenians upon the territory of Corinth. After ravaging the neighbourhood of Crommyon and then of Epidaurus they cut off Methonè by a wall and leave a garrison.*

Just about this time Eurymedon and Sophocles, who had 46
started from Pylos on their voyage to Sicily with the Athenian fleet, arrived at Corcyra, and in concert with the popular party attacked the Corcyraean oligarchs, who after the revolution had crossed over into the island and settled in Mount Istonè. Here they had become masters of the country again, and were doing great mischief[a]. The Athenians assaulted and took their fortress; the garrison, who had fled in a body to a peak of the hill, came to terms, agreeing to give up their auxiliaries and surrender their arms, but stipulating that their own fate should be decided by the Athenian people. The garrison themselves were conveyed by the generals to the island of Ptychia and kept there under a promise of safety until they could be sent to Athens; on condition however that if any of them were caught attempting to escape, they should all lose the benefit of the agreement. Now the leaders of the Corcyraean democracy feared that when the captives arrived at Athens they would not be put to death; so they devised the following trick:—They sent to the

*The Athenians on their way to Sicily stop at Corcyra. The oligarchs in Mount Istone surrender on condition that their fate shall be left to the Athenian people.*

[a] Cp. iii. 85.

island friends of the captives, whom with seeming goodwill they instructed to tell them that they had better escape as fast as they could, for the fact was that the Athenian generals were about to hand them over to the Corcyraean democracy; they would themselves provide a vessel.

47 The friends of the captives persuaded a few of them, and the vessel was provided. The prisoners were taken sailing out; the truce was at an end, and they were all instantly delivered up to the Corcyraeans. The feeling which the Athenian generals displayed greatly contributed to the result; for, being compelled to proceed to Sicily themselves, they were well known to wish that no one else should gain the credit of bringing the prisoners to Athens; [a] and therefore the agreement was interpreted to the letter [a], and the contrivers of the trick thought that they could execute it with impunity. The Corcyraeans took the prisoners and shut them up in a large building; then, leading them out in bands of twenty at a time, they made them pass between two files of armed men; they were bound to one another and struck and pierced by the men on each side, whenever any one saw among them an enemy of his own; and there were men with whips, who accompanied them to the place of execution and quickened the steps of those who lingered.

*The captive oligarchs are induced by a trick to break their parole and are delivered up to the vengeance of the Corcyraeans.*

48 In this manner they brought the prisoners out of the building, and slew them to the number of sixty undiscovered by the rest, who thought that they were taking them away to some other place. But soon they found out what was happening, for some one told them, and then they called upon the Athenians, if they wanted them to die, to take their lives

*They are cruelly massacred. The Athenian commanders, who did not want them to be carried by others to Athens, look on with indifference. They now pursue their voyage to Sicily.*

[a] Or, 'and so the pretext turned out to be the exact truth;' or, 'and so the pretext seemed to correspond to the facts.'

themselves. Out of the building they refused to stir, and threatened that into it, if they could help, no one should enter. The Corcyraean populace had not the least intention of forcing a way in by the door, but they got upon the roof and, making an opening, threw tiles and shot arrows down from above. The prisoners sought to shelter themselves as they best could. Most of them at the same time put an end to their own lives; some thrust into their throats arrows which were shot at them, others strangled themselves with cords taken from beds which they found in the place, or with strips which they tore from their own garments. This went on during the greater part of the night, which had closed upon their sufferings, until in one way or another, either by their own hand or by missiles hurled from above, they all perished. At daybreak the Corcyraeans flung the dead bodies cross-wise on waggons and carried them out of the city. The women who were taken in the fortress on Mount Istonè were reduced to slavery. Thus the Corcyraeans in the mountain were destroyed by the people, and, at least while the Peloponnesian war lasted, there was an end of the great sedition; for there was nothing left of the other party worth mentioning. The Athenians then sailed for Sicily, their original destination[a], and there fought in concert with their allies.

49 At the end of the summer the Athenian forces in Naupactus and some Acarnanians made an expedition against Anactorium, a Corinthian town at the mouth of the Ambracian Gulf, which was betrayed to them. The Acarnanians expelled the Corinthians, and sent a colony of their own, taken from the whole nation, to occupy the place. So the summer ended.

*Anactorium is occupied by the Acarnanians.*

50 During the ensuing winter Aristides the son of Archippus, one of the commanders of the Athenian vessels which collected tribute from the allies, captured, at Eion upon the Strymon, Artaphernes a Persian, who was on

[a] Cp. iv. 4 fin.; iv. 46 init.

his way from the King to Sparta. He was brought to Athens, and the Athenians had the despatches which he was carrying and which were written in the Assyrian character translated, and read them; there were many matters contained in them, but the chief point was a remonstrance addressed to the Lacedaemonians by the King, who said that he could not understand what they wanted; for, although many envoys had come to him, no two of them agreed. If they meant to make themselves intelligible, he desired them to send to him another embassy with the Persian envoy. Shortly afterwards the Athenians sent Artaphernes in a trireme to Ephesus, and with him an embassy of their own, but they found that Artaxerxes the son of Xerxes had recently died; for the embassy arrived just at that time. Whereupon they returned home.

*Seizure of a Persian envoy bearing despatches from the King, in which he complains of the Spartans. The Athenians send him back with an envoy of their own, but, arriving at the time of Artaxerxes' death, the embassy returns.*

51 During the same winter the Chians dismantled their new walls by order of the Athenians, who suspected that they meant to rebel, not however without obtaining from the Athenians such pledges and assurances as they could, that no violent change should be made in their condition. So the winter came to an end; and with it the seventh year in the Peloponnesian War of which Thucydides wrote the history.

*The Chians, suspected of rebellion, are required to dismantle their walls.*

52 Early in the ensuing summer there was a partial eclipse of the sun at the time of the new moon, and within the first ten days of the same month an earthquake.

B.C. 424. Ol. 89.

*An eclipse of the sun and an earthquake occur.*

The main body of the refugees who had escaped from Mitylenè and the rest of Lesbos had established themselves on the continent. They hired mercenaries from Peloponnesus or collected them on the spot, and took Rhoeteum, but on receiving a payment of

*The Lesbian refugees, who had settled on the continent, take Rhoeteum and Antandrus.*

two thousand Phocaean staters[a], they restored the town uninjured. They then made an expedition against Antandrus and took the city, which was betrayed into their hands. They hoped to liberate the other so-called 'cities of the coast,' which had been formerly in the possession of the Mytilenaeans and were now held by the Athenians[b], but their principal object was Antandrus itself, which they intended to strengthen and make their head-quarters. Mount Ida was near and would furnish timber for ship-building, and by the help of a fleet and by other means they could easily harass Lesbos which was close at hand, and reduce the Aeolian towns on the continent. Such were their designs.

53 During the same summer the Athenians with sixty ships, two thousand hoplites, and a few cavalry, taking also certain Milesian and other allied forces, made an expedition against Cythera, under the command of Nicias the son of Niceratus, Nicostratus the son of Diotrephes, and Autocles the son of Tolmaeus. Cythera is an island which lies close to Laconia off Cape Malea; it is inhabited by Lacedaemonian Perioeci, and a Spartan officer called the Judge of Cythera was sent thither every year. The Lacedaemonians kept there a garrison of hoplites, which was continually relieved, and took great care of the place. There the merchant vessels coming from Egypt and Libya commonly put in; the island was a great protection to the Lacedaemonians against depredation by sea, on which element, though secure by land, they were exposed to attack, for the whole of Laconia runs out towards the Sicilian and Cretan seas[c].

*The Athenians send an expedition against Cythera. Importance of the island.*

54 The Athenian fleet appeared off Cythera, and with a

[a] The value of the Phocaean stater is not precisely known: it was somewhat less than that of the Attic stater (about 16s.).

[b] Cp. iii. 50 fin.

[c] Cp. Herod. vii. 235.

detachment of ten ships and two thousand Milesian hoplites took Scandea, one of the cities on the sea-shore. The rest of their army disembarked on the side of the island looking towards Malea, and moved on to the lower city of the Cytherians, which is also on the sea-coast; there they found all the inhabitants encamped in force. A battle was fought in which the Cytherians held their ground for some little time, and then, betaking themselves to flight, retired to the upper city. They at length surrendered to Nicias and his colleagues, placing themselves at the disposal of the Athenians, but stipulating that their lives should be spared. Nicias had already contrived to enter into communication with some of them, and in consequence the negotiations were speedier, and lighter terms were imposed upon them both at the time and afterwards[a]. Else the Athenians would have expelled them, because they were Lacedaemonians and their island was close to Laconia. After the capitulation they took into their own hands Scandea, the city near the harbour, and secured the island by a garrison. They then sailed away, made descents upon Asinè, Helos, and most of the other maritime towns of Laconia, and, encamping wherever they found convenient, ravaged the country for about seven days.

*The Athenians capture Scandea. An engagement takes place in which the Cytherians are defeated, and the island capitulates. The Athenians ravage the coast of Laconia.*

55 The Lacedaemonians seeing that the Athenians had got possession of Cythera, and anticipating similar descents on their own shores, nowhere opposed them with their united forces, but distributed a body of hoplites in garrisons through the country where their presence seemed to be needed. They kept strict watch, fearing lest some domestic revolution should break out. Already a great and unexpected blow had fallen

*The Lacedaemonians lose confidence in themselves. They act on the defensive. Hesitation in their counsels and panic at their reverses.*

[a] Cp. iv. 57 fin.

upon them at Sphacteria; Pylos and Cythera were in the hands of the Athenians, and they were beset on every side by an enemy against whose swift attacks precaution was vain. Contrary to their usual custom they raised a force of four hundred cavalry and archers. Never in their history had they shown so much hesitation in their military movements. They were involved in a war at sea, an element to which they were strange, against a power like the Athenians, in whose eyes to miss an opportunity was to lose a victory[a]. Fortune too was against them, and they were panic-stricken by the many startling reverses which had befallen them within so short a time. They feared lest some new calamity like that of the island might overtake them; and therefore they dared not venture on an engagement, but expected all their undertakings to fail; they had never hitherto known misfortune, and now they lost all confidence in their own powers.

56 While the Athenians were ravaging their coasts they hardly ever stirred; for each garrison at the places where they happened to land considered in their depressed state of mind that they were too few to act. One of them however, which was in the neighbourhood of Cotyrta and Aphrodisia, did offer some resistance, and by a sudden rush put to flight the multitude of light-armed troops who had been scattered, but, being encountered by the hoplites, they again retired with the loss of some few men and arms. The Athenians, raising a trophy, sailed back to Cythera. Thence they coasted round to Epidaurus Limera and, after devastating some part of its territory, to Thyrea, which is situated in the country called Cynuria, on the border of Argolis and Laconia. The Lacedaemonians, who at that time held the town, had settled there the Aeginetan exiles[b], whom they wished to requite for services rendered to them at the time of the earthquake and the Helot revolt, and

*The small garrisons stationed in the country are afraid to move.*

[a] Cp. i. 70 med.

[b] Cp. ii. 27.

also because they had always been partisans of theirs, although subjects of the Athenians.

57 Before the Athenian ships had actually touched, the Aeginetans quitted a fort on the sea-shore which they were just building and retired to the upper city, where they lived, a distance of rather more than a mile. One of the country garrisons of the Lacedaemonians which was helping to build the fort was entreated by the Aeginetans to enter the walls, but refused, thinking that to be shut up inside them would be too dangerous. So they ascended to the high ground, and then, considering the enemy to be more than a match for them, would not come down. Meanwhile the Athenians landed, marched straight upon Thyrea with their whole army, and took it. They burnt and plundered the city, and carried away with them to Athens all the Aeginetans who had not fallen in the battle, and the Lacedaemonian governor of the place, Tantalus the son of Patrocles, who had been wounded and taken prisoner. They also had on board a few of the inhabitants of Cythera, whose removal seemed to be required as a measure of precaution. These the Athenians determined to deposit in some of the islands; at the same time they allowed the other Cytherians to live in their own country, paying a tribute of four talents[a]. They resolved to kill all the Aeginetans whom they had taken in satisfaction of their long-standing hatred, and to put Tantalus in chains along with the captives from Sphacteria.

*Athenian attack upon Thyrea, where the Aeginetan exiles are settled. The Lacedaemonian garrisons refuse to enter the town, which is taken, and its inhabitants put to death by the Athenians.*

58 During the same summer the people of Camarina and Gela in Sicily made a truce, in the first instance with one another only. But after a while all the other Sicilian states sent envoys to Gela, where they held a conference in the hope of effecting a reconciliation.

*A conference is held at Gela between the representatives of the Sicilian states.*

[a] £800.

Many opinions were expressed on both sides; and the representatives of the different cities wrangled and put in claims for the redress of their several grievances. At length Hermocrates the son of Hermon, a Syracusan, [a] whose words chiefly influenced their decision [a], addressed the conference in the following speech:—

'Sicilians, the city to which I belong is not the least in 59
Sicily, nor am I about to speak because Syracuse suffers more than other cities in the war, but because I want to lay before you the policy which seems to me best fitted to promote the common good of the whole country. You well know, and therefore I shall not rehearse to you at length, all the misery of war. Nobody is driven into war by ignorance, and no one who thinks that he will gain anything from it is deterred by fear. The truth is that the aggressor deems the advantage to be greater than the suffering; and the side which is attacked would sooner run any risk than suffer the smallest immediate loss. But when such feelings on the part of either operate unseasonably, the time for offering counsels of peace has arrived, and such counsels, if we will only listen to them, will be at this moment invaluable to us. Why did we go to war? Simply from a consideration of our own individual interests, and with a view to our interests we are now trying by means of discussion to obtain peace; and if, after all, we do not before we separate succeed in getting our respective rights, we shall go to war again. But at the same 60
time we should have the sense to see that this conference is not solely concerned with our private interests, but with those of the whole country. Sicily is in my opinion at this moment imperilled by the designs of the Athenians, and we must try, if not too late, to save her. The Athenians are a much more

*Speech of Hermocrates. Why do men go to war? Because they expect to gain more than they will lose. But if they will lose more than they gain they had better make peace.*

*The interests of the whole country and not of individual cities only are at stake. For the Athenians are upon us.*

[a] Or, 'who had been the chief agent in bringing them together.'

convincing argument of peace than any words of mine can be. They are the greatest power in Hellas; they come hither with a few ships to spy out our mistakes; though we are their natural enemies, they assume the honourable name of allies, and under this flimsy pretence turn our enmity to good account. For when we go to war and invite their assistance (and they are fond of coming whether they are invited or not) we are taxing ourselves for our own destruction, and at the same time paving the way for the advance of their empire. And at some future day, when they see that we are exhausted, they are sure to come again with a larger armament, and attempt to bring all Sicily under their yoke[a].

61 'And yet if we must call in allies and involve ourselves in dangers, as men of sense, looking to the interest of our several states, we should set before us the prospect of gaining an increase of dominion, not of losing what we already have. We should consider that internal quarrels more than anything else are the ruin of Sicily and her cities; we Sicilians are fighting against one another at the very time when we are threatened by a common enemy. Knowing this, we should be reconciled man to man, city to city, and make an united effort for the preservation of all Sicily. Let no one say to himself, "The Dorians among us may be enemies to the Athenians, but the Chalcidians, being Ionians, are safe because they are their kinsmen." For the Athenians do not attack us because we are divided into two races, of which one is their enemy and the other their friend, but because they covet the good things of Sicily which we all share alike[b]. Is not their reception of the Chalcidian appeal a proof of this?[c] They have actually gone out of their way to grant the full

*We gain nothing by war. We only invite the common enemy. The Athenians care nothing about Dorian and Ionian: they want Sicily.*

---

[a] Cp. iv. 1 med.

[b] Cp. vi. 77, 79.

[c] Cp. iii. 86.

privileges of their old treaty to those who up to this hour have never aided them as required by the terms of that treaty. The ambition and craft of the Athenians are pardonable enough. I blame not those who wish to rule, but those who are willing to serve. The same human nature which is always ready to domineer over the subservient, bids us defend ourselves against the aggressor. And if, knowing all these things, we continue to take no thought for the future, and have not, every one of us, made up our minds already that first and foremost we must all deal wisely with the danger which threatens all, we are grievously in error.

'Now a mutual reconciliation would be the speediest way of deliverance from this danger; for the Athenians do not come direct from their own country, but first plant themselves in that of the Sicilians who have invited them. Instead of finishing one war only to begin another, we should then quietly end our differences by peace. And those who came at our call and had so good a reason for doing wrong will have a still better reason for going away and doing nothing.

*Let us make peace and then they will have no footing in Sicily.*

'Such is the great advantage which we obtain by sound 62
policy as against the Athenians. And why, if peace is acknowledged by all to be the greatest of blessings, should we not make peace among ourselves? Whatever good or evil is the portion of any of us, is not peace more likely than war to preserve the one and to alleviate the other? And has not peace honours and glories of her own unattended by the dangers of war? (But it is unnecessary to dilate on the blessings of peace any more than on the miseries of war.) Consider what I am saying, and instead of despising my words, may every man seek his own safety in them! And should there be some one here present who was hoping to gain a permanent advantage either by right or by force, let him

*Why should we not secure the blessings of peace instead of relying on the chances of war?*

not take his disappointment to heart. For he knows that many a man before now who has sought a righteous revenge, far from obtaining it, has not even escaped himself; and many an one who in the consciousness of power has grasped at what was another's, has ended by losing what was his own. The revenge of a wrong is not always successful merely because it is just; nor is strength most assured of victory when it is most full of hope. The inscrutable future is the controller of events, and, being the most treacherous of all things, is also the most beneficent; for when there is mutual fear, men think twice before they make aggressions upon one another.

63 'And now, because we know not what this hidden future may bring forth, and because the Athenians, who are dangerous enemies, are already at our gates,—having these two valid reasons for alarm, let us acquiesce in our disappointment, deeming that the obstacles [a] to the fulfilment of our individual hopes [a] are really insuperable. Let us send out of the country the enemies who threaten us, and make peace among ourselves, if possible for ever; but if not, for as long as we can, and let our private enmities bide their time. If you take my advice, rest assured that you will maintain the freedom of your several cities; from which you will go forth your own masters, and recompense, like true men, the good or evil which is done to you. But if you will not believe me, and we are enslaved by others, the punishment of our enemies will be out of the question. Even supposing we succeed in obtaining vengeance to our hearts' content, we may perhaps become the friends of our greatest enemies, we certainly become the enemies of our real friends.

*Send away the Athenians: even if they punish your enemies, they will make you the enemies of your friends.*

[a] Or, reading ἕκαστός τι: 'to the accomplishment of those things which each of us in whatever degree was hoping to effect.'

'As I said at first, I am the representative of a great 64
city which is more likely to act on the aggressive than on the defensive; and yet with the prospect of these dangers before me I am willing to come to terms, and not to injure my enemies in such a way that I shall doubly injure myself. Nor am I so obstinate and foolish as to imagine that, because I am master of my own will, I can control fortune, of whom I am not master; but I am disposed to make reasonable concessions. And I would ask the other Sicilians to do the same of their own accord, and not to wait until the enemy compels them. There is no disgrace in kinsmen yielding to kinsmen, whether Dorians to Dorians, or Chalcidians to the other Ionians. Let us remember too that we are all neighbours, inhabitants of one island home, and called by the common name of Sicilians. When we see occasion we will fight among ourselves, and will negotiate and come to terms among ourselves. But we shall always, if we are wise, unite as one man against the invader; for when a single state suffers, all are imperilled. We will never again introduce allies from abroad, no, nor pretended mediators. This policy will immediately secure to Sicily two great blessings; she will get rid of the Athenians, and of civil war. And for the future we shall keep the island free and our own, and none will be tempted to attack us.'

*Though I represent a great city I am willing to make concessions, and I ask others to do the like. We are brethren. Sicily for the Sicilians.*

Such were the words of Hermocrates. The Sicilians 65
took his advice and agreed among themselves to make peace, on the understanding that they should all retain what they had; only Morgantinè was handed over to the Camarinaeans, who were to pay in return a fixed sum to the Syracusans. The cities in alliance with Athens sent for the Athenian generals and told them that a treaty was about to be made in which they

*Terms of the treaty 'uti possidetis.' The Athenians are dissatisfied with their generals, and believe that they might have conquered Sicily if they had not been bribed.*

might join if they pleased. They assented; the treaty was concluded; and so the Athenian ships sailed away from Sicily. When the generals returned the Athenians punished two of them, Pythodorus and Sophocles, with exile, and imposed a fine on the third, Eurymedon, believing that they might have conquered Sicily but had been bribed to go away. For in their present prosperity they were indignant at the idea of a reverse; they expected to accomplish everything, possible or impossible, with any force, great or small. The truth was that they were elated by the unexpected success of most of their enterprises, which inspired them with the liveliest hope.

66 During the same summer the citizens of Megara were hard pressed by the Athenians, who twice every year invaded the country with their whole army[a], as well as by their own exiles in Pegae, who had been driven out by the people in a revolution[b], and were continually harassing and plundering them. So they conferred together upon the advisability of recalling the exiles, lest they should expose the city to destruction from the attacks of two enemies at once. The friends of the exiles became aware of the agitation and ventured to urge the measure more openly than hitherto. But the popular leaders, knowing that their partisans were in great extremity and could not be trusted to hold out in support of them much longer, took alarm and entered into negotiation with the Athenian generals, Hippocrates the son of Ariphron, and Demosthenes the son of Alcisthenes. They thought that they would incur less danger by surrendering the city to them than by the restoration of the exiles whom they had themselves expelled. So they agreed that the Athenians should in the first place seize their Long Walls[c], which were

*The citizens of Megara, thinking it better to have one enemy than two, propose to restore the exiles. The popular leaders in alarm enter into negotiation with the Athenians.*

[a] Cp. ii. 31. [b] Cp. iii. 68 med. [c] Cp. i. 103 fin.

a little less than a mile in length and extended from the city to their harbour Nisaea. They wanted to prevent the Peloponnesians interfering from Nisaea, of which they formed the sole garrison, being stationed there to secure Megara. The conspirators were then to try and place in the hands of the Athenians the upper city, which would be more ready to come over when they once had possession of the Long Walls.

Both parties had now made all necessary preparations, 67
both in word and act. The Athenians sailed at nightfall to Minoa, the island in front of Megara, with six hundred hoplites under the command of Hippocrates. They then took up their position not far from the Long Walls, in a pit out of which the bricks for the walls had been dug. A second division of the Athenian army, consisting of light-armed Plataeans and of a part of the force employed in guarding the frontier, under the command of Demosthenes the other general, lay in ambush at the temple of Ares, which is nearer still. During the night no one knew what they were about, except the men who were immediately concerned. Just before daybreak the conspirators executed their plan. They had long ago provided that the gates should be open when required; for by the permission of the commander, who supposed them to be privateering, they had been in the habit of conveying a sculling-boat out of the town by night. This they placed upon a waggon, and carried it down to the sea through the trench; they then sailed out, and just before day broke the boat was brought back by them on the waggon and taken in at the gates; their object being, as they pretended, to baffle the Athenian watch at Minoa, as no vessel would be seen in the harbour at all. The waggon had just arrived at the gates, which were opened for the boat to enter, when the Athenians, with whom the whole affair had been preconcerted, seeing this movement, rushed

*Disposition of the Athenian troops before Megara. The gates are opened to them by their Megarian confederates, and they mount the Long Walls.*

out of the ambuscade, wanting to get in before the gates were shut again and while the waggon was still in them, and prevented them from being closed. At the same instant their Megarian confederates cut down the guards stationed at the gates. First of all the Plataeans and the frontier guard under Demosthenes rushed in where the trophy now stands. No sooner were they within the gates than the Peloponnesians who were nearest and saw what was going on hastened to the rescue; but they were overpowered by the Plataeans, who secured the gates for the entrance of the Athenian hoplites as they came running up.

68 Then the Athenians entered, and one after another proceeded to mount the wall. A few Peloponnesian guards at first resisted and some of them were killed; but the greater part took to flight; they were terrified at the night attack of the enemy, and fancied, when they saw the Megarians who were in the conspiracy fighting against them, that all the Megarians had betrayed them. It had occurred at the same time to the Athenian herald, without orders, to make proclamation that any Megarian who pleased might join the ranks of the Athenians. When the Lacedaemonians heard the proclamation none of them remained any longer, but thinking that the Megarians were really fighting on the Athenian side they fled into Nisaea.

*The Peloponnesians, supposing the Megarians to have gone over to the enemy, fly to Nisaea. The plot is detected by the oligarchical party in time to save Megara itself.*

When the morning dawned and the Long Walls were already captured, Megara was in a tumult, and those who had negotiated with the Athenians and a large number of others who were in the plot insisted upon opening the gates and going out to battle. Now they had agreed that the Athenians should immediately rush in; and they were themselves to be anointed with oil; this was the mark by which they were to be distinguished, that they might be spared in the attack. There was the less danger in opening the gates, since there had now arrived four

thousand Athenian hoplites and six hundred horse, who by a previous arrangement had come from Eleusis during the night. When they were anointed and had collected about the gates some one in the secret acquainted the other party, who instantly came upon them in a compact body and declared that there should be no going out; even when they were stronger than at present they had not ventured to take the field; the danger to the city was too palpable; if any one opposed them the battle would have to be fought first within the walls. They did not betray their knowledge of the plot, but assumed the confident tone of men who were recommending the best course. At the same time they kept watch about the gates; and thus the conspiracy was foiled.

69 The Athenian generals became aware that some difficulty had arisen, and that they could not carry the city by storm. So they immediately set about the circumvallation of Nisaea, thinking that, if they could take it before any assistance arrived, Megara itself would be more likely to capitulate. Iron and other things needful, as well as masons, were quickly procured from Athens. Beginning from the wall which they already held they intercepted the approach from Megara by a cross wall, and from that drew another on either side of Nisaea down to the sea. The army divided among them the execution of the trench and walls, obtaining stones and bricks from the suburbs of the town. They also cut down timber and fruit-trees and made palisades where they were needed. The houses in the suburbs were of themselves a sufficient fortification, and only required battlements. All that day they continued working; on the following day, towards evening, the wall was nearly finished, and the terrified inhabitants of Nisaea having no food (for they depended for their daily supplies on the upper city), and imagining that Megara had gone over to the enemy, despairing too

*The Athenians cut off Nisaea by a cross wall.*

*The town, which is in danger of starvation, capitulates.*

of any aid soon arriving from Peloponnesus, capitulated to the Athenians. The conditions were as follows:— They were to go free, every man paying a fixed ransom and giving up his arms; but the Athenians might deal as they pleased with the Lacedaemonian commander and any Lacedaemonian who was in the place. Upon these terms they came out, and the Athenians, having broken down the Long Walls between Megara and Nisaea, took possession of Nisaea and prepared for further action.

*Brasidas collects troops and sends to the Boeotians for an army.*

70 But it so happened that Brasidas, son of Tellis, the Lacedaemonian, who was equipping an expedition intended for Chalcidicè, was in the neighbourhood of Sicyon and Corinth at the time. Hearing of the capture of the Long Walls, and fearing for the safety of the Peloponnesians in Nisaea, and of Megara itself, he sent to the Boeotians, desiring them to bring an army and meet him with all speed at Tripodiscus. The place so called is a village of Megara situated under Mount Geranea. Thither he also came himself, bringing two thousand seven hundred Corinthian, four hundred Phliasian, and six hundred Sicyonian hoplites, as well as the followers whom he had previously collected[a]. He had hoped to find Nisaea still untaken; but the news of the capture reached him on his exit from the hills at Tripodiscus, where he did not arrive until night. He immediately took with him a body of three hundred chosen men, and before his arrival in the country was reported reached Megara, undiscovered by the Athenians, who were near the sea. He professed that he wanted, and he really meant if he could, to attempt the recovery of Nisaea; but the great point was to get into Megara and make that safe. So he demanded admission, saying that he had hopes of regaining Nisaea.

[a] Cp. iv. 80 fin.

The two factions in Megara were both equally afraid to receive him—the one lest he should introduce the exiles and drive them out, the other lest the people, fearing this very thing, should set upon them and ruin the city, which would then be distracted by civil war and at the same time beset by the Athenians. And so both parties determined to wait and see what would happen. For they both expected a battle to ensue between the Athenians and the army which had come to the relief of the city, and when the victory was won the party whose friends had conquered could more safely join them. Brasidas, thus failing in his purpose, returned to the main body of his troops. 71

*He tries to enter Megara, but neither faction is as yet willing to receive him.*

At dawn of day the Boeotians appeared. Even before they were summoned by Brasidas they had intended to relieve Megara; for the danger came home to them; and their whole force was already collected at Plataea. When his messenger arrived they were more resolved than ever, and sent forward two thousand two hundred heavy-armed and six hundred horse, allowing the greater number to return. The entire army of Brasidas now amounted to six thousand hoplites. The Athenian hoplites were drawn up near Nisaea and the sea, and their light-armed troops were scattered over the plain, when the Boeotian cavalry came riding up, fell upon the light-armed, and drove them to the shore. The attack was unexpected, for in no former invasion had aid come to the Megarians from any quarter. The Athenian cavalry now rode forward and there was a long engagement, in which both parties claimed to have won a victory. The Athenians drove the general of the Boeotian cavalry and a few other horsemen up[a] to the walls of Nisaea, and 72

*The Boeotians arrive. Indecisive action of Boeotian and Athenian cavalry.*

[a] Or, reading προσελάσαντας and omitting καὶ before ἀποκτείναντες, 'who had ridden up to the walls.'

there slew them and took their arms. As they retained possession of the dead bodies, and only restored them under a flag of truce, they raised a trophy. Still in respect of the whole engagement neither side when they parted had a decided advantage. The Boeotians retired to their main body, and the Athenians to Nisaea.

73 Brasidas and his army then moved nearer to the sea and to the town of Megara, and there, taking up a convenient position and marshalling their forces, they remained without moving. They were expecting the Athenians to attack them, and knew that the Megarians were waiting to see who would be the conquerors. They were very well satisfied, for two reasons. In the first place they were not the assailants, and had not gone out of their way to risk a battle, although they had clearly shown that they were ready to engage; and so they might fairly claim a victory without fighting. Again, the result in regard to Megara was good: for if they had not put in an appearance they would have had no chance at all, but would have been as good as beaten, and beyond a doubt would immediately have lost the city. Whereas now the Athenians themselves might be unwilling to fight; and, if so, they would gain their object without striking a blow. And this turned out to be the fact; for the Megarians did in the end receive Brasidas. At first the Athenians came out and drew up near the Long Walls, but not being attacked they likewise remained inactive. The generals on their side were restrained by similar reflections. They had gained the greater part of what they wanted; they would be offering battle against a superior force; and their own danger would be out of proportion to that of the enemy. They might be victorious and take Megara, but if they failed the loss would fall on the flower of their infantry. Whereas the Peloponnesians were naturally

*The Peloponnesians, having shown that they are ready to engage, do not care to risk a battle. The Athenians are even more unwilling to fight than the Peloponnesians. The result is that Brasidas is admitted into Megara by the oligarchical party.*

more willing to encounter a risk which would be divided among the several contingents making up the army now in the field; and each of these was but a part of their whole force, present and absent. Both armies waited for a time, and, when neither saw the other moving, the Athenians first of the two retired into Nisaea and the Peloponnesians returned to their previous position. Whereupon the party in Megara friendly to the exiles took courage, opened the gates, and received Brasidas and the generals of the other cities, considering that the Athenians had finally made up their minds not to fight, and that he was the conqueror. They then entered into negotiations with him; for the other faction which had conspired with the Athenians was now paralysed.

After this the allies dispersed to their several cities and 74
Brasidas returned to Corinth, where he made preparations for his expedition into Chalcidicè, his original destination. When the Athenians had also gone home, such of the Megarians as had been chiefly concerned with them, knowing that they were discovered, at once slipped away. The rest of the citizens, after conferring with the friends of the exiles, recalled them from Pegae[a], first binding them by the most solemn oaths to consider the interests of the state and to forget old quarrels. But no sooner had they come into office than, taking the opportunity of a review and drawing up the divisions apart from one another, they selected about a hundred of their enemies, and of those who seemed to have been most deeply implicated with the Athenians, and compelled the people to give sentence upon them by an open vote; having obtained their condemnation, they put them to death. They then established in the city an extreme oligarchy. And no government based on a counter revolution effected by so few ever lasted so long a time.

*Megara now passes into the hands of the oligarchs, who cruelly and treacherously put to death their opponents.*

[a] Cp. iv. 66 init.

75 During the same summer Demodocus and Aristides, two commanders of the Athenian fleet which collected tribute from the allies, happened to be in the neighbourhood of the Hellespont; there were only two of them, the third, Lamachus, having sailed with ten ships into the Pontus. They saw that the Lesbian exiles were going to strengthen Antandrus as they had intended [a], and they feared that it would prove as troublesome an enemy to Lesbos as Anaea had been to Samos [b]; for the Samian refugees, who had settled there, aided the Peloponnesian navy by sending them pilots; they likewise took in fugitives from Samos and kept the island in a state of perpetual alarm. So the Athenian generals collected troops from their allies, sailed to Antandrus, and, defeating a force which came out against them, recovered the place. Not long afterwards Lamachus, who had sailed into the Pontus and had anchored in the territory of Heraclea at the mouth of the river Calex, lost his ships by a sudden flood which a fall of rain in the upper country had brought down. He and his army returned by land through the country of the Bithynian Thracians who dwell on the Asiatic coast across the water, and arrived at Chalcedon, the Megarian colony at the mouth of the Pontus.

*Antandrus, which had become the headquarters of the Lesbian exiles, is taken by the Athenians.*

76 In the same summer, and immediately after the withdrawal of the Athenians from Megara, the Athenian general Demosthenes arrived at Naupactus with forty ships. A party in the cities of Boeotia, who wanted to overthrow their constitution and set up a democracy like that of Athens, had entered into communications with him and with Hippocrates, and a plan of operations had been concerted, chiefly under the direction of Ptoeodorus,

*The Athenians enter into communication with the democratical party in Boeotia, who undertake to betray Siphae, while the Athenians seize Delium.*

[a] Cp. iv. 52.

[b] Cp. iii. 19; iii. 32 init.

a Theban exile. Some of the democratical party undertook to betray Siphae, which is a seaport on the Crisaean Gulf in the Thespian territory, and certain Orchomenians were to deliver up to the Athenians Chaeronea, which is a dependency of the Boeotian, or as it was formerly called the Minyan, Orchomenus. A body of Orchomenian exiles had a principal hand in this design and were seeking to hire a Peloponnesian force. The town of Chaeronea is at the extremity of Boeotia near the territory of Phanoteus in Phocis, and some Phocians took part in the plot. The Athenians meanwhile were to seize Delium, a temple of Apollo which is in the district of Tanagra and looks towards Euboea. In order to keep the Boeotians occupied with disturbances at home, and prevent them from marching in a body to Delium, the whole movement was to be made on a single day, which was fixed beforehand. If the attempt succeeded and Delium was fortified, even though no revolution should at once break out in the states of Boeotia, they might hold the places which they had taken and plunder the country. The partisans of democracy in the several cities would have a refuge near at hand to which in case of failure they might retreat. Matters could not long remain as they were; and in time, the Athenians acting with the rebels, and the Boeotian forces being divided, they would easily settle Boeotia in their interest. Such was the nature of the proposed attempt.

77 *Demosthenes with a fleet from Naupactus and Hippocrates with an army from Athens agree to invade Boeotia on a fixed day.*

Hippocrates himself with a force from the city was ready to march into Boeotia when the moment came. He had sent Demosthenes beforehand with the forty ships to Naupactus, intending him to collect an army of Acarnanians and other allies of the Athenians in that region and sail against Siphae, which was to be betrayed to them. These operations were to be carried out simultaneously on the day appointed.

Demosthenes on his arrival found that the confederate Acarnanians had already compelled Oeniadae to enter the Athenian alliance. He then himself raised all the forces of the allies in those parts and proceeded first to make war upon Salynthius and the Agraeans[a]. Having subdued them, he took the necessary steps for keeping his appointment at Siphae.

*Oeniadae forced into the Athenian alliance.*

78 During this summer, and about the same time, Brasidas set out on his way to Chalcidicè with seventeen hundred hoplites. When he arrived at Heraclea in Trachis he despatched a messenger to Pharsalus, where he had friends, with a request that they would conduct him and his army through the country. Accordingly there came to meet him at Melitia, in Achaea Phthiotis, Panaerus, Dorus, Hippolochidas, Torylaus, and Strophacus who was the proxenus of the Chalcidians. Under their guidance he started. Other Thessalians also conducted him; in particular, Niconidas a friend of Perdiccas from Larissa. Under any circumstances it would not have been easy to cross Thessaly without an escort, and certainly for an armed force to go through a neighbour's country without his consent was a proceeding which excited jealousy among all Hellenes. Besides, the common people of Thessaly were always well disposed towards the Athenians. And if the traditions of the country had not been in favour of a close oligarchy, Brasidas could never have gone on; even as it was, some of the opposite party met him on his march at the river Enipeus and would have stopped him, saying that he had no business to proceed without the consent of the whole nation. His escort replied that they would not conduct him if the others objected, but that he had suddenly presented himself and they were doing the duty of hosts in accom-

*Brasidas, escorted by the leading men of the country, makes his way through Thessaly. His politic language.*

[a] Cp. iii. 111 fin.

panying him. Brasidas himself added that he came as a friend to the Thessalian land and people, and that he was making war upon his enemies the Athenians, and not upon them. He had never heard that there was any ill-feeling between the Thessalians and Lacedaemonians which prevented either of them from passing through the territory of the other; however, if they refused their consent, he would not and indeed could not go on; but such was not the treatment which he had a right to expect from them. Upon this they departed, and he by the advice of his escort, fearing that a large force might collect and stop him, marched on at full speed and without a halt. On the same day on which he started from Melitia he arrived at Pharsalus, and encamped by the river Apidanus. Thence he went on to Phacium, and thence to Perrhaebia. Here his Thessalian escort returned; and the Perrhaebians, who are subjects of the Thessalians, brought him safe to Dium in the territory of Perdiccas, a city of Macedonia which is situated under Mount Olympus on the Thessalian side.

Thus Brasidas succeeded in running through Thessaly 79
before any measures were taken to stop him, and reached Perdiccas and Chalcidicè. He and the revolted tributaries of the Athenians, alarmed at their recent successes, had invited the Peloponnesians. The Chalcidians were expecting that the first efforts of the Athenians would be directed against them: their cities in the neighbourhood also which had not revolted secretly joined in the invitation. Perdiccas was not a declared enemy of Athens, but was afraid that the old differences between himself and the Athenians might revive, and he was especially anxious to subdue Arrhibaeus, king of the Lyncestians.

*Brasidas reaches Perdiccas.*

The Lacedaemonians were the more willing to let the 80
Chalcidians have an army from Peloponnesus owing to the unfortunate state of their affairs. For now that the Athenians were infesting Peloponnesus, and especially

Laconia, they thought that a diversion would be best effected if they could retaliate on them by sending troops to help their dissatisfied allies, who moreover were offering to maintain them, and had asked for assistance from Sparta with the intention of revolting. They were also glad of a pretext for sending out of the way some of the Helots, fearing that they would take the opportunity of rising afforded by the occupation of Pylos. Most of the Lacedaemonian institutions were specially intended to secure them against this source of danger. Once, when they were afraid of the number and vigour [a] of the Helot youth, this was what they did:—They proclaimed that a selection would be made of those Helots who claimed to have rendered the best service to the Lacedaemonians in war, and promised them liberty. The announcement was intended to test them; it was thought that those among them who were foremost in asserting their freedom would be most high-spirited, and most likely to rise against their masters. So they selected about two thousand, who were crowned with garlands and went in procession round the temples; they were supposed to have received their liberty; but not long afterwards the Spartans put them all out of the way, and no man knew how any one of them came by his end.—And so they were only too glad to send with Brasidas seven hundred Helots as hoplites. The rest of his army he hired from Peloponnesus [b]. He himself was even more willing to go
81 than they were to send him. The Chalcidians too desired to have him, for at Sparta he had always been considered a man of energy. And on this expedition he proved invaluable to the Lacedaemonians. At the time he gave an impression of justice

*The Lacedaemonians encourage the expedition of Brasidas in the hope of making a diversion, and getting rid of the Helots. Their monstrous cruelty and treachery.*

*Justice and moderation of Brasidas remembered afterwards in Hellas.*

[a] Or, reading σκαιότητα, 'obstinacy.'

[b] Cp. iv. 70 med.

and moderation in his behaviour to the cities, which induced most of them to revolt, while others were betrayed into his hands. Thus the Lacedaemonians were able to lighten the pressure of war upon Peloponnesus; and when shortly afterwards they desired to negotiate, they had places to give in return for what they sought to recover. And at a later period of the war, after the Sicilian expedition, the honesty and ability of Brasidas which some had experienced, and of which others had heard the fame, mainly attracted the Athenian allies to the Lacedaemonians. [a] For he was the first Spartan who had gone out to them, and he proved himself[a] to be in every way a good man. Thus he left in their minds a firm conviction that the others would be like him.

82 The Athenians, hearing of the arrival of Brasidas in Chalcidicè, and believing that Perdiccas was the instigator of the expedition, declared war against the latter and kept a closer watch over their allies in that region.

*The Athenians declare Perdiccas an enemy.*

83 Perdiccas, at once uniting the soldiers of Brasidas with his own forces, made war upon Arrhibaeus the son of Bromerus, king of the Lyncestians, a neighbouring people of Macedonia; for he had a quarrel with him and wanted to subdue him. But when he and Brasidas and the army arrived at the pass leading into Lyncus, Brasidas said that before appealing to arms he should like to try in person the effect of negotiations, and see if he could not make Arrhibaeus an ally of the Lacedaemonians. He was partly influenced by messages which came from Arrhibaeus expressing his willingness to submit any matter in dispute to the arbitration of Brasidas: and the Chalcidian ambassadors who accompanied the expedition recommended him not to remove from Perdiccas' path all

*The alliance between Perdiccas and Brasidas soon begins to cool. Dispute about Arrhibaeus.*

[a] Or, taking πρῶτος closely with δόξας: 'For of all the Spartans who had been sent out, he was the first who proved himself,' &c.

his difficulties, lest, when they were wanting him for their own affairs, his ardour should cool. Besides, the envoys of Perdiccas when at Sparta had said something to the Lacedaemonians about his making many of the neighbouring tribes their allies, and on this ground Brasidas claimed to act jointly with Perdiccas in the matter of Arrhibaeus. But Perdiccas answered that he had not brought Brasidas there to arbitrate in the quarrels of Macedonia; he had meant him to destroy his enemies when he pointed them out. While he, Perdiccas, was maintaining half the Lacedaemonian army, Brasidas had no business to be holding parley with Arrhibaeus. But in spite of the opposition and resentment of Perdiccas, Brasidas communicated with Arrhibaeus, and was induced by his words to withdraw his army without invading the country. From that time Perdiccas thought himself ill-used, and paid only a third instead of half the expenses of the army.

84 During the same summer, immediately on his return from Lyncus, and a little before the vintage, Brasidas, reinforced by Chalcidian troops, marched against Acanthus, a colony of Andros. The inhabitants of the city were not agreed about admitting him; those who in concert with the Chalcidians had invited him being opposed to the mass of the people. So he asked them to receive him alone, and hear what he had to say before they decided; and to this request the multitude, partly out of fear for their still ungathered vintage, were induced to consent. Whereupon, coming forward to the people (and for a Lacedaemonian he was not a bad speaker), he addressed them as follows:—

*Brasidas is admitted into Acanthus and addresses the citizens.*

85 'Men of Acanthus, the Lacedaemonians have sent me out at the head of this army to justify the declaration which we made at the beginning of the war—that we were going to fight against the Athenians for the liberties of Hellas. If we have been long in coming, the reason is that we were disappointed in the result of the war nearer

home; for we had hoped that, without involving you in danger, we might ourselves have made a speedy end of the Athenians. And therefore let no one blame us; we have come as soon as we could, and with your help will do our best to overthrow them. But how is it that you close your gates against me, and do not greet my arrival? We Lacedaemonians thought that we were coming to those who even before we came in act were our allies in spirit, and would joyfully receive us; having this hope we have braved the greatest dangers, marching for many days through a foreign country, and have shown the utmost zeal in your cause. And now, for you to be of another mind and to set yourselves against the liberties of your own city and of all Hellas would be monstrous! The evil is not only that you resist me yourselves, but wherever I go people will be less likely to join me; they will take it amiss when they hear that you to whom I first came, representing a powerful city and reputed to be men of sense, did not receive me, and I shall not be able to give a satisfactory explanation, [a] but shall have to confess either that I offer a spurious liberty, or that I am weak [a] and incapable of protecting you against the threatened attack of the Athenians. And yet when I brought assistance to Nisaea in command of the army which I have led hither, the Athenians, though more numerous, refused to engage with me; and they are not likely now, when their forces must be conveyed by sea, to send an army against you equal to that which they had at Nisaea [b]. And I myself, 86 why am I here? I come, not to injure, but to emancipate the Hellenes. And I have bound the government of Lacedaemon by the most solemn oaths to respect the inde-

*We come to you as the liberators of Hellas: why do you close your gates against us? Your refusal to admit us will have a bad effect on other cities. We are able and willing to help you. We were too strong for the Athenians at Nisaea.*

---

[a] Or, taking ἐπιφέρειν after αἰτίαν ἔξω: 'but shall be deemed either to offer a spurious liberty, or to be weak.'

[b] Cp. iv. 108 fin.

pendence of any states which I may bring over to their side. I do not want to gain your alliance by force or fraud, but to give you ours, that we may free you from the Athenian yoke. I think that you ought not to doubt my word when I offer you the most solemn pledges, nor should I be regarded as an inefficient champion; but you should confidently join me.

*I am not the representative of a faction; and shall not enslave either the few or the many. The Lacedaemonians, unlike the Athenians, have a character to lose.*

'If any one among you hangs back because he has a personal fear of anybody else, and is under the impression that I shall hand over the city to a party, him above all I would reassure. For I am not come hither to be the tool of a faction; nor do I conceive that the liberty which I bring you is of an ambiguous character; I should forget the spirit of my country were I to enslave the many to the few, or the minority to the whole people. Such a tyranny would be worse than the dominion of the foreigner, and we Lacedaemonians should receive no thanks in return for our trouble, but, instead of honour and reputation, only reproach. We should lay ourselves open to the charges which are our best weapons against the Athenians, and in a far more detestable form, for they have never been great examples of virtue. For to men of character there is more disgrace in seeking aggrandisement by specious deceit than by open violence[a]; the violent have the justification of strength which fortune gives them, but a policy of intrigue is insidious and wicked.

'So careful are we where our highest interests are at stake. And not to speak of our oaths, you cannot have better assurance than they give whose actions, when compared with their professions, afford a convincing proof that it is their interest to keep their word.

87 *If you will not be our friends, we must be your enemies. Having a duty to perform, we cannot tolerate your opposition.*

[a] Cp. i. 77 med.

'But if you plead that you cannot accept the proposals which I offer, and insist that you ought not to suffer for the rejection of them because you are our friends; if you are of opinion that liberty is perilous and should not in justice be forced upon any one, but gently brought to those who are able to receive it,—I shall first call the Gods and heroes of the country to witness that I have come hither for your good, and that you would not be persuaded by me: I shall then use force and ravage your country without any more scruple. I shall deem myself justified by two overpowering arguments. In the first place, I must not permit the Lacedaemonians to suffer by your friendship, and suffer they will through the revenues which the Athenians will continue to derive from you if you do not join me; and in the second place, the Hellenes must not lose their hope of liberation by your fault. On any other ground we should certainly be wrong in taking such a step; it is only for the sake of the general weal that we Lacedaemonians have any right to be forcing liberty upon those who would rather not have it. For ourselves, we are far from desiring empire, but we want to overthrow the empire of others. And having this end in view, we should do injustice to the majority if, while bringing independence to all, we tolerated opposition in you. Wherefore be well advised. Strive to take the lead in liberating Hellas, and lay up a treasure of undying fame. You will save your own property, and you will crown your city with glory.'

Thus spoke Brasidas. The Acanthians, after much had been said on both sides, partly under the attraction of his words, and partly because they were afraid of losing their vintage, determined by a majority, voting secretly, to revolt from Athens. They pledged Brasidas to stand by the engagement to which the government of Sparta had sworn before they sent him out, to respect the independence of all whom he brought over to the Lacedaemonian alliance. They then admitted his army; 88

*The Acanthians, who are afraid of losing their vintage, determine to revolt from Athens.*

and shortly afterwards Stagirus, a colony of the Andrians, revolted also. Such were the events of the summer.

89 Meanwhile the betrayal of Boeotia into the hands of Hippocrates and Demosthenes, the Athenian generals, was on the eve of accomplishment. At the beginning of the ensuing winter Demosthenes and his fleet were to appear at Siphae, and Hippocrates simultaneously to march upon Delium. But there was a mistake about the day, and Demosthenes, with his Acarnanian and numerous other allies drawn from that neighbourhood, sailed to Siphae too soon. His attempt failed; for the plot was betrayed by Nicomachus a Phocian, of the town of Phanoteus, who told the Lacedaemonians, and they the Boeotians. Whereupon there was a general levy of the Boeotians, for Hippocrates, who was to have been in the country and to have distracted their attention, had not yet arrived; and so they forestalled the Athenians by the occupation of Siphae and Chaeronea. When the conspirators in the Boeotian cities saw that there had been a mistake they made no movement from within.

*The plot for the betrayal of Boeotia is discovered.*

90 Hippocrates had called out the whole force of Athens, metics as well as citizens, and all the strangers who were then in the city. But he did not arrive at Delium until after the Boeotians had quitted Siphae. He encamped and fortified Delium, which is a temple of Apollo. His army dug a trench around the temple and the sacred precinct, the earth which they threw up out of the trench forming a rampart; along this rampart they drove in a double palisade, and cutting down the vines in the neighbourhood of the temple threw them in between. They made a like use of the stones and bricks of the houses near, which they pulled down, and by every means in their power strove to increase the height of the rampart. Where the temple buildings did not extend they erected wooden towers at convenient places; the cloister which

*The Athenians under Hippocrates fortify Delium. The main body of the army then leaves the Boeotian territory.*

had once existed had fallen down. They began their work on the third day after their departure from Athens, and continued all this day and the next and the following day until the midday meal. When it was nearly finished the army retired from Delium to a distance of a little more than a mile, intending to go home. The greater part of the light-armed troops proceeded on their march, but the hoplites piled their arms and rested. Hippocrates, who had remained behind, was occupied in placing the guards at their posts, and in superintending the completion of that part of the outworks which was still unfinished.

91 Meanwhile the Boeotians were gathering at Tanagra. All the forces from the different cities had now arrived. They saw that the Athenians were already marching homewards, and most of the Boeotarchs (who are in number eleven) disapproved of giving battle, because the enemy had left the Boeotian territory. For when the Athenians rested in their march they were just on the borders of Oropia. But Pagondas the son of Aeoladas, one of the two Boeotarchs from Thebes, who was in command at the time (the other being Arianthidas the son of Lysimachidas), [a] wanted to fight [a], believing that the risk was worth encountering. So calling the soldiers to him in successive divisions, that they might not all leave their arms at once, he exhorted the Boeotians to march against the Athenians and to hazard battle, in the following words:—

*The Boeotians at the instigation of Pagondas determine to pursue the Athenians across the border.*

92 'Men of Boeotia, no one among us generals should ever have allowed the thought to enter his mind that we ought not to fight with the Athenians, even although we may not overtake them on Boeotian soil. They have crossed our frontier; it is Boeotia in which they have built a fort, and Boeotia which they intend to lay waste. Our enemies

[a] Or, omitting the words 'who was in command at the time'; 'wanted to fight while he held the command.'

they clearly are wherever we find them, and therefore in that country out of which they came and did us mischief. But perhaps not to fight may appear to some one to be the safer course. Well then, let him who thinks so think again. When a man being in full possession of his own goes out of his way to attack others because he covets more, he cannot reflect too much; but when a man is attacked by another and has to fight for his own, prudence does not allow of reflection. In you the temper has been hereditary which would repel the foreign invader, whether he be in another's country or in your own; the Athenian invader above all others should be thus repelled, because he is your next neighbour. For among neighbours antagonism is ever a condition of independence, and against men like these, who are seeking to enslave not only near but distant countries, shall we not fight to the last? Look at their treatment of Euboea just over the strait, and of the greater part of Hellas. I would have you know, that whereas other men fight with their neighbours about the lines of a frontier, for us, if we are conquered, there will be no more disputing about frontiers, but one fixed boundary, including our whole country, for the Athenians will come in and take by force all that we have. So much more dangerous are they than ordinary neighbours. And men who, like them, wantonly assail others, will not hesitate to attack him who remains quietly at home and only defends himself; but they are not so ready to overbear the adversary who goes out of his own country to meet them, and when there is an opportunity strikes first. We have proved this in our own dealings with the Athenians. Once, owing to our internal dissensions, they took possession of our land, but we overcame them at Coronea,

*The Athenians are our inveterate enemies, wherever we find them. They are the aggressors, and we must defend ourselves against them without stopping to think. Neighbours are always dangerous, and they are the most dangerous of all. Once we were at their mercy; but we recovered our liberty at Coronea, and must again show them that we cannot be attacked with impunity.*

and gave Boeotia that complete security which has lasted to this day[a]. Remember the past: let the elder men among us emulate their own earlier deeds, and the younger who are the sons of those valiant fathers do their best not to tarnish the virtues of their race. Confident that the God whose temple they have impiously fortified and now occupy will be our champion, and relying on the sacrifices, which are favourable to us, let us advance to meet them. They may satisfy their greed by attacking those who do not defend themselves; but we will show them that from men whose generous spirit ever impels them to fight for the liberties of their country, and who will not see that of others unjustly enslaved,—from such men they will not part without a battle.'

With this exhortation Pagondas persuaded the Boeo- 93
tians to march against the Athenians, and quickly moved his army forward (for the day was far advanced). As soon as he approached the enemy he took up a position where a hill intercepted the view, and there drew up his army and prepared for action. Hippocrates, who was still at Delium, heard that the Boeotians were advancing, and sent a message to the army bidding them get into position. He himself came up shortly afterwards, having left three hundred cavalry at Delium, in order that they might protect the place if assailed, and also might watch their opportunity and attack the Boeotians while the battle was going on. To these the Boeotians opposed a separate force. When everything was ready they appeared over the crest of the hill, and halted in the order which they proposed to maintain in the engagement; they numbered about seven thousand hoplites, more than ten thousand light-armed troops, a thousand cavalry, and five hundred targeteers.

*The Boeotian army, numbering not less than eighteen thousand five hundred in all, the Theban division arranged twenty-five deep, appears over the crest of a hill.*

[a] Cp. iii. 62 fin.

The Thebans and the Boeotians who served in their ranks occupied the right wing. In the centre were the men of Haliartus, Coronea, and Copae, and the other dwellers about the Lake Copais. On the left wing were the Thespians, Tanagraeans, and Orchomenians; the cavalry and light-armed troops were placed on both wings. The Thebans were formed in ranks of five and twenty deep; the formation of the others varied. Such was the character and array of the Boeotian forces.

94 All the hoplites of the Athenian army were arranged in ranks eight deep; in numbers they equalled the hoplites of the enemy; the cavalry were stationed on either wing. No regular light-armed troops accompanied them, for Athens had no organised force of this kind. Those who originally joined the expedition were many times over the number of their opponents; but they were to a great extent without proper arms, for the whole force, strangers as well as citizens, had been called out. Having once started homewards, there were but few of them forthcoming in the engagement. When the Athenians were ranged in order of battle and on the point of advancing, Hippocrates the general, proceeding along the lines, exhorted them as follows:—

*Numbers of the Athenian hoplites about the same as of the Boeotian: they are drawn up eight deep.*

95 'Men of Athens, there is not much time for exhortation, but to the brave a few words are as good as many; I am only going to remind, not to admonish you[a]. Let no man think that because we are on foreign soil we are running into great danger without cause. Although in Boeotian territory we shall be fighting for our own. If we are victors, the Peloponnesians, deprived of the Boeotian cavalry, will never invade our

*We are fighting not only to gain Boeotia, but for the safety and liberties of Athens. We ought to have a spirit worthy of her, worthy of the victors at Oenophyta.*

[a] Cp. iv. 17 med.; iv. 126 init.; v. 69 fin.

land again, so that in one battle you win Boeotia and win at the same time for Attica a more complete freedom. Meet them in a spirit worthy of the first city in Hellas—of that Athens which we are all proud to call our country; in a spirit too worthy of our fathers, who in times past under Myronides at Oenophyta overcame these very Boeotians and conquered their land.'

Thus spoke Hippocrates, and had gone over half the 96
army, not having had time for more, when the Boeotians (to whom Pagondas just before engaging had been making a second short exhortation) raised the paean, and came down upon them from the hill. The Athenians hastened forward, and the two armies met at a run. The extreme right and left of either army never engaged, for the same reason; they were both prevented by water-courses. But the rest closed, and there was a fierce struggle and pushing of shield against shield. The left wing of the Boeotians as far as their centre was worsted by the Athenians, who pressed hard upon this part of the army, especially upon the Thespians. For the troops ranged at their side having given way they were surrounded and hemmed in; and so the Thespians who perished were cut down fighting hand to hand. Some of the Athenians themselves in surrounding the enemy were thrown into confusion and unwittingly slew one another. On this side then the Boeotians were overcome, and fled to that part of the army which was still fighting; but the right wing, where the Thebans were stationed, overcame the Athenians, and forcing them back, at first step by step, were following hard upon them, when Pagondas, seeing that his left wing was in distress, sent two squadrons of horse unperceived round the hill. They suddenly appeared over the ridge; the victorious wing of the Athenians, fancying that another army was attacking them, was struck with panic; and so at both points, partly

*The right wing of the Athenians overcomes the Boeotians, and the right wing of the Boeotians overcomes the Athenians. On the sudden appearance of some Boeotian cavalry the Athenians are finally defeated.*

owing to this diversion, and partly to the pressure of the advancing Thebans who broke their line, the rout of the Athenian army became general. Some fled to the sea at Delium, others towards Oropus, others to Mount Parnes, or in any direction which gave hope of safety. The Boeotians, especially their cavalry and that of the Locrians which arrived when the rout had begun, pursued and slaughtered them. Night closed upon the pursuit, and aided the mass of the fugitives in their escape. On the next day those of them who had reached Oropus and Delium, which, though defeated, they still held, were conveyed home by sea. A garrison was left in the place.

97 The Boeotians, after raising a trophy, took up their own dead, and despoiled those of the enemy. They then left them under the care of a guard, and retiring to Tanagra concerted an attack upon Delium. The herald of the Athenians, as he was on his way to ask for their dead, met a Boeotian herald, who turned him back, declaring that he would get no answer until he had returned himself. He then came before the Athenians and delivered to them the message of the Boeotians, by whom they were accused of transgressing the universally recognised customs of Hellas. Those who invaded the territory of others ever abstained from touching the temples, whereas the Athenians had fortified Delium and were now dwelling there, and doing all that men usually do in an unconsecrated place. They were even drawing, for common use, the water which the Boeotians themselves were forbidden to use except as holy water for the sacrifices. They therefore on behalf both of the God and of themselves, invoking Apollo and all the divinities who had a share in the temple, bade the Athenians depart and carry off what belonged to them.

*The Athenians are refused permission to bury their dead, on the ground that they have been guilty of sacrilege.*

98 Upon the delivery of this message the Athenians sent to the Boeotians a herald of their own, who on their behalf

declared 'that they had done no wilful injury to the temple, and would not damage it if they could help it; they had not originally entered it with any injurious intent, but in order that from it they might defend themselves against those who were really injuring them. According to Hellenic practice, they who were masters of the land, whether much or little, invariably had possession of the temples, to which they were bound to [a] show the customary reverence, but in such ways only as were possible [a]. There was a time when the Boeotians themselves and most other nations, including all who had driven out the earlier inhabitants of the land which they now occupied, attacked the temples of others, and these had in time become their own. So the Boeotian temples would have become theirs if they had succeeded in conquering more of Boeotia. So much of the country as they did occupy was their own, and they did not mean to leave it until compelled. As to meddling with the water, they could not help themselves; the use of it was a necessity which they had not incurred wantonly; they were resisting the Boeotians who had begun by attacking their territory. When men were constrained by war, or by some other great calamity, there was every reason to think that their offence was forgiven by the God himself. He who has committed an involuntary misdeed finds a refuge at the altar, and men are said to transgress, not when they presume a little in their distress, but when they do evil of their own free will. The Boeotians, who demanded a sacred place as a ransom for the bodies of the dead, were guilty of a far greater impiety than the Athenians who refused to make such an unseemly exchange. They desired the Boeotians to let them take away their dead, not adding the condition "if they would quit Boeotia," for in fact they were in a spot

*The Athenians defend themselves against the charge of sacrilege, which they retort upon their opponents.*

[a] Or, 'were bound to show reverence in such ways as they could in addition to the customary observances.'

which they had fairly won by arms and not in Boeotia, but simply saying, "if they would make a truce according to ancestral custom."'

99 The Boeotians replied that if they were in Boeotia they might take what belonged to them, but must depart out of it; if they were in their own land they could do as they pleased. They knew that the territory of Oropus, in which the dead lay (for the battle took place on the border), was actually in the possession of Athens, but that the Athenians could not take them away without their leave, [a] and they were unwilling as they pretended to make a truce respecting a piece of ground which did not belong to them [a]. And to say in their reply 'that if they would quit Boeotian ground they might take what they asked for,' sounded plausible. Thereupon the Athenian herald departed, leaving his purpose unaccomplished.

*The Boeotians quibble about the spot in which the dead bodies lie.*

100 The Boeotians immediately sent for javelin-men and slingers from the Malian Gulf. They had been joined after the battle by the Corinthians with two thousand hoplites, and by the Peloponnesian garrison which had evacuated Nisaea [b], as well as by some Megarians. They now marched against Delium and attacked the rampart, employing among other military devices an engine, with which they succeeded in taking the place; it was of the following description. They sawed in two and hollowed out a great beam, which they joined together again very exactly, like a flute, and suspended a vessel by chains at the end of the beam; the iron mouth of a bellows directed downwards into the vessel was attached to the beam, of which a great part was itself overlaid with iron. This machine they brought

*They attack, and, by the help of an ingenious machine, take Delium seventeen days after the battle.*

---

[a] Or, taking δῆθεν with ὑπὲρ τῆς ἐκείνων: 'and they were unwilling to make a truce respecting a piece of ground which was claimed by the Athenians.' [b] Cp. iv. 69 fin.

up from a distance on carts to various points of the rampart where vine stems and wood had been most extensively used, and when it was quite near the wall they applied a large bellows to their own end of the beam, and blew through it. The blast, prevented from escaping, passed into the vessel which contained burning coals and sulphur and pitch; these made a huge flame, and set fire to the rampart, so that no one could remain upon it. The garrison took flight, and the fort was taken. Some were slain; two hundred were captured; but the greater number got on board their ships and so reached home.

Delium was captured seventeen days after the battle. 101 The Athenian herald came shortly afterwards in ignorance of its fate to ask again for the dead, and now the Boeotians, instead of repeating their former answer, gave them up. In the battle the Boeotians lost somewhat less than five hundred; the Athenians not quite a thousand, and Hippocrates their general; also a great number of light-armed troops and baggage-bearers.

*They now give up the dead, numbering about a thousand; among them is Hippocrates the general.*

Shortly after the battle of Delium, Demosthenes, on the failure of the attempt to betray Siphae, against which he had sailed with forty ships[a], employed the Agraean and Acarnanian troops together with four hundred Athenian hoplites whom he had on board in a descent on the Sicyonian coast. Before all the fleet had reached the shore the Sicyonians came out against the invaders, put to flight those who had landed, and pursued them to their ships, killing some, and making prisoners of others. They then erected a trophy, and gave back the dead under a flag of truce.

*Failure of a descent made by Demosthenes on Sicyonia.*

While the affair of Delium was going on, Sitalces the Odrysian king died; he had been engaged in an ex-

[a] Cp. iv. 77 init., 89.

pedition against the Triballi, by whom he was defeated in battle. Seuthes the son of Sparadocus[a], his nephew, succeeded him in the kingdom of the Odrysians and the rest of his Thracian dominions.

*Death of Sitalces, who is succeeded by his nephew Seuthes.*

102 During the same winter, Brasidas and his Chalcidian allies made an expedition against Amphipolis upon the river Strymon, the Athenian colony. The place where the city now stands is the same which Aristagoras of Miletus in days of old, when he was fleeing from King Darius, attempted to colonise; he was driven out by the Edonians[b]. Two and thirty years afterwards the Athenians made another attempt; they sent a colony of ten thousand, made up partly of their own citizens, partly of any others who liked to join; but these also were attacked by the Thracians at Drabescus, and perished[c]. Twenty-nine years later the Athenians came again, under the leadership of Hagnon the son of Nicias, drove out the Edonians, and built a town on the same spot, which was formerly called 'The Nine Ways.' Their base of operations was Eion, a market and seaport which they already possessed, at the mouth of the river, about three miles from the site of the present town. Wanting to enclose the newly-founded city, which on two sides is surrounded by the river Strymon, Hagnon cut it off by a long wall reaching from the upper part of the river to the lower, and called the place Amphipolis, because it strikes the eye both by sea and land.

*The first, second, and third foundation of Amphipolis.*

B.C. 497. Ol. 70, 4.

B.C. 465. Ol. 78, 4.

B.C. 437. Ol. 85, 4.

103 Against Amphipolis Brasidas now led his army. Starting from Arnae in Chalcidicè, towards evening he reached Aulon and Bromiscus at the point where the lake Bolbè flows into the sea; having there supped, he marched on during the

*Brasidas is received by the inhabitants of Argilus, who conduct his army to the bridge near Amphipolis.*

---

[a] Cp. ii. 101 fin. [b] Cp. Herod. v. 124. [c] Cp. i. 100 fin.

night. The weather was wintry and somewhat snowy; and so he pushed on all the quicker; he was hoping that his approach might be known at Amphipolis only to those who were in the secret. There dwelt in the place settlers from Argilus, a town which was originally colonised from Andros; these and others aided in the attempt, instigated some by Perdiccas, others by the Chalcidians. The town of Argilus is not far off, and the inhabitants were always suspected by the Athenians, and were always conspiring against Amphipolis. For some time past, ever since the arrival of Brasidas had given them an opportunity, they had been concerting measures with their countrymen inside the walls for the surrender of the city. They now revolted from the Athenians on that very night, and received him into their town, and before dawn[a] they conducted the army to the bridge over the river, which is at some distance from the town. At that time no walls had been built down to the river, as they have since been; a small guard was posted there. Brasidas easily overcame the guard, owing partly to the plot within the walls, partly to the severity of the weather and the suddenness of his attack; he then crossed the bridge, and at once was master of all the possessions of the Amphipolitans outside the walls. For they lived scattered about in the country.

The passage of the river was a complete surprise to the 104
citizens within the walls. Many who happened to be outside were taken. Others fled into the town. The Amphipolitans were in great consternation, for they suspected one another. [b] It is even said that Brasidas, if, instead of allowing his army to plunder, he had marched direct to the place, would probably[b] have captured it. But he merely occupied a position, and overran the country outside the walls;

*The country outside the walls is now at his mercy. He is anxious to take the place before Thucydides arrives.*

[a] Reading πρὸ ἕω. [b] Or, 'It is said to have been the impression that Brasidas' &c., omitting 'probably.'

and then, finding that his confederates within failed in accomplishing their part, he took no further step. Meanwhile the opponents of the conspirators, being superior in number, prevented the immediate opening of the gates, and acting with Eucles, the general to whose care the place had been committed by the Athenians, sent for help to the other general in Chalcidicè, Thucydides the son of Olorus, who wrote this history; he was then at Thasos, an island colonised from Paros, and distant from Amphipolis about half a day's sail. As soon as he heard the tidings he sailed quickly to Amphipolis with seven ships which happened to be on the spot; he wanted to get into Amphipolis if possible before it could capitulate, or at any rate to occupy Eion.

105 Meanwhile Brasidas, fearing the arrival of the ships from Thasos, and hearing that Thucydides had the right of working gold mines in the neighbouring district of Thrace, and was consequently one of the leading men of the country, did his utmost to get possession of the city before his arrival. He was afraid that, if Thucydides once came, the people of Amphipolis would no longer be disposed to surrender. For their hope would be that he would bring in allies from the islands or maritime towns or from the interior of Thrace, and relieve them. He therefore offered moderate terms, proclaiming that any Amphipolitan or Athenian might either remain in the city and have the enjoyment of his property on terms of equality; or, if he preferred, might depart, taking his goods with him, within five days.

*and therefore offers moderate terms,*

106 When the people heard the proclamation they began to waver; for very few of the citizens were Athenians, the greater number being a mixed multitude. Many within the walls were relatives of those who had been captured outside. In their alarm they thought the terms reasonable; the Athenian

*which are accepted by the inhabitants. Thucydides saves Eion, but is too late to save Amphipolis.*

population because they were too glad to withdraw, reflecting how much greater their share of the danger was, and not expecting speedy relief; the rest of the people because they retained all their existing rights, and were delivered from a fate which seemed inevitable. The partisans of Brasidas now proceeded to justify his proposals without disguise, for they saw that the mind of the whole people had changed, and that they no longer paid any regard to the Athenian general who was on the spot. So his terms were accepted, and the city was surrendered and delivered up to him. On the evening of the same day Thucydides and his ships sailed into Eion, but not until Brasidas had taken possession of Amphipolis, missing Eion only by a night. For if the ships had not come to the rescue with all speed, the place would have been in his hands on the next morning.

Thucydides now put Eion in a state of defence, desiring 107
to provide not only against any immediate attempt of Brasidas, but also against future danger. He received the fugitives who had chosen to quit Amphipolis according to the agreement and wished to come into Eion. Brasidas suddenly sailed with a number of small craft down the river to Eion, hoping that he might take the point which runs out from the wall, and thereby command the entrance to the harbour; at the same time he made an attack by land. But in both these attempts he was foiled. Whereupon he returned, and took measures for the settlement of Amphipolis. Myrcinus a city in the Edonian country joined him, Pittacus the king of the Edonians having been assassinated by the children of Goaxis and Brauro his wife. Soon afterwards Galepsus and Oesymè (both colonies from Thasos) came over to him. Perdiccas likewise arrived shortly after the taking of Amphipolis, and assisted him in settling the newly-acquired towns.

*Brasidas sails down the river to Eion, but fails in taking the place.*

The Athenians were seriously alarmed at the loss of 108

Amphipolis; the place was very useful to them, and supplied them with a revenue, and with timber which they imported for shipbuilding. As far as the Strymon the Lacedaemonians could always have found a way to the allies of Athens, if the Thessalians allowed them to pass; but until they gained possession of the bridge they could proceed no further, because, for a long way above, the river forms a large lake, and below, towards Eion, there were triremes on guard. All difficulty seemed now to be removed, and the Athenians feared that more of their allies would revolt. For Brasidas in all his actions showed himself reasonable, and whenever he made a speech lost no opportunity of declaring that he was sent to emancipate Hellas. The cities which were subject to Athens, when they heard of the taking of Amphipolis and of his promises and of his gentleness, were more impatient than ever to rise, and privately sent embassies to him, asking him to come and help them, every one of them wanting to be first. They thought that there was no danger, for they had under-estimated the Athenian power, which afterwards proved its greatness and the magnitude of their mistake; they judged rather by their own illusive wishes than by the safe rule of prudence. For such is the manner of men; what they like is always seen by them in the light of unreflecting hope, what they dislike they peremptorily set aside by an arbitrary conclusion. Moreover, the Athenians had lately received a blow in Boeotia, and Brasidas told the allies what was likely to attract them, but untrue, that at Nisaea the Athenians had refused to fight with his unassisted forces[a]. And so they grew bold, and were quite confident that no army would ever reach them. Above all, they were influenced by the

*The Athenians are alarmed at the revolt of Amphipolis because it opens the way to their other allies in Thrace. The revolting cities miscalculated, but it was natural that they should be influenced by the character of Brasidas. Jealousy of his enterprises at Sparta.*

[a] Cp. iv. 73, 85 fin.

pleasurable excitement of the moment; they were now for the first time going to find out of what the Lacedaemonians were capable when in real earnest, and therefore they were willing to risk anything. The Athenians were aware of their disaffection, and as far as they could, at short notice and in winter time, sent garrisons to the different cities. Brasidas also despatched a message to the Lacedaemonians requesting them to let him have additional forces, and he himself began to build triremes on the Strymon. But they would not second his efforts because their leading men were jealous of him, and also because they preferred to recover the prisoners taken in the island and bring the war to an end.

In the same winter the Megarians recovered their Long 109
Walls which had been in the hands of the Athenians [a], and razed them to the ground.

*Recovery of their Long Walls by the Megarians.*

After the taking of Amphipolis, Brasidas and his allies marched to the so-called Actè, or coast-land, which runs out from the canal made by the Persian King and extends into the peninsula; it ends in Athos, a high mountain projecting into the Aegean sea [b]. There are cities in the peninsula, of which one is Sanè, an Andrian colony on the edge of the canal looking towards the sea in the direction of Euboea; the others are Thyssus, Cleonae, Acrothoi, Olophyxus, and Dium; their inhabitants are a mixed multitude of barbarians, speaking Greek as well as their native tongue. A few indeed are Chalcidian; but the greater part are Pelasgians (sprung from the Tyrrhenians who once inhabited Lemnos and Athens), or Bisaltians, Crestonians, Edonians. They all dwell in small cities. Most of them joined Brasidas, but Sanè and Dium held out; whereupon he remained there for a time and wasted their territory.

*Description of Actè and its cities. Brasidas marches thither, and is joined by most of them.*

[a] Cp. iv. 68, 69.

[b] Cp. Herod. vii. 22.

110 Finding that they would not yield, he promptly made an expedition against Toronè in Chalcidicè, which was held by the Athenians. He was invited by a few of the inhabitants, who were ready to deliver the city into his hands. Arriving at night, or about daybreak, he took up a position at the temple of the Dioscuri, which is distant about three furlongs from the city. The great body of the inhabitants and the Athenian garrison never discovered him; but those Toronaeans who were in his interest, and knew that he was coming, were awaiting his approach; some few of them had privately gone to meet him. When his confederates found that he had arrived, they introduced into the city, under the command of Lysistratus an Olynthian, seven light-armed soldiers carrying daggers (for of twenty who had been originally appointed to that service, only seven had the courage to enter). These men slipped in undiscovered by way of the wall where it looks towards the sea. They ascended the side of the hill on the slope of which the city is built, and slew the sentinels posted on the summit; they then began to break down the postern-gate towards the promontory of Canastraeum.

*Brasidas makes an expedition against Toronè. He halts outside the town, and contrives to introduce a few of his soldiers.*

111 Meanwhile Brasidas advanced a little with the rest of his army, and then halting, sent forward a hundred targeteers, that as soon as any of the gates were opened, and the signal agreed upon displayed, they might rush in first. There was a delay, and they, wondering what had happened, drew by degrees nearer and nearer to the city. Their partisans in Toronè, acting with the soldiers who had already got inside, had now broken through the postern-gate, and proceeded to cut the bar which fastened the gates near the market-place. They then brought round some of the targeteers by way of the postern-gate, and introduced them into the city, hoping to strike panic into

*They and his partisans in Toronè break open a postern-gate.*

the unconscious citizens by the sudden appearance of an armed force in their rear and on both sides of them at once. Their next step was to raise the fire-signal according to agreement; they then received the rest of the targeteers through the gates by the market-place.

112 Brasidas, when he saw the signal, gave his army the word to advance, and ran forward. Raising with one voice a shout which struck great terror into the inhabitants, they followed him. Some of them dashed in by the gates; others found a way in at a place where the wall had fallen down and was being repaired, getting up by some planks which were placed against it, intended for drawing up stones. He himself with the main body of his army ascended to the upper part of the city, wanting to make the capture thorough and secure; the rest of his soldiers overran the town.

*The army of Brasidas, on a signal given from the town, rush in.*

113 While the capture was proceeding generally, who knew nothing about the plot, were in confusion. The conspirators and their party at once joined the assailants. Of the Athenian hoplites, who to the number of fifty chanced to be sleeping in the Agora, a few were cut down at once, but the greater number, when they saw what had happened, fled, some by land, others to the Athenian guard-ships, of which two were on the spot, and reached safely the fort of Lecythus, a high point of the city which the Athenians had occupied and retained in their own hands; it runs out into the sea, and is only joined to the mainland by a narrow isthmus; thither fled also such Toronaeans as were friendly to the Athenians.

*The Athenian garrison take refuge in Lecythus.*

114 It was now daylight, and the city being completely in his power, Brasidas made proclamation to the Toronaeans who had taken refuge with the Athenians, that if they liked they might come out and return to their homes; they would suffer no harm in the city. He also sent a herald to the Athenians, bidding them take what was their own and

depart under a flag of truce out of Lecythus. The place, he said, belonged to the Chalcidians, and not to them. They refused to go, but asked him to make a truce with them for a day, that they might take up their dead, and he granted them two days. During these two days he fortified the buildings which were near Lecythus, and the Athenians strengthened the fort itself. He then called a meeting of the Toronaeans, and addressed them much in the same terms which he had used at Acanthus[a]. He told them that they ought not to think badly of those citizens who had aided him, much less to deem them traitors; for they were not bribed and had not acted with any view of enslaving the city, but in the interest of her freedom and welfare. Those of the inhabitants who had not joined in the plot were not to suppose that they would fare worse than the rest; for he had not come thither to destroy either the city or any of her citizens. In this spirit he had made the proclamation to those who had taken refuge with the Athenians, and he thought none the worse of them for being their friends; when they had a similar experience of the Lacedaemonians their attachment to them would be still greater, for they would recognise their superior honesty; they were only afraid of them now because they did not know them. They must all make up their minds to be faithful allies, and expect henceforward to be held responsible if they offended; but in the past the Lacedaemonians had not been wronged by them; on the contrary, it was they who had been wronged by a power too great for them, and were to be excused if they had opposed him.

*Brasidas summons the Athenians to surrender. At their request he grants them a short truce. He addresses pacific words to the people of Toronè.*

115 With these words he encouraged the citizens. On the expiration of the truce he made his intended attack upon Lecythus. The Athenians defended themselves

[a] Cp. iv. 85–87.

from the fortress, which was weak, and from some houses which had battlements. For a whole day they repulsed the assault; but on the morrow an engine was brought against them, from which the Lacedaemonians proposed to throw fire upon the wooden breastwork. Just as the army was drawing near the wall, the Athenians raised a wooden tower upon the top of a building at a point where the approach was easiest and where they thought that the enemy would be most likely to apply the engine. To this tower they carried up numerous jars and casks of water and great stones; and many men mounted upon it. Suddenly the building, being too heavily weighted, fell in with a loud crash. This only annoyed and did not much alarm the Athenians who were near and saw what had happened, but the rest were terrified, and their fright was the greater in proportion as they were further off. They thought that the place had been taken at that spot, and fled as fast as they could to the sea where their ships lay.

*The fall of a wooden tower frightens the Athenians, who fly to their ships.*

Brasidas witnessed the accident and observed that they 116
were abandoning the battlements. He at once rushed forward with his army, captured the fort, and put to death all whom he found in it. Thus the Athenians were driven out; and in their ships of war and other vessels crossed over to Pallenè. There happened to be in Lecythus a temple of Athenè; and when Brasidas was about to storm the place he had made a proclamation that he who first mounted the wall should receive thirty minae[a]; but now, believing that the capture had been effected by some more than human power, he gave the thirty minae to the Goddess for the service of the temple, and then pulling down Lecythus and clearing the ground, he consecrated the whole place. The rest of this winter he

*Brasidas takes the fort of Lecythus and puts to death those who are found in it.*

[a] About £100.

spent in settling the administration of the towns which he already held, and in concerting measures against the rest. At the end of the winter ended the eighth year of the war.

117 Early in the following spring the Lacedaemonians and Athenians made a truce for a year. The Athenians hoped to prevent Brasidas from gaining over any more of their allies for the present; the interval would give them leisure for preparation; and hereafter, if it was for their interest, they might come to a general understanding. The Lacedaemonians had truly divined the fears of the Athenians, and thought that, having enjoyed an intermission of trouble and hardship, they would be more anxious to make terms, restore the captives taken in the island, and conclude a durable peace. Their main object was to recover their men while the good fortune of Brasidas lasted; when, owing to his successful career and the balance which he had established between the contending powers, they did not feel the loss of them, and yet by retaliating on equal terms with the remainder of their forces might have a fair prospect of victory[a]. So they made a truce for themselves and their allies in the following terms:—

*The Athenians because they are apprehensive of the growing success of Brasidas, the Lacedaemonians because they want to recover the captives, make peace for a year.*

118 'I. Concerning the temple and oracle of the Pythian Apollo, it seems good to us that any one who will shall ask counsel thereat without fraud and without fear, according to his ancestral customs. To this we, the Lacedaemonians and their allies here present, agree, and we will send heralds to the Boeotians and Phocians, and do our best to gain their assent likewise.

*Terms of peace.*

'II. Concerning the treasures of the God, we will take

[a] See the note on this passage in Barton and Chavasse's edition of Thucydides, Book IV.

measures for the detection of evil-doers, both you and we, according to our ancestral customs, and any one else who will, according to his ancestral customs, proceeding always with right and equity. Thus it seems good to the Lacedaemonians and their allies in respect of these matters.

'III. It further seems good to the Lacedaemonians and their allies that, if the Athenians consent to a truce, either party shall remain within his own territory, retaining what he has. The Athenians at Coryphasium shall keep between Buphras and Tomeus. They shall remain at Cythera [a], but shall not communicate with the Lacedaemonian confederacy, neither we with them nor they with us. The Athenians who are in Nisaea [b] and Minoa [c] shall not cross the road which leads from the gates of the shrine of Nisus to the temple of Poseidon, and from the temple of Poseidon goes direct to the bridge leading to Minoa; neither shall the Megarians and their allies cross this road; the Athenians shall hold the island which they have taken, neither party communicating with the other. They shall also hold what they now hold near Troezen [d], according to the agreement concluded between the Athenians and Troezenians.

'IV. At sea the Lacedaemonians and their allies may sail along their own coasts and the coasts of the confederacy, not in ships of war, but in any other rowing vessel whose burden does not exceed five hundred talents [e].

'V. There shall be a safe-conduct both by sea and land for a herald, with envoys and any number of attendants which may be agreed upon, passing to and fro between Peloponnesus and Athens, to make arrangements about the termination of the war and about the arbitration of disputed points.

'VI. While the truce lasts, neither party, neither we nor you, shall receive deserters, either bond or free.

---

[a] Cp. iv. 53, 54. [b] Cp. iv. 69. [c] Cp. iii. 51. [d] Cp. iv. 45.
[e] About 12 tons.

'VII. And we will give satisfaction to you and you shall give satisfaction to us according to our ancestral customs, and determine disputed points by arbitration and not by arms.

'These things seem good to us, the Lacedaemonians, and to our allies. But if you deem any other condition more just or honourable, go to Lacedaemon and explain your views; neither the Lacedaemonians nor their allies will reject any just claim which you may prefer.

'And we desire you, as you desire us, to send envoys invested with full powers.

'This truce shall be for a year.'

'The Athenian people passed the following decree. The prytanes were of the tribe Acamantis, Phaenippus was the registrar, Niciades was the president. Laches moved that a truce be concluded on the terms to which the Lacedaemonians and their allies had consented; and might it be for the best interests of the Athenian people! Accordingly the assembly agreed that the truce shall last for a year, beginning from this day, being the fourteenth day of the month Elaphebolion[a]. During the year of truce ambassadors and heralds are to go from one state to another and discuss proposals for the termination of the war. The generals and prytanes shall proceed to hold another assembly, at which the people shall discuss, first of all, the question of peace, whatever proposal the Lacedaemonian embassy may offer about the termination of the war. The embassies now present shall bind themselves on the spot, in the presence of the assembly, to abide for a year by the truce just made.'

*During the armistice heralds and envoys are to pass to and fro and discuss the terms of a permanent peace.*

119 To these terms the Lacedaemonians assented, and they and their allies took oath to the Athenians and their allies on the twelfth day of the Spartan month Gerastius. Those who formally

*Formal ratification of the truce.*

[a] March—April.

ratified the truce were, on behalf of Lacedaemon, Taurus the son of Echetimidas, Athenaeus the son of Periclidas, Philocharidas the son of Eryxidaidas; of Corinth, Aeneas the son of Ocytus, Euphamidas the son of Aristonymus; of Sicyon, Damotimus the son of Naucrates, Onasimus the son of Megacles; of Megara, Nicasus the son of Cecalus, Menecrates the son of Amphidorus; of Epidaurus, Amphias the son of Eupaïdas; and on behalf of Athens, Nicostratus the son of Diitrephes, Nicias the son of Niceratus, Autocles the son of Tolmaeus. Such were the terms of the armistice; during its continuance fresh negotiations for a final peace were constantly carried on.

120 About the time when the envoys engaged in the negotiations were passing to and fro, Scionè, a town of Pallenè, revolted from the Athenians and joined Brasidas. The Scionaeans, according to their own account, sprang originally from Pellenè in Peloponnesus, but their ancestors returning from Troy were carried by the storm which the Achaean fleet encountered to Scionè, where they took up their abode. Brasidas, when he heard of the revolt, sailed thither by night, sending before him a friendly trireme, while he himself followed at some distance in a small boat, thinking that if he met any vessel, not a trireme, larger than the boat, the trireme would protect him [a], while if another trireme of equal strength came up, it would fall, not upon the boat, but upon the larger vessel, and in the meantime he would be able to save himself. He succeeded in crossing, and having summoned a meeting of the Scionaeans, he repeated what he had said at Acanthus and Toronè, adding that their conduct was deserving of the highest praise; for at a time when the Athenians were holding Potidaea and the isthmus of Pallenè, and they, being cut off from the mainland, were

*Meanwhile Scionè revolts. Brasidas sails thither by night in a small boat, and having summoned the citizens, warmly praises their conduct.*

[a] Reading αὐτῷ; or, reading αὐτή, 'the mere presence of the trireme would protect him.'

as defenceless as if they had been islanders, they had taken the side of liberty unbidden. They were not such cowards as to wait until they were compelled to do what was obviously for their own interest; and this was a sufficient proof that they would endure like men any hardships, however great, if only their aspirations could be realised. He should reckon them the truest and most loyal friends of the Lacedaemonians, and pay them the highest honour.

121 The Scionaeans were inspirited by his words; and one and all, even those who had previously been against the movement, took courage and determined to bear cheerfully the burdens of the war. They received Brasidas with honour, and in the name of the city crowned him with a golden crown as the liberator of Hellas; many too, in token of their personal admiration, placed garlands on his head, and congratulated him, as if he had been a victor in the games. For the present he left a small garrison with them and returned, but soon afterwards again crossed the sea with a larger army, being desirous, now that he had the help of the Scionaeans, to attempt Mendè and Potidaea; he made sure that the Athenians would follow him with their ships to Pallenè, which they would consider an island; and he wished to anticipate them. Moreover he had entered into negotiations with these cities, and had some hope of their being betrayed to him.

*Honours showered on Brasidas. He enters into communication with Mendè and Potidaea.*

122 But before he had executed his intentions, a trireme arrived conveying the ambassadors who went round to proclaim the truce, Aristonymus from Athens, and Athenaeus from Lacedaemon. His army then returned to Toronè, and the truce was formally announced to him. All the allies of the Lacedaemonians in Chalcidicè agreed to the terms. Aristonymus the Athenian assented generally, but finding on

*Meanwhile he is stopped in his career by the announcement of the truce, which had really been made before the revolt of Scionè. Brasidas refuses to give the place up. Fury of the Athenians.*

a calculation of the days that the Scionaeans had revolted after the conclusion of the truce, refused to admit them. Brasidas insisted that they were in time, and would not surrender the city. Whereupon Aristonymus despatched a message to Athens. The Athenians were ready at once to make an expedition against Scionè. The Lacedaemonians, however, sent an embassy to them and protested that such a step would be a breach of the truce. They laid claim to the place, relying on the testimony of Brasidas, and proposed to have the matter decided by arbitration. But the Athenians, instead of risking an arbitration, wanted to send an expedition instantly; for they were exasperated at discovering that even the islanders were now daring to revolt from them, in a futile reliance on the Lacedaemonian power by land. The greater right was on their side; for the truth was that the Scionaeans had revolted two days after the truce was made. They instantly carried a resolution, moved by Cleon, to destroy Scionè and put the citizens to the sword; and, while abstaining from hostilities elsewhere, they prepared to carry out their intentions.

123 In the meantime Mendè, a city of Pallenè and an Eretrian colony, revolted from them. Brasidas felt justified in receiving the Mendaeans, although, when they came to him, the peace had unmistakably been declared, because there were certain points in which he too charged the Athenians with violating the treaty. His attitude encouraged them to take this bold step; they saw his zeal in the cause, which they likewise inferred from his unwillingness to hand over Scionè to the Athenians. Moreover the persons who negotiated with him were few in number, and having once begun, would not give up their purpose. For they feared the consequences of detection, and therefore compelled the multitude to act contrary to their own wishes. When the Athenians heard of the revolt they were more angry than ever, and made preparations against both cities. Brasidas,

*Brasidas receives the Mendaeans after the declaration of the truce.*

in expectation of their attack, conveyed away the wives and children of the Scionaeans [a] and Mendaeans to Olynthus in Chalcidicè, and sent over five hundred Peloponnesian hoplites and three hundred Chalcidian targeteers, under the sole command of Polydamidas, to their aid. The two cities concerted measures for their defence against the Athenians, who were expected shortly to arrive.

124 Brasidas and Perdiccas now joined their forces, and made a second expedition to Lyncus against Arrhibaeus. Perdiccas led his own Macedonian army and a force of hoplites supplied by the Hellenic inhabitants of the country. Brasidas, beside the Peloponnesians who remained with him, had under his command a body of Chalcidians from Acanthus and other cities which supplied as many troops as they severally could. The entire heavy-armed Hellenic forces numbered about three thousand; the Chalcidian and Macedonian cavalry nearly a thousand, and there was also a great multitude of barbarians. They entered the territory of Arrhibaeus, and there finding the Lyncestians ready for battle, they took up a position in face of them. The infantry of the two armies was stationed upon two opposite hills, and between them was a plain, into which the cavalry of both first descended and fought. Then the Lyncestian heavy-armed troops began to advance from the hill, and forming a junction with their cavalry, offered battle. Brasidas and Perdiccas now drew out their army and charged; the Lyncestians were put to flight and many slain; the rest escaped to the high ground, and there remained inactive. The conquerors raised a trophy, and waited for two or three days expecting the arrival of some Illyrians whom Perdiccas had hired. Then Perdiccas wanted, instead of sitting idle, to push on against the villages of Arrhibaeus, but Brasidas was anxious about Mendè, and apprehensive that the

*Brasidas and Perdiccas again invade the country of Arrhibaeus and defeat his army.*

[a] But cp. v. 32 init.

Athenians might sail thither and do some mischief before he returned. The Illyrians had not appeared; and for both reasons he was more disposed to retreat than to advance.

But while they were disputing, the news arrived that the 125
Illyrians had just betrayed Perdiccas and joined Arrhibaeus, whereupon they both resolved to retreat; for they were afraid of the Illyrians, who are a nation of warriors. Owing to the dispute nothing had been determined respecting the time of their departure. Night came on, and the Macedonians and the mass of the barbarians were instantly seized with one of those unaccountable panics to which great armies are liable[a]. They fancied that the Illyrians were many times their real number, and that they were close at their heels; so, suddenly betaking themselves to flight, they hastened homewards. And they compelled Perdiccas, when he understood the state of affairs, which at first he did not, to go away without seeing Brasidas, for the two armies were encamped at a considerable distance from one another. At dawn Brasidas, finding that Arrhibaeus and the Illyrians were coming on and that the Macedonians had already decamped, resolved to follow them. So he formed his hoplites into a compact square, and placed his light-armed troops in the centre. He selected the youngest of his soldiers to run out upon the enemy at whatever point the attack might be made. He himself proposed during the retreat to take his post in the rear with three hundred chosen men, meaning to stop the foremost of his assailants and beat them off. Before the Illyrians came up he exhorted his soldiers, as far as the shortness of the time permitted, in the following words:—

*Meanwhile some Illyrians who had been hired by Perdiccas, join Arrhibaeus. This treachery causes panic and flight in the army of Perdiccas. The Illyrians pursue.*

'Did I not suspect, men of Peloponnesus, that you may 126
be terrified because you have been deserted by your

[a] Cp. vii. 80 med.

companions and are assailed by a host of barbarians, I should think only of encouraging and not of instructing you [a]. But now that we are left alone in the face of numerous enemies, I shall endeavour in a few words to impress upon you the main points which it concerns you to be informed of and to remember. For you ought to fight like men not merely when you happen to have allies present, but because courage is native to you; nor should you fear any number of foreign troops. Remember that in the cities from which you come, not the many govern the few, but the few govern the many, and have acquired their supremacy simply by successful fighting. Your enemies are barbarians, and you in your inexperience fear them. But you ought to know, from your late conflicts with the Macedonian portion of them [b]—and any estimate which I can form, or account of them which I receive from others, would lead me to infer—that they will not prove so very formidable. An enemy often has weak points which wear the appearance of strength; and these, when their nature is explained, encourage rather than frighten their opponents. As, on the other hand, where an army has a real advantage, the adversary who is the most ignorant is also the most foolhardy. The Illyrians, to those who have no experience of them, do indeed at first sight present a threatening aspect. The spectacle of their numbers is terrible, their cries are intolerable, and the brandishing of their spears in the air has a menacing effect. But in action they are not the men they look, if their opponents will only stand their ground; for they have no regular order, and therefore are not ashamed of leaving any post in which they are hard pressed; to fly and to advance being alike

*Brasidas encourages his troops: You are few against many, but so you are at home; and you are fighting against barbarians. Do not be frightened by their outlandish cries and gestures. They make a vain flourish but have no discipline, and, if withstood quietly, retreat.*

---

[a] Cp. iv. 17 med.; iv. 95 init.; v. 69 fin.

[b] Cp. iv. 124 med.

honourable, no imputation can be thrown on their courage. When every man is his own master in battle he will readily find a decent excuse for saving himself. They clearly think that to frighten us at a safe distance is a better plan than to meet us hand to hand; else why do they shout instead of fighting? You may easily see that all the terrors with which you have invested them are in reality nothing; they do but startle the sense of sight and hearing. If you repel their tumultuous onset, and, when opportunity offers, withdraw again in good order, keeping your ranks, you will sooner arrive at a place of safety, and will also learn the lesson that mobs like these, if an adversary withstand their first attack, do but threaten at a distance and make a flourish of valour, although if he yields to them they are quick enough to show their courage in following at his heels when there is no danger.'

127 Brasidas, having addressed his army, began to retreat. Whereupon the barbarians with loud noise and in great disorder pressed hard upon him, supposing that he was flying, and that they could overtake and destroy his troops. But, wherever they attacked, the soldiers appointed for the purpose ran out and met them, and Brasidas himself with his chosen men received their charge. Thus the first onset of the barbarians met with a resistance which surprised them, and whenever they renewed the attack the Lacedaemonians received and repelled them again, and when they ceased, proceeded with their march. Thereupon the greater part of the barbarians abstained from attacking Brasidas and his Hellenes in the open country; but leaving a certain number to follow and harass them, they ran on after the fugitive Macedonians and killed any with whom they fell in. They then secured beforehand the narrow pass between two hills which led into the country of Arrhibaeus, knowing that this was the only path by which Brasidas could retreat. And as he was approaching the most

*The Illyrians, finding that they make no impression, seize a pass on the border.*

dangerous point of the defile they began to surround him in the hope of cutting him off.

128 Perceiving their intention, he told his three hundred to leave their ranks and run every man as fast as he could to the top of one of the hills, being the one which he thought the barbarians would be most likely to occupy; and before a larger number of them could come up and surround them, to dislodge those who were already there[a]. They accordingly attacked and defeated them; and so the main body of his army more easily reached the summit; for the barbarians, seeing their comrades defeated and driven from the high ground, took alarm; they considered too that the enemy were already on the borders of the country, and had got away from them, and therefore followed no further. Brasidas had now gained the high ground and could march unmolested; on the same day he arrived at Arnissa, which is in the dominion of Perdiccas. The soldiers were enraged at the hasty retreat of the Macedonians, and when they came upon carts of theirs drawn by oxen, or any baggage which had been dropped in the flight, as was natural in a retreat made in a panic and by night, they of themselves loosed the oxen and slaughtered them, and appropriated the baggage. From that time forward Perdiccas regarded Brasidas in the light of a foe, and conceived a new hatred of the Peloponnesians, which was not a natural feeling in an enemy of the Athenians. Nevertheless, disregarding his own nearest interests, he took steps to make terms with the one and get rid of the other.

*Brasidas dislodges them, and they follow no further. Ill-feeling increases between Brasidas and Perdiccas.*

129 Brasidas returned from Macedonia to Toronè, and when he arrived there found the Athenians already in possession of Mendè. Thinking it now too late to cross over to Pallenè and assist Mendè and Scionè, he remained quiet and guarded

*Nicias attempts to take Mendè, but fails.*

[a] Adopting with Poppo the correction ἐπόντας.

Toronè. While he was engaged with the Lyncestians, the Athenians, having completed their preparations, had sailed against Mendè and Scionè with fifty ships, of which ten were Chian, conveying a thousand hoplites of their own, six hundred archers, a thousand Thracian mercenaries, and targeteers furnished by their allies in the neighbourhood. They were under the command of Nicias the son of Niceratus, and Nicostratus the son of Diitrephes. Sailing from Potidaea and putting in near the temple of Poseidon they marched against the Mendaeans. Now they and three hundred Scionaeans who had come to their aid, and their Peloponnesian auxiliaries, seven hundred hoplites in all, with Polydamidas their commander, had just encamped outside the city on a steep hill. Nicias, taking with him for the assault a hundred and twenty Methonaean light-armed troops, sixty select Athenian hoplites and all the archers, made an attempt to ascend the hill by a certain pathway, but he was wounded and failed to carry the position. Nicostratus with the remainder of his troops approaching the hill, which was hard of access, by another and more circuitous route was thrown into utter confusion, and the whole army of the Athenians were nearly defeated. So on this day the Athenians, finding that the Mendaeans and their allies refused to give way, retreated and encamped ; and when night came on, the Mendaeans likewise returned to the city.

130 On the following day the Athenians sailed round to the side of Mendè looking towards Scionè; they took the suburb, and during the whole of that day devastated the country. No one came out to meet them ; for a division had arisen in the city, and on the following night the three hundred Scionaeans returned home. On the next day Nicias with half his army went as far as the Scionaean frontier and devastated the country on his march, while Nicostratus with the other half sat down before the upper gates of

*Soon, in consequence of internal divisions, the place falls into the hands of the Athenians. The Peloponnesians are shut up in the citadel.*

Mendè, out of which the road leads to Potidaea. In this part of the city within the walls the Mendaeans and their allies chanced to have their arms deposited, and Polydamidas, arraying his forces in order of battle, was just exhorting the Mendaeans to go forth. Some one of the popular faction answered in the heat of party that he would not go out, and that he did not care to fight, but no sooner had he uttered the words than he was seized by the Peloponnesian commander and roughly handled. Whereupon the people lost patience, caught up their arms, and made a furious rush upon the Peloponnesians and the opposite party who were in league with them. They soon put them to flight, partly because the onslaught was sudden, and also because the gates were thrown open to the Athenians, which greatly terrified them. For they thought that the attack upon them was premeditated. All the Peloponnesians who were not killed on the spot fled to the citadel, which they had previously kept in their own hands. Nicias had now returned and was close to the city, and the Athenians rushed into Mendè with their whole force. As the gates had been opened without any previous capitulation they plundered the town as if it had been stormed ; and even the lives of the citizens were with difficulty saved by the efforts of the generals. The Mendaeans were then told that they were to retain their former constitution, and bring to trial among themselves any whom they thought guilty of the revolt. At the same time the Athenians blockaded the garrison in the Acropolis by a wall extending to the sea on either side and established a guard. Having thus secured Mendè, they proceeded against Scionè.

131 The inhabitants of Scionè and the Peloponnesian garrison had come out to meet them and occupied a steep hill in front of the city. The hill had to be taken by the Athenians before they could effect the circumvallation of the place. So they made a furious

*The Athenians blockade Scionè. The garrison of Mendè force their way into the place.*

attack and dislodged those who were stationed there[a]; they then encamped, and after raising a trophy, prepared to invest the city. Soon afterwards, while they were engaged in the work, the Peloponnesian auxiliaries who were besieged in the Acropolis of Mendè, forcing their way out by the sea-shore, broke through the watch and came to Scionè by night. Most of them eluded the Athenians who were encamped outside, and got into the town.

While the circumvallation of Scionè was proceeding, 132
Perdiccas, who, after what had occurred in the retreat from Lyncus, hated Brasidas, sent heralds to the Athenian generals, and came to an understanding with them, [b] which without loss of time he took measures to carry out[b]. It so happened that Ischagoras the Lacedaemonian was then on the eve of marching with an army to reinforce Brasidas. Perdiccas was told by Nicias that, having now made friends with the Athenians, he should give them some evidence of his sincerity. He himself too no longer wished the Peloponnesians to find their way into his country. And so by his influence over the Thessalian chiefs, with whom he was always on good terms, he put a stop to the whole expedition; indeed, the Lacedaemonians did not even attempt to obtain the consent of the Thessalians. Nevertheless, Ischagoras, Ameinias, and Aristeus, who had been sent by the Lacedaemonian government to report on the state of affairs, found their way to Brasidas. They brought with them, though contrary to law, certain young Spartans, intending to make them governors of the cities, instead of leaving the care of them to chance persons. Accordingly Brasidas

*Perdiccas makes an alliance with the Athenians. To prove his sincerity he puts a stop to the passage of Peloponnesian reinforcements through Thessaly.*

[a] Reading *ἐπόντας*.

[b] Or, 'having commenced negotiations immediately after the retreat' (cp. iv. 128 fin.); in which case, however, *εἰθὺς τότε ἀρξάμενος* and *ἐτύγχανε τότε* must refer to different times.

appointed Clearidas the son of Cleonymus governor of Amphipolis, and Pasitelidas[a] the son of Hegesander governor of Toronè.

133 During the same summer the Thebans dismantled the wall of the Thespians, charging them with Athenian tendencies. This was an object which they always had in view, and now they had their opportunity, because the flower of the Thespian army had fallen in the battle of Delium[b]. During the same summer the temple of Herè near Argos was burnt down; Chrysis the priestess had put a light too near the sacred garlands, and had then gone to sleep, so that the whole place took fire and was consumed. In her fear of the people she fled that very night to Phlius; and the Argives, as the law provided, appointed another priestess named Phaeinis. Chrysis had been priestess during eight years of the war and half of the ninth when she became an exile. Towards the close of the summer Scionè was completely invested, and the Athenians, leaving a guard, retired with the rest of their army.

*Harshness and ingratitude of the Thebans towards the Thespians. Burning of the temple of Herè near Argos.*

134 In the following winter the Athenians and Lacedaemonians remained inactive, in consequence of the armistice; but the Mantineans and the Tegeans with their respective allies fought a battle at Laodicium in the territory of Orestheum; the victory was disputed. For the troops of both cities defeated the allies on the wing opposed to them, and both erected trophies, and sent spoils to Delphi. The truth is that, although there was considerable slaughter on both sides, and the issue was still undecided when night put an end to the conflict, the Tegeans encamped on the field and at once erected

*Indecisive action between the Tegeans and Mantineans.*

[a] Reading, according to Dobree's conjecture, Πασιτελίδαν, not Ἐπιτελίδαν. Pasitelidas is mentioned, v. 3, as governor of Toronè

[b] Cp. iv. 96 med.

a trophy, while the Mantineans retreated to Bucolion and raised a rival trophy, but afterwards.

At the close of the same winter, towards the beginning 135
of spring, Brasidas made an attempt on Potidaea. He approached the place by night and planted a ladder against the walls. Thus far he proceeded undiscovered; for the ladder was fixed at a point which the sentinel who was passing on the bell had just quitted, and before he had returned to his post. But Brasidas had not yet mounted the ladder when he was detected by the garrison: whereupon he withdrew his army in haste without waiting for the dawn. So the winter ended, and with it the ninth year in the Peloponnesian War of which Thucydides wrote the history.

*Unsuccessful attempt made by Brasidas on Potidaea.*

# BOOK V

B.C. 422. 1
Ol. 89, 3.

*Expiration of the truce and subsequent resumption of hostilities. Second purification of Delos.*

WITH the return of summer the year of the truce expired, but hostilities were not resumed until after the Pythian games. During the armistice the Athenians removed the Delians from Delos; they considered them impure and unworthy of their sacred character by reason of a certain ancient offence. The island had been purified before, when they took up the coffins of the dead as I have already narrated[a]; but this purification, which seemed sufficient at the time, was now thought unsatisfactory because the inhabitants had been suffered to remain. Pharnaces gave to the Delians an asylum at Adramyttium in Asia, and whoever chose went and settled there.

2 When the armistice was over, Cleon, having obtained the consent of the people, sailed on an expedition to the Chalcidian cities with thirty ships conveying twelve hundred Athenian hoplites, three hundred Athenian horsemen, and numerous allies. Touching first at Scionè (which was still blockaded), and taking from thence some hoplites of the besieging force, he sailed into the so-called Colophonian port, which was near the city of Toronè; there learning from deserters that Brasidas was not in Toronè, and that the garrison was too weak to

*Cleon sails to Chalcidicè, and after touching at Scionè goes on to Toronè.*

[a] Cp. i. 8 init.; iii. 104 init.; v. 32 init.; viii. 108 med.

resist, he marched with his army against the town, and sent ten ships to sail round into the harbour. First he came to the new line of wall which Brasidas had raised when, wanting to take in the suburbs, he broke down a part of the old wall and made the whole city one.

But Pasitelidas, the Lacedaemonian governor, and the 3
garrison under his command came to the defence of this quarter of the town, and fought against their assailants, who pressed them hard. Meanwhile the Athenian fleet was sailing round into the harbour, and Pasitelidas feared that the ships would take the city before he could return and defend it, and that the new fortifications would be captured and himself in them. So he left the suburb and ran back into the city. But the enemy were too quick; the Athenians from the ships having taken Toronè before he arrived; while their infantry followed close upon him, and in a moment dashed in along with him at the breach in the old wall. Some of the Peloponnesians and Toronaeans were slain upon the spot, others were captured, and among them Pasitelidas the governor. Brasidas was on his way to the relief of Toronè at the time, but, hearing that the place was taken, he stopped and returned; he was within four miles and a half at the time of the capture. Cleon and the Athenians erected two trophies, one at the harbour and the other near the new wall. The women and children were made slaves; the men of Toronè and any other Chalcidians, together with the Peloponnesians, numbering in all seven hundred, were sent to Athens. The Peloponnesian captives were liberated at the peace which was concluded shortly afterwards; the rest were recovered by the Olynthians in exchange for a like number of the captives held by them. About the same time Panactum, a fortress on the Athenian frontier, was betrayed to the Boeotians. Cleon, putting a garrison into Toronè, sailed round Mount Athos, intending to attack Amphipolis.

*While Pasitelidas is defending a suburb the Athenian fleet sails into the harbour and the town is taken. Betrayal of Panactum.*

4 About the same time three envoys, of whom one was Phaeax the son of Erasistratus, were sent by the Athenians with two ships to Italy and Sicily. After the general peace and the withdrawal of the Athenians from Sicily[a], the Leontines had enrolled many new citizens, and the people contemplated a redistribution of the land. The oligarchy, perceiving their intention, called in the Syracusans and drove out the people, who separated and wandered up and down the island. The oligarchy then made an agreement with the Syracusans; and, leaving their own city deserted, settled in Syracuse, and received the privileges of citizenship. Not long afterwards some of them grew discontented, and, quitting Syracuse, seized a place called Phocaeae, which was a part of the town of Leontini, and Bricinniae, a fortress in the Leontine territory. Here they were joined by most of the common people who had been previously driven out, and from their strongholds they carried on a continual warfare against Syracuse. It was the report of these events which induced the Athenians to send Phaeax to Sicily. He was to warn the Sicilians that the Syracusans were aiming at supremacy, and to unite the allies of Athens, and if possible the other cities, in a war against Syracuse. The Athenians hoped that they might thus save the Leontine people. Phaeax succeeded in his mission to the Camarinaeans and Agrigentines, but in Gela he failed, and, convinced that he could not persuade the other states, went no further. Returning by land through the country of the Sicels, and by the way going to Bricinniae and encouraging the exiles, he arrived at Catana, where he embarked for Athens.

*Revolution in Leontini. The oligarchy by the help of the Syracusans drive out the people. They then settle in Syracuse, but some of them soon grow discontented and return home, when they are joined by the people. They fight against Syracuse. The Athenians try to combine Sicily against Syracuse.*

[a] Cp. iv. 65 init.

On his voyage, both to and from Sicily, he made pro- 5
posals of friendship to several of the Italian cities. He also fell in with some Locrian settlers who had been driven out of Messenè. After the agreement between the Sicilian towns, a feud had broken out at Messenè, and one of the two parties called in the Locrians, who sent some of their citizens to settle there; thus Messenè was held for a time by the Locrians. They were returning home after their expulsion when Phaeax fell in with them, but he did them no harm; for the Locrians had already agreed with him to enter into a treaty with the Athenians. At the general reconciliation of the Sicilians, they alone of the allies had not made peace with Athens. And they would have continued to hold out had they not been constrained by a war with the Itoneans and Melaeans, who were their neighbours and colonists from their city. Phaeax then returned to Athens.

*The Italian Locrians make a treaty with Athens.*

Cleon had now sailed round from Toronè against Am- 6
phipolis, and making Eion his head-quarters, attacked Stagirus [a], a colony of the Andrians, which he failed to take. He succeeded, however, in storming Galepsus [b], a Thasian colony. He sent an embassy to Perdiccas, desiring him to come with an army, according to the terms of the alliance [c], and another to Polles, the king of the Odomantian Thracians, who was to bring as many Thracian mercenaries as he could; he then remained quietly at Eion waiting for these reinforcements. Brasidas, hearing of his movements, took up a counter-position on Cerdylium. This is a high ground on the right bank of the river, not far from Amphipolis, belonging to the Argilians. From this spot he commanded a view of the country round, so that Cleon was sure to be seen by him if,—as Brasidas fully expected,—despising the

*Cleon remains at Eion waiting for reinforcements; Brasidas ascends the hill of Cerdylium to reconnoitre.*

[a] Cp. iv. 88 fin. [b] Cp. iv. 107 fin. [c] Cp. iv. 132 init.

numbers of his opponents, he should go up against Amphipolis without waiting for his reinforcements. At the same time he prepared for a battle, summoning to his side fifteen hundred Thracian mercenaries and the entire forces of the Edonians, who were targeteers and horsemen; he had already one thousand Myrcinian and Chalcidian targeteers, in addition to the troops in Amphipolis. His heavy-armed, when all mustered, amounted to nearly two thousand, and he had three hundred Hellenic cavalry. Of these forces about fifteen hundred were stationed with Brasidas on Cerdylium, and the remainder were drawn up in order of battle under Clearidas in Amphipolis.

7 Cleon did nothing for a time, but he was soon compelled to make the movement which Brasidas expected. For the soldiers were disgusted at their inaction, and drew comparisons between the generals; what skill and enterprise might be expected on the one side, and what ignorance and cowardice on the other. And they remembered how unwilling they had been to follow Cleon when they left Athens. He, observing their murmurs, and not wanting them to be depressed by too long a stay in one place, led his army forward. He went to work in the same confident spirit which had already been successful at Pylos, and of which the success had given him a high opinion of his own wisdom. That any one would come out to fight with him he never even imagined; he said that he was only going to look at the place. If he waited for a larger force, this was not because he thought that there was any risk of his being defeated should he be compelled to fight, but that he might completely surround and storm the city. So he stationed his army upon a steep hill above Amphipolis, whence he surveyed with his own eyes the lake formed by the river Strymon, and the lie of the country on the side towards

*Feelings of the soldiers towards Cleon contrast greatly with his own confidence in himself. At length he is compelled by their murmurs to move forward; he ascends a hill commanding a view of the country.*

Thrace. He thought that he could go away without fighting whenever he pleased. For indeed there was no one to be seen on the walls, nor passing through the gates, which were all closed. He even imagined that he had made a mistake in coming up against the city without siege-engines; had he brought them he would have taken Amphipolis, for there was no one to prevent him.

8 No sooner did Brasidas see the Athenians in motion, than he himself descended from Cerdylium, and went into Amphipolis. He did not go out and draw up his forces in order of battle; he feared too much the inferiority of his own troops, not in their numbers (which were about equal to those of the enemy) but in quality; for the Athenian forces were the flower of their army, and they were supported by the best of the Lemnians and Imbrians. So he determined to employ a manœuvre, thinking that, if he showed them the real number and meagre equipment of his soldiers, he would be less likely to succeed than if he came upon them before there had been time to observe him, and when as yet they had no real grounds for their contempt of him. Selecting a hundred and fifty hoplites, and handing over the rest to Clearidas, he resolved to make a sudden attack before the Athenians retired, considering that, if their reinforcements should arrive, he might never again have an opportunity of fighting them by themselves. So he called together all his troops, and wishing to encourage them, and explain his plan, spoke as follows:—

*Brasidas descends from Cerdylium. Fearing the inferiority of his own troops he determines to fall upon the Athenians in two separate detachments.*

9 'Men of Peloponnesus, I need not waste words in telling you that we come from a land which has always been brave, and therefore free[a], and that you are Dorians[b], and are about to fight with Ionians whom you have beaten again and again. But I must explain to you my plan of

[a] Cp. iv. 28 med.

[b] Cp. i. 124 init.; vi. 77 med.; vii. 5 fin.; viii. 25 med. and fin.

attack, lest you should be disheartened at the seeming disproportion of numbers, because we go into battle not with our whole force but with a handful of men. Our enemies, if I am not mistaken, despise us; they believe that no one will come out against them, and so they have ascended the hill, where they are busy looking about them in disorder, and making but small account of us. Now, he is the most successful general[a] who discerns most clearly such mistakes when made by his enemies, and adapts his attack to the character of his own forces, not always assailing them openly and in regular array, but acting according to the circumstances of the case. And the greatest reputation is gained by those stratagems in which a man deceives his enemies most completely, and does his friends most service. Therefore while they are still confident and unprepared, and, if I read their intentions aright, are thinking of withdrawing rather than of maintaining their ground, while they are off their guard and before they have recovered their presence of mind, I and my men will do our best to anticipate their retreat, and will make a rush at the centre of the army. Then, Clearidas, when you see me engaged, and I hope striking panic into them, bring up your troops, the Amphipolitans and the other allies, open the gates suddenly, run out, and lose no time in closing with them. This is the way to terrify them; for reinforcements are always more formidable to an enemy than the troops with which he is already engaged. Show yourself a brave man and a true Spartan, and do you, allies, follow manfully, remembering that readiness, obedience, and a sense of honour are the virtues of a soldier. To-day you have to choose between freedom and slavery; between the

*We are Dorians and may be expected to beat Ionians. But you must understand my plan. The enemy are off their guard and ready to retreat. First, I will sally forth out of one gate and surprise them, then Clearidas from another, to complete their discomfiture.*

[a] Cp. iii. 29 fin.

name of Lacedaemonian allies, which you will deserve if you are brave, and of servants of Athens. For even if you should be so fortunate as to escape bonds or death, servitude will be your lot, a servitude more cruel than hitherto; and what is more, you will be an impediment to the liberation of the other Hellenes. Do not lose heart; think of all that is at stake; and I will show you that I can not only advise others, but fight myself.'

When Brasidas had thus spoken, he prepared to sally forth with his own division, and stationed the rest of his army with Clearidas at the so-called Thracian gate, that they might come out and support him, in accordance with his instructions. He had been seen descending from Cerdylium into Amphipolis, [a] and then offering up sacrifice at the temple of Athenè within the walls; for the interior of the city was visible from the surrounding country. While he was thus employed, a report was brought to Cleon, who [a] had just gone forward to reconnoitre, that the whole army of the enemy could plainly be seen collected inside the town, and that the feet of numerous men and horses ready to come forth were visible under the gate. He went to the spot and saw for himself; but, not wishing to hazard a regular engagement until his allies arrived, and thinking he could get away soon enough, he gave a general signal for retreat, at the same time ordering his forces to retire slowly on the left wing, which was the only direction possible, towards Eion. They appeared to linger; whereupon he caused his own right wing to face round, and so with his unshielded side exposed to the enemy began to lead off his army. Meanwhile Brasidas,

10

*Cleon orders his army to retreat, but he is suddenly attacked by Brasidas, who is seconded by Clearidas. The Athenians are routed. Brasidas is wounded mortally and Cleon slain. Brasidas hears of the victory and dies.*

[a] Or, taking the words *καὶ ταῦτα πράσσοντος* as subordinate to *φανεροῦ γενομένου*: 'and then offering up sacrifice at the temple of Athenè within the walls, for the interior of the city, &c., . . . and making preparations. A report was brought to Cleon, who,' &c.

seeing that the Athenians were on the move and that his opportunity was come, said to his companions and to the troops: 'These men do not mean to face us; see how their spears and their heads are shaking; such behaviour always shows that an army is going to run away. Open me the gates there as I ordered, and let us boldly attack them at once.' Thereupon he went out himself by the gate leading to the palisade and by the first gate of the long wall which was then standing, and ran at full speed straight up the road, where, on the steepest part of the hill, a trophy now stands: he then attacked the centre of the Athenians, who were terrified at his audacity and their own disorder, and put them to flight. Then Clearidas, as he was bidden, sallied forth by the Thracian gate with his division, and charged the Athenians. The sudden attack at both points created a panic among them. Their left wing, which had proceeded some little way along the road towards Eion, broke off and instantly fled. They were already in full retreat, and Brasidas was going on to the right wing when he was wounded; the Athenians did not observe his fall, and those about him carried him off the field. The right wing of the Athenians was more disposed to stand. Cleon indeed, who had never intended to remain, fled at once, and was overtaken and slain by a Myrcinian targeteer. But his soldiers rallied where they were on the top of the hill, and repulsed Clearidas two or three times. They did not yield until the Chalcidian and Myrcinian cavalry and the targeteers hemmed them in and put them to flight with a shower of darts. And so the rout became general, and those of the Athenians who were not slain at once in close combat or destroyed by the Chalcidian horse and the targeteers, hard-pressed and wandering by many paths over the hills, made their way back to Eion. Brasidas was carried safely by his followers out of the battle into the city. He was still alive, and knew that his army had conquered, but soon afterwards he died. The rest of the army returning

with Clearidas from the pursuit, spoiled the dead, and erected a trophy.

Brasidas was buried in the city with public honours in 11
front of what is now the Agora. The whole body of the allies in military array followed him to the grave. The Amphipolitans enclosed his sepulchre, and to this day they sacrifice to him as to a hero, and have also instituted games and yearly offerings in his honour. They likewise made him their founder, and dedicated their colony to him, pulling down [a] the buildings which Hagnon had erected [a], and obliterating any memorials which might have remained to future time of his foundation [b]. For they considered Brasidas to have been their deliverer, and under the present circumstances the fear of Athens induced them to pay court to their Lacedaemonian allies. That Hagnon should retain the honours of a founder, now that they were enemies of the Athenians, seemed to them no longer in accordance with their interests, and likely to be displeasing to him.

*Funeral of Brasidas. The Amphipolitans give him the honours of a hero and founder, superseding Hagnon who was their real founder.*

They gave back to the Athenians their dead, who numbered about six hundred, while only seven were slain on the other side. For there was no regular engagement, but an unforeseen circumstance led to the battle; and the Athenians were panic-stricken before it had well begun. After the recovery of the dead the Athenians went home by sea. Clearidas and his companions remained and administered the affairs of Amphipolis.

At the end of the summer, a little before this time, a 12
reinforcement of nine hundred heavy-armed, under the command of the Lacedaemonian generals Rhamphias, Autocharidas, and Epicydidas, set out for Chalcidicè. Coming first to Heraclea in Trachis [c], they regulated whatever appeared to them to be amiss. They

*A reinforcement sent by the Lacedaemonians to Amphipolis arrives at Heraclea,*

[a] Or, 'the shrine of Hagnon.' [b] Cp. iv. 102 fin. [c] Cp. iii. 92, 93.

were staying there when the battle of Amphipolis occurred. And so the summer came to an end.

13 The following winter Rhamphias and his army went as far as Pierium in Thessaly, but as the Thessalians would not let them proceed [a], and Brasidas, for whom these reinforcements were intended, was dead, they returned home, thinking that the time for action had gone by. They felt that they were not competent to carry out the great designs of Brasidas, and the Athenians had now left the country defeated. But their chief reason for not proceeding was that the Lacedaemonians, at the time when they left Sparta, were inclined towards peace.

*but is not allowed to pass through Thessaly.*

14 After the battle of Amphipolis and the return of Rhamphias from Thessaly, neither side undertook any military operations. Both alike were inclined to peace. The Athenians had been beaten at Delium, and shortly afterwards at Amphipolis; and so they had lost that confidence in their own strength which had indisposed them to treat at a time when temporary success seemed to make their final triumph certain. They were afraid too that their allies would be elated at their disasters, and that more of them would revolt; they repented that after the affair at Pylos, when they might honourably have done so, they had not come to terms. The Lacedaemonians on the other hand inclined to peace because the course of the war had disappointed their expectations. There was a time when they fancied that, if they only devastated Attica, they would crush the power of Athens within a few years [b]; and yet they had received a blow at Sphacteria such as Sparta had never experienced until then; their country was continually ravaged from Pylos and Cythera; the Helots were deserting, and they were always fearing lest those who had not deserted,

*Both the Athenians and Lacedaemonians, being alike disappointed in their hopes, now desire peace.*

[a] Cp. iv. 132 med.

[b] Cp. i. 81 fin.

relying on the help of those who had, should seize their opportunity and revolt, as they had done once before. Moreover, the truce for thirty years which they had made with Argos was on the point of expiring; the Argives were unwilling to renew it unless Cynuria were restored to them, and the Lacedaemonians deemed it impossible to fight against the Argives and Athenians combined. They suspected also that some of the Peloponnesian cities would secede and join the Argives, which proved to be the case.

Upon these grounds both governments thought it de- 15
sirable to make peace. The Lacedaemonians were the more eager of the two, because they wanted to recover the prisoners taken at Sphacteria; for the Spartans among them were of high rank, and all alike related to themselves. They had negotiated for their recovery immediately after they were taken, but the Athenians, in the hour of their prosperity, would not as yet agree to fair terms[a]. After their defeat at Delium, the Lacedaemonians were well aware that they would now be more compliant, and therefore they had at once made a truce for a year, during which the envoys of the two states were to meet and advise about a lasting peace. When Athens had received a second blow at 16
Amphipolis, and Brasidas and Cleon, who had been the two greatest enemies of peace,—the one because the war brought him success and reputation, and the other because he fancied that in quiet times his rogueries would be more transparent and his slanders less credible,—had fallen in the battle, [b] the two chief aspirants for political power at Athens and Sparta, Pleistoanax [b] the son of Pausanias,

*The desire of the Lacedaemonians is the stronger because they want to recover the prisoners.*

*Brasidas and Cleon for very different reasons had been both enemies to peace. But now they are dead, and Nicias and Pleistoanax, the two leading men of their respective states, have each a strong motive for putting an end to the war.*

---

[a] Cp. iv. 41 fin.

[b] Reading οἱ ἐν before ἑκατέρᾳ. Or, omitting οἱ ἐν and inserting a comma after ἡγεμονίαν: 'these (i. e. Cleon and

king of the Lacedaemonians, and Nicias the son of Niceratus the Athenian, who had been the most fortunate general of his day, became more eager than ever to make an end of the war. Nicias desired, whilst he was still successful and held in repute, to preserve his good fortune; he would have liked to rest from toil, and to give the people rest; and he hoped to leave behind him to other ages the name of a man who in all his life had never brought disaster on the city. He thought that the way to gain his wish was to trust as little as possible to fortune, and to keep out of danger; and that danger would be best avoided by peace. Pleistoanax wanted peace, because his enemies were always stirring up the scruples of the Lacedaemonians against him, and insisting whenever misfortunes came that they were to be attributed to his illegal return from exile. For they accused him and Aristocles his brother of having induced the priestess at Delphi, whenever Lacedaemonian envoys came to enquire of the oracle, constantly to repeat the same answer: 'Bring back the seed of the hero son of Zeus from a strange country to your own; else you will plough with a silver ploughshare': until, after a banishment of nineteen years, he persuaded the Lacedaemonians to bring him home again with dances and sacrifices and such ceremonies as they observed when they first enthroned their kings at the foundation of Lacedaemon. He had been banished on account of his retreat from Attica, when he was supposed to have been bribed[a]. While in exile at Mount Lycaeum he had occupied a house half within the sacred precinct of Zeus, through fear of the Lacedaemonians.

17 He was vexed by these accusations, and thinking that in peace, when there would be no mishaps, and when the Lacedaemonians would have recovered the captives,

---

Brasidas) being at the time the two great champions of the supremacy of their respective states; Pleistoanax' &c.

[a] Cp. i. 114; ii. 21 init.

he would himself be less open to attack, whereas in war leading men must always have the misfortunes of the state laid at their door, he was very anxious to come to terms. Negotiations were commenced during the winter. Towards spring the Lacedaemonians sounded a note of preparation by announcing to the allies that their services would be required in the erection of a fort; they thought that the Athenians would thereby be induced to listen to them. At the same time, after many conferences and many demands urged on both sides, an understanding was at last arrived at that both parties should give up what they had gained by arms. The Athenians, however, were to retain Nisaea, for when they demanded the restoration of Plataea the Thebans protested that they had obtained possession of the place not by force or treachery, but by agreement[a]; to which the Athenians rejoined that they had obtained Nisaea in the same manner[b]. The Lacedaemonians then summoned their allies; and although the Boeotians, Corinthians, Eleans, and Megarians were dissatisfied, the majority voted for peace. And so the peace was finally concluded and ratified by oaths and libations, the Lacedaemonians binding themselves to the Athenians and the Athenians to the Lacedaemonians in the following terms:—

*The negotiations proceed. Both parties agree to give up what they had gained by arms. Only the Thebans retain Plataea and the Athenians Nisaea, which had been surrendered.*

'The Athenians and Lacedaemonians and their respective 18
allies make peace upon the following terms, to which they swear, each city separately:—

*Terms of the treaty.*

'I. Touching the common temples, any one who pleases may go and sacrifice in them and enquire at them, on behalf either of himself or of the state, according to the custom of his country, both by land and sea, without fear.

'II. The precinct and the temple of Apollo at Delphi and

[a] Cp. iii. 52 init.

[b] Cp. iv. 69 fin.

the Delphian people shall be independent, and shall retain their own revenues and their own courts of justice, both for themselves and for their territory, according to their ancestral customs.

'III. The peace between the Athenians and their confederates and the Lacedaemonians and their confederates shall endure fifty years, both by sea and land, without fraud or hurt.

'IV. They shall not be allowed to bear arms to the hurt of one another in any way or manner; neither the Lacedaemonians and their allies against the Athenians and their allies, nor the Athenians and their allies against the Lacedaemonians and their allies; and they shall determine any controversy which may arise between them by oaths and other legal means in such sort as they shall agree.

'V. The Lacedaemonians and their allies shall restore Amphipolis to the Athenians.

'VI. The inhabitants of any cities which the Lacedaemonians deliver over to the Athenians may depart whithersoever they please, and take their property with them. The said cities shall be independent, but shall pay the tribute which was fixed in the time of Aristides. After the conclusion of the treaty the Athenians and their allies shall not be allowed to make war upon them to their hurt, so long as they pay the tribute. The cities are these—Argilus [a], Stagirus [b], Acanthus [c], Scolus, Olynthus [d], Spartolus [e]: these shall be allies neither of the Lacedaemonians nor of the Athenians, but if the Athenians succeed in persuading them, having their consent, they may make them allies.

'VII. The Mecybernaeans, Sanaeans [f], and Singaeans shall dwell in their own cities on the same terms as the Olynthians and Acanthians.

---

[a] Cp. iv. 103 med. [b] Cp. iv. 88 fin. [c] Cp. iv. 88.
[d] Cp. i. 58 med. [e] Cp. ii. 79 init. [f] Cp. iv. 109 fin.

'VIII. The Lacedaemonians and the allies shall restore Panactum[a] to the Athenians. The Athenians shall restore to the Lacedaemonians Coryphasium[b], Cythera[c], Methonè[d], Pteleum, and Atalantè[e].

'IX. The Athenians shall surrender the Lacedaemonian captives whom they have in their public prison, or who are in the public prison of any place within the Athenian dominions, and they shall let go the Peloponnesians who are besieged in Scionè, and any other allies of the Lacedaemonians who are in Scionè, and all whom Brasidas introduced into the place[f], and any of the allies of the Lacedaemonians who are in the public prison at Athens, or in the public prison of any place within the Athenian dominions. The Lacedaemonians and their allies in like manner shall restore those of the Athenians and their allies who are their prisoners.

'X. Respecting Scionè[g], Toronè[h], and Sermylè, or any cities which are held by the Athenians, the Athenians shall do with the inhabitants of the said cities, or of any cities which are held by them, as they think fit.

'XI. The Athenians shall bind themselves by oath to the Lacedaemonians and their allies, city by city, and the oath shall be that which in the several cities of the two contracting parties is deemed the most binding. The oath shall be in the following form:—'I will abide by this treaty and by this peace truly and sincerely.' The Lacedaemonians and their allies shall bind themselves by a similar oath to the Athenians. This oath shall be renewed by both parties every year; and they shall erect pillars at Olympia, Delphi, and the Isthmus, at Athens in the Acropolis, at Lacedaemon in the temple of Apollo at Amyclae.

'XII. If anything whatsoever be forgotten on one side or the other, either party may, without violation of their

---

[a] Cp. v. 3 fin. [b] Cp. iv. 3 med. [c] Cp. iv. 54. [d] Cp. iv. 45. [e] Cp. ii. 32. [f] Cp. iv. 123 fin. [g] Cp. v. 32 init. [h] Cp. v. 3.

oaths, take honest counsel and alter the treaty in such manner as shall seem good to the two parties, the Athenians and Lacedaemonians.'

19 The treaty begins, at Lacedaemon in the Ephorate of Pleistolas, and on the twenty-seventh day of the month Artemisium, and at Athens in the Archonship of Alcaeus, on the twenty-fifth day of the month Elaphebolion[a]. The following persons took the oaths and ratified the treaty:—On behalf of the Lacedaemonians, Pleistolas, Damagetus, Chionis, Metagenes, Acanthus, Daïthus, Ischagoras, Philocharidas, Zeuxidas, Antippus, Tellis, Alcinidas, Empedias, Menas, Laphilus; on behalf of the Athenians, Lampon, Isthmionicus, Nicias, Laches, Euthydemus, Procles, Pythodorus, Hagnon, Myrtilus, Thrasycles, Theagenes, Aristocrates, Iolcius, Timocrates, Leon, Lamachus, Demosthenes.

*Ratification.*

20 This treaty was concluded at the end of winter, just at the beginning of spring, immediately after the city Dionysia. Ten years, with a difference of a few days, had passed since the invasion of Attica and the commencement of the war. I would have a person reckon the actual periods of time, and not rely upon catalogues of the archons or other official personages whose names may be used in different cities to mark the dates of past events. For whether an event occurred in the beginning, or in the middle, or whatever might be the exact point, of a magistrate's term of office is left uncertain by such a mode of reckoning. But if he measure by summers and winters as they are here set down, and count each summer and winter as a half year, he will find that ten summers and ten winters passed in the first part of the war.

*The war had lasted almost exactly ten years.*

21 The Lacedaemonians—for the lot having fallen upon them they had to make restitution first—immediately released their prisoners, and sending three envoys, Ischa-

[a] March—April.

goras, Menas, and Philocharidas, to Chalcidicè, commanded Clearidas to deliver up Amphipolis to the Athenians, and the other cities to accept the articles of the treaty which severally concerned them. But they did not approve of the terms, and refused. Clearidas, who acted in the interest of the Chalcidians, would not give up the place, and said that it was not in his power to do so against their will. Accompanied by envoys from the Chalcidian cities, he himself went direct to Lacedaemon, intending to defend himself in case Ischagoras and his colleagues should accuse him of insubordination; he also wanted to know whether the treaty could still be reconsidered. On his arrival he found that it was positively concluded, and he himself was sent back to Thrace by the Lacedaemonians, who commanded him to give up Amphipolis, or, if he could not, at any rate to withdraw all the Peloponnesian forces from the place. So he returned in haste.

*The Lacedaemonians restore their prisoners, but Clearidas refuses to deliver up Amphipolis, and the Chalcidian cities will not accept the treaty.*

The representatives of the other allies were present at 22
Lacedaemon, and the Lacedaemonians urged the reluctant states to accept the treaty. But they refused for the same reasons as before[a], and insisted that they must have more equitable conditions. Finding that they would not come in, the Lacedaemonians dismissed them, and proceeded on their own account to make an alliance with the Athenians. They thought that the Argives, whose hostile intentions had been manifested by their refusal to renew the peace at the request of Ampelidas and Lichas, the Lacedaemonian envoys who had gone thither, being now unsupported by the Athenians, would thus be least dangerous and that the rest of Peloponnesus would be least likely to stir. For the Athenian alliance, to which they would otherwise have had recourse, would now be closed

*The allies are dissatisfied; but the Lacedaemonians, fearing a renewal of hostilities from Argos, dismiss them and form an alliance with Athens.*

[a] Cp. v. 17 fin.

to them. There were present at the time Athenian envoys, and after a negotiation the two parties took oaths, and made an alliance, of which the terms were as follows:—

23 'The Lacedaemonians shall be allies of the Athenians for fifty years, on the following conditions:—

*Terms of the alliance.*

'I. If any enemy invade the Lacedaemonian territory and harm the Lacedaemonians, the Athenians shall assist the Lacedaemonians in any way which they can, and to the utmost of their power; and if the enemy ravage their territory and depart, the offending city shall be the enemy of the Lacedaemonians and Athenians, and shall suffer at the hands of both of them, and neither city shall cease from war before the other. These things shall be performed honestly, and zealously, and sincerely.

'II. If any enemy invade the Athenian territory and harm the Athenians, the Lacedaemonians shall assist them in any way which they can, and to the utmost of their power; and if the enemy ravage their territory and depart, the offending city shall be the enemy of the Athenians and Lacedaemonians, and shall suffer at the hands of both of them, and neither city shall cease from war before the other. These things shall be performed honestly, and zealously, and sincerely.

'III. If the slaves rebel, the Athenians shall aid the Lacedaemonians with all their might and to the utmost of their power.

'IV. These provisions shall be sworn to on both sides by the same persons who swore to the former treaty. Every year the Lacedaemonians shall go to Athens at the Dionysia and renew the oath, and the Athenians shall go to Lacedaemon at the Hyacinthia and renew the oath. Both parties shall erect pillars, one in Lacedaemon at the temple of Apollo in Amyclae, another at Athens in the Acropolis at the temple of Athenè.

'V. If the Lacedaemonians and Athenians agree that anything shall be added to or taken away from the treaty of

alliance, whatever it be, this may be done without violation of their oaths.'

On behalf of the Lacedaemonians there took the oaths, 24
Pleistoanax, Agis, Pleistolas, Damagetus, Chionis, Metagenes, Acanthus, Daïthus, Ischagoras, Philocharidas, Zeuxidas, Antippus, Alcinadas, Tellis, Empedias, Menas, Laphilus. On behalf of the Athenians there took the oaths, Lampon, Isthmionicus, Laches, Nicias, Euthydemus, Procles, Pythodorus, Hagnon, Myrtilus, Thrasycles, Theagenes, Aristocrates, Iolcius, Timocrates, Leon, Lamachus, Demosthenes.

*Ratification.*

This alliance was made shortly after the treaty; at the same time the Athenians restored to the Lacedaemonians the prisoners taken at Sphacteria. The summer of the eleventh year then began. During the previous ten years the first war, of which the history has now been written, went on without intermission.

*Restoration of the prisoners taken at Sphacteria.*

The treaty and the alliance which terminated the ten 25
years' war were made in the Ephorate of Pleistolas at Lacedaemon, and the Archonship of Alcaeus at Athens. Those who accepted the treaty were now at peace; but the Corinthians and several of the Peloponnesian cities did what they could to disturb the arrangement. And so before long a new cause of quarrel set the allies against the Lacedaemonians; who also, as time went on, incurred the suspicion of the Athenians, because in certain particulars they would not execute the provisions of the treaty. For six years and ten months the two powers abstained from invading each other's territories, but abroad the cessation of arms was intermittent, and they did each other all the harm which they could. At last they were absolutely compelled to break the treaty made at the end of the first ten years, and engaged once more in open war.

*First Corinth and other Peloponnesian cities, and afterwards the Athenians themselves, show signs of discontent.*

*The war renewed.*

26 The same Thucydides of Athens continued the history, following the order of events, which he reckoned by summers and winters, up to the destruction of the Athenian empire and the taking of Piraeus and the Long Walls by the Lacedaemonians and their allies. Altogether the war lasted twenty-seven years, for if any one argue that the interval during which the truce continued should be excluded, he is mistaken. If he have regard to the facts of the case, he will see that the term 'peace' can hardly be applied to a state of things in which neither party gave back or received all the places stipulated; moreover in the Mantinean and Epidaurian wars and in other matters there were violations of the treaty on both sides; the Chalcidian allies maintained their attitude of hostility towards Athens, and the Boeotians merely observed an armistice terminable at ten days' notice. So that, including the first ten years' war, the doubtful truce which followed, and the war which followed that, he who reckons up the actual periods of time will find that I have rightly given the exact number of years with the difference only of a few days. He will also find that this was the solitary instance in which those who put their faith in oracles were justified by the event. For I well remember how, from the beginning to the end of the war, there was a common and often-repeated saying that it was to last thrice nine years. I lived through the whole of it, being of mature years and judgment, and I took great pains to make out the exact truth. For twenty years I was banished from my country after I held the command at Amphipolis, and associating with both sides, with the Peloponnesians quite as much as with the Athenians, because of my exile, I was thus enabled to watch quietly the course of events. I will now proceed to narrate the quarrels which after the first ten years

*The peace was merely nominal, and may fairly be reckoned in the twenty-seven years' war. The prediction of 'thrice nine years' was the only oracle which was verified by the event. I myself lived through the whole war, and being for twenty years in banishment had the opportunity of knowing both sides.*

broke up the treaty, and the events of the war which followed.

After the conclusion of the fifty years' peace and of the subsequent alliance, the ambassadors who had been invited to the conference from the other states of Peloponnesus left Lacedaemon. They all went home except the Corinthians, who turned aside to Argos and opened communications with certain of the Argive magistrates, saying that the Lacedaemonians had made peace and alliance with the Athenians, hitherto their mortal enemies, to no good end, but for the enslavement of Peloponnesus, and that the Argives were bound to take measures for its deliverance. They ought to pass a vote that any independent Hellenic city which would allow a settlement of disputes on equal terms might enter into a defensive alliance with them. The negotiation should not be carried on with the assembly, but the Argives should appoint a few commissioners having full powers, lest, if any states appealed to the people and were rejected, their failure should become public. They added that hatred of the Lacedaemonians would induce many to join them. Having offered this recommendation, the Corinthians returned home. 27

*The Corinthians go to Argos and flatter the Argives with the notion that they must become the centre of a great anti-Laconian confederacy.*

The Argive magistrates, after hearing these proposals, referred them to their colleagues and the people. The Argives passed a vote accordingly, and elected twelve commissioners; through these any of the Hellenes who pleased might make an alliance with them, except the Athenians and Lacedaemonians, who could only be admitted to the league with the sanction of the Argive people. The Argives were the more inclined to take this course because, their truce with the Lacedaemonians being about to expire, they saw that war was imminent. Moreover they were en- 28

*The Argives, seeing that war with Lacedaemon was imminent and hoping to lead Peloponnesus, enter warmly into the idea.*

couraged by the hope of becoming the leaders of Peloponnesus. For at this time the reputation of Lacedaemon had fallen very low; her misfortunes had brought her into contempt, while the resources of Argos were unimpaired. For the Argives had not taken part in the war with Athens, and, being at peace with both parties, had reaped a harvest from them.

29 The first to enter the alliance offered by the Argives to any Hellenes who were willing to accept it were the Mantineans and their allies, who joined through fear of the Lacedaemonians. For, during the war with Athens, they had subjected a part of Arcadia, which they thought that the Lacedaemonians, now that their hands were free, would no longer allow them to retain. So they gladly joined Argos, reflecting that it was a great city, the constant enemy of Sparta, and, like their own, governed by a democracy. When Mantinea seceded, a murmur ran through the other states of Peloponnesus that they must secede too; they imagined that the Mantineans had gone over to the Argives because they had better information than themselves, and also they were angry with the Lacedaemonians, chiefly on account of that clause in the treaty with Athens which provided that the Lacedaemonians and Athenians, if agreed, might add to or take away from it whatever they pleased[a]. This clause aroused great uneasiness among the Peloponnesians, and made them suspect that the Lacedaemonians meant to unite with the Athenians in order to enslave them[b]; they argued that the power of altering the treaty ought to have been given only to the whole confederacy. Entertaining these fears they generally inclined towards Argos, and every state was eager to follow the example of Mantinea and form an alliance with her.

*The Mantineans join the Argives. Great uneasiness is caused by the powers which the treaty gave to the Athenians and Lacedaemonians.*

[a] Cp. v. 18. § 12.

[b] Cp. iv. 20 fin.

The Lacedaemonians perceived that great excitement 30 prevailed in Peloponnesus, and that the Corinthians had inspired it and were themselves on the point of making a treaty with Argos. So they sent envoys to Corinth, desiring to anticipate what might happen. They laid the blame of having instigated the whole movement on the Corinthians, and protested that, if they deserted them and joined the Argives, they would be forsworn; indeed they were already much to blame for not accepting the peace made with Athens, although there was an article in their league which said that what the majority of the allies voted should be binding unless there was some impediment on the part of Gods or heroes. Now the Corinthians had previously summoned those of the allies who, like themselves, had rejected the treaty: and, replying in their presence, they were unwilling to speak out and state their grievances, of which the chief was that the Lacedaemonians had not recovered for them Sollium[a] or Anactorium[b]. But they pretended that they could not betray their allies in Thrace, to whom, when they originally joined in the revolt of Potidaea, they had sworn a separate oath[c], and had afterwards renewed it. They denied therefore that they were violating the terms of the league by refusing to join in the peace with the Athenians; for, having sworn in the name of the Gods to their allies, they would be violating their oaths if they betrayed them: the treaty said 'unless there was some impediment on the part of Gods or heroes,' and this did appear to them to be an impediment of that nature. Thus far they pleaded their former oaths; as to the Argive alliance they would take counsel with their friends, and do whatever was right. So the Lacedaemonians returned home. Now there happened to be at that time Argive envoys present at Corinth who urged

*The Lacedaemonians accuse the Corinthians of deserting their alliance; to which the Corinthians reply that they cannot betray the Chalcidian cities.*

[a] Cp. ii. 30 init. [b] Cp. iv. 49. [c] Cp. i. 58.

the Corinthians to join the alliance without more delay, and the Corinthians told them to come to their next assembly.

31 Soon afterwards envoys from Elis likewise arrived at Corinth, who, first of all making an alliance with the Corinthians, went on to Argos, and became allies of the Argives in the manner prescribed. Now the Eleans had a quarrel with the Lacedaemonians about the town of Lepreum. A war had arisen between the Lepreans and certain Arcadian tribes, and the Eleans having been called in by the Lepreans came to assist them, on condition of receiving half their territory. When they had brought the war to a successful end the Eleans allowed the inhabitants of Lepreum to cultivate the land themselves, paying a rent of a talent to Olympian Zeus. Until the Peloponnesian war they had paid the talent, but taking advantage of the war they ceased to pay, and the Eleans tried to compel them. The Lepreans then had recourse to the Lacedaemonians, who undertook to arbitrate. The Eleans suspected that they would not have fair play at their hands; they therefore disregarded the arbitration and ravaged the Leprean territory. Nevertheless the Lacedaemonians went on with the case and decided that Lepreum was an independent state, and that the Eleans were in the wrong. As their award was rejected by the Eleans, they sent a garrison of hoplites to Lepreum. The Eleans, considering that the Lacedaemonians had taken into alliance a city which had seceded from them, appealed to the clause of the agreement which provided that whatever places any of the confederates had held previous to the war with Athens should be retained by them at its conclusion, and acting under a sense of injustice they now seceded to the Argives and, like the rest, entered into the alliance with them in the manner prescribed. Immediately afterwards the Corinthians and

*The Lepreans, having agreed to pay a rent to the Eleans, break this agreement. They are supported by the Lacedaemonians. The Eleans in a rage join the Argive league. The Corinthians and Chalcidians join likewise; not so the Boeotians and Megarians.*

the Chalcidians of Thrace joined; but the Boeotians and the Megarians agreed to refuse[a], and, jealously watched by the Lacedaemonians, stood aloof; for they were well aware that the Lacedaemonian constitution was far more congenial to their own oligarchical form of government than the Argive democracy.

32 During the same summer, and about this time, the Athenians took Scionè which they were blockading[b], put to death all the grown-up men, and enslaved the women and children; they then gave possession of the land to the Plataeans. They also replaced the Delians in Delos[c], moved partly by the defeats which they had sustained, partly by an oracle of the Delphic God. About this time too the Phocians and Locrians went to war. The Corinthians and Argives (who were now allies) came to Tegea, which they hoped to withdraw from the Lacedaemonian alliance, thinking that if they could secure so important a part of Peloponnesus they would soon have the whole of it. The Tegeans however said that they could have no quarrel with the Lacedaemonians; and the Corinthians, who had hitherto been zealous in the cause, now began to cool, and were seriously afraid that no other Peloponnesian state would join them. Nevertheless they applied to the Boeotians and begged them to become allies of themselves and of the Argives, and generally to act with them; they further requested that they would accompany them to Athens and procure an armistice terminable at ten days' notice, similar to that which the Athenians and Boeotians had made with one another shortly after the conclusion of the fifty years' peace. If the Athenians did not agree, then the Corinthians demanded of the Boeotians that they should renounce the armistice and for the future make no truce

*Capture of Scionè. Restoration of the Delians. The Tegeans refuse to join the new alliance. The Corinthians get frightened and have recourse to the Boeotians.*

---

[a] Cp. v. 38 init. [b] Cp. iv. 130. [c] Cp. v. 1.

without them. The Boeotians on receiving this request desired the Corinthians to say no more about alliance with the Argives. But they went together to Athens, where the Boeotians failed to obtain the armistice for the Corinthians, the Athenians replying that the original truce[a] extended to them, if they were allies of the Lacedaemonians. The Boeotians however did not renounce their own armistice, although the Corinthians expostulated, and argued that such had been the agreement. Thus the Corinthians had only a suspension of hostilities with Athens, but no regular truce.

33 During the same summer the Lacedaemonians with their whole force, commanded by their king Pleistoanax the son of Pausanias, made war upon the Parrhasians of Arcadia, who were subjects of the Mantineans[b]. They had been invited by a faction among the Parrhasians; and moreover they wanted to demolish a fortress in the Parrhasian town of Cypsela, threatening the Laconian district of Sciritis, which the Mantineans had built and garrisoned. The Lacedaemonians devastated the country of the Parrhasians; and the Mantineans, leaving the custody of their own city to a force of Argives, themselves garrisoned the territory of their allies. But being unable to save either the fort of Cypsela or the cities of Parrhasia, they went home again; whereupon the Lacedaemonians, having demolished the fort and restored the independence of the Parrhasians, returned home likewise.

*The Lacedaemonians free the Parrhasians from the Mantineans.*

34 In the course of the same summer the troops serving in Thrace, which had gone out under Brasidas and were brought home by Clearidas after the conclusion of peace, arrived at Lacedaemon. The Lacedaemonians passed a vote that the Helots who had fought under Brasidas should be free and might dwell wherever they pleased.

*The Helots who served with Brasidas are emancipated and settled at Lepreum. The captives from the island are for a time deprived of citizenship.*

[a] Cp. v. 18.

[b] Cp. v. 29 init.

Not long afterwards, they settled them, together with the Neodamodes, at Lepreum, which is on the borders of Laconia and Elis, being now enemies of the Eleans. Fearing lest their own citizens who had been taken in the island and had delivered up their arms might expect to be slighted in consequence of their misfortune, and, if they retained the privileges of citizens, would attempt revolution, they took away the right of citizenship from them, although some of them were holding office at the time. By this disqualification they were deprived of their eligibility to offices, and of the legal right to buy and sell. In time, however, their privileges were restored to them.

During this summer the Dictidians took Thyssus, a town 35
of Mount Athos, which was in alliance with the Athenians. During the whole summer intercourse continued between the Athenians and Peloponnesians. But almost as soon as the peace was concluded both Athenians and Lacedaemonians began to mistrust one another, because the places mentioned in the treaty were not given up. For the Lacedaemonians, who were to make restitution first, according to the lot, had not surrendered Amphipolis and the other less important places which they held, and had not made their allies in Chalcidicè, nor the Boeotians, nor the Corinthians accept the treaty, but only kept declaring that they would join the Athenians in coercing them if they continued to refuse. They even fixed a time, though they did not commit themselves in writing, within which those who would not come into the treaty were to be declared the enemies of both parties. The Athenians, seeing that nothing was being really done, suspected the Lacedaemonians of dishonesty, and therefore they would not give up Pylos when the Lacedaemonians required it; they even repented that they had restored the prisoners taken at Sphacteria, and resolved to keep the other places

*The Lacedaemonians do not give up Amphipolis. The Athenians retain Pylos. They agree however to withdraw the Messenians and Helots.*

until the Lacedaemonians had fulfilled their part of the contract. The Lacedaemonians replied that they had done what they could. They had delivered up the Athenian prisoners who were in their hands, and had withdrawn their soldiers from Chalcidicè; they had neglected nothing which lay within their power. But they could not give up Amphipolis, of which they were not entirely masters; they would however try to bring the Boeotians and Corinthians into the treaty, to get back Panactum, and recover all the Athenian captives who were in the hands of the Boeotians. They still continued to insist on the restoration of Pylos, or at any rate on the withdrawal of the Messenians and Helots, now that the Lacedaemonians had withdrawn their troops from Chalcidicè; the Athenians might, if they liked, garrison the place themselves. After many long conferences held during the summer, they persuaded the Athenians to withdraw the Messenians, Helots, and Lacedaemonian deserters: these the Athenians settled at Cranii in Cephallenia. So during this summer there was peace and intercourse between Athens and Sparta.

*New Ephors come into office, who are in the interest of the war party. They suggest that the Boeotians shall [illegible] Argive and Corinthian alliance and then reconcile the Argives with the Lacedaemonians.*

30 Before the following winter the Ephors under whom the peace was concluded were succeeded by others, of whom some were actually opposed to it. During the winter, embassies from the allied states arrived at Sparta, including representatives of Athens, Boeotia, and Corinth. Much was said with no result. As the ambassadors were departing, Cleobulus and Xenares, the Ephors who were most desirous of renewing the war, entered into a private negotiation with the Boeotians and Corinthians, recommending them to unite as closely as possible, and suggesting that the Boeotians should first enter the Argive alliance and then try and make the Argives, as well as themselves, allies of the Lacedaemonians. The

Boeotians would thus escape the necessity of accepting the peace with Athens; for the Lacedaemonians would prefer the friendship and alliance of Argos to anything which they might lose by the enmity of Athens and the dissolution of the treaty. The two Ephors knew that a satisfactory alliance with Argos was an object which the Lacedaemonians always had at heart, perceiving as they did that it would enable them to carry on the war beyond the Peloponnesus with greater freedom. At the same time they entreated the Boeotians to give up Panactum to the Lacedaemonians, in order that they might exchange it for Pylos, and so be in a better position for renewing the war with Athens.

*The Boeotians agree. Two Argives make a similar proposal to them.*

37 The Boeotians and Corinthians, having received from Xenares and Cleobulus and their other Lacedaemonian friends the instructions which they were to convey to their own governments, returned to their respective cities. On their way home two Argives high in office, who had been waiting for them on the road, entered into communications with them, in the hope that the Boeotians, like the Corinthians, Eleans, and Mantineans, might join their alliance; if this could only be accomplished, and they could act together, they might easily, they said, go to war or make peace, either with Lacedaemon or with any other power. The Boeotian envoys were pleased at the proposal, for it so happened that the request of the Argives coincided with the instructions of their Lacedaemonian friends. Whereupon the Argives, finding that their proposals were acceptable to the Boeotians, promised to send an embassy to them, and so departed. When the Boeotians returned home they told the Boeotarchs what they had heard, both at Lacedaemon and from the Argives who had met them on their way. The Boeotarchs were glad, and their zeal was quickened when they discovered that the request made to them by their friends in Lacedaemon fell in with the

projects of the Argives. Soon afterwards the envoys from Argos appeared, inviting the Boeotians to fulfil their engagement. The Boeotarchs encouraged their proposals, and dismissed them; promising that they would send envoys of their own to negotiate the intended alliance.

38 In the meantime the Boeotarchs and the envoys from Corinth, Megara, and Chalcidicè determined that they would take an oath to one another, pledging themselves to assist whichever of them was at any time in need, and not go to war or make peace without the consent of all. When they had got thus far, the Megarians and Boeotians, who acted together in the matter[a], were to enter into an agreement with the Argives. But before the oath was sworn, the Boeotarchs communicated their intentions to the Four Councils of the Boeotians, whose sanction is always necessary, and urged that oaths of alliance should be offered to any cities which were willing to join with them for mutual protection. But the Boeotian Councils, fearing that they might offend the Lacedaemonians if they swore alliance to the Corinthians who had seceded from them, rejected their proposals. For the Boeotarchs did not tell them what had passed at Lacedaemon, and how two of the Ephors, Cleobulus and Xenares, and their friends had advised them first to become allies of Argos and Corinth, and then to make a further alliance with the Lacedaemonians. They thought that the Councils, whether informed of this or not, would be sure to ratify their foregone decision when it was communicated to them. So the plan broke down, and the Corinthian and the Chalcidian envoys went away without effecting their purpose. The Boeotarchs, who had originally intended, if they succeeded, to do their best to effect an alliance with the Argives, gave up the idea of bringing this latter measure before the Councils, and did not fulfil their

*But the negotiation afterwards fails through mismanagement.*

[a] Cp. v. 31 fin.

promise of sending envoys to Argos; but the whole business was neglected and deferred.

39 During the same winter the Olynthians made a sudden attack upon Mecyberna[a], which was held by an Athenian garrison, and took it. The Athenians and Lacedaemonians still continued to negotiate about the places which had not been restored, the Lacedaemonians hoping that, if the Athenians got back Panactum from the Boeotians, they might themselves recover Pylos. So they sent an embassy to the Boeotians, and begged of them to give up Panactum and the Athenian prisoners to themselves, that they might obtain Pylos in return for them. But the Boeotians refused to give them up unless the Lacedaemonians made a separate alliance with them as they had done with the Athenians. Now the Lacedaemonians knew that, if they acceded to this request, they would be dealing unfairly with Athens, because there was a stipulation which forbade either state to make war or peace without the consent of the other; but they were eager to obtain Panactum and thereby, as they hoped, recover Pylos. At the same time the party who wished to break the peace with Athens were zealous on behalf of the Boeotians. So they made the alliance about the end of winter and the beginning of spring. The Boeotians at once commenced the demolition of Panactum; and the eleventh year of the war ended.

*The Lacedaemonians, wanting to recover Pylos, persuade the Boeotians, with whom they make a separate alliance, to give up Panactum.*

B. C. 420. Ol. 90.

40 Immediately on the commencement of spring, the Argives, observing that the envoys whom the Boeotians promised to send had not arrived, that Panactum was being demolished, and that a private alliance had been made between the Lacedaemonians and the Boeotians, began to fear that they would be isolated, and that the

*The Argives are alarmed at the seeming agreement of the Boeotians and Lacedaemonians, in which they suppose the Athenians to be included.*

[a] Cp. v. 18. § 7.

whole confederacy would go over to the Lacedaemonians. For they thought that the Boeotians were demolishing Panactum by the desire of the Lacedaemonians, and had likewise been induced by them to come into the Athenian treaty; and that the Athenians were cognisant of the whole affair. But, if so, they could no longer form an alliance even with Athens, although they had hitherto imagined that the enmity of the two powers would secure them an alliance with one or the other, and that if they lost the peace with Lacedaemon, they might at any rate become allies of the Athenians. So in their perplexity, fearing that they might have to fight Lacedaemon, Tegea, Boeotia, and Athens, all at once, the Argives, who at the time when they were proudly hoping to be the leaders of Peloponnesus had refused to make a treaty with Lacedaemon, now sent thither two envoys, Eustrophus and Aeson, who were likely to be well regarded by the Spartans. For under present circumstances it seemed to them that nothing better could be done than to make a treaty with the Lacedaemonians on any terms whatever, and keep out of war.

41 The envoys arrived, and began to confer with the Lacedaemonians respecting the conditions on which the peace should be made. The Argives at first demanded that the old quarrel about the border-land of Cynuria, a district which contains the cities of Thyrea and Anthenè and is occupied by the Lacedaemonians, should be referred to the arbitration of some state or person. Of this the Lacedaemonians would not allow a word to be said, but they professed their readiness to renew the treaty on the old terms. The Argives at length induced them to make a fifty years' peace, on the understanding however that either Lacedaemon or Argos, provided that neither city were suffering at the time from war or plague, might challenge the other to fight for the disputed territory, as

*They send envoys to Lacedaemon, who, after making a foolish stipulation about Cynuria, prepare to conclude a peace with the Lacedaemonians for fifty years.*

they had done once before when both sides claimed the victory; but the conquered party was not to be pursued over their own border. The Lacedaemonians at first thought that this proposal was nonsense; however, as they were desirous of having the friendship of Argos on any terms, they assented, and drew up a written treaty. But they desired the envoys, before any of the provisions took effect, to return and lay the matter before the people of Argos; if they agreed, they were to come again at the Hyacinthia and take the oaths. So they departed.

While the Argives were thus engaged, the envoys of the 42
Lacedaemonians—Andromedes, Phaedimus, and Antimenidas—who were appointed to receive Panactum and the prisoners from the Boeotians, and give them up to the Athenians, found Panactum already demolished by the Boeotians. They alleged that the Athenians and Boeotians in days of old had quarrelled about the place, and had sworn that neither of them should inhabit it, but both enjoy the use of it. However, Andromedes and his colleagues conveyed the Athenian prisoners who were in the hands of the Boeotians to Athens, and restored them; they further announced the destruction of Panactum, [a] maintaining that they were restoring that too [a], inasmuch as no enemy of the Athenians could any longer dwell there. Their words raised a violent outcry among the Athenians; they felt that the Lacedaemonians were dealing unfairly with them in two respects: first, there was the demolition of Panactum, which should have been delivered standing; secondly, they were informed of the separate alliance which the Lacedaemonians had made with the Boeotians, notwithstanding their promise that they would join in coercing those who did not accept the peace. They called to mind all their other

*Indignation of the Athenians at the separate alliance and at the demolition of Panactum, which should have been restored intact.*

[a] Or, 'maintaining that this,' i. e. its destruction, 'was equivalent to its restoration' (*καὶ τοῦτο, τὴν καθαίρεσιν, ἀπόδοσιν εἶναι*).

shortcomings in the fulfilment of the treaty, and conscious that they had been deceived, they answered the envoys roughly, and sent them away.

43 When the difference between the Lacedaemonians and Athenians had gone thus far, the war party at Athens in their turn lost no time in pressing their views. Foremost among them was Alcibiades the son of Cleinias, a man who would have been thought young in any other city, but was influential by reason of his high descent: he sincerely preferred the Argive alliance, but at the same time he took part against the Lacedaemonians from temper, and because his pride was touched. For they had not consulted him, but had negotiated the peace through Nicias and Laches, despising his youth, and disregarding an ancient connexion with his family, who had been their proxeni; a connexion which his grandfather had renounced, and he, by the attention which he had paid to the captives from Sphacteria, had hoped to have renewed. Piqued at the small respect which was shown to all his claims, he had originally opposed the negotiations; declaring that the Lacedaemonians were not to be trusted, and that their only object in making terms was that they might by Athenian help crush the Argives, and afterwards attack the Athenians themselves when they had no friends. As soon as the rupture occurred he promptly despatched a private message to the Argives, bidding them send an embassy as quickly as they could, together with representatives of Mantinea and Elis, and invite the Athenians to enter the alliance; now was the time, and he would do his utmost to assist them.

*Alcibiades, the youthful Athenian leader, irritated at the want of confidence shown in him by the Lacedaemonians, opposes them at Athens.*

44 The Argives received his message, and thus became aware that the alliance with the Boeotians had been made without the consent of the Athenians, and that a violent quarrel had broken out between Athens and Lacedaemon. So they thought no more about their

ambassadors who were at that very moment negotiating the peace with Lacedaemon, but turned their thoughts towards Athens. They reflected that Athens was a city which had been their friend of old[a]; like their own it was governed by a democracy, and would be a powerful ally to them at sea, if they were involved in war. They at once sent envoys to negotiate an alliance with the Athenians; the Eleans and Mantineans joined in the embassy. Thither also came in haste three envoys from Lacedaemon, who were thought likely to be acceptable at Athens—Philocharidas, Leon, and Endius[b]. They were sent because the Lacedaemonians were afraid that the Athenians in their anger would join the Argive alliance. The envoys while they demanded the restoration of Pylos in return for Panactum, were to apologise for the alliance with the Boeotians, and to explain that it was not made with any view to the injury of Athens.

*At his suggestion the Argives, who are partly influenced by the memory of an ancient connexion, partly by democratic sympathy, and also by the hope of a naval alliance, join the Athenians.*

They delivered their message to the council, adding that 45
they came with full power to treat about all differences. Alcibiades took alarm; he feared that if the envoys made a similar statement to the people they would win them over to their side, and that the Argive alliance would be rejected. Whereupon he devised the following trick: he solemnly assured the Lacedaemonians that if they would not communicate to the people the extent of their powers, he would restore Pylos to them, for he would use his influence in their favour instead of against them, and would arrange their other differences. But his real aim all the time was to alienate them from Nicias, and to bring about an alliance with Argos, Elis,

*Alcibiades by a trick deceives the Lacedaemonian envoys. They are persuaded to deny in the assembly the powers which they have acknowledged in the council.*

[a] Cp. i. 102 fin.

[b] Cp. viii. 6 med.

and Mantinea, which he hoped to effect, if he could only discredit them in the assembly, and create the impression that their intentions were not honest, and that they never told the same tale twice. And he succeeded; for when the envoys appeared before the assembly, and in answer to the question whether they had full powers replied 'No,' in direct contradiction to what they had said in the council, the patience of the Athenians was exhausted, and Alcibiades declaimed against the Lacedaemonians more violently than ever. The people were carried away and were ready to have in the Argives, and make an alliance with them and their confederates on the spot. But an earthquake occurred before the final vote was taken, and the assembly was adjourned.

46 The trick which had deceived the Lacedaemonians themselves completely deceived Nicias, who could not understand the disavowal of their powers. Nevertheless in the assembly which met on the following day he still continued to maintain that the Athenians ought to prefer the friendship of Sparta, and not to conclude the Argive alliance until they had sent to the Lacedaemonians and ascertained their intentions. He urged them not to renew the war now, when it could be put off with honour to themselves and discredit to the Lacedaemonians; they were successful and should seek to preserve their good fortune as long as they could, but the Lacedaemonians were in a bad way, and would be only too glad to fight as soon as possible at all hazards. And he prevailed on them to send envoys, of whom he was himself one, requiring the Lacedaemonians, if they were sincere in their intentions, to rebuild and restore Panactum, to restore Amphipolis, and to renounce their alliance with the Boeotians unless they came into the treaty, according to the stipulation which forbade the contracting parties to make a new alliance except by

*The trick deceives Nicias, who nevertheless continues to support the Lacedaemonians; he is himself sent to demand satisfaction at Sparta. The negotiation fails.*

mutual consent. If we, they added, had wanted to deal unfairly, we should already have accepted an alliance with the Argives, whose ambassadors have come hither to offer it. They entrusted the representation of these and their other grievances to Nicias and his colleagues, and sent them away to Sparta. These, on their arrival, delivered their message, which they concluded by declaring that, unless the Lacedaemonians renounced their alliance with the Boeotians in case the latter still refused to accept the peace, the Athenians on their part would enter into an alliance with the Argives and their confederates. The Lacedaemonians refused to give up their Boeotian alliance, Xenares the Ephor, with his friends and partisans, carrying this point. However they consented to ratify their former oaths at the request of Nicias, who was afraid that he would return without having settled anything, and would incur the blame of failure, as indeed he did, because he was held to be responsible for the original treaty with the Lacedaemonians. When the Athenians learned on his return that the negotiations with Sparta had miscarried, they were furious; and acting under a sense of injustice, entered into an alliance with the Argives and their allies, whose ambassadors were present at the time, for Alcibiades had introduced them on purpose. The terms were as follows:—

'I. The Athenians and the Argives, Mantineans, and 47
Eleans, on their own behalf and that of the allies over whom they severally rule, make a peace to continue for a hundred years both by sea and land, without fraud or hurt. The Argives, Eleans, Mantineans, and their allies shall not make war against the Athenians and the allies over whom they rule, and the Athenians and their allies shall not make war against the Argives, Eleans, Mantineans, and their allies, in any sort or manner.

*Terms of an alliance between the Athenians and the Argive confederacy.*

'II. Athens, Argos, Elis, and Mantinea shall be allied for a hundred years on the following conditions:— If

enemies invade the territory of the Athenians, the Argives, Eleans, and Mantineans shall go to Athens and render the Athenians any assistance which they may demand of them, in the most effectual manner, and to the utmost of their power. And if the enemy spoil their territory and depart, the offending city shall be an enemy to Argos, Mantinea, Elis, and Athens, and suffer at the hands of all these cities; and it shall not be lawful for any of them to make peace with the offending city, unless they have the consent of all the rest. And if enemies shall invade the territory of the Eleans or Argives or Mantineans, the Athenians shall go to Argos, Mantinea, or Elis, and render these cities any assistance which they may demand of them, in the most effectual manner, and to the utmost of their power. If an enemy spoil their territory and depart, the offending city shall be an enemy to Athens, Argos, Mantinea, and Elis, and shall suffer at the hands of all these cities; and it shall not be lawful for any of them to make peace with the offending city, unless they have the consent of all the rest.

'III. The confederates shall not allow armed men to pass through their own territory, or that of the allies over whom they severally rule or may rule, or to pass by sea, with hostile intent, unless all the cities have formally consented to their passage—that is to say, Athens, Argos, Mantinea, and Elis.

'IV. The city which sends troops to help another shall supply them with provisions for thirty days, counting from the time of their arrival at the city which summons them; it shall also provide for them at their departure. But if the city which summons the troops wishes to employ them for a longer time, it shall give them provisions at the rate of three Aeginetan obols[a] a day for heavy-armed and light-armed troops and for archers, and an Aeginetan drachma[b] for cavalry.

---

[a] About 6*d*.

[b] About 1*s*.

'V. The city which sent for the troops shall have the command when the war is carried on in her territory. Or, if the allied cities agree to send out a joint expedition, then the command shall be equally shared among all the cities.

'VI. The Athenians shall swear to the peace on their own behalf and on that of their allies; the Argives, Mantineans, and Eleans, and their allies shall swear city by city. The oath shall be taken over full-grown victims, and shall be that oath which in the countries of the several contracting parties is deemed the most binding. The form of oath shall be as follows:—

"I will be true to the alliance, and will observe the agreement in all honesty and without fraud or hurt; I will not transgress it in any way or manner."'

*Provisions for the ratification of the treaty and for changes.*

At Athens the senate and the home magistrates shall swear, and the prytanes shall administer the oath; at Argos the senate and the council of eighty and the artynae shall swear, and the eighty shall administer the oath; at Mantinea the demiurgi and the senate and the other magistrates shall swear, and the theori and the polemarchs shall administer the oath. At Elis the demiurgi and the supreme magistrates and the six hundred shall swear, and the demiurgi and the guardians of the law shall administer the oath. Thirty days before the Olympian games the Athenians shall go to Elis, to Mantinea, and to Argos, and renew the oath. Ten days before the Great Panathenaea the Argives, Eleans, and Mantineans shall go to Athens and renew the oath. The agreement concerning the treaty and the oaths and the alliance shall be inscribed on a stone column in the Acropolis by the Athenians, by the Argives on a similar column in the temple of Apollo in the Agora, and by the Mantineans in the temple of Zeus in the Agora. They shall together erect at Olympia a brazen column at the coming Olympic games. And if these cities think it desirable to make any improvement in the treaty, they

shall add it to the provisions of it. Whatever the cities agree upon in common shall hold good.

48 Thus the peace and the alliance were concluded. Nevertheless the previous treaty between the Lacedaemonians and the Athenians was not on that account renounced by either party. The Corinthians, although allies of the Argives, took no part in the new alliance ; they had already refused to swear to an offensive and defensive alliance which the Eleans, Argives, and Mantineans had previously made with one another. They said that they were satisfied with the original defensive alliance which bound them only to assist one another when attacked, but not to join in offensive movements. Thus the Corinthians severed themselves from the allies, and were again beginning to turn their thoughts to the Lacedaemonians.

*The Corinthians refuse to join the Argives in the Athenian alliance.*

49 During the summer the Olympic games were celebrated, the Olympiad being that in which Androsthenes, an Arcadian, won his first victory in the pancratium. The Lacedaemonians were excluded from the temple by the Eleans, and so could neither sacrifice nor contend in the games. For they had refused to pay the fine which, according to Olympic law, the Eleans had imposed upon them, alleging that they had brought an armed force against the fortress of Phyrcus, and had introduced some hoplites of their own into Lepreum during the Olympic truce. The fine amounted to two thousand minae [a], being two minae [b] for each hoplite, which is the penalty imposed by the law. The Lacedaemonians sent envoys who argued that the sentence was unjust, for at the time when their troops entered Lepreum the truce had not been announced at Lacedaemon. The

*The Lacedaemonians are excluded from the Olympic games on the ground that they had attacked Phyrcus and entered Lepreum during the Olympic truce, and had refused to pay the fine imposed upon them.*

[a] About £6,660.

[b] About £6 12s.

Eleans replied that the truce (which they always proclaim first to themselves) had already begun with them, and that while they were quietly observing the truce, and expecting nothing less, the Lacedaemonians had treacherously attacked them. The Lacedaemonians rejoined by asking why the Eleans proclaimed the truce at all at Lacedaemon if they considered them to have broken it already—they could not really have thought so when they made the proclamation; and from the moment when the announcement reached Lacedaemon all hostilities had ceased. The Eleans were still positive that the Lacedaemonians were in the wrong, and said that they would never be persuaded of the contrary. But if the Lacedaemonians were willing to restore Lepreum to them, they offered to remit their own share of the penalty, and pay on their behalf that part which was due to the God.

As this proposal was rejected, the Eleans made another: 50
the Lacedaemonians need not give up Lepreum if they did not like, but since they wanted to have access to the temple of Olympian Zeus, they might go up to his altar and swear before all the Hellenes that they would hereafter pay the fine. But neither to this offer would the Lacedaemonians agree; they were therefore excluded from the temple and from the sacrifices and games, and sacrificed at home. The other Hellenes, with the exception of the people of Lepreum, sent representatives to Olympia. The Eleans however, fearing that the Lacedaemonians would force their way into the temple and offer sacrifice, had a guard of young men under arms; there came to their aid likewise a thousand Argives, and a thousand Mantineans, and certain Athenian horsemen, who had been awaiting the celebration of the festival at Argos. The whole assembly were in terror lest the Lacedaemonians should come upon them in arms, and their fears were redoubled when Lichas, the son of Arcesilaus, was struck by the officers. As a Lacedaemonian he had been excluded

*Fear of a disturbance at the games, which turns out to be unfounded.*

from the lists, but his chariot had been entered in the name of the Boeotian state, and was declared victorious. He had then come forward into the arena and placed a garland on the head of his charioteer, wishing to show that the chariot was his own. When the blows were given the anxiety became intense, and every one thought that something serious would happen. But the Lacedaemonians did not stir, and the festival passed off quietly.

The Olympic games being over, the Argives and their allies went to Corinth, and requested the Corinthians to join them. An embassy from Lacedaemon was also present. After much discussion nothing was concluded, for an earthquake broke up the assembly, and the envoys from the several states returned home. So the summer ended.

51 *The Heracleans defeated by the neighbouring tribes.*

In the following winter there was a battle between the Heracleans of Trachis and the Oenianians, Dolopes, Malians, and certain Thessalians. These were neighbouring tribes hostile to the place, for it was in order to control them that it was originally fortified; they had been enemies to it from the first, and had done it all the damage in their power. In this battle they gained a victory over the Heracleans. Xenares, son of Cnidis, the Lacedaemonian governor, and many of the Heracleans were killed. Thus ended the winter, and with it the twelfth year of the war.

52 B.C. 419. Ol. 90, 2. *The Boeotians take possession of Heraclea.*

At the beginning of the following summer the Boeotians took possession of Heraclea, which after the battle was in a miserable plight. They dismissed Hegesippidas, the Lacedaemonian governor, for his misconduct[a], and occupied the place themselves. They were afraid that now, when the Lacedaemonians were embroiled in Peloponnesus, the Athenians

[a] Cp. iii. 93 fin.

would take it if they did not. But, for all that, the Lacedaemonians were offended.

During the same summer, Alcibiades, the son of Cleinias, now one of the Athenian generals, acting in concert with the Argives and their allies, led into Peloponnesus a small Athenian force of hoplites and archers. He collected other troops from the Athenian allies in the Peloponnese, and, marching with his army through the country, organised the affairs of the confederacy. Coming to Patrae, he persuaded the citizens to build walls reaching down to the sea. He was intending also to erect a fort himself on the promontory of Rhium in Achaia. But the Corinthians, Sicyonians, and others to whose interests the fort would have been injurious, came and prevented him.

*Activity of Alcibiades in Achaia and other parts of Peloponnesus.*

In the same summer there broke out a war between the 53
Epidaurians and the Argives. The occasion of the war was as follows:— The Epidaurians were bound to send a victim as a tribute for [a] the meadows [a] to the temple of Apollo Pythaeus over which the Argives had chief authority, and they had not done so. But this charge was a mere pretext; for in any case Alcibiades and the Argives had determined, if possible, to attach Epidaurus to their league, that they might keep the Corinthians quiet, and enable the Athenians to bring forces to Argos direct from Aegina instead of sailing round the promontory of Scyllaeum. So the Argives prepared to invade Epidauria, as if they wished on their own account to exact payment of the sacrifice.

*The Argives on a flimsy pretext make war against the Epidaurians.*

About the same time the Lacedaemonians with their 54
whole force, under the command of king Agis the son of Archidamus, likewise made an expedition. They marched as far as Leuctra, a place on their own frontier in the direction of Mount Lycaeum. No one, not even the cities

[a] Or, reading *παραποταμίων*, 'the water meadows.'

whence the troops came, knew whither the expedition was going. But at the frontier the sacrifices proved unfavourable; so they returned, and sent word to their allies that, when the coming month was over, which was Carneus, a month held sacred by the Dorians, they should prepare for an expedition. When they had retreated, the Argives, setting out on the twenty-seventh day of the month before Carneus, and continuing the observance of this day during the whole time of the expedition, invaded and devastated the territory of Epidaurus. The Epidaurians summoned their allies, but some of them refused to come, pleading the sanctity of the month; others came as far as the frontier of Epidauria and there stopped.

*The Lacedaemonians intending to make war upon Argos are deterred by the sacrifices and the sacred month. The latter obligation is evaded by the Argives, who go on with the expedition against Epidaurus.*

55 While the Argives were in Epidauria, envoys from the different cities met at Mantinea, on the invitation of the Athenians. A conference was held, at which Euphamidas the Corinthian remarked that their words and their actions were at variance; for they were conferring about peace while the Argives and the Epidaurians with their allies were in the field against each other; first let envoys from both parties go and induce the armies to disband, and then they might come back and discuss the peace. His advice was approved; so they went straight to the Argives and compelled them to withdraw from Epidauria. But, when they re-assembled, they were still unable to agree, and the Argives again invaded and began to ravage the Epidaurian territory. Whereupon the Lacedaemonians likewise made an expedition as far as Caryae; but again the sacrifices at the frontier proved unfavourable, and they returned home. The Argives, after devastating about one-third of Epidauria, also returned home. One thousand Athenian hoplites, under the command of Alcibiades, had come to their aid. But hearing

*Conference held at Mantinea. War between Epidaurus and Argos intermitted and then renewed.*

that the Lacedaemonian expedition was over, and seeing that there was no longer any need of them, they departed. And so passed the summer.

In the following winter the Lacedaemonians, unknown 56
to the Athenians, sent by sea to Epidaurus a garrison of three hundred under the command of Agesippidas. The Argives came to the Athenians and complained that, notwithstanding the clause in the treaty which forbade the passage of enemies through the territory of any of the contracting parties[a], they had allowed the Lacedaemonians to pass by sea along the Argive coast. If they did not retaliate by replacing the Messenians and Helots in Pylos, and letting them ravage Laconia, they, the Argives, would consider themselves wronged. The Athenians, by the advice of Alcibiades, inscribed at the foot of the column on which the treaty was recorded[b] words to the effect that the Lacedaemonians had not abided by their oaths, and thereupon conveyed the Helots recently settled at Cranii[c] to Pylos that they might plunder the country, but they took no further steps. During the winter the war between the Argives and Epidaurians continued; there was no regular engagement, but there were ambuscades and incursions in which losses were inflicted, now on one side, now on the other. At the end of winter, when the spring was approaching, the Argives came with scaling-ladders against Epidaurus, expecting to find that the place was stripped of its defenders by the war, and could be taken by storm. But the attempt failed, and they returned. So the winter came to an end, and with it the thirteenth year of the war.

*The Lacedaemonians send a garrison by sea to Epidaurus. The Argives remonstrate with the Athenians for allowing the Lacedaemonians to pass. The Athenians declare the treaty broken.*

In the middle of the following summer, the Lacedae- 57
monians, seeing that their Epidaurian allies were in great B. C. 418.
distress, and that several cities of Peloponnesus had Ol. 90, 3.

[a] Cp. v. 47. § 3. [b] Cp. v. 18. § 4; 23. § 5. [c] Cp. v. 35 fin.

seceded from them, while others were disaffected, and knowing that if they did not quickly take measures of precaution the evil would spread, made war on Argos with their whole forces, including the Helots, under the command of Agis the son of Archidamus, the Lacedaemonian king. The Tegeans and the other Arcadian allies of the Lacedaemonians took part in the expedition. The rest of their allies, both from within and without the Peloponnesus, mustered at Phlius. Among the other contingents there came from Boeotia five thousand heavy-armed, and as many light-armed, five hundred cavalry, and attached to each horseman a foot-soldier; and from Corinth two thousand heavy-armed, while the Phliasians joined with their whole force, because the army was to assemble in their country.

*The Lacedaemonians at length take the field in earnest. Their allies muster at Phlius.*

58 The Argives, having had previous notice of the Lacedaemonian preparations, and seeing that they were actually on their march to join the rest of the army at Phlius, now took the field themselves. The Mantineans and their allies and three thousand Elean hoplites came to their aid. They advanced to the territory of Methydrium in Arcadia, where they fell in with the Lacedaemonians. The two armies each occupied a hill, and the Argives, thinking that they now had the Lacedaemonians alone, prepared for action. But in the night Agis removed his forces unknown to them and went to join the allies at Phlius. At dawn the Argives became aware of his departure, and moved first towards Argos, then to the Nemean road, by which they expected the Lacedaemonians and their allies to descend into the plain. But Agis, instead of taking the road by which he was expected, led the Lacedaemonians, Arcadians, and Epidaurians by a more difficult path, and so made his way down; the Corinthians, Pellenians, and Phliasians went by another

*The Argives and their allies march into Arcadia; there they find the Lacedaemonians isolated. But Agis evades them and joins the rest of the army at Phlius.*

steep pass; the Boeotians, Megarians, and Sicyonians he commanded to descend by the Nemean road, where the Argives had taken up their position, in order that, if the Argives should return and attack his own division of the army in the plain, they might be pursued and harassed by their cavalry. Having made these dispositions, and having come down into the plain, he began to devastate Saminthus and the neighbourhood.

It was now daylight, and the Argives, who had become 59
aware of his movements, quitted Nemea and went in search of the enemy. Encountering the Phliasian and Corinthian forces, they killed a few of the Phliasians, and had rather more of their own troops killed by the Corinthians. The Boeotians, Megarians, and Sicyonians marched as they were ordered towards Nemea, but found the Argives no longer there, for by this time they had descended from the high ground, and seeing their lands ravaged were drawing up their troops in order of battle. The Lacedaemonians prepared to meet them. The Argives were now surrounded by their enemies; for on the side of the plain the Lacedaemonians and their division of the army cut them off from the city; from the hills above they were hemmed in by the Corinthians, Phliasians and Pellenians, towards Nemea by the Boeotians, Sicyonians, and Megarians, and in the absence of the Athenians, who alone of their allies had not arrived, they had no cavalry. The main body of the Argives and their allies had no conception of their danger. They thought that their position was a favourable one, and that they had cut off the Lacedaemonians in their own country and close to the city of Argos. But two of the Argives, Thrasyllus one of the five generals, and Alciphron the proxenus of the Lacedaemonians, came to Agis when the armies were on the point of engaging, and urged him privately not to fight; the Argives were ready to

*The Argives are surrounded by the enemy, who enter the Argive territory in three divisions; they are in the utmost danger, of which they are wholly unconscious, when two of their leading men propose a truce.*

offer and accept a fair arbitration, if the Lacedaemonians had any complaint to make of them; they would gladly conclude a treaty, and be at peace for the future.

60 These Argives spoke of their own motion; they had no authority from the people; and Agis, likewise on his own authority, accepted their proposals, not conferring with his countrymen at large, but only with one of the Lacedaemonian magistrates who accompanied the expedition. He made a treaty with the Argives for four months, within which they were to execute their agreement, and then, without saying a word to any of the allies, he at once withdrew his army. The Lacedaemonians and their allies followed Agis out of respect for the law, but they blamed him severely among themselves. For they believed that they had lost a glorious opportunity; their enemies had been surrounded on every side both by horse and foot; and yet they were returning home having done nothing worthy of their great effort.—No finer Hellenic army had ever up to that day been collected; its appearance was most striking at Nemea while the host was still one; the Lacedaemonians were there in their full strength; arrayed by their side were Arcadians, Boeotians, Corinthians, Sicyonians, Pellenians, Phliasians, and Megarians, from each state chosen men—they might have been thought a match not only for the Argive confederacy, but for another as large.—So the army returned and dispersed to their homes, much out of humour with Agis.

*The truce is accepted by Agis. The magnificent army of the Peloponnesians now returns home. They find great fault with their commanders,*

The Argives on their part found still greater fault with those who had made the peace, unauthorised by the people; they too thought that such an opportunity would never recur, and that it was the Lacedaemonians who had escaped, for the combat would have taken place close to their own city, and they had numerous and brave allies. And so, as they were retreating and had reached the bed of the Charadrus,

*and the Argives still greater.*

where they hold military trials before they enter the city, they began to stone Thrasyllus. He saved his life by flying to the altar, but they confiscated his property.

Soon afterwards there arrived an Athenian reinforce- 61
ment of a thousand hoplites and three hundred horse, under the command of Laches and Nicostratus. The Argives, although dissatisfied with the truce, were reluctant to break it, so they bade them depart; and, when they desired to treat, they would not present them to the assembly until they were compelled by the importunity of their Mantinean and Elean allies, who had not yet left Argos. The Athenians then, speaking by the mouth of their ambassador Alcibiades, told the Argives in the presence of the rest that they had no right to make the truce at all independently of their allies, and that, the Athenians having arrived at the opportune moment, they should fight at once. The allies were convinced, and they all, with the exception of the Argives, immediately marched against Orchomenus in Arcadia; the Argives, though consenting, did not join them at first, but they came afterwards. The united forces then sat down before Orchomenus, which they assailed repeatedly; they were especially anxious to get the place into their hands, because certain Arcadian hostages had been deposited there by the Lacedaemonians. The Orchomenians, considering the weakness of their fortifications and the numbers of the enemy, and beginning to fear that they might perish before any one came to their assistance, agreed to join the alliance: they were to give hostages of their own to the Mantineans, and to deliver up those whom the Lacedaemonians had deposited with them.

*Alcibiades and the allies refuse to acknowledge the truce. The Argives reluctantly consent to its violation. The united forces besiege Orchomenus, which surrenders to them.*

The allied force, now in possession of Orchomenus, 62
considered against what town they should next proceed; the Eleans wanted them to attack Lepreum, the Mantineans Tegea. The Argives and Athenians sided with

the Mantineans; whereupon the Eleans, indignant that they had not voted for the expedition against Lepreum, returned home, but the remainder of the allies made preparations at Mantinea to attack Tegea. They were assisted by a party within the walls who were ready to betray the place to them.

*The Argives and their allies now quarrel among themselves. The Eleans return home; the rest of the allies prepare to attack Tegea.*

63 The Lacedaemonians, when after making the four months' truce they had returned home, severely blamed Agis because he had not conquered Argos, and had lost an opportunity of which, in their own judgment, they had never before had the like. For it was no easy matter to bring together a body of allies so numerous and brave. But when the news came that Orchomenus had fallen they were furious, and in a fit of passion, which was unlike their usual character, they had almost made up their minds to raze his house and fine him in the sum of a hundred thousand drachmae[a]. But he besought them not to punish him, promising that he would atone for his error by some brave action in the field; if he did not keep his word they might do as they pleased with him. So they did not inflict the fine or demolish his house, but on this occasion they passed a law which had no precedent in their history, providing that ten Spartans should be appointed his counsellors[b], who were to give their consent before he could lead the army out of the city.

*The Lacedaemonians are furious with Agis. He pacifies them. Nevertheless they appoint ten Spartans to be his advisers.*

64 Meanwhile word was brought from their friends in Tegea that they must come at once, since Tegea was about to secede and had almost seceded already to the Argives and their allies. Whereupon the Lacedaemonians

[a] About £4,600, supposing the sum to be given in Aeginetan drachmae. [b] Cp. the cases of Cnemus, ii. 85 init.; Alcidas, iii. 69 med.; Astyochus, viii. 39 med., for a somewhat similar proceeding.

led out their whole force, including the Helots, with an alacrity which they had never before displayed, and marched to Orestheum in Maenalia. They told their Arcadian allies to assemble and follow them at once to Tegea. When the army had proceeded as far as Orestheum they dismissed the sixth part, including the elder and the younger men, who were to keep guard at home, and arrived at Tegea with the rest of their troops. Not long afterwards the Arcadian allies appeared. They had also sent to the Corinthians, and to the Boeotians, Phocians, and Locrians, whom they summoned to meet them with all speed at Mantinea. But the notice given to the allies was short, and their passage was barred by the enemies' country, which they could not easily traverse unless they waited for one another and came all together. However, they did their best. The Lacedaemonians, accompanied by their Arcadian allies, invaded the territory of Mantinea, and pitching their camp near the temple of Heracles, wasted the country.

*The Lacedaemonians again lead forth their whole force to the support of Tegea.*

When the Argives and their allies saw the enemy they 65
took up a steep and hardly assailable position, and arranged themselves in order of battle. The Lacedaemonians instantly charged them, and had proceeded within a javelin or stone's throw when one of the elder Spartans, seeing the strength of the ground which they were attacking, called out to Agis that he was trying to mend one error by another; he meant to say that his present mistaken forwardness was intended to repair the discredit of his former retreat. And, either in consequence of this exclamation or because [a] some new thought suddenly struck him [a], he

*The Argives occupy a hill. The Lacedaemonians charge them. Agis nearly commits a second fatal error, but is induced to withdraw his troops. After a while the Argives, who are again dissatisfied with their generals, follow him.*

[a] Or, 'some new thought, or the same thought (which had occurred to the Spartan elder), suddenly struck him.'

withdrew his army in haste without actually engaging. He marched back into the district of Tegea, and proceeded to turn the water into the Mantinean territory. This water is a constant source of war between the Mantineans and Tegeans, on account of [a]the great harm which is done[a] to one or other of them according to the direction which the stream takes. Agis hoped that the Argives and their allies when they heard of this movement would come down from the hill and try to prevent it; he could then fight them on level ground. Accordingly he stayed about the water during the whole day, diverting the stream. Now the Argives and their confederates were at first amazed at the sudden retreat of their enemies when they were so near, and did not know what to think. But when the Lacedaemonians had retired and disappeared from view, and they found themselves standing still and not pursuing, they once more began to blame their own generals. Their cry was that they had already let the Lacedaemonians slip when they had them at a disadvantage close to Argos; and now they were running away and no one pursued them; the enemy were just allowed to escape, while their own army was quietly betrayed. The commanders were at first bewildered by the outcry; but soon they quitted the hill, and advancing into the plain took up a position with the intention of attacking.

66 On the following day the Argives and their allies drew themselves up in the order in which they intended to fight should they meet with the enemy. Meanwhile the Lacedaemonians returned from the water to their old encampment near the temple of Heracles. There they saw quite close to them the Argive army, which had moved on from the hill, and was already in order of battle. Never within their recorded history were the Lacedaemonians more dismayed than at that instant; not a moment was to be

*The Lacedaemonians are surprised. Organisation of their army.*

[a] Or, 'the harm which is commonly done.'

lost: immediately they hurried every man to his own place, the king Agis, according to the law, directing their several movements. For when the king is in the field nothing is done without him; he in person gives general orders to the polemarchs, which they convey to the commanders of divisions; these again to the commanders of fifties, the commanders of fifties to the commanders of enomoties, and these to the enomoty. In like manner any more precise instructions are passed down through the army, and quickly reach their destination. For almost the whole Lacedaemonian army are officers who have officers under them, and the responsibility of executing an order devolves upon many.

67 On this occasion the Sciritae formed the left wing, a position to which in the Lacedaemonian army they have a peculiar and exclusive right. Next to the Sciritae were placed the troops who had served in Chalcidicè under Brasidas, and with them the Neodamodes. Next in order were ranged the several divisions of the Lacedaemonian army, and near them the Heraeans of Arcadia; next the Maenalians, and on the right wing the Tegeans, and a few Lacedaemonians at the extreme point of the line; the cavalry were placed on both wings. This was the order of the Lacedaemonians. On the right wing of the enemy were placed the Mantineans, because the action was to be fought in their country, and next to them such of the Arcadians as were their allies. Then came the select force of a thousand Argives, whom the city had long trained at the public expense in military exercises; next the other Argives, and after them their allies, the Cleonaeans and Orneatae. Last of all the Athenians occupied the left wing, supported by their own cavalry.

*Disposition of the troops.*

68 Such was the order and composition of the two armies: that of the Lacedaemonians appeared to be the larger, but what the number was, either of the several contingents, or of the total on either side, I cannot pretend exactly to

say, for the secrecy of the government did not allow the strength of the Lacedaemonian army to be known, and the numbers on the other side were thought to be exaggerated by the vanity natural to men when speaking of their own forces. However, the following calculation may give some idea of the Lacedaemonian numbers. There were seven divisions in the field, besides the Sciritae who numbered six hundred; in each division there were four pentecosties, in every pentecosty four enomoties, and of each enomoty there fought in the front rank four. The depth of the line was not everywhere equal, but was left to the discretion of the generals commanding divisions; on an average it was eight deep. The front line consisted of four hundred and forty-eight men, exclusive of the Sciritae[a].

*Numbers of neither army could be accurately ascertained.*

69 The two armies were now on the point of engaging, but first the several commanders addressed exhortations to their own contingents. The Mantineans were told that they were not only about to fight for their country, but would have to choose between dominion[b] or slavery; having tried both, did they want to be deprived of the one, or to have any more acquaintance with the other? The Argives were reminded that in old times they had been sovereign, and more recently the equals of Sparta, in Peloponnesus; would they acquiesce for ever in the loss of their supremacy, and lose at the same time the chance of revenging themselves upon their hateful neighbours, who had wronged them again and again? The Athenians were told that it was glorious to be fighting side by side with a host of brave allies and to be found equal to the bravest. If they could conquer a Lacedaemonian army in

*The Mantineans, Argives, and Athenians received eloquent exhortations from their leaders. But the Lacedaemonians had no need of them.*

[a] The whole number of the Lacedaemonians is 3584 without the Sciritae, or with them 4184.

[b] Cp. v. 29 init.

Peloponnesus, they would both extend and secure their dominion, and need never fear an invader again. Such were the exhortations addressed to the Argives and to their allies. But the Lacedaemonians, both in their war-songs and in the words which a man spoke to his comrade, did but remind one another of what their brave spirits knew already[a]. For they had learned that true safety was to be found in long previous training, and not in eloquent exhortations uttered when they were going into action.

70 At length the two armies went forward. The Argives and their allies advanced to the charge with great fury and determination. The Lacedaemonians moved slowly and to the music of many flute-players, who were stationed in their ranks, and played, not as an act of religion, but in order that the army might march evenly and in true measure, and that the line might not break, as often happens in great armies when they go into battle.

*The Argives march into battle with great fury; the Lacedaemonians quietly to the sound of music.*

71 Before they had actually closed a thought occurred to Agis. All armies, when engaging, are apt to thrust outwards their right wing; and either of the opposing forces tends to outflank his enemy's left with his own right, because every soldier individually fears for his exposed side, which he tries to cover with the shield of his comrade on the right, conceiving that the closer he draws in the better he will be protected. The first man in the front rank of the right wing is originally responsible for the deflection, for he always wants to withdraw from the enemy his own exposed side, and the rest of the army, from a like fear, follow his example. In this battle the line of the Mantineans, who were on the Argive right wing, extended far

*Agis tries to extend his left wing by moving the Sciritae further off, thus leaving a gap which he endeavours to fill by a detachment from his right.*

[a] Cp. iv. 17 med., 95 init., 126 init.

beyond the Sciritae: and still further, in proportion as the army to which they belonged was the larger, did the Lacedaemonians and Tegeans on the Lacedaemonian right wing extend beyond the Athenian left. Agis was afraid that the Lacedaemonian left wing would be surrounded, and, thinking that the Mantineans outflanked them too far, he signalled to the Sciritae and the old soldiers of Brasidas to make a lateral movement away from his own division of the army, and so cover the line of the Mantineans: to fill up the space thus left vacant he ordered Hipponoidas and Aristocles, two of the polemarchs, to bring up their two divisions from the right wing, thinking that he would still have more troops than he wanted there, and that he would thus strengthen that part of his line which was opposed to the Mantineans.

72 He had given the order at the last moment, when the charge had already begun, and Aristocles and Hipponoidas refused to make the movement. (For the cowardice which they were supposed to have shown on this occasion they were afterwards banished from Sparta.) The enemy were upon him before he was ready, and as the two divisions would not advance into the place left by the Sciritae, Agis ordered the Sciritae themselves to close up, but he found that it was too late, and that they also were now unable to fill the vacant space. Then the Lacedaemonians showed in a remarkable manner that, although utterly failing in their tactics, they could win by their courage alone. When they were at close quarters with the enemy, the Mantinean right put to flight the Sciritae and the soldiers of Brasidas. The Mantineans and their allies and the thousand chosen Argives dashed in through the gap in the Lacedaemonian ranks and completed their defeat; they surrounded and routed them, and so drove them to their waggons, where they killed some of the elder men who were appointed to guard them. In this part of

*But the detachment refusing to stir, the Mantineans and Argives rush through the gap and defeat the left wing of the Lacedaemonians.*

the field the Lacedaemonians were beaten, but elsewhere, and especially in the centre of the army, where the king Agis and the three hundred Knights, as they are called, who attend him, were posted, they charged the elder Argives, the Five Divisions as they are termed, the Cleonaeans, Orneatae, and those of the Athenians who were ranged with them, and put them to flight. Most of them never even struck a blow, but gave way at once on the approach of the Lacedaemonians; some were actually trodden under foot, being overtaken by the advancing host.

73 When the allies and the Argives had yielded in this quarter, they became severed from their comrades to the left as well as to the right of the line; meanwhile the extended right wing of the Lacedaemonians and the Tegeans threatened to surround the Athenians. They were in great danger; their men were being hemmed in at one point and were already defeated at another; and but for their cavalry, which did them good service, they would have suffered more than any other part of the army. Just then Agis, observing the distress of the Lacedaemonian left wing, which was opposed to the Mantineans and the thousand select Argives, commanded his whole forces to go and assist their own defeated troops. Whereupon the Athenians, when their opponents turned aside and began to move away from them, quietly made their escape, and along with them the defeated Argives. The Mantineans and their allies and the chosen force of Argives, seeing their army conquered and the Lacedaemonians bearing down upon them, gave up all thoughts of following up their advantage and fled. The loss incurred by the chosen Argives was small, that of the Mantineans more serious. The pursuit was not fierce nor the flight protracted, for the Lacedaemonians fight long and refuse to move until they

*Danger of the Athenians, which is only averted by the retirement of the Lacedaemonians on the right wing, who go to the assistance of their own defeated troops on the left. The Lacedaemonians win the battle, but do not pursue far.*

have put an enemy to flight, but, having once defeated him, they do not follow him far or long.

74 Thus, or nearly thus, went the battle, by far the greatest of Hellenic battles which had taken place for a long time, and fought by the most famous cities. The Lacedaemonians exposed the arms of the enemies' dead, and made a trophy of them; they then plundered the bodies, and taking up their own dead carried them away to Tegea, where they were buried; the enemies' dead they gave back under a flag of truce. Of the Argives, Orneatae, and Cleonaeans there fell seven hundred, of the Mantineans two hundred, and of the Athenians, including their settlers in Aegina[a], two hundred, and both their generals. As to the Lacedaemonians, their allies were not hard pressed and did not incur any considerable loss; how many of themselves fell it was hard to ascertain precisely, but their dead are reported to have numbered about three hundred.

*Numbers of the slain.*

75 Just before the battle, Pleistoanax, the other king, led out of Sparta a reinforcement composed of the elder and younger citizens[b]; he had proceeded as far as Tegea when he heard of the victory, and returned. The Lacedaemonians sent and countermanded the reinforcements from Corinth and beyond the Isthmus; they then went home themselves and, dismissing the allies, celebrated the festival of the Carnea, for which this happened to be the season. Thus, by a single action, they wiped out the charge of cowardice, which was due to their misfortune at Sphacteria, and of general stupidity and sluggishness, then current against them in Hellas. They were now thought [c] to have been hardly used by fortune [c], but in character to be the same as ever.

*The Lacedaemonians go home and celebrate the Carnea. Great moral effect of the battle.*

The very day before the battle, the Epidaurians with

---

[a] Cp. ii. 27 med. [b] Cp. v. 64 med. [c] Or, 'to have incurred disgrace through a mishap.'

their whole force invaded the territory of Argos, expecting to find it deserted; they killed many of the men who had been left to protect the country when the main army took the field[a]. After the battle three thousand Elean hoplites came to the aid of the Mantineans, and a second detachment of a thousand from Athens. While the Lacedaemonians were still celebrating the Carnea they marched all together against Epidaurus, and began to surround the city with a wall, dividing the task among them. The other allies did not persevere, but the Athenians soon completed their own portion, the fortification of the promontory on which the temple of Herè stood. In this part of the works a garrison was left, to which all furnished a contingent; they then returned to their several cities. So the summer ended.

At the very beginning of the following winter, after the 76
celebration of the Carnea, the Lacedaemonians led out an army as far as Tegea, whence they sent proposals of peace to the Argives. There had always been some partisans of Lacedaemon in the city, who had wanted to put down the democracy. After the battle it was far easier for this party to draw the people into an alliance with Sparta. Their intention was to make first of all a peace, and then an alliance, with the Lacedaemonians, and, having done so, to set upon the people. And now there arrived in Argos, Lichas the son of Arcesilaus, the proxenus of the Argives, offering them one of two alternatives: There were terms of peace, but they might also have war if they pleased. A warm discussion ensued, for Alcibiades happened to be in the place. The party which had been intriguing for the Lacedaemonians, and had at last ventured to come forward openly, persuaded the Argives to accept the terms of peace, which were as follows:—

*The Lacedaemonian party at Argos, intending to put down the democracy, make peace.*

---

[a] Reading ἐξελθόντων αὐτῶν.

77 'It seems good to the Lacedaemonian assembly to make an agreement with the Argives on the following terms:—

*The terms of the first treaty.*

'I. The Argives shall restore to the Orchomenians[a] the youths, and to the Maenalians the men whom they hold as hostages, and to the Lacedaemonians[a] the men who were deposited in Mantinea.

'II. They shall also evacuate Epidauria, and demolish the fortifications which they have erected there. If the Athenians refuse to evacuate Epidauria, they shall be enemies to the Argives and Lacedaemonians, and to the allies of the Lacedaemonians, and to the allies of the Argives.

'III. If the Lacedaemonians have any youths belonging to any of the allies in their country, they shall restore them to their several cities.

'IV. Concerning the sacrifice to the God, the Epidaurians shall be permitted to take an oath which the Argives shall formally tender to them.

'V. The cities in Peloponnesus, both small and great, shall be all independent, according to their ancestral laws.

'VI. If anyone from without Peloponnesus comes against Peloponnesus with evil intent, the Peloponnesians shall take council together and shall repel the enemy; and the several states shall bear such a share in the war as may seem equitable to the Peloponnesians.

'VII. The allies of the Lacedaemonians without Peloponnesus shall be in the same position as the other allies of the Lacedaemonians and the allies of the Argives, and they shall retain their present territory.

'VIII. The Argives[b] may if they think fit show this

---

[a] Cp. v. 61 fin.

[b] Or, taking αὐτοῖς of the allies: 'may show this agreement to their allies and make terms with them if the allies think fit;' or, referring ξυμβαλέσθαι to the original agreement and giving a different sense to the words αἴ κα αὐτοῖς δοκῇ: 'may show the agree-

agreement to their allies and make terms with them [b], but if the allies raise any objection, they shall dismiss them to their homes.'

When the Argives had accepted these propositions in the first instance, the Lacedaemonian army returned home from Tegea. The two states now began to hold intercourse with one another, and not long afterwards the same party which had negotiated the treaty contrived that the Argives should renounce their alliance with Mantinea, Athens, and Elis, and make a new treaty of alliance with Lacedaemon on the following terms:— 78

*The alliance of Argos with Mantinea, Athens, and Elis is dissolved.*

'It seems good to the Lacedaemonians and to the Argives to make peace and alliance for fifty years on the following conditions:— 79

*The terms of the second treaty include an alliance which extends to all the Peloponnesian cities, with fuller provisions for their independence and, in case of dispute, for arbitration.*

'I. They shall submit to arbitration on fair and equal terms, according to their ancestral customs.

'II. The other cities of Peloponnesus shall participate in the peace and alliance, and shall be independent and their own masters, retaining their own territory and submitting to arbitration on fair and equal terms, according to their ancestral customs.

'III. All the allies of the Lacedaemonians outside Peloponnesus shall share in the same terms as the Lacedaemonians, and the allies of the Argives shall be in the same position as the Argives, and shall retain their present territory.

'IV. If it shall be necessary to make an expedition in common against any place, the Lacedaemonians and the Argives shall consult together and fix the share in the war which may be equitably borne by the allies.

---

ment to their allies before they conclude it, in case they are willing to come into it.'

B.C. 418. Ol. 90, 3. 'V. If any of the states, either within or without Peloponnesus, have a dispute about a frontier, or any other matter, the difference shall be duly settled. But should a quarrel break out between two of the allied cities, they shall appeal to some state which both the cities deem to be impartial.

'VI. Justice shall be administered to the individual citizens of each state according to their ancestral customs.'

80 Thus the peace and the alliance were concluded, and the Lacedaemonians and Argives settled with each other any difference which they had about captures made in the war, or about any other matter. They now acted together, and passed a vote that no herald or embassy should be received from the Athenians, unless they evacuated the fortifications which they held in Peloponnesus and left the country; they agreed also that they would not enter into alliance or make war except in concert. They were very energetic in all their doings, and jointly sent ambassadors to the Chalcidian cities in Thrace, and to Perdiccas whom they persuaded to join their confederacy. He did not, however, immediately desert the Athenians, but he was thinking of deserting, being influenced by the example of the Argives; for he was himself of Argive descent[a]. The Argives and Lacedaemonians renewed the oaths formerly taken by the Lacedaemonians to the Chalcidians and swore new ones[b]. The Argives also sent envoys to the Athenians bidding them evacuate the fortifications which they had raised at Epidaurus. They, seeing that their troops formed but a small part of the garrison, sent Demosthenes to bring them away with him. When he came he proposed to hold a gymnastic contest outside the fort; upon this pretext he induced the rest of the garrison to go out, and then shut

*The Lacedaemonians and Argives now act together against the Athenians. They induce the Chalcidian cities and Perdiccas to join them. Evacuation of Epidaurus.*

[a] See note.

[b] Cp. i. 58 med.; v. 31 fin.

the gates upon them. Soon afterwards the Athenians renewed their treaty with the Epidaurians, and themselves restored the fort to them.

When the Argives deserted the alliance the Mantin- 81
eans held out for a time, but without the Argives they were helpless, and so they too came to terms with the Lacedaemonians, and gave up their claim to supremacy over the cities in Arcadia which had been subject to them[a]. Next the Lacedaemonians and the Argives, each providing a thousand men, made a joint expedition: first the Lacedaemonians went alone and set up a more oligarchical government at Sicyon; then they and the Argives uniting their forces put down the democracy at Argos, and established an oligarchy which was in the interest of the Lacedaemonians. These changes were effected at the close of winter towards the approach of spring, and so ended the fourteenth year of the war.

*The Mantineans make terms with the Lacedaemonians. The Argive democracy put down by force.*

In the ensuing summer the Dictidians in Mount Athos 82
revolted from the Athenians to the Chalcidians; and the Lacedaemonians resettled the affairs of Achaia upon a footing more favourable to their interests than hitherto. The popular party at Argos, reconstituting themselves by degrees, plucked up courage, and, taking advantage of the festival of the Gymnopaediae at Lacedaemon, attacked the oligarchy. A battle took place in the city: the popular party won, and either killed or expelled their enemies. The oligarchy had sought help from their friends the Lacedaemonians, but they did not come for some time; at last they put off the festival and went to their aid. When they arrived at Tegea they heard that the oligarchs had been

B.C. 417. Ol. 90, 4.

*The popular party at Argos, availing themselves of a Lacedaemonian festival, attack and defeat the oligarchy. They renew the Athenian alliance and begin to build Long Walls to the sea.*

[a] Cp. v. 29 init.

defeated. They would proceed no further, but in spite of the entreaties of the fugitives returned home and resumed the celebration of the festival. Not long afterwards envoys came to them both from the party now established in Argos and from those who had been driven out, and in the presence of their allies, after hearing many pleas from both sides, they passed a vote condemning the victorious faction; they then resolved to send an expedition to Argos, but delays occurred and time was lost. Meanwhile the democracy at Argos, fearing the Lacedaemonians, and again courting the Athenian alliance in which their hopes were centred, began building Long Walls to the sea, in order that if they were blockaded by land they might have the advantage, with Athenian help, of introducing provisions by water. Certain other states in Peloponnesus were privy to this project. The whole Argive people, the citizens themselves, their wives, and their slaves, set to work upon the wall, and the Athenians sent them carpenters and masons from Athens. So the summer ended.

83 In the ensuing winter the Lacedaemonians, hearing of the progress of the work, made an expedition to Argos with their allies, all but the Corinthians; there was also a party at Argos itself acting in their interest. Agis the son of Archidamus, king of the Lacedaemonians, led the army. The support which they expected to find at Argos was not forthcoming; the walls however, which were not yet finished, were captured by them and razed to the ground; they also seized Hysiae, a place in the Argive territory, and put to death all the free men whom they caught; they then withdrew, and returned to their several cities. Next the Argives in their turn made an expedition into the territory of Phlius, which they ravaged because the Phliasians had received the Argive refugees, most of whom had settled there; they then returned home.

*The unfinished walls are captured and destroyed by the Lacedaemonians.*

During the same winter the Athenians blockaded Perdiccas in Macedonia, complaining of the league which he had made with the Argives and Lacedaemonians; and also that he had been false to their alliance when they had prepared to send an army against the Chalcidians and against Amphipolis under the command of Nicias the son of Niceratus. The army was in fact disbanded chiefly owing to his withdrawal. So he became their enemy. Thus the winter ended, and with it the fifteenth year of the war.

*The Athenians blockade Perdiccas.*

In the ensuing summer, Alcibiades sailed to Argos with twenty ships, and seized any of the Argives who were still suspected to be of the Lacedaemonian faction, to the number of three hundred; and the Athenians deposited them in the subject islands near at hand. The Athenians next made an expedition against the island of Melos with thirty ships of their own, six Chian, and two Lesbian, twelve hundred hoplites and three hundred archers besides twenty mounted archers of their own, and about fifteen hundred hoplites furnished by their allies in the islands. The Melians are colonists of the Lacedaemonians who would not submit to Athens like the other islanders. At first they were neutral and took no part. But when the Athenians tried to coerce them by ravaging their lands, they were driven into open hostilities[a]. The generals, Cleomedes the son of Lycomedes and Tisias the son of Tisimachus, encamped with the Athenian forces on the island. But before they did the country any harm they sent envoys to negotiate with the Melians. Instead of bringing these envoys before the people, the Melians desired them to explain their errand to the magistrates and to the dominant class. They spoke as follows:—

84 B.C. 416. Ol. 91.

*Alcibiades seizes the suspected Argives. The Athenians, enraged at the independence of the island of Melos, send thither an expedition. But first they try negotiation.*

[a] Cp. iii. 91 init.

85 'Since we are not allowed to speak to the people, lest, forsooth, a multitude should be deceived by seductive and unanswerable[a] arguments which they would hear set forth in a single uninterrupted oration (for we are perfectly aware that this is what you mean in bringing us before a select few), you who are sitting here may as well make assurance yet surer. Let us have no set speeches at all, but do you reply to each several statement of which you disapprove, and criticise it at once. Say first of all how you like this mode of proceeding.'

*Since we are to be closeted with you, let us converse and not make speeches.*

86 The Melian representatives answered:—'The quiet interchange of explanations is a reasonable thing, and we do not object to that. But your warlike movements, which are present not only to our fears but to our eyes, seem to belie your words. We see that, although you may reason with us, you mean to be our judges; and that at the end of the discussion, if the justice of our cause prevail and we therefore refuse to yield, we may expect war; if we are convinced by you, slavery.'

*We do not object. But discussion between you and us is a mockery, and can only end in our ruin.*

87 *Ath.* 'Nay, but if you are only going to argue from fancies about the future, or if you meet us with any other purpose than that of looking your circumstances in the face and saving your city, we have done; but if this is your intention we will proceed.'

*In any case you must face the facts.*

88 *Mel.* 'It is an excusable and natural thing that men in our position should neglect no argument and no view which may avail. But we admit that this conference has met to consider the question of our preservation; and therefore let the argument proceed in the manner which you propose.'

*It must be as you, and not as we, please.*

89 *Ath.* 'Well, then, we Athenians will use no fine

[a] Or, 'unexamined.'

words; we will not go out of our way to prove at length that we have a right to rule, because we overthrew the Persians[a]; or that we attack you now because we are suffering any injury at your hands. We should not convince you if we did; nor must you expect to convince us by arguing that, although a colony of the Lacedaemonians, you have taken no part in their expeditions, or that you have never done us any wrong. But you and we should say what we really think, and aim only at what is possible, for we both alike know that into the discussion of human affairs the question of justice only enters where there is equal power to enforce it, and that the powerful exact what they can, and the weak grant what they must.'

*No use in talking about right; expediency is the word.*

*Mel.* 'Well, then, since you set aside justice and invite us to speak of expediency, in our judgment it is certainly expedient that you should respect a principle which is for the common good; that to every man when in peril a reasonable claim should be accounted a claim of right, and that any plea which he is disposed to urge, even if failing of the point a little, should help his cause. Your interest in this principle is quite as great as ours, [b] inasmuch as you, if you fall, will incur the heaviest vengeance, and will be the most terrible example to mankind[b].' 90

*For your own sakes, then, it is expedient that you should not be too strict.*

*Ath.* 'The fall of our empire, if it should fall, is not an event to which we look forward with dismay; for ruling states such as Lacedaemon are not cruel to their vanquished enemies. [c] With the Lacedaemonians, however, we are not 91

*For ourselves we have no fears. It is you who have to learn the lesson of what is expedient both for us and you.*

[a] Cp. vi. 83 init.

[b] Or, 'inasmuch as you, if you disregard it, will by your example justify others in inflicting the heaviest vengeance on you should you fall.'

[c] Taking ἔστι δὲ . . . ὁ ἀγών as a parenthesis and giving a different

now contending; the real danger is from our many subject states, who may of their own motion rise up and overcome their masters[c]. But this is a danger which you may leave to us. And we will now endeavour to show that we have come in the interests of our empire, and that in what we are about to say we are only seeking the preservation of your city. For we want to make you ours with the least trouble to ourselves, and it is for the interests of us both that you should not be destroyed.'

92 *Mel.* 'It may be your interest to be our masters, but how can it be ours to be your slaves?'

*For you, yes. But how for us?*

93 *Ath.* 'To you the gain will be that by submission you will avert the worst; and we shall be all the richer for your preservation.'

*You will suffer less and we shall gain more.*

94 *Mel.* 'But must we be your enemies? Will you not receive us as friends if we are neutral and remain at peace with you?'

*May we not be neutral?*

95 *Ath.* 'No, your enmity is not half so mischievous to us as your friendship; for the one is in the eyes of our subjects an argument of our power, the other of our weakness.'

*Our subjects would not understand that.*

96 *Mel.* 'But are your subjects really unable to distinguish between states in which you have no concern, and those which are chiefly your own colonies, and in some cases have revolted and been subdued by you?'

*But we are not a colony of yours.*

97 *Ath.* 'Why, they do not doubt that both of them have a good deal to say for themselves on the score of justice, but they think that states like yours are left free because they are able to defend themselves, and that we do not attack them because we

*You are talking about justice again. We say that we cannot allow freedom to insignificant islanders.*

sense to πον and αὐτοί. Or, 'And we are fighting not so much against the Lacedaemonians, as against our own subjects who may some day rise up and overcome their former masters.'

dare not. So that your subjection will give us an increase of security, as well as an extension of empire. For we are masters of the sea, and you who are islanders, and insignificant islanders too, must not be allowed to escape us.'

*Mel.* 'But do you not recognise another danger? For, 98
once more, since you drive us from the plea of justice [a] and press upon us your doctrine of expediency [a], we must show you what is for our interest, and, if it be for yours also, may hope to convince you:—Will you not be making enemies of all who are now neutrals? When they see how you are treating us they will expect you some day to turn against them; and if so, are you not strengthening the enemies whom you already have, and bringing upon you others who, if they could help, would never dream of being your enemies at all?'

*But will not your policy convert all neutrals into enemies?*

*Ath.* 'We do not consider our really dangerous ene- 99
mies to be any of the peoples inhabiting the mainland who, secure in their freedom, may defer indefinitely any measures of precaution which they take against us, but islanders who, like you, happen to be under no control, and all who may be already irritated by the necessity of submission to our empire—these are our real enemies, for they are the most reckless and most likely to bring themselves as well as us into a danger which they cannot but foresee.'

*The neutral peoples of the mainland have nothing to fear from us, and therefore we have nothing to fear from them. Our subjects and the free islanders are our danger.*

*Mel.* 'Surely then, if you and your subjects will brave 100
all this risk, you to preserve your empire and they to be quit of it, how base and cowardly would it be in us, who retain our freedom, not to do and suffer anything rather than be your slaves.'

*If you fight for empire and your subjects for freedom, shall we be slaves?*

[a] Or, 'and insist upon our compliance with your interests.

101 *Ath.* 'Not so, if you calmly reflect: for you are not fighting against equals to whom you cannot yield without disgrace, but you are taking counsel whether or no you shall resist an overwhelming force. The question is not one of honour but of prudence.'

*There is no cowardice in yielding to superior force.*

102 *Mel.* 'But we know that the fortune of war is sometimes impartial, and not always on the side of numbers. If we yield now, all is over; but if we fight, there is yet a hope that we may stand upright.'

*But we hope that fortune may befriend us.*

103 *Ath.* 'Hope is a good comforter in the hour of danger, and when men have something else to depend upon, although hurtful, she is not ruinous. But when her spendthrift nature has induced them to stake their all, [a] they see her as she is in the moment of their fall, and not till then. While the knowledge of her might enable them to be ware of her, she never fails [a]. You are weak and a single turn of the scale might be your ruin. Do not you be thus deluded; avoid the error of which so many are guilty, who, although they might still be saved if they would take the natural means, when visible grounds of confidence forsake them, have recourse to the invisible, to prophecies and oracles and the like, which ruin men by the hopes which they inspire in them.'

*Hope is a great deceiver; and is only detected when men are already ruined.*

104 *Mel.* 'We know only too well how hard the struggle must be against your power, and against fortune, if she does not mean to be impartial. Nevertheless we do not despair of fortune; for we hope to stand as high as you in the favour of heaven, because we are righteous, and you against whom we contend are un-

*Heaven will protect the right and the Lacedaemonians will succour us.*

[a] Or, 'they see her as she is in the moment of their fall; and afterwards, when she is known and they might be ware of her, she leaves them nothing worth saving.'

righteous; and we are satisfied that our deficiency in power will be compensated by the aid of our allies the Lacedaemonians; they cannot refuse to help us, if only because we are their kinsmen, and for the sake of their own honour. And therefore our confidence is not so utterly blind as you suppose.'

*Ath.* 'As for the Gods, we expect to have quite as much of their favour as you: for we are not doing or claiming anything which goes beyond common opinion about divine or men's desires about human things. For of the Gods we believe, and of men we know, that by a law of their nature wherever they can rule they will. This law was not made by us, and we are not the first who have acted upon it; we did but inherit it, and shall bequeath it to all time, and we know that you and all mankind, if you were as strong as we are, would do as we do. So much for the Gods; we have told you why we expect to stand as high in their good opinion as you. And then as to the Lacedaemonians—when you imagine that out of very shame they will assist you, we admire the innocence of your idea, but we do not envy you the folly of it. The Lacedaemonians are exceedingly virtuous among themselves, and according to their national standard of morality[a]. But, in respect of their dealings with others, although many things might be said, they can be described in few words—of all men whom we know they are the most notorious for identifying what is pleasant with what is honourable, and what is expedient with what is just. But how inconsistent is such a character with your present blind hope of deliverance!' 105

*That the stronger should rule over the weaker is a principle common to Gods and men. Therefore the Gods are as likely to favour us as you. And the Lacedaemonians look only to their interest.*

*Mel.* 'That is the very reason why we trust them; they will look to their interest, and therefore will not 106

[a] Cp. i. 68 init.

be willing to betray the Melians, who are their own colonists, lest they should be distrusted by their friends in Hellas and play into the hands of their enemies.'

*But their interest will induce them to assist us.*

107 *Ath.* 'But do you not see that the path of expediency is safe, whereas justice and honour involve danger in practice, and such dangers the Lacedaemonians seldom care to face?'

*Not when there is any danger.*

108 *Mel.* 'On the other hand, we think that whatever perils there may be, they will be ready to face them for our sakes, and will consider danger less dangerous where we are concerned. For [a] if they need our aid [a] we are close at hand, and they can better trust our loyal feeling because we are their kinsmen.'

*But they may need our aid, and they are our kinsmen.*

109 *Ath.* 'Yes, but what encourages men who are invited to join in a conflict is clearly not the good-will of those who summon them to their side, but a decided superiority in real power. To this no men look more keenly than the Lacedaemonians; so little confidence have they in their own resources, that they only attack their neighbours when they have numerous allies, and therefore they are not likely to find their way by themselves to an island, when we are masters of the sea.'

*The aid which you can give is not sufficient to make them run into danger for your sakes. They will not come alone to an island.*

110 *Mel.* 'But they may send their allies: the Cretan sea is a large place; and the masters of the sea will have more difficulty in overtaking vessels which want to escape than the pursued in escaping. If the attempt should fail they may invade Attica itself, and find their way to allies of yours whom Brasidas did not reach: and then you will have to fight, not for the conquest of a land in which you have no

*Their ships may find their way to us; and they may themselves invade Attica and draw away your allies.*

[a] Or, 'when we need their aid.'

concern, but nearer home, for the preservation of your confederacy and of your own territory.'

*Ath.* 'Help may come from Lacedaemon to you as it 111
has come to others, and should you ever have actual experience of it, then you will know that never once have the Athenians retired from a siege through fear of a foe elsewhere. You told us that the safety of your city would be your first care, but we remark that, in this long discussion, not a word has been uttered by you which would give a reasonable man expectation of deliverance. Your strongest grounds are hopes deferred, and what power you have is not to be compared with that which is already arrayed against you. Unless after we have withdrawn you mean to come, as even now you may, to a wiser conclusion, you are showing a great want of sense. For surely you cannot dream of flying to that false sense of honour which has been the ruin of so many when danger and dishonour were staring them in the face. Many men with their eyes still open to the consequences have found the word "honour" too much for them, and have suffered a mere name to lure them on, until it has drawn down upon them real and irretrievable calamities; through their own folly they have incurred a worse dishonour than fortune would have inflicted upon them. If you are wise you will not run this risk; you ought to see that there can be no disgrace in yielding to a great city which invites you to become her ally on reasonable terms, keeping your own land, and merely paying tribute; and that you will certainly gain no honour if, having to choose between two alternatives, safety and war, you obstinately prefer the worse. To maintain our rights against equals, to be politic with superiors, and to be moderate towards inferiors is the path of safety. Reflect once more when we have withdrawn, and say to yourselves over and over again that you are deliberating about your one and only

*Wait and you will see. Nothing which you say is to the point. You are deluded by a false sense of honour. Think again.*

country, which may be saved or may be destroyed by a single decision.'

112 The Athenians left the conference: the Melians, after consulting among themselves, resolved to persevere in their refusal, and made answer as follows:—'Men of Athens, our resolution is unchanged; and we will not in a moment surrender that liberty which our city, founded seven hundred years ago, still enjoys; we will trust to the good fortune which, by the favour of the Gods, has hitherto preserved us, and for human help to the Lacedaemonians, and endeavour to save ourselves. We are ready however to be your friends, and the enemies neither of you nor of the Lacedaemonians, and we ask you to leave our country when you have made such a peace as may appear to be in the interest of both parties.'

*The Melians refuse to yield.*

113 Such was the answer of the Melians; the Athenians, as they quitted the conference, spoke as follows:—'Well, we must say, judging from the decision at which you have arrived, that you are the only men who deem the future to be more certain than the present, and regard things unseen as already realised in your fond anticipation, and that the more you cast yourselves upon the Lacedaemonians and fortune and hope, and trust them, the more complete will be your ruin.'

*Last words of the Athenians.*

114 The Athenian envoys returned to the army; and the generals, when they found that the Melians would not yield, immediately commenced hostilities. They surrounded the town of Melos with a wall, dividing the work among the several contingents. They then left troops of their own and of their allies to keep guard both by land and by sea, and retired with the greater part of their army; the remainder carried on the blockade.

*The Athenians blockade Melos.*

115 About the same time the Argives made an inroad into Phliasia, and lost nearly eighty men, who were caught in an ambuscade by the Phliasians and the Argive exiles.

The Athenian garrison in Pylos took much spoil from the Lacedaemonians; nevertheless the latter did not renounce the peace and go to war, but only notified by a proclamation that if any one of their own people had a mind to make reprisals on the Athenians he might. The Corinthians next declared war upon the Athenians on some private grounds, but the rest of the Peloponnesians did not join them. The Melians took that part of the Athenian wall which looked towards the agora by a night assault, killed a few men, and brought in as much corn and other necessaries as they could; they then retreated and remained inactive. After this the Athenians set a better watch. So the summer ended.

*Inroad of Argives into Phliasia. Athenians at Pylos. Quarrel between Athens and Corinth. Check of Athenians before Melos.*

In the following winter the Lacedaemonians had intended 116
to make an expedition into the Argive territory, but finding that the sacrifices which they offered at the frontier were unfavourable[a] they returned home. The Argives, suspecting that the threatened invasion was instigated by citizens of their own, apprehended some of them; others however escaped.

*The Lacedaemonians intending to invade Argolis are again deterred by the sacrifices.*

About the same time the Melians took another part of the Athenian wall; for the fortifications were insufficiently guarded. Whereupon the Athenians sent fresh troops, under the command of Philocrates the son of Demeas. The place was now closely invested, and there was treachery among the citizens themselves. So the Melians were induced to surrender at discretion. The Athenians thereupon put to death all who were of military age, and made slaves of the women and children. They then colonised the island, sending thither five hundred settlers of their own.

*Melos taken and the male inhabitants put to death.*

[a] Cp. v. 54, 55.

# BOOK VI

1 During the same winter the Athenians conceived a desire of sending another expedition to Sicily, larger than those commanded by Laches and Eurymedon[a]. They hoped to conquer the island. Of its great size and numerous population, barbarian as well as Hellenic, most of them knew nothing, and they never reflected that they were entering on a struggle almost as arduous as the Peloponnesian War. The voyage in a merchant-vessel round Sicily takes up nearly eight days, and this great island is all but a part of the mainland, being divided from it by a sea not much more than two miles in width.

*The Athenians, ignorant of the size and resources of the island, determine to send a great expedition to Sicily.*

2 I will now describe the original settlement of Sicily, and enumerate the nations which it contained. Oldest of all were (1) the Cyclopes and Laestrygones, who are said to have dwelt in a district of the island; but who they were, whence they came, or whither they went, I cannot tell. We must be content with the legends of the poets, and every one must be left to form his own opinion. (2) The Sicanians appear to have succeeded these early races, although according to their own account they were still older; for they profess to have been children of the soil.

*Thucydides describes the races by which the island was inhabited. 1. The mythical Cyclopes and Laestrygones. 2. The Sicanians from Spain said to be autochthons. 3. Some Trojans, and 4. some Phocians, who came to Sicily after the fall of Troy. 5. The Sicels from Italy. 6. The Phoenicians.*

[a] Cp. iii. 86, 115.

But the fact proves to be that they were Iberians, and were driven from the river Sicanus in Iberia by the Ligurians. Sicily, which was originally called Trinacria, received from them the name Sicania. To this day the Sicanians inhabit the western parts of the island. (3) After the capture of Troy, some Trojans who had escaped from the Achaeans came in ships to Sicily; they settled near the Sicanians, and took the common name of Elymi but had two separate cities, Eryx and Egesta. (4) These were joined by certain Phocians, who had also fought at Troy, and were driven by a storm first to Libya and thence to Sicily. (5) The Sicels were originally inhabitants of Italy, whence they were driven by the Opici, and passed over into Sicily;- according to a probable tradition they crossed upon rafts, taking advantage of the wind blowing from the land, but they may have found other ways of effecting a passage; there are Sicels still in Italy, and the country itself was so called from Italus a Sicel king. They entered Sicily with a large army, and defeating the Sicanians in battle, drove them back to the southern and western parts of the country; from them the island, formerly Sicania, took the name of Sicily. For nearly three hundred years after their arrival until the time when the Hellenes came to Sicily they occupied the most fertile districts, and they still inhabit the central and northern regions. (6) The Phoenicians at one time had settlements all round the island. They fortified headlands on the sea-coast, and settled in the small islands adjacent, for the sake of trading with the Sicels; but when the Hellenes began to find their way by sea to Sicily in greater numbers they withdrew from the larger part of the island, and forming a union established themselves in Motyè, Solocis, and Panormus, in the neighbourhood of the Elymi, partly trusting to their alliance with them, and partly because this is the point at which the passage from Carthage to Sicily is shortest. Such were the Barbarian nations who inhabited Sicily, and these were their settlements.

3 (7) The first Hellenic colonists sailed from Chalcis in Euboea under the leadership of Thucles, and founded Naxos; there they erected an altar in honour of Apollo the Founder, [a] which is still standing without the city [a], and on this altar religious embassies sacrifice before they sail from Sicily. (8) In the following year Archias, one of the Heraclidae, came from Corinth and founded Syracuse, first driving the Sicels out of the island of Ortygia; in which, though it is no longer surrounded by the sea, the inner city now stands; in process of time the outer city was included within the walls and became populous. (9) In the fifth year after the foundation of Syracuse Thucles and the Chalcidians went forth from Naxos, and driving out the Sicels by force of arms, founded first Leontini, then Catana. The Catanaeans however chose a founder of their own, named Evarchus.

7. *The Hellenic colonies:—(1) Naxos, from Chalcis, founded about* 735 B.C. *(2) Syracuse, from Corinth, about* 734 B.C. *(3) Leontini,* 730 B.C., *and (4) Catana, from Naxos.*

4 (10) About the same time Lamis came from Megara bringing a colony to Sicily, where he occupied a place called Trotilus, upon the river Pantacyas; but he soon afterwards joined the settlement of the Chalcidians at Leontini; with them he dwelt a short time, until he was driven out; he then founded Thapsus, where he died. His followers quitted Thapsus and founded the city which is called the Hyblaean Megara; Hyblon, a Sicel king, had betrayed the place to them and guided them thither. There they remained two hundred and forty-five years, and were then driven out of their town and land by Gelo the tyrant of Syracuse; but before they were driven out, and a hundred years after

*(5) Trotilus, (6) Thapsus, and (7) the Hyblaean Megara, from Megara, about* 728 B.C. *(8) Selinus, from the Hyblaean Megara,* 628 B.C. *(9) Gela, from Rhodes and Crete,* 690 B.C. *(10) Agrigentum, from Gela,* 582 B.C. *(11) Zancle or Messenè from Cymè.*

[a] Or, 'which is now outside the city.'

their own foundation, they sent out Pamillus and founded Selinus; he had come from Megara, their own mother state, to take part in the new colony. (11) In the forty-fifth year after the foundation of Syracuse, Antiphemus of Rhodes and Entimus of Crete came with their followers and together built Gela. The city was named from the river Gela, but the spot which is now the Acropolis and was first fortified is called Lindii. The institutions of the new settlement were Dorian. Exactly a hundred and eight years after their own foundation the inhabitants of Gela founded Agrigentum (Acragas), which they named from the river Acragas; they appointed Aristonous and Pystilus founders of the place, and gave to it their own institutions. (12) Zanclè was originally colonised by pirates who came from Cymè, the Chalcidian city in Opicia; these were followed by a large body of colonists from Chalcis and the rest of Euboea, who shared in the allotment of the soil. The first settlement was led by Perieres of Cymè, the second by Crataemenes of Chalcis. Zanclè was the original name of the place, a name given by the Sicels because the site was in shape like a sickle, for which the Sicel word is *zanclon*. These earlier settlers were afterwards driven out by the Samians and other Ionians, who when they fled from the Persians found their way to Sicily[a]. Not long afterwards Anaxilas, the tyrant of Rhegium, drove out these Samians. He then repeopled their city with a mixed multitude, and called the place Messenè after his native country. B.C. 494. Ol. 71, 3.

Himera was colonised from Zanclè by Euclides, Simus, and Sacon. Most of the settlers were Chalcidian, but the so-called Myletidae, Syracusan exiles who had been defeated in a civil war, took part in the colony. Their language was a mixture of the Chalcidian and Doric dialects, but their institutions were mainly Chalcidian. (13) Acrae and Cas- B.C. 648? Ol. 33?

(12) *Himera, from Zanclè.* (13) *Acrae,* 664 B.C., *and* 14 *Casmenae,* 644 B.C., *from Syracuse.* (15 *Camarina, from Syracuse,* 599 B.C.

[a] Cp. Herod. vi. 22, 23

menae were founded by the Syracusans, Acrae seventy years after Syracuse, and Casmenae nearly twenty years after Acrae. Camarina was originally founded by the Syracusans exactly a hundred and thirty-five years after the foundation of Syracuse; the founders were Dascon and Menecolus. But the Camarinaeans revolted, and as a punishment for their revolt were violently expelled by
B.C. 498–491. Ol. 70, 3–72, 2. the Syracusans. After a time Hippocrates the tyrant of Gela, receiving the territory of Camarina [a] as the ransom of certain Syracusan prisoners, became the second founder
B.C. 491–478. Ol. 72, 2–75, 3. of the place, which he colonised anew. The inhabitants were once more driven out by Gelo, [b] who himself colonised the city for the third time [b].

6 These were the nations, Hellenic or Barbarian, who inhabited Sicily, and such was the great island on which the Athenians were determined to make war. They virtuously professed that they were going to assist their own kinsmen and their newly-acquired allies [c], but the simple truth was that they aspired to the empire of Sicily. They were principally instigated by an embassy which had come from Egesta and was urgent in requesting aid. The Egestaeans had gone to war with the neighbouring city of Selinus about certain questions of marriage and about a disputed piece of land. The Selinuntians summoned the Syracusans to their assistance, and their united forces reduced the Egestaeans to great straits both by sea and land. The Egestaean envoys reminded the Athenians of the alliance which they had made [d] with the Leontines under Laches in the former war [d],

B.C. 416. Ol. 91.

*Ambition was the real motive of the Sicilian expedition, for which the Athenians found an occasion in the war between Egesta and Selinus. The Egestaean envoys.*

[a] Cp. Herod. vii. 154. [b] Or, adopting the conjecture Γελώων: 'and the city was colonised for the third time by the inhabitants of Gela.' This accords with the statement of Diodorus, xi. 76. [c] The Camarinaeans and Agrigentines, v. 4 fin., and some of the Sicels, iii. 103 init., 115 init. [d] Or 'with Egesta under Laches in the former war on behalf of the Leontines.' See note. Cp. for either rendering iii. 86.

and begged them to send ships to their relief. Their chief argument was that, if the Syracusans were not punished for the expulsion of the Leontines, but were allowed to destroy the remaining allies of the Athenians, and to get the whole of Sicily into their own hands, they would one day come with a great army, Dorians assisting Dorians, who were their kinsmen, and colonists assisting their Peloponnesian founders, and would unite in overthrowing Athens herself. Such being the danger, the Athenians would be wise in combining with the allies who were still left to them in Sicily against the Syracusans, especially since the Egestaeans would themselves provide money sufficient for the war. These arguments were constantly repeated in the ears of the Athenian assembly by the Egestaeans and their partisans; at length the people passed a vote that they would at all events send envoys to ascertain on the spot whether the Egestaeans really had the money which they professed to have in their treasury and in their temples, and to report on the state of the war with Selinus. So the Athenian envoys were despatched to Sicily.

7 During the same winter the Lacedaemonians and their allies, all but the Corinthians, made an expedition into the Argive territory, of which they devastated a small part, and, having brought with them waggons, carried away a few loads of corn. They settled the Argive exiles at Orneae, where they left a small garrison, and having made an agreement that the inhabitants of Orneae and the Argives should not injure one another's land for a given time, returned home with the rest of their army. Soon afterwards the Athenians arrived with thirty ships and six hundred hoplites. They and the people of Argos with their whole power went out and blockaded Orneae for a day, but at night the Argive exiles within the walls got away unobserved by the besiegers, who were

*The Lacedaemonians invade Argolis; they settle at Orneae the Argive exiles, who are treacherously attacked by the Argive people, assisted by the Athenians, but escape.*

encamped at some distance. On the following day the Argives, perceiving what had happened, razed Orneae to the ground and returned. Soon afterwards the Athenian fleet returned likewise.

*The Athenians ravage Macedonia.*

The Athenians also conveyed by sea cavalry of their own, and some Macedonian exiles who had taken refuge with them, to Methonè on the borders of Macedonia, and ravaged the territory of Perdiccas. Whereupon the Lacedaemonians sent to the Thracian Chalcidians, who were maintaining an armistice terminable at ten days' notice with the Athenians, and commanded them to assist Perdiccas, but they refused. So the winter ended, and with it the sixteenth year in the Peloponnesian War of which Thucydides wrote the history.

B. C. 415. Ol. 91, 2.

*The Athenians after the return of their envoys convoke an assembly, which decides in favour of war. At a second assembly, called for the purpose of voting supplies, Nicias still endeavours to deter them from going to war at all.*

8 Early in the next spring the Athenian envoys returned from Sicily. They were accompanied by Egestaeans who brought sixty talents[a] of uncoined silver, being a month's pay for sixty vessels which they hoped to obtain from Athens. The Athenians called an assembly, and when they heard both from their own and from the Egestaean envoys, amongst other inviting but untrue statements, that there was abundance of money lying ready in the temples and in the treasury of Egesta[b], they passed a vote that sixty ships should be sent to Sicily; Alcibiades the son of Cleinias, Nicias the son of Niceratus, and Lamachus the son of Xenophanes were appointed commanders with full powers. They were to assist Egesta against Selinus; if this did not demand all their military strength they were empowered to restore the Leontines, and generally to further in such manner as they deemed best the Athenian interests in Sicily. Five days afterwards

[a] £12,000.

[b] Cp. vi. 46.

another assembly was called to consider what steps should be taken for the immediate equipment of the expedition, and to vote any additional supplies which the generals might require. Nicias, who had been appointed general against his will, thought that the people had come to a wrong conclusion, and that upon slight if specious grounds they were aspiring to the conquest of Sicily, which was no easy task. So, being desirous of diverting the Athenians from their purpose, he came forward and admonished them in the following terms :—

'I know that we are assembled here to discuss the 9
preparations which are required for our expedition to Sicily, but in my judgment it is still a question whether we ought to go thither at all; we should not be hasty in determining a matter of so much importance, or allow ourselves to enter into an impolitic war at the instigation of foreigners. Yet to me personally war brings honour; and I am as careless as any man about my own life: not that I think the worse of a citizen who takes a little thought about his life or his property, for I believe that the sense of a man's own interest will quicken his interest in the prosperity of the state. But I have never in my life been induced by the love of reputation to say a single word contrary to what I thought; neither will I now: I will say simply what I believe to be best. If I told you to take care of what you have and not to throw away present advantages in order to gain an uncertain and distant good, my words would be powerless against a temper like yours. I would rather argue that this is not the time for vigorous action, and that your great aims will not be easily realised.

*I must say what I believe to be the truth. This war is impolitic and ill-timed.*

'I tell you that in going to Sicily you are leaving many 10
enemies behind you, and seem to be bent on bringing new ones hither. You are perhaps relying upon the treaty recently made, which if you remain quiet may retain the name of a treaty; for to a mere name the intrigues of

certain persons both here and at Lacedaemon have nearly succeeded in reducing it. But if you meet with any serious reverse, your enemies will be upon you in a moment, for the agreement was originally extracted from them by the pressure of misfortune, and the discredit of it was on their side not on ours [a]. In the treaty itself there are many disputed points; and, unsatisfactory as it is, to this hour several cities, and very powerful cities too, persist in rejecting it. Some of these are at open war with us already [b]; others may declare war at ten days' notice [c]; and they only remain at peace because the Lacedaemonians are indisposed to move. And in all probability, if they find our power divided (and such a division is precisely what we are striving to create), they will eagerly join the Sicilians, whose alliance in the war they would long ago have given anything to obtain. These considerations should weigh with us. The state is far from the desired haven, and we should not run into danger and seek to gain a new empire before we have fully secured the old. The Chalcidians in Thrace have been rebels all these years and remain unsubdued, and there are other subjects of ours in various parts of the mainland who are uncertain in their allegiance. And we forsooth cannot lose a moment in avenging the wrongs of our allies the Egestaeans, while we still defer the punishment of our revolted subjects, whose offences are of long standing.

*The state of our affairs in Hellas is uncertain, and while we are dreaming of conquests abroad we shall be attracting enemies at home. The Chalcidians are still in rebellion.*

11 'And yet if we subdue the Chalcidian rebels we may retain our hold on them; but Sicily is a populous and distant country, over which, even if we are victorious, we shall hardly be able to maintain our dominion. And how foolish it is to select for attack a land which no conquest can secure, while he who fails to conquer will not be where he was before!

*Sicily, even if conquered, cannot be retained.*

[a] Cp. v. 46 init. [b] Cp. v. 115 med. [c] Cp. v. 26 med., vi. 7 fin.

'I should say that the Sicilian cities are not dangerous to you,—certainly not in their present condition, and they would be even less so if they were to fall under the sway of the Syracusans (and this is the prospect with which the Egestaeans would fain scare you). At present individuals might cross the sea out of friendship for the Lacedaemonians; but if the states of Sicily were all united in one empire they would not be likely to make war upon another empire. For whatever chance they may have of overthrowing us if they unite with the Peloponnesians, there will be the same chance of their being overthrown themselves if the Peloponnesians and Athenians are ever united against them [a]. The Hellenes in Sicily will dread us most if we never come; in a less degree if we display our strength and speedily depart; but if any disaster occur, they will despise us and be ready enough to join the enemies who are attacking us here. We all know that men have the greatest respect for that which is farthest off, and for that of which the reputation has been least tested; and this, Athenians, you may verify by your own experience. There was a time when you feared the Lacedaemonians and their allies, but now you have got the better of them, and because your first fears have not been realised you despise them, and even hope to conquer Sicily. But you ought not to be elated at the chance mishaps of your enemies; before you can be confident you should have gained the mastery over their minds [b]. Remember that the Lacedaemonians are sensitive to their disgrace, and that their sole thought is how they may even yet find a way of inflicting a blow upon us which will retrieve their own character; the rather because they have laboured so

*The Sicilians, if they were united, would not help Sparta to make war upon you, because they would fear that a united Hellas might make war upon them. The less an enemy is known, the more he is feared. Familiarity makes you despise the Lacedaemonians, but they are biding their time.*

[a] Cp. viii. 46.

[b] Cp. ii. 87 init.; vi. 72 init.

earnestly and so long to win a name for valour. If we are wise we shall not trouble ourselves about the barbarous Egestaeans in Sicily; the real question is how we can make ourselves secure against the designs of an insidious oligarchy.

12 'We must remember also that we have only just recovered in some measure from a great plague and a great war, and are beginning to make up our losses in men and money. It is our duty to expend our new resources upon ourselves at home, and not upon begging exiles who have an interest in successful lies; who find it expedient only to contribute words, and let others fight their battles; and who, if saved, prove ungrateful; if they fail, as they very likely may, only involve their friends in a common ruin.

*We have plenty of work at home, and had better leave these adventurers to themselves.*

'I dare say there may be some young man here who is delighted at holding a command, and the more so because he is too young for his post[a]; and he, regarding only his own interest, may recommend you to sail; he may be one who is much admired for his stud of horses, and wants to make something out of his command which will maintain him in his extravagance. But do not you give him the opportunity of indulging his own magnificent tastes at the expense of the state. Remember that men of this stamp impoverish themselves and defraud the public. An expedition to Sicily is a serious business, and not one which a mere 13 youth can plan and carry into execution off-hand. The youth of whom I am speaking has summoned to his side young men like himself, whom, not without alarm, I see sitting by him in this assembly, and I appeal against them to you elder citizens. If any of you should be placed next one of his supporters, I would not have him

*Alcibiades is too young to command such an expedition, and he only wants to indulge his taste for horses at the public expense.*

[a] Omitting the comma after ἐκπλεῖν.

ashamed, or afraid, of being thought a coward if he does not vote for war. Do not, like them, entertain a desperate craving for things out of your reach; you know that by prevision many successes are gained, but few or none by mere greed. On behalf of our country, now on the brink of the greatest danger which she has ever known, I entreat you to hold up your hands against them. Do not interfere with the boundaries which divide us from Sicily; I mean the Ionian gulf which parts us if we sail along the coast, the Sicilian sea if we sail through the open water; these are quite satisfactory. The Sicilians have their own country; let them manage their own concerns. And let the Egestaeans in particular be informed that, having originally gone to war with the Selinuntians on their own account, they must make peace on their own account. Let us have no more allies such as ours have too often been, whom we are expected to assist when they are in misfortune, but to whom we ourselves when in need may look in vain.

*He has his youthful supporters, who rather alarm me. They will charge you with cowardice, but never mind that. Do not interfere in Sicily; let the Egestaeans fight their own battles.*

'And you, Prytanis, as you wish to be a good citizen, 14
and believe that the welfare of the state is entrusted to you, put my proposal to the vote, and lay the question once more before the Athenians. If you hesitate, remember that in the presence of so many witnesses there can be no question of breaking the law, and that you will be the physician of the state at the critical moment. The first duty of the good magistrate is to do the very best which he can for his country, or, at least, to do her no harm which he can avoid.'

*The Prytanis need not fear to bring before you once more the question of the expedition itself.*

Such were the words of Nicias. Most of the Athenians 15
who came forward to speak were in favour of war, and reluctant to rescind the vote which had been already passed, although a few took the other side. The most enthusiastic supporter of the expedition was Alcibiades the son of

Cleinias; he was determined to oppose Nicias, who was always his political enemy and had just now spoken of him in disparaging terms; but the desire to command was even a stronger motive with him. He was hoping that he might be the conqueror of Sicily and Carthage; and that success would repair his private fortunes, and gain him money as well as glory. He had a great position among the citizens and was devoted to horse-racing and other pleasures which outran his means. And in the end his wild courses went far to ruin the Athenian state. For the people feared the extremes to which he carried the lawlessness of his personal habits, and the far-reaching purposes which invariably animated him in all his actions. They thought that he was aiming at a tyranny and set themselves against him. And therefore, although his talents as a military commander were unrivalled, they entrusted the administration of the war to others, because they personally objected to his private habits; and so they speedily shipwrecked the state. He now came forward and spoke as follows:—

*The Athenians refuse to rescind the former vote. The war is strongly advocated by Alcibiades, who wants to gain an empire and to pay his own debts. Thucydides thinks that his wild courses went far to ruin the state. For notwithstanding his extraordinary talents he was not trusted, and the conduct of the war was committed to inferior men.*

16 'I have a better right to command, men of Athens, than another; for as Nicias has attacked me, I must begin by praising myself; and I consider that I am worthy. Those doings of mine for which I am so much cried out against are an honour to myself and to my ancestors, and a solid advantage to my country. In consequence of the distinguished manner in which I represented the state at Olympia, the other Hellenes formed an idea of our power which even exceeded the reality, although

*My private extravagance is a public benefit. And why should men complain of being looked down upon by the fortunate? For they look down upon the unfortunate themselves. Great men have great ambitions, but their merits are not acknowledged during their lifetime. This foolish youth gained for you the Argive alliance.*

they had previously imagined that we were exhausted by war. I sent into the lists seven chariots,—no other private man ever did the like; I was victor, and also won the second and fourth prize; and I ordered everything in a style worthy of my victory. Apart from the conventional honour paid to such successes, the energy which is shown by them creates an impression of power. At home, again, whenever I gain distinction by providing choruses or by the performance of some other public duty, although the citizens are naturally jealous of me, to strangers these acts of munificence are a new argument of our strength. There is some use in the folly of a man who at his own cost benefits not only himself, but the state. And where is the injustice, if I or any one who feels his own superiority to another refuses to be on a level with him? The unfortunate keep their misfortunes to themselves. We do not expect to be recognised by our acquaintance when we are down in the world; and on the same principle why should any one complain when treated with disdain by the more fortunate? He who would have proper respect shown to him should himself show it towards others. I know that men of this lofty spirit, and all who have been in any way illustrious, are hated while they are alive, by their equals especially, and in a lesser degree by others who have to do with them; but that they leave behind them to after-ages a reputation which leads even those who are not of their family to claim kindred with them, and that they are the glory of their country, which regards them, not as aliens or as evil-doers, but as her own children, of whose character she is proud. These are my own aspirations, and this is the reason why my private life is assailed; but let me ask you, whether in the management of public affairs any man surpasses me. Did I not, without involving you in any great danger or expense, combine the most powerful states of Peloponnesus against the Lacedaemonians, whom I compelled to stake at Mantinea all that they had upon the fortune of

one day? And even to this hour, although they were victorious in the battle, they have hardly recovered courage.

17 'These were the achievements of my youth, and of what is supposed to be my monstrous folly; thus did I by winning words conciliate the Peloponnesian powers, and my heartiness made them believe in me and follow me. And now do not be afraid[a] of me because I am young, but while I am in the flower of my days and Nicias enjoys the reputation of success, use the services of us both. Having determined to sail, do not change your minds under the impression that Sicily is a great power. For although the Sicilian cities are populous, their inhabitants are a mixed multitude, and they readily give up old forms of government and receive new ones from without. No one really feels that he has a city of his own; and so the individual is ill provided with arms, and the country has no regular means of defence. A man looks only to what he can win from the common stock by arts of speech or by party violence; hoping, if he is overthrown, at any rate to carry off his prize and enjoy it elsewhere. They are a motley crew, who are never of one mind in counsel, and are incapable of any concert in action. Every man is for himself, and will readily come over to anyone who makes an attractive offer; the more readily if, as report says, they are in a state of internal discord. They boast of their hoplites, but, as has proved to be the case in all Hellenic states, the number of them is grossly exaggerated. Hellas has been singularly mistaken about her heavy infantry; and even in this war it was as much as she could do to collect enough of them. The obstacles then which will meet us in Sicily, judging of them from the information which I have received, are not great; indeed, I have over-

*And now abide by your intention. There is nothing to fear in Sicily. The Sicilians are a mixed multitude, ill provided with infantry; and many of the barbarians will assist us. At home we are more than a match for the Peloponnesians.*

[a] Adopting the conjecture πεφόβησθε, and placing a full stop after ἔπεισε.

rated them, for there will be many barbarians who, through fear of the Syracusans, will join us in attacking them[a]. And at home there is nothing which, viewed rightly, need interfere with the expedition. Our forefathers had the same enemies whom we are now told that we are leaving behind us, and the Persian besides; but their strength lay in the greatness of their navy, and by that and that alone they gained their empire. Never were the Peloponnesians more hopeless of success than at the present moment; and let them be ever so confident, they will only invade us by land, which they can equally do whether we go to Sicily or not. But on the sea they cannot hurt us, for we shall leave behind us a navy equal to theirs.

18 'What reason can we give to ourselves for hesitation? what excuse can we make to our allies for denying them aid? We have sworn to them, and have no right to argue that they never assisted us[b]. In seeking their alliance we did not intend that they should come and help us here, but that they should harass our enemies in Sicily, and prevent them from coming hither. Like all other imperial powers, we have acquired our dominion by our readiness to assist any one, whether Barbarian or Hellene, who may have invoked our aid. If we are all to sit and do nothing, or to draw distinctions of race when our help is requested, we shall add little to our empire, and run a great risk of losing it altogether. For mankind do not await the attack of a superior power, they anticipate it. We cannot cut down an empire as we might a household; but having once gained our present position, we must, while keeping a firm hold upon some, contrive occasion against others; for if we are not rulers we shall be subjects. You cannot afford to regard inaction in the same light as others might, unless

*Why then hesitate? For an imperial power the true policy of defence is to attack. We cannot lose, and we shall probably become masters of Hellas. Let young and old act together and not allow the state to rust from want of energy.*

[a] Cp. vi. 88 init., 98 init., 103 med.

[b] Cp. iv. 61 med.

you impose a corresponding restriction on your practice. Convinced then that we shall be most likely to increase our power here if we attack our enemies there, let us sail. We shall humble the pride of the Peloponnesians when they see that, scorning the delights of repose, we have attacked Sicily. By the help of our acquisitions there, we shall probably become masters of all Hellas; at any rate we shall injure the Syracusans, and at the same time benefit ourselves and our allies. Whether we succeed and remain, or depart, in either case our navy will ensure our safety; for at sea we shall be more than a match for all Sicily. Nicias must not divert you from your purpose by preaching indolence, and by trying to set the young against the old; rather in your accustomed order, old and young taking counsel together, after the manner of your fathers who raised Athens to this height of greatness, strive to rise yet higher. Consider that youth and age have no power unless united; but that the shallower and the more exact and the middle sort of judgment, when duly attempered, are likely to be most efficient. The state, if at rest, like everything else will wear herself out by internal friction. Every pursuit which requires skill will tend to decay, whereas by conflict the city will always be gaining fresh experience and learning to defend herself, not in theory, but in practice. My opinion in short is, that a state used to activity will quickly be ruined by the change to inaction; and that they of all men enjoy the greatest security who are truest to themselves and their institutions even when they are not the best.'

19 Such were the words of Alcibiades. After hearing him and the Egestaeans and certain Leontine exiles who came forward and earnestly entreated assistance, reminding the Athenians of the oaths which they had sworn [a], the people were more than ever resolved

*The people are bent on war: Nicias now dwells on the magnitude of the forces required.*

[a] Cp. iii. 86.

upon war. Nicias, seeing that his old argument would no longer deter them, but that he might possibly change their minds if he insisted on the magnitude of the force which would be required, came forward again and spoke as follows:—

'Men of Athens, as I see that you are thoroughly deter- 20
mined to go to war, I accept the decision, and will advise you accordingly, trusting that the event will be such as we all wish. The cities which we are about to attack are, I am informed, powerful, and independent of one another; they are not inhabited by slaves, who would gladly pass out of a harder into an easier condition of life; and they are very unlikely to accept our rule in exchange for their present liberty[a]. As regards numbers, although Sicily is but one island, it contains a great many Hellenic states. Not including Naxos and Catana (of which the inhabitants, as I hope, will be our allies because they are the kinsmen of the Leontines), there are seven other cities fully provided with means of warfare similar to our own, above all Selinus and Syracuse, the cities against which our expedition is particularly directed. For they have numerous hoplites, archers, and javelin-men, and they have many triremes which their large population will enable them to man; besides their private wealth, they have the treasures of the Selinuntian temples; and the Syracusans receive a tribute which has been paid them from time immemorial by certain barbarian tribes. Moreover, they have a numerous cavalry, and grow their own corn instead of importing it: in the two last respects they have a great advantage over us.

*The Hellenic cities in Sicily are free and powerful; they have numerous hoplites and cavalry.*

'Against such a power more is needed than an insignifi- 21
cant force of marines; if we mean to do justice to our design, and not to be kept within our lines by the numbers

[a] Cp. vii. 55 fin.

of their cavalry, we must embark a multitude of infantry. For what if the Sicilians in terror combine against us, and we make no friends except the Egestaeans who can furnish us with horsemen capable of opposing theirs? To be driven from the island or to send for reinforcements, because we were wanting in forethought at first, would be disgraceful. We must take a powerful armament with us from home, in the full knowledge that we are going to a distant land, and that the expedition will be[a] of a kind very different from any which you have hitherto made among your subjects against some enemy in this part of the world, yourselves the allies of others. Here a friendly country is always near, and you can easily obtain supplies. There[b] you will be dependent on a country[b] which is entirely strange to you, and whence during the four winter months hardly even a message can be sent hither.

*And we must take with us a corresponding force of hoplites and, if not of cavalry, of javelin-men and archers, for we shall be in a distant country.*

22 'I say, therefore, that we must take with us a large heavy-armed force both of Athenians and of allies, whether our own subjects or any Peloponnesians whom we can persuade[c] or attract by pay[d] to our service; also plenty of archers and javelin-men to act against the enemy's cavalry. Our naval superiority must be overwhelming, that we may not only be able to fight, but may have no difficulty in bringing in supplies. And there is the food carried from home, such as wheat and parched barley, which will have to be conveyed in merchant-vessels; we must also have bakers, drafted in a certain proportion from each mill, who will receive pay, but will be forced to serve, in order that, if

*Food must be brought from home, and we must have the command of the sea that we may be able to procure supplies from elsewhere.*

---

[a] Reading στρατευσόμενοι and ἀπαρτήσοντες. [b] Or, 'you will be removed to a country'; or, reading with Bekker ἀπαρτήσαντες, 'you will find yourselves dependent on,' or 'will have been removed to a country.' [c] Cp. vi. 29 med. [d] Cp. vi. 43 med.; vii. 57 fin.

we should be detained by a calm, the army may not want food; for it is not every city that will be able to receive so large a force as ours. We must make our preparations as complete as possible, and not be at the mercy of others; above all, we must take out with us as much money as we can; for as to the supplies of the Egestaeans which are said to be awaiting us, we had better assume that they are imaginary.

'Even supposing we leave Athens with a force of our own, not merely equal to that of the enemy, but in every way superior, except indeed as regards the number of hoplites which they can put into the field, for in that respect equality is impossible, still it will be no easy task to conquer Sicily, or indeed to preserve ourselves. You ought to consider that we are like men going to found a city in a land of strangers and enemies, who on the very day of their disembarkation must have command of the country; for if they meet with a disaster they will have no friends. And this is what I fear. We shall have much need of prudence; still more of good fortune (and who can guarantee this to mortals?). Wherefore I would trust myself and the expedition as little as possible to accident, and would not sail until I had taken such precautions as will be likely to ensure our safety. This I conceive to be the course which is the most prudent for the whole state, and, for us who are sent upon the expedition, a condition of safety. If any one thinks otherwise, to him I resign the command.' 23

*We must leave nothing to chance.*

These were the words of Nicias. He meant either to deter the Athenians by bringing home to them the vastness of the undertaking, or to provide as far as he could for the security of the expedition if he were compelled to proceed. The result disappointed him. Far from losing their enthusiasm at the disagreeable prospect, they were more deter- 24

*The Athenians are not deterred by the vast force required; the greater the preparation the more they are assured of safety.*

mined than ever; they approved of his advice, and were confident that every chance of danger was now removed. All alike were seized with a passionate desire to sail, the elder among them convinced that they would achieve the conquest of Sicily,—at any rate such an armament could suffer no disaster; the youth were longing to see with their own eyes the marvels of a distant land, and were confident of a safe return; the main body of the troops expected to receive present pay, and to conquer a country which would be an inexhaustible mine of pay for the future. The enthusiasm of the majority was so overwhelming that, although some disapproved, they were afraid of being thought unpatriotic if they voted on the other side, and therefore held their peace.

25 At last an Athenian came forward and, calling upon Nicias, said that they would have no more excuses and delays; he must speak out and say what forces the people were to vote him. He replied, with some unwillingness, that he would prefer to consider the matter at leisure with his colleagues, but that, as far as he could see at present, they ought to have at least a hundred triremes of their own; of these a certain number might be used as transports[a], and they must order more triremes from their allies. Of heavy-armed troops they would require in all, including Athenians and allies, not less than five thousand, and more if they could possibly have them; the rest of the armament must be in proportion, and should comprise archers to be procured both at home and from Crete, and slingers. These forces, and whatever else seemed to be required, the generals would make ready before they started.

*Nicias gives a provisional estimate of the forces required.*

26 Upon this the Athenians at once decreed that the generals should be empowered to act as they thought best in the interest of the state respecting the numbers of the army and the

*Preparations for war.*

[a] Cp. ch. 31 init., 43 init.

whole management of the expedition. Then the preparations began. Lists for service were made up at home and orders given to the allies. The city had newly recovered from the plague and from the constant pressure of war; a new population had grown up; there had been time for the accumulation of money during the peace; so that there was abundance of everything at command.

27 While they were in the midst of their preparations, the Hermae or square stone figures carved after the ancient Athenian fashion, and standing everywhere at the doorways both of temples and private houses, in one night had nearly all of them throughout the city their faces mutilated. The offenders were not known, but great rewards were publicly offered for their detection, and a decree was passed that any one, whether citizen, stranger, or slave, might without fear of punishment disclose this or any other profanation of which he was cognisant. The Athenians took the matter greatly to heart—it seemed to them ominous of the fate of the expedition; and they ascribed it to conspirators who wanted to effect a revolution and to overthrow the democracy.

*Meanwhile occurs the outrage on the Hermae: the unknown authors of it are suspected of designs against the democracy.*

28 Certain metics and servants gave information, not indeed about the Hermae, but about the mutilation of other statues which had shortly before been perpetrated by some young men in a drunken frolic: they also said that the mysteries were repeatedly profaned by the celebration of them in private houses, and of this impiety they accused, among others, Alcibiades. A party who were jealous of his influence over the people, which interfered with the permanent establishment of their own, thinking that if they could get rid of him they would be supreme[a], took up and exaggerated

*Information is given about some other profane acts. Alcibiades and others are accused of celebrating the mysteries in private houses.*

[a] Cp. ii. 65 fin.

the charges against him, clamorously insisting that both the mutilation of the Hermae and the profanation of the mysteries were part of a conspiracy against the democracy, and that he was at the bottom of the whole affair. In proof they alleged the excesses of his ordinary life, which were unbecoming in the citizen of a free state.

29 He strove then and there to clear himself of the charges, and also offered to be tried before he sailed (for all was now ready), in order that, if he were guilty, he might be punished, and if acquitted, might retain his command. He adjured his countrymen to listen to no calumnies which might be propagated against him in his absence; and he protested that they would be wiser in not sending a man who had so serious an imputation hanging over him on a command so important. But his enemies feared that if the trial took place at once he would have the support of the army; and that the people would be lenient, [a] and would not forget that [a] he had induced the Argives and some Mantineans to join in the expedition. They therefore exerted themselves to postpone the trial. To this end they suborned fresh speakers, who proposed that he should sail now and not delay the expedition, but should return and stand his trial within a certain number of days. Their intention was that he should be recalled and tried when they had stirred up a stronger feeling against him, which they could better do in his absence. So it was decided that Alcibiades should sail.

*He begs to be tried before he sails; but his enemies think that they will have more chance of obtaining a condemnation if the trial is deferred.*

30 About the middle of summer the expedition started for Sicily. Orders had been previously given to most of the allies, to the cornships, the smaller craft, and generally to the vessels in attendance on the

*Conflict of emotions among the Athenians at the moment of parting.*

[a] Or, supplying αὐτόν with θεραπεύων: 'being well disposed to him because' etc.

armament, that they should muster at Corcyra, whence the whole fleet was to strike across the Ionian gulf to the promontory of Iapygia. Early in the morning of the day appointed for their departure, the Athenian forces and such of their allies as had already joined them went down to the Piraeus and began to man the ships. Almost the entire population of Athens accompanied them, citizens and strangers alike. The citizens came to take farewell, one of an acquaintance, another of a kinsman, another of a son, and as they passed along were full of hope and full of tears; hope of conquering Sicily, tears because they doubted whether they would ever see their friends again, when they thought of the long voyage on which they were going away. At the last moment of parting the danger was nearer; and terrors which had never occurred to them when they were voting the expedition now entered into their souls. Nevertheless their spirits revived at the sight of the armament in all its strength and of the abundant provision which they had made. The strangers and the rest of the multitude came out of curiosity, desiring to witness an enterprise of which the greatness exceeded belief.

*Beauty and precision of the armament. Vast expenses connected with it.*

31 No armament so magnificent or costly had ever been sent out by any single Hellenic power, though in mere number of ships and hoplites that which sailed to Epidaurus under Pericles and afterwards under Hagnon to Potidaea[a] was not inferior. For that expedition consisted of a hundred Athenian and fifty Chian and Lesbian triremes, conveying four thousand hoplites all Athenian citizens, three hundred cavalry, and a multitude of allied troops. Still the voyage was short and the equipments were poor, whereas this expedition was intended to be long absent, and was thoroughly provided both for sea and land service, wherever its presence might

[a] Cp. ii. 56, 58.

be required. On the fleet the greatest pains and expense had been lavished by the trierarchs and the state. The public treasury gave a drachma[a] a day to each sailor, and furnished empty hulls for sixty swift-sailing vessels, and for forty transports carrying hoplites. All these were manned with the best crews which could be obtained. The trierarchs, besides the pay given by the state, added somewhat more out of their own means to the wages of the upper ranks of rowers and of[b] the petty officers[b]. The figure-heads and other fittings provided by them were of the most costly description. Every one strove to the utmost that his own ship might excel both in beauty and swiftness. The infantry had been well selected and the lists carefully made up. There was the keenest rivalry among the soldiers in the matter of arms and personal equipment. And while at home the Athenians were thus competing with one another in the performance of their several duties, to the rest of Hellas the expedition seemed to be a grand display of their power and greatness, rather than a preparation for war. If any one had reckoned up the whole expenditure, both of the state and of individual soldiers and others, including in the first not only what the city had already laid out, but what was entrusted to the generals, and in the second what either at the time or afterwards private persons spent upon their outfit, or the trierarchs upon their ships, the provision for the long voyage which every one may be supposed to have carried with him over and above his public pay, and what soldiers or traders may have taken for purposes of exchange, he would have found that altogether an immense sum amounting to many talents was withdrawn from the city. Men were quite amazed at the boldness of the scheme and the magnificence of the spectacle, which were every-

---

[a] 8*d*. [b] Others translate 'the crews generally,' or 'the soldiers' servants.'

where spoken of, no less than at the great disproportion of the force when compared with that of the enemy against whom it was intended. Never had a greater expedition been sent to a foreign land; never was there an enterprise in which the hope of future success seemed to be better justified by actual power.

When the ships were manned and everything required 32
for the voyage had been placed on board, silence was proclaimed by the sound of the trumpet, and all with one voice before setting sail offered up the customary prayers; these were recited, not in each ship separately, but by a single herald, the whole fleet accompanying him. On every deck both the officers and the marines, mingling wine in bowls, made libations from vessels of gold and silver. The multitude of citizens and other well-wishers who were looking on from the land joined in the prayer. The crews raised the paean and, when the libations were completed, put to sea. After sailing out for some distance in single file, the ships raced with one another as far as Aegina; thence they hastened onwards to Corcyra, where the allies who formed the rest of the army were assembling.

*Prayers offered by the whole fleet and by the spectators. The sailors make libations and raise the paean. The ships race as far as Aegina.*

Meanwhile reports of the expedition were coming in to Syracuse from many quarters, but for a long time nobody gave credit to them. At length an assembly was held. Even then different opinions were expressed, some affirming and others denying that the expedition was coming. At last Hermocrates the son of Hermon, believing that he had certain information, came forward, and warned the Syracusans in the following words:—

*Rumours of the expedition reach Syracuse.*

'I dare say that, like others, I shall not be believed 33
when I tell you that the expedition is really coming; and I am well aware that those who are either the authors or reporters of tidings which seem incredible not only fail to convince others, but are thought fools for their

pains. Yet, when the city is in danger, fear shall not stop my mouth; for I am convinced in my own mind that I have better information than anybody. The Athenians, wonder as you may, are coming against us with a great fleet and army; they profess to be assisting their Egestaean allies and to be restoring the Leontines. But the truth is that they covet Sicily, and especially our city. They think that, if they can conquer us, they will easily conquer the rest. They will soon be here, and you must consider how with your present resources you can make the most successful defence. You should not let them take you by surprise because you despise them, or neglect the whole matter because you will not believe that they are coming at all. But to him who is not of this unbelieving temper I say:— And do not you be dismayed at their audacity and power. They cannot do more harm to us than we can do to them; the very greatness of their armament may be an advantage to us; it will have a good effect on the other Sicilian cities, who will be alarmed, and in their terror will be the more ready to assist us. Then, again, if in the end we overpower them, or at any rate drive them away baffled, for I have not the slightest fear of their accomplishing their purpose, we shall have achieved a noble triumph. And of this I have a good hope. Rarely have great expeditions, whether Hellenic or Barbarian, when sent far from home, met with success. They are not more numerous than the inhabitants and their neighbours, who all combine through fear; and if owing to scarcity of supplies in a foreign land they miscarry, although their ruin may be chiefly due to themselves, they confer glory on those whom they meant to overthrow. The greatness of these very Athenians was based on the utter and unexpected ruin of the Persians[a], who were always supposed to have directed

*Speech of Hermocrates. They are coming and you must prepare for them. If you are prepared there is nothing to fear: Sicily will unite against them: and great expeditions never come to good.*

[a] Cp. i. 69 fin.

their expedition against Athens. And I think that such a destiny may very likely be reserved for us.

'Let us take courage then, and put ourselves into a 34 state of defence; let us also send envoys to the Sicels, and, while we make sure of our old allies, endeavour to gain new ones. We will despatch envoys to the rest of Sicily, and point out that the danger is common to all; we will also send to the Italian cities in the hope that they may either join us, or at any rate refuse to receive the Athenians. And I think that we should send to the Carthaginians; the idea of an Athenian attack is no novelty to them; they are always living in apprehension of it. They will probably feel that if they leave us to our fate, the trouble may reach themselves, and therefore they may be inclined in some way or other, secretly, if not openly, to assist us. If willing to help, of all existing states they are the best able; for they have abundance of gold and silver, and these make war, like other things, go smoothly. Let us also send to the Lacedaemonians and Corinthians and entreat them to come to our aid speedily, and at the same time to revive the war in Hellas. I have a plan which in my judgment is the best suited to the present emergency, although it is the last which you in your habitual indolence will readily embrace[a]. Let me tell you what it is. If all the Sicilian Greeks, or at least if we and as many as will join us, taking two months' provisions, would put out to sea with all our available ships and prepare to meet the Athenians at Tarentum and the promontory of Iapygia, thereby proving to them that before they fight for Sicily they must fight for the passage of the Ionian Sea, we

*Let us summon our old Sicel allies and make new ones. Let us obtain help from the rest of Sicily, Italy, Carthage, Lacedaemon, and Corinth. If you would take my advice you would go and meet the Athenians half way. We should very likely defeat them, and even if we did not fight should still embarrass them. They might be so dismayed by our boldness as to give up the expedition.*

[a] Cp. i. 143 fin.

should strike a panic into them. They would then reflect that at Tarentum (which receives us), we, the advanced guard of Sicily, are among friends, and go forth from a friendly country, and that the sea is a large place not easy to traverse with so great an armament as theirs. They would know that after a long voyage their ships will be unable to keep in line, and coming up slowly and few at a time will be at our mercy. On the other hand, if they lighten their vessels and meet us in a compact body with the swifter part of their fleet, they may have to use oars, and then we shall attack them when they are exhausted. Or if we prefer not to fight, we can retire again to Tarentum. Having come over with slender supplies and prepared for a naval engagement, they will not know what to do on these desolate coasts. If they remain they will find themselves blockaded; if they attempt to sail onwards they will cut themselves off from the rest of their armament, and will be discouraged; for they will be far from certain whether the cities of Italy and Sicily will receive them. In my opinion the anticipation of these difficulties will hamper them to such a degree, that they will never leave Corcyra. While they are holding consultations, and sending out spies to discover our number and exact position, they will find themselves driven into winter; or in dismay at the unexpected opposition, they may very likely break up the expedition; especially if, as I am informed, the most experienced of their generals has taken the command against his will, and would gladly make any considerable demonstration on our part an excuse for retreating. I am quite sure that rumour will exaggerate our strength. The minds of men are apt to be swayed by what they hear; and they are most afraid of those who commence an attack, or who at any rate show to the aggressor betimes that he will meet with resistance; for then they reflect that the risk is equally divided. And so it will be with the Athenians. They are now attacking us because they do not believe that we shall defend our-

selves, and in this opinion they are justified by our neglect to join with the Lacedaemonians in putting them down. But, if they see that they were mistaken, and that we boldly venture[a], they will be more dismayed at our unexpected resistance than at our real power. Take my advice; if possible, resolve on this bold step, but if not, adopt other measures of defence as quickly as possible. Remember each and all of you that the true contempt of an invader is shown by deeds of valour in the field, and that meanwhile the greatest service which you can render to the state is to act as if you were in the presence of danger, considering that safety depends on anxious preparation[b]. The Athenians are coming; I am certain that they are already on the sea and will soon be here.'

Thus spoke Hermocrates. Great was the contention 35 which his words aroused among the Syracusan people, some asserting that the Athenians would never come, and that he was not speaking truth, others asking, 'And if they should come, what harm could they do to us nearly so great as we could do to them?' while others were quite contemptuous, and made a jest of the whole matter. A few only believed Hermocrates and realised the danger. At last Athenagoras, the popular leader, who had at that time the greatest influence with the multitude, came forward and spoke as follows:—

*People said, They will never come; and, What harm will they do? A few saw the danger.*

'He is either a coward or a traitor who would not 36 rejoice to hear that the Athenians are so mad as to come hither and deliver themselves into our hands. The audacity of the people who are spreading these alarms does not surprise me, but I do wonder at their folly if they cannot see that their motives are transparent. Having

---

[a] Cp. ii. 89 med.

[b] Cp. ii. 11 med.

private reasons for being afraid, they want to strike terror into the whole city[a] that they may hide themselves[a] under the shadow of the common fear. And now, what is the meaning of these rumours? They do not grow of themselves; they have been got up by persons who are the troublers of our state. And you, if you are wise, will not measure probabilities by their reports, but by what we may assume to be the intentions of shrewd and experienced men such as I conceive the Athenians to be. They are not likely to leave behind them a power such as Peloponnesus. The war which they have already on their hands is far from settled, and will they go out of their way to bring upon themselves another as great? In my opinion they are only too glad that we are not attacking them, considering the number and power of our states.

*Speech of Athenagoras. These alarms are spread by traitors, who want to divert public attention from their own designs. The whole story is exceedingly improbable.*

37 'Even if the rumour of their coming should turn out to be true, I am sure that Sicily is more fit than Peloponnesus to maintain a great war. The whole island is better supplied in every way, and our own city is herself far more than a match for the army which is said to be threatening us; aye, and for another as great. I know that they will not bring cavalry with them, and will find none here, except the few horsemen which they may procure from Egesta. They cannot provide a force of hoplites equal to ours[b], for they have to cross the sea; and to come all this distance, if only with ships and with no troops or lading, would be work enough[c]. I know too that an armament which is directed against so great a city as ours will require

*Sicily is more than a match for the Athenians; and another Syracuse, if they had possession of it, could not conquer Syracuse.*

[a] Or, 'that they may hide their own consciousness of guilt.' [b] Cp. vi. 23 init. [c] Placing a colon after ἐλθόντας and taking μέγα γάρ . . . κομισθῆναι as a parenthesis.

immense supplies[a]. Nay, I venture to assert that if they came hither, having at their command another city close upon our border as large as Syracuse, and could there settle and carry on war against us from thence, they would still be destroyed to a man; how much more when the whole country will be their enemy (for Sicily will unite), and when they must pitch their camp the moment they are out of their ships, and will have nothing but their wretched huts and meagre supplies, being prevented by our cavalry from advancing far beyond their lines? Indeed I hardly think that they will effect a landing at all. So far superior, in my judgment, are our forces to theirs.

'The Athenians, I repeat, know all that I am telling 38
you, and do not mean to throw away what they have got: I am pretty sure of that. But some of our people are fabricating reports which neither are, nor are ever likely to be, true. I know, and have always known, that by words like these, and yet more mischievous, if not by acts, they want to intimidate you, the Syracusan people, and make themselves chiefs of the state. And I am afraid that if they persevere they will succeed at last, and that we shall be delivered into their hands before we have had the sense to take precautions or to detect and punish them. This is the reason why our city is always in a state of unrest and disorganisation, fighting against herself quite as much as against foreign enemies, and from time to time subjected to tyrants and to narrow and wicked oligarchies. If the people will only support me I shall endeavour to prevent any such misfortunes happening in our day. With you I shall use persuasion, but to these conspirators I shall apply force; and I shall not wait until they are detected in the act (for who can catch them?), but I shall punish their intentions

*The Athenians are a shrewd people and not likely to ruin themselves. These reports are fabricated by oligarchical conspirators, who want to get the government into their hands. I shall resist them to the last.*

[a] Cp. vi. 21 med.

and the mischief which they would do if they could. For the thoughts of our enemies must be punished before they have ripened into deeds. If a man does not strike first, he will be the first struck. As to the rest of the oligarchical party, I must expose them and have an eye on their designs; I must also instruct them; that, I think, will be the way by which I can best deter them from their evil courses. Come now, young men, and answer me a question which I have often asked myself. "What can you want?" To hold office already? But the law forbids. And the law was not intended to slight you had you been capable; it was passed because you were incapable. And so you would rather not be on an equality with the many? But when there is no real difference between men, why should there be a privileged class?

*Tirade against the young oligarchs.*

39 'I shall be told that democracy is neither a wise nor a just thing, and that those who have the money are most likely to govern well. To which I answer, first of all, that the people is the name of the whole, the oligarchy of a part; secondly, that the rich are the best guardians of the public purse, the wise the best counsellors, and the many, when they have heard a matter discussed, the best judges[a]; and that each and all of these classes have in a democracy equal privileges. Whereas an oligarchy, while giving the people the full share of danger, not merely takes too much of the good things, but absolutely monopolises them. And this is what the powerful among you and the young would like to have, and what in a great city they will never obtain.

*The true state is composed of various elements; while an oligarchy takes all the good and gives the people their full share of the evil.*

40 'O most senseless of men, for such you are indeed if you do not see the mischief of your own schemes; never in all my experience have I known such blindness among

[a] Cp. ii. 40 med.

Hellenes, or such wickedness if you have your eyes open to what you are doing. Yet even now learn if you are stupid, repent if you are guilty; and let your aim be the welfare of the whole country. Remember that the good among you will have an equal or larger share in the government of it than the people[a]; while if you want more you will most likely lose all. Away with these reports; we know all about them, and are determined to suppress them. Let the Athenians come, and Syracuse will repel her enemies in a manner worthy of herself; we have generals who will look to the matter. But if, as I believe, none of your tales are true, the state is not going to be deceived, and will not in a moment of panic admit you to power, or impose upon her own neck the yoke of slavery. She will take the matter into her own hands, and when she gives judgment will reckon words to be equally criminal with actions. She will not be talked out of her liberty by you, but will do her utmost to preserve it; she will be on her guard, and will put you down with a strong hand.'

*Blind fools, if you are not knaves, the city will never be imposed upon by you.*

Thus spoke Athenagoras. Whereupon one of the generals rose, and suffering no one else to come forward, closed the discussion himself in the following words:—

41

*One of the generals deprecates the use of bad language: he thinks the report of the danger a good opportunity for increasing the army.*

'There is little wisdom in exchanging abuse or in sitting by and listening to it; let us rather, in view of the reported danger, see how the whole city and every man in it may take measures for resisting the invaders worthily. Why should not the city be richly furnished with arms, horses, and all the pride and pomp of war; where is the harm even if they should not be wanted? We, who are generals, will take in hand all these matters and examine into them ourselves; and we

[a] Cp. ii. 37 init.

will send messengers to the neighbouring cities in order to obtain information, and for any other purpose which may be necessary. Some precautions we have taken already, and whatever comes to our notice we will communicate to you.' When the general had thus spoken, the assembly dispersed.

42 The Athenians and their allies were by this time gathered at Corcyra. There the generals began by holding a final review of the ships, and disposed them in the order in which they were to anchor at their stations. The fleet was divided into three squadrons, and one of them assigned by lot to each of the three generals, in order to avoid any difficulties which might occur, if they sailed together, in finding water, anchorage, and provisions where they touched; they also thought that the presence of a general with each division would promote good order and discipline throughout the fleet. They then sent before them to Italy and Sicily three ships, which had orders to find out what cities in those regions would receive them, and to meet them again on their way, that they might know before they put in.

*The Athenians at Corcyra make a final review of their armament, which is formed into three divisions.*

43 At length the great armament proceeded to cross from Corcyra to Sicily. It consisted of a hundred and thirty-four triremes in all, besides two Rhodian vessels of fifty oars. Of these a hundred were Athenian; sixty being swift vessels, and the remaining forty transports: the rest of the fleet was furnished by the Chians and other allies. The hoplites numbered in all five thousand one hundred, of whom fifteen hundred were Athenians taken from the roll, and seven hundred who served as marines were of the fourth and lowest class of Athenian citizens. The remainder of the hoplites were furnished by the allies, mostly by the subject states;

*At length they cross the sea in a hundred and thirty-four triremes and two penteconters, conveying five thousand one hundred hoplites, four hundred and eighty archers, seven hundred slingers, a hundred and twenty Megarian light-armed, and thirty horsemen.*

but five hundred came from Argos, besides two hundred and fifty Mantinean and other mercenaries. The archers were in all four hundred and eighty, of whom eighty were Cretans. There were seven hundred Rhodian slingers, a hundred and twenty light-armed Megarians who were exiles[a]; and one horse transport which conveyed thirty horsemen and horses.

Such were the forces with which the first expedition 44
crossed the sea. For the transport of provisions thirty merchant-ships, which also conveyed bakers, masons, carpenters, and tools such as are required in sieges, were included in the armament. It was likewise attended by a hundred small vessels; these, as well as the merchant-vessels, were pressed into the service. Other merchant-vessels and lesser craft in great numbers followed of their own accord for purposes of trade. The whole fleet now struck across the Ionian sea from Corcyra. They arrived at the promontory of Iapygia and at Tarentum, each ship taking its own course, and passed along the coast of Italy. The Italian cities did not admit them within their walls, or open a market to them, but allowed them water and anchorage; Tarentum and Locri refused even these. At length they reached Rhegium, the extreme point of Italy, where the fleet reunited. As they were not received within the walls they encamped outside the city at the temple of Artemis; there they were provided by the inhabitants with a market, and drawing up their ships on shore they took a rest. They held a conference with the Rhegians, and pressed them, being Chalcidians themselves, to aid their Chalcidian kinsmen the Leontines. But the Rhegians replied that they would be neutral, and would only act in accordance with the decision of all

*The fleet included thirty merchant-ships and a hundred small vessels. Arriving at Rhegium they are refused admittance into the city, but are supplied with provisions and allowed to anchor.*

[a] Cp. iv. 74.

the Italian Greeks. The Athenian commanders now began to consider how they could best commence operations in Sicily. Meanwhile they were expecting the ships which had gone on and were to meet them from Egesta; for they wanted to know whether the Egestaeans really had the money of which the messengers had brought information to Athens.

45 From many quarters the news began to reach the Syracusans that the Athenian fleet was at Rhegium, and the report was confirmed by their spies. They now no longer doubted, but fell to work heart and soul. To some of the Sicel towns they sent troops, to others envoys; they also garrisoned the forts in the territory of Syracuse, and within the city itself inspected the horses and arms, and saw that they were in good condition. In short, they made every preparation, as for a war which was rapidly approaching, and almost at their gates.

*The Syracusans resolve to defend themselves in earnest.*

46 The three ships which had gone forward to Egesta now returned to the Athenians at Rhegium; they reported that of the money which had been promised thirty talents[a] only were forthcoming and no more. The spirits of the generals fell at once on receiving this their first discouragement. They were also disappointed at the unfavourable answer of the Rhegians, whom they had asked first, and who might naturally have been expected to join them because they were kinsmen of the Leontines, and had always hitherto been in the Athenian interest. Nicias had expected that the Egestaeans would fail them[b]; to the two others their behaviour appeared even more incomprehensible than the defection of the Rhegians. The fact was that when the original envoys came from Athens to inspect the treasure, the Egestaeans had practised a trick upon them. They

*Trick practised by the Egestaeans, who had borrowed the plate which the Athenian envoys saw at Egesta.*

[a] £6,000.

[b] Cp. vi. 22 fin.

brought them to the temple of Aphroditè at Eryx, and showed them the offerings deposited there, consisting of bowls, flagons, censers, and a good deal of other plate. Most of the vessels were only of silver, and therefore they made a show quite out of proportion to their value. They also gave private entertainments to the crews of the triremes: on each of these occasions they produced, as their own, drinking-vessels of gold and silver not only collected in Egesta itself, but borrowed from the neighbouring towns, Phoenician as well as Hellenic. All of them exhibiting much the same vessels and making everywhere a great display, the sailors were amazed, and on their arrival at Athens told every one what heaps of wealth they had seen. When the news spread that the Egestaeans had not got the money, great was the unpopularity incurred throughout the army by these men, who having been first imposed upon themselves had been instrumental in imposing upon others.

47 The generals now held a council of war. Nicias was of opinion that they should sail with the whole fleet against Selinus, which was their main errand: if the Egestaeans provided pay for all their forces, they would shape their course accordingly; if not, they would demand maintenance for sixty ships, the number which the Egestaeans had requested[a], and remain on the spot until they had brought the Selinuntians to terms either by force or by negotiation. They would then pass along the coast before the eyes of the other cities and display the visible power of Athens, while they proved at the same time her zeal in the cause of her friends and allies; after this they would return home, unless a speedy way of relieving the Leontines or obtaining support from some of the other cities should unexpectedly present

*Opinions of the three generals. Nicias would sail against Selinus, making the Egestaeans pay. Then, after displaying the power of Athens, he would return home.*

[a] Cp. vi. 8 init.

itself. But they should not throw away their own resources and imperil the safety of Athens.

48 Alcibiades urged that it would be a disgrace to have gone forth with so great an armament and to return without achieving anything. They should send envoys to every city of Sicily, with the exception of Selinus and Syracuse; they should also negotiate with the Sicels, making friends of the independent tribes, and persuading the rest to revolt from the Syracusans. They would thus obtain supplies and reinforcements. They should first appeal to the Messenians, whose city being on the highway of traffic was the key of Sicily, and possessed a harbour from which the Athenian forces could most conveniently watch the enemy. Finally, when they had brought the cities over to them and knew who would be on their side in the war, they should attack Selinus and Syracuse, unless the Selinuntians would come to terms with the Egestaeans, and the Syracusans would permit the restoration of the Leontines.

*Alcibiades would do more: he would attack both Selinus and Syracuse, first gaining over the other Sicilian states.*

49 Lamachus was of opinion that they ought to sail direct to Syracuse, and fight as soon as possible under the walls of the city, while the inhabitants were unprepared and the consternation was at its height. He argued that all armies are most terrible at first; if the appearance of them is long delayed the spirits of men revive, and, when they actually come, the sight of them only awakens contempt[a]. If the Athenians could strike suddenly, while their opponents were still in fear and suspense, that would be the best chance of victory. Not only the sight of the armament which would never seem so numerous again, but the near approach of suffering, and above all the immediate peril of battle, would create a panic among the enemy. Many

*Lamachus thinks that the Athenians should sail to Syracuse, and fight at once. They should establish their fleet at Megara.*

[a] Cp. vii. 42 med.

of the Syracusans would probably be cut off in the country, not believing in the approach of an invader; and while the villagers were trying to convey their property into the city, their own army, which would be encamped close under the walls, would be masters of the field and could have no lack of provisions. In the end, the other Sicilian Greeks, instead of joining the Syracusan alliance, would come over to them, and would no longer hesitate and look about them to see which side would conquer. He was also of opinion that they should make Megara their naval station, [a] the fleet returning thither from Syracuse and anchoring in the harbour [a]. The place was deserted, and was not far distant from Syracuse either by land or by sea.

Lamachus having thus spoken nevertheless gave his 50 own voice for the proposal of Alcibiades. Whereupon Alcibiades sailed across in his admiral's ship to Messenè and proposed an alliance to the inhabitants. He failed to convince them, for they refused to receive the Athenians into the city, although they offered to open a market for them outside the walls. So he sailed back to Rhegium. The generals at once manned sixty ships, selecting the crews indifferently out of the entire fleet, and taking the necessary provisions coasted along to Naxos; they left the rest of the armament and one of themselves at Rhegium. The Naxians received them into their city, and they sailed on to Catana; but the Catanaeans, having a Syracusan party within their walls, denied admission to them; so they moved to the river Terias and there encamped. On the following day they went on to Syracuse in long file with all their ships, except ten, which they had sent forward to sail into the Great Harbour and

*The plan of Alcibiades is pursued, and he himself goes as envoy to Messenè, but is not admitted. An Athenian force is received at Naxos, but excluded at Catana. They go on to Syracuse.*

[a] Reading *ἐφορμισθέντας*, a conjecture of Schaefer's adopted by Poppo; or, following the MSS. and reading *ἐφορμηθέντας*: 'there taking up a secure position and thence attacking Syracuse.'

see whether there was any fleet launched. On their approaching the city a herald was to proclaim from the decks that the Athenians had come to restore their allies and kinsmen the Leontines to their homes, and that therefore any Leontines who were in Syracuse should regard the Athenians as their friends and benefactors, and join them without fear. When the proclamation had been made, and the fleet had taken a survey of the city, and harbours, and of the ground which was to be the scene of operations, they sailed back to Catana.

51 The Catanaeans now held an assembly and, although they still refused to receive the army, they told the generals to come in and say what they had to say. While Alcibiades was speaking and the people of the city had their attention occupied with the assembly, the soldiers broke down unobserved a postern gate which had been badly walled up, and finding their way into the town began to walk about in the market-place. Those of the Catanaeans who were in the Syracusan interest, when they saw that the enemy had entered, took alarm and stole away. They were not numerous, and the other Catanaeans voted the alliance with the Athenians, and told them to bring up the rest of their armament from Rhegium. The Athenians then sailed back to Rhegium, and with their entire force moved to Catana, where on their arrival they began to establish their camp.

*They return to Catana, where the soldiers find a way in while Alcibiades is speaking. The whole fleet removes thither from Rhegium.*

52 But meanwhile news came from Camarina that if they would go thither the Camarinaeans would join them. They also heard that the Syracusans were manning a navy. So they sailed with their whole force first to Syracuse, but they found that there was no fleet in preparation; they then passed on to Camarina, and putting in to the open beach they sent a herald to the city. The citizens would not receive

*The Athenians sail first to Syracuse, which has as yet no fleet; then to Camarina, but they are not received there.*

them, declaring that their oath[a] bound them not to receive the Athenians if they came with more than one ship, unless they themselves sent for a greater number. So they sailed away without effecting their purpose. They then disembarked on a part of the Syracusan territory, which they ravaged. But a few Syracusan horse coming up killed some of their light-armed troops who were straggling. They then returned to Catana.

53 There they found that the vessel Salaminia had come from Athens to fetch Alcibiades, who had been put upon his trial by the state and was ordered home to defend himself. With him were summoned certain of the soldiers, who were accused at the same time, some of profaning the mysteries, others of mutilation of the Hermae. For after the departure of the expedition the Athenians prosecuted both enquiries as keenly as ever. They did not investigate the character of the informers, but in their suspicious mood listened to all manner of statements, and seized and imprisoned some of the most respectable citizens on the evidence of wretches; they thought it better to sift the matter and discover the truth; and they would not allow even a man of good character, against whom an accusation was brought, to escape without a thorough investigation, merely because the informer was a rogue. For the people, who had heard by tradition that the tyranny of Pisistratus and his sons ended in great oppression, and knew moreover that their power was overthrown, not by Harmodius or any efforts of their own, but by the Lacedaemonians[b], were in a state of incessant fear and suspicion.

*The Salaminia comes to fetch Alcibiades. Excitement of the Athenians, who connect the mutilation of the Hermae with the tradition of the Pisistratidae.*

54 Now the attempt of Aristogiton and Harmodius arose out of a love affair, which I will narrate at length; and the narrative will show that the Athenians themselves give quite an inaccurate account of their own tyrants, and

[a] Cp. iv. 65 init.

[b] Cp. Herod. v. 65.

of the incident in question, and know no more than other Hellenes[a]. Pisistratus died at an advanced age in possession of the tyranny, and then, not, as is the common opinion, Hipparchus, but Hippias (who was the eldest of his sons) succeeded to his power.—Harmodius was in the flower of youth, and Aristogiton, a citizen of the middle class, became his lover. Hipparchus made an attempt to gain the affections of Harmodius, but he would not listen to him, and told Aristogiton. The latter was naturally tormented at the idea, and fearing that Hipparchus who was powerful would resort to violence, at once formed such a plot as a man in his station might for the overthrow of the tyranny. Meanwhile Hipparchus made another attempt; he had no better success, and thereupon he determined, not indeed to take any violent step, but to insult Harmodius [b]in some secret place[b], so that his motive could not be suspected. To use violence would have been at variance with the general character of his rule, which was not unpopular or oppressive to the many; in fact no tyrants ever displayed greater merit or capacity than these. Although the tax on the produce of the soil which they exacted amounted only to five per cent., they improved and adorned the city, and carried on successful wars; they were also in the habit of sacrificing in the temples. The city meanwhile was permitted to retain her ancient laws; but the family of Pisistratus took care that one of their own number should always be in office. Among others who thus held the annual archonship at Athens was Pisistratus, a son of the tyrant Hippias. He was named after his grandfather Pisistratus, and

B.C. 527. Ol. 63, 2. *Not Hippias the reigning tyrant, but Hipparchus his brother, was slain by Harmodius and Aristogiton. The attempt arose out of a love affair. The Pisistratidae, though tyrants, were not without virtues or wanting in moderation: they retained the ancient laws, but kept their hold over the offices.*

B.C. 514. Ol. 66, 3.

[a] Cp. i. 20. [b] Reading τόπῳ with all the MSS.; or, reading τρόπῳ: 'in some underhand manner.'

during his term of office he dedicated the altar of the Twelve Gods in the Agora, and another altar in the temple of the Pythian Apollo. The Athenian people afterwards added to one side of the altar in the Agora and so concealed the inscription upon it; but the other inscription on the altar of the Pythian Apollo may still be seen, although the letters are nearly effaced. It runs as follows:—

'Pisistratus the son of Hippias dedicated this memorial of his archonship in the sacred precinct of the Pythian Apollo.'

That Hippias was the eldest son of Pisistratus and succeeded to his power I can positively affirm from special information which has been transmitted to me. But there is other evidence. Of the legitimate sons of Pisistratus he alone had children; this is indicated by the altar just mentioned, and by the column which the Athenians set up in the Acropolis to commemorate the oppression of the tyrants. For on that column no son of Thessalus or of Hipparchus is named, but five of Hippias who were born to him of Myrrhinè the daughter of Callias the son of Hyperechides; now there is a presumption that the son who married first would be the eldest. Moreover, his name is inscribed [a] on the same column [a] immediately after his father's; this again is a presumption that he was his eldest son and succeeded him. I think too that Hippias would have found a difficulty in seizing the tyranny if Hipparchus had been tyrant at the time of his death and he had tried to step into his place. As it was, owing to the habitual dread which he had inspired in the citizens, and the strict discipline which he maintained among his body-guard, he held the government with the 55

*Various proofs of the fact that Hippias was the elder son.*

[a] Reading ἐν τῇ αὐτῇ στήλῃ. Or, reading with the MSS. ἐν τῇ πρώτῃ στήλῃ: 'on the front part of the column.' But the words can hardly bear this meaning. The word πρώτῃ is probably derived from πρῶτος which follows.

most perfect security and without the least difficulty. Nor did he behave at all like a younger brother, who would not have known what to do [a] because he had not been regularly used to command [a]. Yet Hipparchus by reason of his violent end became famous, and obtained in after ages the reputation of having been the tyrant.

56 When Hipparchus found his advances repelled by Harmodius he carried out his intention of insulting him. There was a young sister of his whom Hipparchus and his friends first invited to come and carry a sacred basket in a procession, and then rejected her, declaring that she had never been invited by them at all because she was unworthy. At this Harmodius was very angry, and Aristogiton, for his sake, more angry still. They and the other conspirators had already laid their preparations, but were waiting for the festival of the great Panathenaea, when the citizens who took part in the procession assembled in arms ; for to do so on any other day would have aroused suspicion. Harmodius and Aristogiton were to begin the attack, and the rest were immediately to join in, and engage with the guards. The plot had been communicated to a few only, the better to avoid detection ; but they hoped that, however few struck the blow, the crowd who would be armed, although not in the secret, would at once rise and assist in the recovery of their own liberties.

*The rest of the story. The revenge of Harmodius and Aristogiton.*

57 The day of the festival arrived, and Hippias went out of the city to the place called the Ceramicus, where he was occupied with his guards in marshalling the procession. Harmodius and Aristogiton, who were ready with their daggers, stepped forward to do the deed. But seeing one of the conspirators in familiar conversation

*Harmodius and Aristogiton, suspecting that they have been betrayed, leave Hippias and fall upon Hipparchus. The manner of his and their deaths.*

[a] Or, giving a more precise sense to ξυνεχῶς : 'because he had succeeded to the command and not been used to it.'

with Hippias, who was readily accessible to all, they took alarm, and imagined that they had been betrayed and were on the point of being seized. Whereupon they determined to take their revenge first on the man who had outraged them and was the cause of their desperate attempt. So they rushed, just as they were, within the gates. They found Hipparchus near the Leocorium, as it was called, and then and there falling upon him with all the blind fury, one of an injured lover, the other of a man smarting under an insult, they smote and slew him. The crowd ran together, and so Aristogiton for the present escaped the guards; but he was afterwards taken and not very gently handled. Harmodius perished on the spot.

58 The news was carried to Hippias at the Ceramicus; he went at once, not to the place, but to the armed men who were to march in the procession and, being at a distance, were as yet ignorant of what had happened. Betraying nothing in his looks of the calamity which had befallen him, he bade them leave their arms and go to a certain spot which he pointed out. They, supposing that he had something to say to them, obeyed, and then bidding his guards seize the arms, he at once selected those whom he thought guilty, and all who were found carrying daggers; for the custom was to march in the procession with spear and shield only.

*Hippias, dissembling his feelings, contrives to disarm the citizens and arrest the suspected.*

59 Such was the conspiracy of Harmodius and Aristogiton, which began in the resentment of a lover; the reckless attempt which followed arose out of a sudden fright. To the people at large the tyranny simply became more oppressive, and Hippias, after his brother's death living in great fear, slew many of the citizens; he also began to look abroad in hope of securing an asylum should a revolution occur. Himself an Athenian, he married his daughter Archedicè to a Lampsacene, Aeantides, son of Hippoclus

*The rule of Hippias grows oppressive. He is deposed by the Lacedaemonians, and goes to the court of Persia. Epitaph of his daughter Archedicè.*

the tyrant of Lampsacus; for he observed that the family of Hippoclus had great influence with King Darius. Her tomb is at Lampsacus, and bears this inscription:—

> 'This earth covers Archedicè the daughter of Hippias,
> A man who was great among the Hellenes of his day.
> Her father, her husband, her brothers, and her sons were tyrants,
> Yet was not her mind lifted up to vanity.'

B.C. 510. Ol. 67, 3. Hippias ruled three years longer over the Athenians. In the fourth year he was deposed by the Lacedaemonians and the exiled Alcmaeonidae. He retired under an agreement, first to Sigeum, and then to Aeantides at Lampsacus. From him he went to the court of Darius, whence returning twenty years later with the Persian army he took part in the expedition to Marathon, being then an old man.

60 B.C. 415. Ol. 91, 2. *The Athenians become more and more excited about the acts of irreligion, which they believe to indicate some design against the democracy. Confession of one of the prisoners.*

The Athenian people, recalling these and other traditions of the tyrants which had sunk deep into their minds, were suspicious and savage against the supposed profaners of the mysteries; the whole affair seemed to them to indicate some conspiracy aiming at oligarchy or tyranny. Inflamed by these suspicions they had already imprisoned many men of high character. There was no sign of returning quiet, but day by day the movement became more furious and the number of arrests increased. At last one of the prisoners, who was believed to be deeply implicated, was induced by a fellow-prisoner to make a confession—whether true or false I cannot say; opinions are divided, and no one knew at the time, or to this day knows, who the offenders were. His companion argued that even if he were not guilty he ought to confess and claim a pardon[a]; he would thus save his own life, and at the same time deliver Athens from the prevailing state

[a] Cp. vi. 27.

of suspicion. His chance of escaping would be better if he confessed his guilt in the hope of a pardon, than if he denied it and stood his trial. So he gave evidence both against himself and others in the matter of the Hermae. The Athenians were delighted at finding out what they supposed to be the truth; they had been in despair at the thought that the conspirators against the democracy would never be known, and they immediately liberated the informer and all whom he had not denounced. The accused they brought to trial, and executed such of them as could be found. Those who had fled they condemned to death, and promised a reward to any one who would kill them. No one could say whether the sufferers were justly punished; but the beneficial effect on the city at the time was undeniable.

61 The enemies of Alcibiades, who had attacked him before he sailed, continued their machinations, and popular feeling was deeply stirred against him. The Athenians now thought that they knew the truth about the Hermae, and they were more than ever convinced that the violation of the mysteries which had been laid to his charge was done by him with the same purpose, and was a part of the conspiracy. It so happened that while the city was in this state of excitement a small Lacedaemonian force proceeded as far as the Isthmus, having something to do in Boeotia. They were supposed to have come, not in the interest of the Boeotians, but by a secret understanding with Alcibiades; and the Athenians really believed that but for their own alacrity in arresting the accused persons the city would have been betrayed. For one whole night the people lay in arms in the temple of Theseus which is within the walls. About this time too the friends of Alcibiades at Argos were suspected of conspiring against the Argive democracy, and accordingly the

*Suspicion of Alcibiades increased by the appearance of a Lacedaemonian force at the Isthmus. The people are beside themselves. The suspicion extends to Argos. The Salaminia is sent to arrest him, but he escapes at Thurii and crosses to Peloponnesus.*

Argive hostages who had been deposited in the islands[a] were at once given up by the Athenians to the vengeance of the Argive people. From every quarter suspicion had gathered around Alcibiades, and the Athenian people were determined to have him tried and executed; so they sent the ship Salaminia to Sicily bearing a summons to him and to others against whom information had been given. He was ordered to follow the officers home and defend himself, but they were told not to arrest him; the Athenians, having regard to their interests in Sicily, were anxious not to cause excitement in their own camp or to attract the attention of the enemy, and above all not to lose the Mantineans and Argives, whom they knew to have been induced by his influence to join in the expedition[b]. He in his own ship, and those who were accused with him, left Sicily in company with the Salaminia, and sailed for Athens. When they arrived at Thurii they followed no further, but left the ship and disappeared, fearing to return and stand their trial when the prejudice against them was so violent. The crew of the Salaminia searched for them, but after a time, being unable to find them, gave up the search and went home. Alcibiades, now an exile, crossed not long afterwards in a small vessel from Thurii to Peloponnesus, and the Athenians on his non-appearance sentenced him and his companions to death.

62 The two Athenian generals who remained in Sicily now divided the fleet between them by lot, and sailed towards Selinus and Egesta; they wanted to know whether the Egestaeans would give them the promised money, and also to ascertain the condition of the Selinuntians and the nature of their quarrel with the Egestaeans. Sailing along the north coast of Sicily, which looks towards the Tyrrhenian Gulf, they touched at Himera, the only Hellenic city in this part of

*Expedition to Egesta. Capture of Hyccara. The Athenian army returns by land to Catana. Failure to take Hybla.*

[a] Cp. v. 84 init.

[b] Cp. vi. 29.

the island. But they were not received, and passed on. On their voyage they took Hyccara, a city on the sea-shore which, although of Sicanian origin, was hostile to the Egestaeans[a]. They reduced the inhabitants to slavery, and handed the place over to the Egestaeans, whose cavalry had now joined them. The Athenian troops then marched back through the country of the Sicels until they arrived at Catana; the ships which conveyed the prisoners going round the coast to meet them. Nicias had sailed straight from Hyccara to Egesta, where he did his business, and having obtained thirty talents[b] of silver, rejoined the army at Catana. The Athenians on their return disposed of their slaves[c]; the sum realised by the sale was about a hundred and twenty talents[d]. They next sailed round to their Sicel allies and bade them send reinforcements. Then with half of their army they marched against Hybla Geleatis, a hostile town, which they failed to take. And so ended the summer.

Early in the ensuing winter the Athenians made pre- 63
parations for an attack upon Syracuse; the Syracusans likewise prepared to take the offensive. For when they found that their enemies did not assail them at once, as in their first panic they had expected, day by day their spirits rose. And now the Athenians, after cruising about at the other end of Sicily, where they seemed to be a long way off, had gone to Hybla, and their attack upon it had failed. So the Syracusans despised them more than ever. After the manner of the populace when elated, they insisted that since the Athenians would not come to them, their generals should lead them against Catana. Syracusan horsemen, who were always riding up to the Athenian army and watching their movements, would ask insultingly whether, instead of resettling the Leontines in their old home, they

*The Syracusans begin to despise the Athenians.*

---

[a] Cp. vi. 2 med.

[b] Cp. vi. 46 init.

[c] Cp. vii. 13 fin.

[d] £24,000.

were not themselves going to settle down with their good friends the Syracusans in a new one.

64 The generals were aware of the state of affairs. They determined to draw the whole Syracusan army as far as possible out of the city, and then in their absence sail thither by night and take up a convenient position unmolested. They knew that they would fail of their purpose[a] if they tried to disembark their men in the face of an enemy who was prepared to meet them, or if they marched openly by land and were discovered, for they had no cavalry of their own, and the Syracusan horse which were numerous would do great harm to their light-armed troops and the mass of attendants. Whereas if they sailed thither by night they would be enabled to take up a position in which the cavalry could do them no serious mischief.—The exact spot near the temple of Olympian Zeus which they afterwards occupied was indicated by Syracusan exiles who accompanied them.—Accordingly the generals devised the following plan; they sent to Syracuse a man of whose fidelity they were assured, but whom the Syracusan leaders believed to be a friend of theirs. He was a Catanaean, and professed to come from adherents of their party whose names were familiar to them, and whom they knew to be still remaining in Catana[b]. He told them that the Athenians lay within the city every night away from the camp in which their arms were deposited, and if at dawn on a set day the Syracusans with their whole force would come and attack the troops left in the camp, their partisans in Catana would themselves[c] shut the Athenians up in the town[c] and fire their ships; meanwhile the Syracusans might assault the palisade, and easily take the camp—preparations had been made[d], and

*The Athenians deceive the Syracusans by a fictitious message and draw them off to Catana,*

---

[a] Omitting καὶ before εἰ ἐκ τῶν νεῶν. [b] Cp. vi. 51. [c] Reading αὐτοὺς after ἀποκλήσειν: or, reading τοὺς instead of αὐτοὺς: 'shut up those of the Athenians who were in the town.' [d] Placing a comma after ἤδη.

many of the Catanaeans were in the plot; from them he came.

The Syracusan generals were already in high spirits, and 65
before this proposal reached them had made up their minds to have all things in readiness for a march to Catana. So they trusted the man the more recklessly, and at once fixed the day on which they would arrive. They then sent him back, and issued orders for an expedition to their whole army, including the Selinuntians and the rest of the allies, who had now joined them. When they were ready and the appointed day drew near they marched towards Catana, and encamped by the river Symaethus in the Leontine territory. The Athenians, aware of the approach of the Syracusans, took all their own army and Sicel or other allies on board their ships and smaller craft, and sailed away at nightfall to Syracuse. At dawn they disembarked opposite the temple of Olympian Zeus, intending to seize a place for their camp; almost at the same moment the Syracusan horse who had advanced before the rest to Catana discovered that the whole Athenian army had put out to sea, whereupon they returned and told the infantry: and then all together hurried back to protect the city.

*while they quietly sail away by night and disembark at Syracuse.*

The march from Catana to Syracuse was long, and 66
in the meantime the Athenians had quietly established themselves in an advantageous position, where they could give battle whenever they pleased, and the Syracusan horse were least likely to harass them either before or during the engagement. On one side they were protected by walls, and houses, and trees, and a marsh; on another by a line of cliffs. They felled the trees near, and bringing them down to the sea made a palisade to protect their ships; on the shore of Dascon too they hurriedly raised a fortification of rough stones and logs at a point where the ground was most accessible to

*They occupy a strong position. The Syracusans return from Catana.*

the enemy, and broke down the bridge over the river Anapus. No one came out from the walls to hinder them in their work. The first to appear at all were the returning cavalry; after a while the whole body of infantry came up and re-formed. They at once marched right up to the Athenian position, but the Athenians did not come out to meet them; so they retired and encamped on the other side of the Helorine road.

67 On the next day the Athenians and their allies prepared to give battle. Their order was as follows:—The Argives and Mantineans formed the right wing, the Athenians held the centre; on the left wing were the remaining allies. Half of their army which formed the van was ranged eight deep. The other half was drawn up likewise eight deep close to their sleeping-places, in a hollow oblong. The latter were told to watch the engagement, and to move up to the support of any part of the line which might be distressed. In the midst of the reserve thus disposed were placed the baggage-bearers. The Syracusans drew up their heavy-armed sixteen deep; the army consisted of the whole Syracusan people and their allies, chiefly the Selinuntians, who were in the city; they had also two hundred horsemen from Gela, and twenty, with about fifty archers, from Camarina. The cavalry, numbering in all twelve hundred, were placed upon the right wing, and beside them the javelin-men. The Athenians determined to begin the attack. Just before the battle Nicias went up and down, and addressed the following words to all and each of the various peoples who composed the army:—

*The Athenians prepare for battle; they are drawn up eight deep and the Syracusans sixteen deep.*

68 'What need, soldiers, is there of a long exhortation when we are all here united in the same cause[a]? The mere sight of this great army is more likely to put courage into you than an eloquent speech and an inferior force[b].

[a] Cp. vii. 61 init.

[b] Cp. v. 69 fin.; vii. 61 fin., 77 med.

We are Argives and Mantineans, and Athenians and the chief of the islanders; and must not the presence of so many brave allies inspire every one of us with a good hope of victory, especially when we reflect that our opponents are not like ourselves picked soldiers, but a whole city which has turned out to meet us? They are Sicilians too, who, although they may despise us, will not stand their ground against us; for their skill is not equal to their courage. Consider again that we are far from home, and that there is no friendly land near but what you can win with your swords[a]. The generals of the enemy, as I know well, are appealing to very different motives. They say to them, "you are fighting for your own country," but I say to you that you are fighting in a country which is not your own, and from which, if you do not conquer, retreat will be impossible, for swarms of cavalry will follow at your heels. Remember your own reputation, and charge valiantly, deeming the difficulties and necessities of your position to be more formidable than the enemy.'

*We are picked men, and they are the populace of a city. They despise us, but will not fight us. We are far from home and retreat is impossible.*

Nicias having thus exhorted his men led them at once 69
to the charge. The Syracusans did not expect that they would have to fight just at that moment, and some of them had even gone away into the city, which was close at hand; others came running up as fast as they could, and, although late, joined the main body one by one at the nearest point. For they showed no want of spirit or daring in this or any other engagement; in courage they were not a whit inferior to their enemies, had their skill only been adequate, but when it failed, they could no longer do justice to their good intentions. On this occasion they were compelled

*The Syracusans are unprepared for the attack; they have plenty of courage, but are deficient in skill. Motives of the two armies.*

[a] Cp. vii. 77 fin.

to make a hasty defence, for they felt sure that the Athenians would not begin the attack. Nevertheless they took up their arms and immediately went forward to meet them. For a while the throwers of stones, and slingers, and archers skirmished in front of the two armies, driving one another before them after the manner of light-armed troops. Then the soothsayers brought out the customary victims, and the trumpets sounded and called the infantry to the charge. The two armies advanced; the Syracusans to fight for their country, and every man for life now, and liberty hereafter; on the opposite side the Athenians to gain a new country, and to save the old from the disaster of defeat; the Argives and the independent allies eager to share the good things of Sicily, and, if they returned victorious, to see their own homes once more. The courage of the subject allies was chiefly inspired by a lively consciousness that their only chance of life was in victory; they had also a distant hope that, if they assisted the Athenians in overthrowing others, their own yoke might be lightened.

70 The armies met, and for a long time the issue was doubtful. During the battle there came on thunder and lightning, and a deluge of rain; these added to the terror of the inexperienced who were fighting for the first time, but experienced soldiers ascribed the storm to the time of year, and were much more alarmed [a] at the stubborn resistance of the enemy [a]. First the Argives drove back the left wing of the Syracusans; next the Athenians the right wing which was opposed to them. Whereupon the rest of the army began to give way and were soon put to flight. Their opponents did not pursue them far, for the Syracusan horsemen, who were numerous and had not shared in the defeat, interposed, and wherever

*The Syracusans are defeated, but they are saved in their retreat by their cavalry.*

[a] Or, giving a slightly different meaning to the present: 'at the prospect of the enemy's success.'

they saw hoplites advancing from the ranks attacked and drove them back. The Athenians pursued in a body as far as they safely could, and then returned and raised a trophy. The Syracusans rallied on the Helorine road, and did their best to reform after their defeat. They did not neglect to send some of their forces as a guard to the Olympieum, fearing lest the Athenians should plunder the treasures of the temple. The rest of the army returned to the city.

71 The Athenians, however, did not go to the temple at all, but collecting their dead, and laying them on a pyre, they passed the night where they were. On the following day they gave back the Syracusan dead under a flag of truce, and gathered from the pyre the bones of their own dead. There had fallen of the Syracusans and of their allies about two hundred and sixty; of the Athenians and their allies not more than fifty. The Athenians then taking with them the spoils of their enemies, sailed back to Catana. Winter had now set in, and they thought that before they could do anything more at Syracuse they must send for horsemen from Athens, and collect others from their Sicilian allies; without them they would be at the mercy of the Syracusan cavalry. They also wanted to obtain both in Sicily and from Athens a supply of money, and to gain over some of the Sicilian cities. These would be more willing to listen to them after their victory. They had likewise to provide supplies, and to make the other requisite preparations for attacking Syracuse in the spring. Accordingly they sailed away to 72 Naxos and Catana, intending to winter.

*The Athenians, sensible of their deficiency in cavalry, return to Catana and Naxos, where they intend to winter while they obtain reinforcements from Athens and Sicily.*

The Syracusans, after burying their dead, called an assembly. Hermocrates the son of Hermon, a man of first-rate ability, of distinguished bravery, and also of great military experience, came forward and encouraged them. He told them not to be disheartened at the result of the

battle; for their resolution had not been defeated[a]; but they had suffered from want of discipline. Yet they had proved less unequal than might have been expected; and they should remember that they had been contending against the most experienced soldiers of Hellas; [b] they were unskilled workmen, and the Athenians masters in their craft[b]. Another great source of weakness had been the number of generals (there were fifteen of them); the division of authority had produced disorganisation and disorder among the troops. If they had a few experienced generals, and during the winter got their hoplites into order, providing arms for those who had none, and so raising the number of their forces to the utmost, while at the same time they insisted on strict drill and discipline, they would have a good chance of victory; for they had courage already, and only wanted steadiness in action. Both qualities would improve together; they would learn steadiness in the school of danger, and their natural courage would be reinforced by the confidence which skill inspires. The generals whom they elected should be few in number and should be entrusted with full power, the people taking a solemn oath to them that they would be allowed to command according to their own judgment. The secrets of the army would then be better kept, and everything would be done in a more orderly and straightforward manner.

*Hermocrates points out to the Syracusans the causes of their defeat. They should have fewer generals with more power, better discipline, and greater secrecy.*

73 The Syracusans listened to him, and voted all that he desired. They chose three generals and no more; Hermocrates himself, Heraclides the son of Lysimachus, and Sicanus the son of Execestus. They also sent ambassadors to Corinth and to Lacedaemon

*The Syracusans follow his advice, and send envoys to Corinth and Lacedaemon.*

[a] Cp. ii. 87 init.; vi. 11 fin. [b] Reading χειροτέχναις. Or reading χειροτέχνας with Bekker and the MSS.; 'themselves were untrained handicraftsmen.

requesting aid as allies, and urged the Lacedaemonians to make war openly and decidedly against the Athenians on their behalf; thus they would either draw them off from Sicily, or at any rate prevent them from sending reinforcements to the army which was there already.

74 No sooner had the Athenians returned in the fleet to Catana than they sailed to Messenè, expecting that the city would be betrayed to them. But they were disappointed. For Alcibiades, when he was recalled and gave up his command, foreseeing that he would be an exile, communicated to the Syracusan party at Messenè the plot of which he was cognisant[a]. They at once put to death the persons whom he indicated; and on the appearance of the Athenians the same party, rising and arming, prevented their admission. The Athenians remained there about thirteen days, but the weather was bad, their provisions failed, and they had no success. So they went to Naxos, and having surrounded their camp with a palisade, proposed to pass the winter there. They also despatched a trireme to Athens for money and cavalry, which were to arrive at the beginning of spring.

*Alcibiades having contrived that Messenè should be betrayed, now betrays the betrayers. The Athenians take up their winter quarters at Naxos.*

75 The Syracusans employed the winter in various defensive works. Close to the city they built a wall, which took in the shrine of Apollo Temenites and extended all along that side of Syracuse which looks towards Epipolae; they thus enlarged the area of the city, and increased the difficulty of investing it in case of defeat. They fortified and garrisoned Megara, and also raised a fort at the Olympieum[b], besides fixing stockades at all the landing-places along the shore. They knew that the Athenians were wintering at Naxos, and so, marching out with their whole army to Catana, they

*The Syracusans extend the line of their walls, burn the Athenian camp at Catana, and send an embassy to Camarina.*

---

[a] Cp. vi. 50 init.

[b] Cp. vii. 4 fin.

ravaged the country and burnt the huts and the camp of the Athenians; they then returned home. They heard that the Athenians were sending an embassy to gain over the Camarinaeans on the strength of their former alliance, which had been made under Laches[a], and they despatched a counter embassy of their own. They suspected that the Camarinaeans had not been over-zealous in sending their contingent to the first battle, and would not be willing to assist them any longer now that the Athenians had gained a victory; old feelings of friendship would revive, and they would be induced to join them. Accordingly Hermocrates came with an embassy to Camarina, and Euphemus with another embassy from the Athenians. An assembly of the Camarinaeans was held, at which Hermocrates, hoping to raise a prejudice against the Athenians, spoke as follows:—

76 'We are not here, Camarinaeans, because we suppose that the presence of the Athenian army will dismay you; we are more afraid of their as yet unuttered words, to which you may too readily lend an ear if you hear them without first hearing us. You know the pretext on which they have come to Sicily, but we can all guess their real intentions. If I am not mistaken they want, not to restore the Leontines to their city, but to drive us out of ours. Who can believe that they who desolate the cities of Hellas mean to restore those of Sicily, or that the enslavers and oppressors of the Chalcidians in Euboea have any feeling of kindred towards the colonists of these Chalcidians in Leontini? In their conquests at home, and in their attempt to conquer Sicily, is not the principle upon which they act one and the same? The Ionians and other colonists of theirs who were their allies, wanting to be revenged on

*We fear not the swords but the words of the Athenians. They pretend to be liberators, but they are really enslavers of Hellas, abroad as well as at home, the new masters whom Hellas has taken in exchange for the Persians.*

[a] Cp. iii. 86.

the Persian, freely invited them to be their leaders; and they accepted the invitation. But soon they charged them, some with desertion, and some with making war upon each other[a]; any plausible accusation which they could bring against any of them became an excuse for their overthrow. It was not for the liberties of Hellas that Athens, or for her own liberty that Hellas, fought against the Persian; they fought, the Athenians that they might enslave Hellas to themselves instead of him, the rest of the Hellenes that they might get a new master, who may be cleverer, but certainly makes a more dishonest use of his wits.

'However, the character of the Athenians is known to 77
you already, and we do not come here to set forth their enormities, which would be an easy task, but rather to accuse ourselves. We have had a warning in the fate of the Hellenes elsewhere; we know that they were reduced to slavery because they would not stand by one another, And when the same tricks are practised upon us[b], and we hear the old tale once more about the restoration of "our kinsmen the Leontines," and the succour of "our allies the Egestaeans," why do we not all rise as one man and show them that here they will find, not Ionians, nor yet Hellespontians, nor islanders, who must always be the slaves, if not of the Persian, of some other master; but Dorians[c] and free inhabitants of Sicily, sprung from the independent soil of Peloponnesus? Are we waiting till our cities are taken one by one, when we know that this is the only way in which we can be conquered? We see what their policy is: how in some cases their cunning words sow ill-feeling; in others they stir up war by the offer of alliance; or again, by some well-invented phrase specially

*The old tales and the old tricks are being repeated here. Shall we allow ourselves to be taken in by them and to succumb one by one?*

[a] Cp. i. 99. [b] Cp. iv. 61 med. [c] Cp. i. 124 init.; v. 9 init.; vii. 5 fin.; viii. 25 med.

agreeable to an individual state they do it all the mischief which they can. And does any one suppose that, if his countryman at a distance perishes, the danger will not reach him, or that he who suffers first will have no companions in ruin?

78 'If any one fancies that not he, but the Syracusan, is the enemy of the Athenian, and asks indignantly "Why should I risk myself for you?" let him consider that in fighting for my country he will be at the same time fighting in mine for his own[a]. And he will fight with less danger, because I shall still be in existence; he will not carry on the struggle alone, for he will have me for an ally[b]. Let him consider that the Athenian is not really seeking to chastise the enmity of the Syracusan, but under pretence of attacking me may be quite as desirous of drawing hard and fast the bonds of friendship with him. And if any one from envy, or possibly from fear (for greatness is exposed to both), would have Syracuse suffer that we may receive a lesson, but survive for his own security, he is asking to have a thing which human power cannot compass. For a man may regulate his own desires, but he is not the dispenser of fortune[c]; the time may come when he will find himself mistaken, and while mourning over his own ruin he may possibly wish that he could still have my prosperity to envy. But he cannot bring me back again when he has once abandoned me and has refused to take his share in the common danger, which, far from being imaginary, is only too real. For though in name you may be saving me, in reality you will be saving yourselves. And you especially, Camarinaeans, who are our next neighbours, and on whom the danger will fall next, should have

*In fighting for us you are fighting for yourselves. You might like us to be humbled, but you cannot secure the right amount of humiliation; and when we are fallen you will want to have us back. You should have offered help, and not have waited to be asked.*

[a] Cp. iii. 13 med. [b] Reading ἔρημος. [c] Cp. iv. 64 init.

anticipated all this, and not be so slack in your alliance. Instead of our coming to you, you should have come to us. Suppose the Athenians had gone to Camarina first, would you not at this moment be begging and praying for assistance? Then why did not you present yourselves at Syracuse, and say to us in our time of danger, "Never yield to the enemy"? But, hitherto, neither you nor any of the Sicilians have shown a spirit like this.

'You may perhaps disguise your cowardice under the 79
pretence of impartiality; you may balance between us and the invaders, and plead that you have an alliance with the Athenians. But that alliance was made on the supposition that you were invaded by an enemy, not against a friend; and you promised to assist the Athenians if they were wronged by others, not when, as now, they are doing wrong themselves. Are the Rhegians who are Chalcidians so very anxious to join in the restoration of their Leontine kinsmen[a]? And yet how monstrous that they, suspecting the real meaning of this plausible claim, should display a prudence for which they can give no reason; and that you, who have every reason for a like prudence, should be eager to assist your natural enemies, and to conspire with them for the destruction of those who by a higher law are your still more natural kinsmen. This should not be. You must make a stand against them. And do not be afraid of their armament. There is no danger if we hold together; the danger is in disunion, and they want to disunite us. Even when they engaged with our unaided forces[b], and defeated us in battle, they failed in their main purpose, and quickly retired.

*You may pretend impartiality, but you will really be conspiring with your enemies against your friends.*

'If then we can once unite, there is no reason for dis- 80
couragement. But there is every reason why you, who are our allies, should meet us more cordially. We may

---

[a] Cp. vi. 44 fin., 46 init.

[b] But cp. vi. 65 init., 67 med.

be sure that help will come to us from Peloponnesus, and the Peloponnesians are far better soldiers than the Athenians. Let no one think that the caution which professes to be in league with both, and therefore gives aid to neither, is just to us or safe for you. Such a policy, though it may pretend to impartiality, is really unjust. For if through your absence the victor overcomes and the vanquished falls, have you not abandoned the one to his fate, and allowed the other to commit a crime? How much nobler would it be to join your injured kinsmen, and thereby maintain the common interest of Sicily and save the Athenians, whom you call your friends, from doing wrong!

*Union will be strength. If you join neither side, you will really be untrue to both.*

'To sum up:—We Syracusans are quite aware that there is no use in our dilating to you or to any one else on matters which you know as well as ourselves. But we prefer a prayer to you; and solemnly adjure you to consider, that, if you reject us, we, who are Dorians like yourselves, are betrayed by you to Ionians, our inveterate enemies, who are seeking our ruin. If the Athenians subdue us, your decision will have gained them the day; but the honour will be all their own, and the authors of their victory will be the prize of their victory. If on the other hand we conquer, you who have brought the peril upon us will have to suffer the penalty. Reflect then, and take your choice: will you have present safety and slavery, or the hope of delivering yourselves and us, and thereby escaping the dishonour of submitting to the Athenian yoke, and the danger of our enmity, which will not be short-lived?'

*You who are Dorians should not betray your kinsmen to Ionians. If they conquer, you will be absorbed by them; if we conquer, we shall punish you.*

81 Thus spoke Hermocrates. Euphemus, the Athenian envoy, replied as follows:—

82 'We had come to renew our former alliance, but the attack made upon us by the Syracusan envoy renders it

necessary for us to vindicate our title to empire[a]. He himself bore the strongest witness in our favour when he said that Dorians and Ionians are inveterate enemies. And so they are. We Ionians dwelling in the neighbourhood of the Peloponnesians (who are Dorians and more numerous than ourselves) have had to consider the best way of securing our independence. After the Persian War we were delivered by the help of our newly-acquired navy from the rule and supremacy of Lacedaemon; they had no more right to domineer over us than we over them, except the right of the stronger, which at the time they possessed. We then assumed the leadership of the King's former subjects, which we still retain; if we were not to be the slaves of the Peloponnesians we thought that we must have the means of self-defence. And what if we did subjugate those kinsmen of ours whom the Syracusans say that we have enslaved, the Ionians and the islanders? On the strictest principles, where was the injustice? For we were their mother-city, and they joined in the Persian invasion. They had not the courage to revolt from him and to destroy their homes, as we did when we left our city. But they chose slavery for their own portion, and would have imposed it upon us.

*True, we are Ionians, and the enmity of Dorian and Ionian is the justification of our empire. We had to defend ourselves, and if we enslaved our kinsmen, they were slaves already, and would have made slaves of us.*

'We rule then, in the first place, because we deserve to 83
rule; for we provided the largest navy and showed the most patriotic alacrity in the cause of Hellas[a]; while those who became our subjects were willing slaves to the Persian, and were doing us mischief. And secondly, we were anxious to gain additional strength against the Peloponnesians. We use no fine words: we do not tell you that we have a right to

*We come hither for our own sake as well as for yours; and for yours as well as for our own.*

[a] Cp. i. 37 init.; i. 73 init.

[a] Cp. i. 74 init.

rule on the ground that we alone overthrew the Barbarians[a], nor do we pretend that we fought for the liberty of our allies, and not equally for the general liberty and for our own[b]. Can any man be blamed because he makes the natural provision for his own safety[c]? The same care of our safety has brought us hither, and we can see that our presence here is for your benefit as well as for ours. This we will prove to you; and our proofs shall be drawn from the calumnies of our enemies, and from the suspicions and fears which most sway your minds. For we know that those who are timorous and mistrustful may be won for the moment by alluring words, but that when the time of action comes they follow their own interests.

'We have told you already that fear makes us maintain our empire at home; and that a like fear brings us to your shores. For we desire by the help of our friends to secure our position in Sicily. And we have not come to enslave you, but to save you from being enslaved. Let no one imagine that your welfare is no business of ours, for if you are preserved, and are strong enough to hold out against the Syracusans, they will be less likely to aid the Peloponnesians, and so to injure us. Thus you become at once our first concern. And we are quite consistent in restoring the Leontines, not to be subjects, like their kinsmen in Euboea, but to be as strong as ever we can make them, that from their position on the border they may harass the Syracusans and do our work. In Hellas we are a match for our enemies single-handed; and as to our subjection of the Chalcidians at home, which Hermocrates finds so inconsistent with our emancipation of the Chalcidians here, it is for our advantage, on the one hand, that the cities of Euboea should have no armed force and contribute money only, and, on the other hand, that the

*It is for our interest that you should be independent. We are quite consistent in restoring the Chalcidians in Sicily and in subjecting the Chalcidians in Euboea.*

84

[a] Cp. v. 89 init. [b] Cp. vi. 76 fin. [c] Cp. i. 75 fin.

Leontines and our friends in Sicily should be as independent as possible.

'Now to a tyrant or to an imperial city[a] nothing is 85
inconsistent which is expedient, and no man is a kinsman who cannot be trusted. In each case we must make friends or enemies according to circumstances, and here our interest requires, not that we should weaken our friends, but that our friends should be too strong for our enemies. Do not mistrust us. In Hellas we act upon the same principle, managing our allies as our interest requires in their several cases. The Chians and Methymnaeans furnish us with ships, and are their own masters; the majority are less independent, and pay a tribute; others, although they are islanders and might be easily conquered, enjoy complete freedom, because they are situated conveniently for operations about Peloponnesus[b]. So that in Sicily too our policy is likely to be determined by our interest, and, as I was saying, by our fear of the Syracusans. For they desire to be your masters, but first they must unite you in a common suspicion of us, and then either by force, or through your isolation, when we have failed and retired, they will dominate Sicily. This is inevitable if you now join them. Your united power will be more than we can manage, and the Syracusans, when we are gone, will be too much for you. He who thinks otherwise is convicted out of his own mouth. For when you originally invited us, the danger which we should incur if we allowed you to fall into the hands of the Syracusans was precisely what you held before our eyes, and now you ought not to distrust the argu-

*We act upon principle, and that principle requires a different policy in different cases.*

*You told us that Syracuse would rule Sicily, and we give you back your words. You* 86
*have nothing to fear from us, who are at a distance, but much to fear from the Syracusans, who are your neighbours and can always get at you. You will be sorry some day that you have lost us.*

[a] Cp. ii. 63; iii. 37 init.

[b] Cp. ii. 7 fin.; vii. 57 med.

ment which you thought good enough for us. Nor should you suspect us because we bring hither a force larger than before; for we have to contend against the power of Syracuse. Much more to be mistrusted are they. Without your aid we cannot even remain where we are, and if we were so dishonourable as to make conquests we should be unable to retain them[a], for the voyage is long, and it would be a hopeless task to garrison great cities which, though situated on an island, have the resources of a continent. Whereas these men are your nearest neighbours. And they dwell, not in a camp, but in a city far more powerful than the forces which we have brought to Sicily; they are always scheming against you, and never miss a chance, as they have often shown, especially in their conduct towards the Leontines. And now they have the impudence to stir you up against those who resist them, and have thus far saved Sicily from passing under their yoke. As if you had no eyes! Far more real than the security offered by them is that to which we invite you, a security which we and you gain from one another, and we beseech you not to throw it away. Reflect: the Syracusans are so numerous that with or without allies they can always find their way to you, but you will not often have the chance of defending yourself with the aid of an army like ours. And if from any suspicion you allow us to depart unsuccessful, or perhaps defeated, the time may come when you will desire to see but a fraction of that army, although, if it came, it would be too late to save you.

87 'But we would not have either you, Camarinaeans, or others moved by their calumnies. We have told you the whole truth about the suspicions which are entertained of us; we will now sum up our arguments, and we think that they ought to convince you. We rule over the cities of Hellas in order to maintain our independence, and we emancipate the cities of Sicily that they may not

[a] Cp. vi. 11 init.

be used against us. And we are compelled to adopt a policy of interference because we have many interests to guard. Lastly, we come now, as we came before, not uninvited, but upon your own invitation to assist those of you who are suffering wrong. Do not sit in judgment upon our actions, or seek to school us into moderation and so divert us from our purpose (the time for good advice has gone by), but in as far as our busy, meddlesome spirit can be of service to you as well as to ourselves, take and use us, remembering that these qualities, so far from being injurious to all alike, actually benefit great numbers of the Hellenes. For in all places—however remote from our sphere—both he who fears and he who intends injustice, the one because he has a lively hope that from us he will obtain redress, and the other because he may well be alarmed for the consequences if we answer to the call, must both alike submit, the one to learn moderation against his will, the other to receive at our hands a deliverance which costs him nothing. Do not reject the common salvation which is offered to you at this moment, as well as to all who seek it, but following the example of your countrymen join with us and, instead of having always to watch the Syracusans, assert your equality and threaten them as they have long been threatening you.'

*Enough of these suspicions. We come at your own invitation; and you had better use us if we can be of use to you. Do not judge or advise us but avail yourselves of our power, which is everywhere the terror of the oppressor and the friend of the oppressed, in your inevitable contest with the Syracusans.*

Thus spoke Euphemus. Now the Camarinaeans were 88
swayed by opposite feelings; they had a good will to the Athenians, tempered by a suspicion that they might be intending to enslave Sicily, whereas the Syracusans, from their proximity, were always at feud with them. But they were not so much afraid of the Athenians as of their Syracusan neigh-

*The Camarinaeans suspect the designs of the Athenians and are afraid of their Syracusan neighbours. They resolve to assist, if either, the Syracusans, but to profess neutrality.*

bours, who, as they thought, might win without their assistance. This was the reason why they sent them the small body of horse which took part in the first battle; and in a like spirit they now determined that for the future they would give real assistance only to the Syracusans, but to a very moderate extent. For the present however, that they might seem to deal equal justice to the Athenians, especially after their recent victory, they resolved to return the same answer to both. Such were the considerations which led them to reply that, as two of their allies were at war with one another, they thought that under the circumstances the best way of observing their oaths would be to assist neither. So the two embassies departed.

*The Athenians in the Sicel country. They remove from Naxos to Catana, send envoys to Carthage and Tyrrhenia, and prepare for the siege of Syracuse.*

The Syracusans proceeded with their own preparations for the war, and the Athenians who were encamped at Naxos tried by negotiation to gain over as many of the Sicels as they could. The dwellers in the plain who were subjects of the Syracusans mostly stood aloof, but the Sicel settlements in the interior (which had always been independent) at once, with a few exceptions, joined the Athenians, and brought down food to the army; in some cases money also. Against those who were recalcitrant troops were despatched by the Athenians; and some of them were forced into submission, but others were protected by the garrisons which the Syracusans sent to their aid. They then transferred their station from Naxos to Catana and, reconstructing the camp which had been burnt by the Syracusans[a], passed the winter there. In the hope of obtaining assistance they sent a trireme to Carthage with a proposal of friendship; likewise to Tyrrhenia, since some of the cities there were offering of themselves to join them in the war: to the various Sicel tribes[b] and to the Egestaeans they issued orders that they were to send

[a] Cp. vi. 75 med.

[b] Cp. vi. 98 init.

as many horse as possible. They further prepared bricks, tools, and whatever else was requisite for siege operations, intending, when the spring arrived, to prosecute the war with vigour.

*The Corinthians are the first who promise aid to the Syracusan envoys. They go with them to Sparta, where they meet Alcibiades, who had come thither under a safe-conduct.*

The envoys whom the Syracusans had sent to Corinth and Lacedaemon [a] endeavoured on the voyage to persuade the Italian Greeks that they were equally threatened by the Athenian designs, and should take an interest in the war. When they arrived at Corinth they appealed to the Corinthians for aid on the ground of relationship. The Corinthians, taking the lead of all the Hellenic states, voted that they would assist Syracuse with all possible energy. They sent with the Syracusan envoys ambassadors of their own to the Lacedaemonians, bearing a joint request that they would resume open hostilities at home, and unite with them in sending help to Sicily. At Lacedaemon the Corinthian ambassadors met Alcibiades and his fellow exiles. He had sailed at once from Thurii in a trading vessel to Cyllenè in Elis, and thence proceeded to Lacedaemon on the invitation of the Lacedaemonians themselves, first obtaining a safe-conduct; for he was afraid of them after his proceedings in the matter of the Mantinean league [b]. And so it came to pass that the Corinthians, the Syracusans, and Alcibiades appeared simultaneously in the Lacedaemonian assembly, and concurred in urging the same request. The ephors and the magistrates were already intending to send envoys to the Syracusans bidding them make no terms with the Athenians, although they were not disposed to assist them actively. But now Alcibiades came forward and stimulated the energies of the Lacedaemonians in the following words:—

'I must endeavour first of all to remove a prejudice 89

[a] Cp. vi. 73.

[b] Cp. v. 43 ff., 61 ff.

against myself, lest through suspicion of me you should turn a deaf ear to considerations of public interest. My ancestors in consequence of some misunderstanding renounced the office of Lacedaemonian proxenus; I myself resumed it, and did you many good offices, especially after your misfortune at Pylos. My anxiety to serve you never ceased, but when you were making peace with Athens you negotiated through my enemies, thereby conferring power on them, and bringing dishonour upon me[a]. And if I then turned to the Mantineans and Argives and opposed you in that or in any other way, you were rightly served, and any one who while the wound was recent may have been unduly exasperated against me should now take another and a truer view. Or, again, if any one thought the worse of me because I was inclined to the people, let him acknowledge that here too there is no real ground of offence. Any power adverse to despotism is called democracy, and my family have always retained the leadership of the people in their hands because we have been the persistent enemies of tyrants. Living too under a popular government, how could we avoid in a great degree conforming to circumstances? However, we did our best to observe political moderation amid the prevailing licence. But there were demagogues, as there always have been, who led the people into evil ways, and it was they who drove me out[b]. Whereas we were the leaders of the state as a whole[c], and not of a part only; it was our view that all ought to combine in maintaining that form of government which had been inherited by us, and under which the city enjoyed the greatest freedom and glory. Of course, like all sensible men, we knew only too well what democracy

*I must offer explanations. I wanted to serve you, but you were ungrateful, and I retaliated. I was not a demagogue but an hereditary leader of the state as a whole. Democracy, however liable to abuse, was our natural form of government, and we could not change it.*

[a] Cp. v. 43. [b] Cp. viii. 65 med. [c] Cp. vi. 39 init.

is, and I better than any one, who have so good a reason for abusing it. The follies of democracy are universally admitted, and there is nothing new to be said about them. But we could not venture to change our form of government when an enemy like yourselves was so near to us.

'Such is the truth about the calumnies under which 90
I labour. And now I will speak to you of the matter which you have in hand, and about which I, in so far as I have better information, am bound to instruct you. We sailed to Sicily hoping in the first place to conquer the Sicilian cities; then to proceed against the Hellenes of Italy; and lastly, to make an attempt on the Carthaginian dominions, and on Carthage itself. If all or most of these enterprises succeeded, we meant finally to attack Peloponnesus, bringing with us the whole Hellenic power which we had gained abroad, besides many barbarians whom we intended to hire—Iberians and the neighbouring tribes, esteemed to be the most warlike barbarians that now are[a]. Of the timber which Italy supplies in such abundance we meant to build numerous additional triremes, and with them to blockade Peloponnesus. At the same time making inroads by land with our infantry, we should have stormed some of your cities and invested others. Thus we hoped to crush you easily, and to rule over the Hellenic world. For the better accomplishment of our various aims our newly-acquired territory would supply money and provisions enough, apart from the revenue which we receive in Hellas.

*The Athenian designs embraced Sicily, Italy, Carthage; if we succeeded we were going to invest Peloponnesus; the empire of Hellas would then have been ours.*

'You have heard the objects of our expedition from 91
him who knows them best; the generals who remain will persevere and carry them out if they can. And now let me

[a] Reading *μαχιμωτάτους* and placing a comma after *ἐκεῖ*.

prove to you that if you do not come to the rescue Sicily will be lost. If the Greeks would all unite they might even now, notwithstanding their want of military skill, resist with success; but the Syracusans alone, whose whole forces have been already defeated, and who cannot move freely at sea, will be unable to withstand the power which the Athenians already have on the spot. And Syracuse once taken, the whole of Sicily is in their hands; the subjugation of Italy will follow; and the danger which, as I was saying, threatens you from that quarter, will speedily overwhelm you. And therefore remember every one of you that the safety, not of Sicily alone, but of Peloponnesus, is at stake. No time should be lost. You must send to Sicily a force of hoplites who will themselves handle the oars and will take the field immediately on landing. A Spartan commander I conceive to be even more indispensable than an army; his duty will be to organise the troops which are already enlisted, and to press the unwilling into the service. Thus you will inspire confidence in your friends and overcome the fears of the wavering. Here too in Hellas you should make open war. The Syracusans, seeing that you have not forgotten them, will then persevere in their resistance, while the Athenians will have greater difficulty in reinforcing their army. You ought also to fortify Decelea in Attica; the Athenians are always in particular dread of this; to them it seems to be the only peril of which they have not faced the worst in the course of the war. And the way to hurt an enemy most surely is to inform yourself exactly about the weak points of which you see that he is conscious, and strike at them. For every man is likely to know best himself the dangers which he has most to fear. I will sum up briefly the chief though by no means all the advantages which you will gain, and the disad-

*Sicily is lost unless you come to the rescue. The Sicilians will not unite, and Syracuse alone is no match for the Athenians. Send hoplites and a Spartan commander at once, and fortify Decelea. I know best what the Athenians most dread. You must be up and doing.*

vantages which you will inflict, by the fortification of Decelea. The whole stock of the country will fall into your hands. The slaves will come over to you of their own accord; what there is besides will be seized by you. The Athenians will at once be deprived of the revenues which they obtain from the silver mines of Laurium, and of all the profits which they make by the land or by the law courts: above all, the customary tribute will cease to flow in; for their allies, when they see that you are now carrying on the war in earnest, will not mind them. How 92
far these plans are executed, and with how much speed and energy, Lacedaemonians, depends on you; for I am confident that they are practicable, and I am not likely to be mistaken.

'You ought not in fairness to think the worse of me because, having been once distinguished as a lover of my country, I now cast in my lot with her worst foes and attack her with all my might; or suspect that I speak only with the eagerness of an exile. An exile I am indeed; I have lost an ungrateful country, but I have not lost the power of doing you service, if you will listen to me. The true enemies of my country are not those who, like you, have injured her in open war, but those who have compelled her friends to become her enemies. I love Athens, not in so far as I am wronged by her, but in so far as I once enjoyed the privileges of a citizen. The country which I am attacking is no longer mine, but a lost country which I am seeking to regain. He is the true patriot, not who, when unjustly exiled, abstains from attacking his country, but who in the warmth of his affection seeks to recover her without regard to the means. I desire therefore that you, Lacedaemonians, will use me without scruple in any service however difficult or dangerous, remembering that, according to the familiar saying, "the more harm I did you as an enemy, the more good can I do you as a friend." For

*Athens has compelled me to be her enemy. She is no longer my country. Yet I do her evil only that I may regain her.*

I know the secrets of the Athenians, while I could only guess at yours. Remember the immense importance of your present decision, and do not hesitate to send an expedition to Sicily and Attica. By despatching a fraction of your forces to co-operate in Sicily you may save great interests, and may overthrow the Athenian power once and for ever. And so henceforward you may dwell safely yourselves and be leaders of all Hellas, which will follow you, not upon compulsion, but from affection.'

93 Thus spoke Alcibiades: the Lacedaemonians, who had been intending to send an army against Athens, but were still hesitating and looking about them, were greatly strengthened in their resolution when they heard all these points urged by him who, as they thought, knew best. Accordingly they now turned their thoughts to the fortification of Decelea, and determined to send immediate assistance to the Syracusans. They appointed Gylippus the son of Cleandridas commander of the Syracusan forces, and desired him to co-operate with the Syracusan and Corinthian representatives, and send aid to Sicily in the speediest and most effective manner which the circumstances admitted. Whereupon he told the Corinthians to despatch immediately two ships to him at Asinè, and to fit out as many more as they meant to send; the latter were to be ready for sea when the season arrived. Coming to this understanding the envoys departed from Lacedaemon.

*The Lacedaemonians determine to fortify Decelea and to send Gylippus to Syracuse.*

About this time the trireme which the Athenian generals had despatched from Sicily for money and cavalry[a] arrived at Athens. The Athenians, hearing their request, voted money and a force of cavalry for the army. So the winter ended, and with it the seventeenth year in the Peloponnesian War of which Thucydides wrote the history.

---

[a] Cp. vi. 74 fin.

94 At the very beginning of the following spring the Athenians quitted Catana, and sailed along the coast towards the Sicilian Megara; this place, as I have already mentioned[a], in the days of Gelo the tyrant was depopulated by the Syracusans, who still retain possession of the country. They disembarked, and after ravaging the fields proceeded to attack a small Syracusan fortress[b], but without success; they then moved on some by land and some by sea to the river Terias, and going up the country wasted the plain and burned the corn. They encountered a few Syracusans, some of whom they killed, and setting up a trophy returned to their ships. They then sailed back to Catana, and having taken in provisions marched with their whole force against Centoripa, a Sicel town, which capitulated. Thence they returned, and on their way burned the corn of the Inessians and the Hyblaeans. Arriving at Catana they found that the horsemen, for whom they had sent, to the number of two hundred and fifty had come from Athens, with their equipments, but without horses, which they were expected to procure on the spot. Thirty mounted archers and three hundred talents of silver[c] had arrived also.

B.C. 414. Ol. 91, 3.

*Operations of Athenians in the eastern district of Sicily. Arrival of horsemen and money from Athens.*

95 During the same spring the Lacedaemonians led an army against Argos, and advanced as far as Cleonae, but retired in consequence of an earthquake. The Argives in their turn invaded the neighbouring district of Thyrea, and took a great deal of spoil from the Lacedaemonians, which was sold for no less than twenty-five talents[d]. Somewhat later the populace of Thespiae[e] made an attack upon the government, but the attempt did not succeed; for the Thebans

*A Lacedaemonian invasion of Argolis stopped by an earthquake. Argives invade Thyrea. Rising at Thespiae.*

---

[a] Cp. vi. 4 init. [b] Cp. vi. 75 init. [c] £60 000
[d] £5,000. [e] Cp. iv. 133 init.

came to the rescue. Some of the insurgents were apprehended, others fled to Athens.

96 The Syracusans heard that the Athenians had received their cavalry, and that they would soon be upon them. They considered that, unless the Athenians gained possession of Epipolae (which was a steep place looking down upon Syracuse), the city could not easily be invested, even if they were defeated in battle; they therefore determined to guard the paths leading to the summit that the enemy might not get up by stealth. At all other points the place was secure, as it lies high and slopes right down to the city, from the interior of which it can all be seen; the Syracusans call it Epipolae (or the plateau), because it is above the level of the adjacent country. Hermocrates and his colleagues had now entered upon their command. The whole people went out at break of day to the meadow skirting the river Anapus, and proceeded to hold a review of their forces. A selection was at once made of six hundred hoplites, who were appointed to guard Epipolae, and to run in a body to any point at which they were needed. They were commanded by Diomilus, an Andrian exile.

*The Syracusans determine to guard Epipolae, but are anticipated, while holding a review, by the Athenians;*

97 On the very same morning the Athenians were likewise holding a muster of their army. They had come from Catana with their whole force, and had put in unobserved near a place called Leon, which is distant from Epipolae not quite a mile; there they disembarked their troops. Their ships cast anchor at Thapsus, which is a peninsula with a narrow isthmus, running out into the sea, and not far from Syracuse either by land or water. The Athenian sailors made a stockade across the isthmus and remained at Thapsus, while the troops ran to Epipolae, and gained the summit by the way of the Euryelus before the Syracusans saw

*who land, unobserved, north of the city. They gain the summit of Epipolae and put to flight the Syracusan hoplites.*

them or could come up to them from the meadow where the review was going on. Nevertheless Diomilus with his six hundred hurried to the spot, accompanied by the rest of the army, each man running as fast he could; but the distance from the meadow which they had to traverse before they could engage was not less than three miles; consequently they were in disorder when they closed with the Athenians. They were defeated in the engagement which ensued on Epipolae, and retired into the city. Diomilus and about three hundred others were slain. The Athenians erected a trophy, and gave up to the Syracusans the bodies of the dead under a flag of truce. On the following day they went down to the city itself, but as the Syracusans did not come out against them, they retired and built a fort upon Labdalum, at the edge of the cliffs of Epipolae looking towards Megara, in order that when they advanced either to fight or to construct lines, the place might serve as a depository for their baggage and their property.

98 Not long afterwards the Athenians were joined by three hundred Egestaean horsemen, and about a hundred more furnished by the Sicels, Naxians, and others. They had two hundred and fifty of their own, for some of whom they received horses from the Egestaeans and Catanaeans; other horses they bought. The whole number of their cavalry was now raised to six hundred and fifty. They placed a garrison in Labdalum and went down to Syce, where they took up a position and immediately commenced building [a] a wall round the city [a]. The Syracusans were amazed at the celerity of the work. They saw that they must interfere, and made up their minds to go out and fight. The two armies were already preparing to engage when the Syra-

*The Athenians now muster six hundred and fifty horse. They begin to construct a wall round Syracuse. The Syracusans go out to meet them, but retire, and some of their cavalry are defeated.*

[a] Or 'a circular fort.' See note.

cusan generals, seeing that their forces were in disorder and were forming with difficulty, led them back into the city, all but a detachment of the cavalry, who, remaining on the spot, prevented their opponents from gathering stones for the wall, and compelled them to keep together. At length, advancing with one division of their hoplites and all their cavalry, the Athenians attacked the Syracusan horse, whom they put to flight, and killed some of them; they then erected a trophy.

99 On the following day some of the Athenians proceeded with the construction of [a] that part of the circle which lay towards the north [a]; others began to collect wood and stones and lay them along the intended course of the wall towards Trogilus, where the distance was shortest from the Great Harbour to the outer sea. The Syracusans by the advice of their commanders, chiefly of Hermocrates, determined to risk no more general engagements. They thought it better to raise a counter-wall across the line along which the Athenian wall was building. If they were first they would intercept them. They might indeed be attacked by the Athenians while thus engaged, but then they could oppose them with a part of their army; and there would be time to run a stockade across, if not a wall, before any attack took place. The Athenians on the other hand would have to leave their work, and employ their whole army against them. So they came out and drew a cross-wall, beginning at their own city, from a point below the circle of the Athenian wall [b], cutting down the olive-trees in the precinct of Apollo and erecting wooden towers. As yet the Athenian ships had not sailed round from Thapsus into the Great Harbour; the Syracusans were still masters of their own coast, and the Athenians brought their necessaries from Thapsus by land.

*The Syracusans raise a stockade and counter-wall.*

---

[a] Or 'that part of their wall which lay to the north of the circle.' [b] Or 'the Athenian circle.'

The Athenians did not interfere with their work, for 100
they were afraid of dividing and weakening their forces; and they were pressing forward that part of the line on which they were employed. So the Syracusans when they had sufficiently completed a part of their stockade and cross-wall, leaving one division to guard the work, retreated into the city with the rest of their army. The Athenians now destroyed their conduits, which were laid underground to bring drinking-water into the city. Then, choosing their time at noon when the Syracusan guard remained within their tents (some of them had even retired into the city) and when the vigilance of their sentinels at the stockade was relaxed, they took a body of three hundred chosen hoplites of their own and some light-armed troops, picked soldiers, to whom they had given heavy arms, and bade them run quickly to the cross-wall. The rest of the army proceeded in two divisions under the two generals, one towards the city in case the enemy should come to save the wall, the other to that part of the stockade which adjoined the postern-gate of the city. The three hundred attacked and captured the further end of the stockade, from which the guards retired and fled inside the new outer wall which enclosed the shrine of Apollo Temenites[a]. The pursuers pressed forward and made their way in after them; but they were forced out again by the Syracusans; and some Argives and a few of the Athenians fell there. Then the whole army, turning back, destroyed the cross-wall, tore up the stockades, carried the stakes to their camp, and raised a trophy.

*These, when partly finished, are taken by a sudden attack of the Athenians.*

On the following day the Athenians, beginning at one 101
end of the unfinished circle, began to bring the wall[b] down over[b] the cliff which on this side of Epipolae looks across the marsh towards the Great Harbour, intending to carry on the line by the shortest way to the harbour right

[a] Cp. vi. 75 init.

[b] Or, 'along.'

through the level of the marsh. Meanwhile the Syracusans also came out, and beginning from the city, proceeded to carry another stockade through the middle of the marsh, with a ditch at the side, in order to prevent the Athenians from completing their line to the sea. The latter, having finished their work as far as the cliff, attacked the new Syracusan stockade and ditch. They ordered the ships to sail round from Thapsus into the Great Harbour of the Syracusans; with the first break of day they descended themselves from Epipolae to the level ground; and passing through the marsh where the soil was clay and firmer than the rest, over planks and gates which they laid down, they succeeded at sunrise in taking nearly the whole of the stockade and the ditch, and the remainder not long afterwards. A battle took place in which the Athenians were victorious, and the Syracusans on the right wing fled to the city, those on the left along the river. The three hundred chosen Athenian troops pressed on at full speed towards the bridge, intending to stop their passage, but the Syracusans, fearing that they would be cut off, and having most of their horsemen on the spot, turned upon the three hundred, and putting them to flight, charged the right wing of the Athenians. The panic now extended to the whole division[a] at the extremity of the wing. Lamachus saw what had happened, and hastened to the rescue from his own place on the left wing, taking with him a few archers and the Argive troops; but pressing forward across a certain ditch he and a few who had followed him were cut off from the rest, and he fell with five or six others. The Syracusans hastily snatched up their bodies, and carried them across the river out of the reach of the enemy. But when they saw

*The Athenians proceed to carry their wall southwards towards the Great Harbour. They take the stockade which is intended to intercept them. After defeating the Syracusans they fall into partial confusion themselves. Lamachus is slain.*

[a] Reading φυλή.

the rest of the Athenian army advancing towards them they retreated.

Meanwhile the Syracusans who fled first into the city, 102
observing the resistance made by the left wing, took courage, and coming out drew up against that part of the Athenian line which was opposed to them. They also sent a detachment against the wall of circumvallation[a] on Epipolae, supposing that it was undefended, and might be taken. They did indeed take and demolish the outwork, which was about a thousand feet in length; but Nicias, who happened to have been left there because he was ill, saved the lines[a] themselves. He commanded the attendants of the camp to set fire to the engines and to the timber which had been left lying in front of the wall, for being without troops he knew that there was no other way of escape. The expedient succeeded; and in consequence of the fire the Syracusans gave up the attack. The Athenian army too was now hastening from the plain to the surrounding wall[a], with the intention of beating off the enemy; while the ships, as they had been ordered, were sailing from Thapsus into the Great Harbour. The Syracusans on the heights, seeing this combined movement, quickly retreated, together with the rest of the army, into the city, thinking that with their present force they were no longer able to prevent the completion of the line of wall towards the sea.

*Meanwhile the Syracusans attack the deserted walls on Epipolae, which are only saved by Nicias setting fire to some timber and engines.*

The Athenians then erected a trophy and restored the 103
Syracusan dead under a flag of truce. The Syracusans delivered to them the bodies of Lamachus and his companions. The whole Athenian forces, both naval and military, were now on the spot, and they proceeded to cut off the Syracusans

*Despair of the Syracusans at the progress of the wall. They parley with Nicias, and are suspicious of their generals whom they depose.*

[a] Or 'the circle.'

by a double wall, beginning at the southern cliff of Epipolae and extending to the sea. Provisions came to their army in abundance from various parts of Italy. Many of the Sicel tribes who had hitherto been hesitating now joined the Athenians, and three penteconters came from the Tyrrhenians. Everything began to answer to their hopes. The Syracusans despaired of saving the city by arms, for no help reached them even from Peloponnesus. Within the walls they were talking of peace, and they began to enter into communications with Nicias, who, now that Lamachus was dead, had the sole command. But no definite result was attained; although, as might be expected when men began to feel the pressure of the siege and their own helplessness, many proposals were made to him, and many more were discussed in the city. Their calamities even made them suspicious of one another; accordingly they deposed their generals, attributing the misfortunes which had befallen the city since they were appointed either to their ill-luck or to their treachery. In their room they chose Heraclides, Eucles, and Tellias.

104 Meanwhile Gylippus the Lacedaemonian and the ships from Corinth[a] were already at Leucas hastening to their relief. They were alarmed at the reports which were continually pouring in, all false, but all agreeing that the Athenian lines round Syracuse were now complete. Gylippus had no longer any hope of Sicily, but thought that he might save Italy; so he and Pythen the Corinthian sailed across the Ionian Gulf to Tarentum as fast as they could, taking two Laconian and two Corinthian ships. The Corinthians were to man ten ships of their own, two Leucadian, and three Ambracian, and to follow. Gylippus on his arrival at Tarentum went on a mission to Thurii, of which his father had formerly been a citizen; he had hoped to gain over the Thurians, but failed; he

*Gylippus arrives at Tarentum. Nicias despises the smallness of his force.*

[a] Cp. vi. 93 med.

then continued his voyage from Tarentum along the coast of Italy. He was caught in the Terinaean gulf[a] by a wind which in this region blows violently and steadily from the north, and was carried into the open sea. After experiencing a most violent storm he returned to Tarentum, where he drew up those of his ships which had suffered in the gale and refitted them. Nicias heard of his approach, but despised the small number of his ships; in this respect he was like the Thurians. He thought that he had come on a mere privateering expedition, and for some time set no watch[b].

During the same summer, about the same time, the 105
Lacedaemonians and their allies invaded Argolis and wasted most of the Argive territory. The Athenians assisted the Argives with thirty ships. The use which they made of them was a glaring violation of the treaty with the Lacedaemonians. Hitherto they had only gone out on marauding expeditions from Pylos; when they landed, it was not upon the shores of Laconia, but upon other parts of the Peloponnese; and they had merely fought as the allies of the Argives and Mantineans. The Argives had often urged them just to land soldiers on Lacedaemonian ground, and to waste some part of Laconia, however small, without remaining, and they had refused. But now, under the command of Pythodorus, Laespodias, and Demaratus, they landed at Epidaurus Limera, Prasiae, and other places, and wasted the country. Thereby the Athenians at last gave the Lacedaemonians a right to complain of them and completely justified measures of retaliation. After the Athenian fleet had departed from Argos, and the Lacedaemonians had likewise retired, the Argives invaded Phliasia, and having ravaged the country and killed a few of the Phliasians, returned home.

*Athenians violate the peace with the Lacedaemonians by devastating the Laconian coast.*

[a] See note.

[b] Cp. vii. 1 med.

# BOOK VII

1 Gylippus and Pythen, after refitting their ships at Tarentum, coasted along to the Epizephyrian Locri. They now learned the truth, that Syracuse was not as yet completely invested, but that an army might still enter by way of Epipolae. So they considered whether they should steer their course to the left or to the right of Sicily. They might attempt to throw themselves into Syracuse by sea, but the risk would be great; or they might go first to Himera, and gathering a force of the Himeraeans, and of any others whom they could induce to join them, make their way by land. They determined to sail to Himera, especially as the straits were unguarded. Nicias, when he heard that they were at Locri, although he had despised them at first, now sent out four Athenian ships to intercept them; but these had not as yet arrived at Rhegium, and came too late. So they sailed through the strait and, touching by the way at Rhegium and Messenè, reached Himera. They persuaded the Himeraeans to make common cause with them, and not only to join in the expedition themselves, but to supply arms to all their unarmed sailors, for they had beached their ships at Himera. They then sent to the Selinuntians and told them to come and meet them with their whole army at an appointed place. The Geloans and certain of the Sicels also promised to send them a small force; the latter with the more alacrity because Archonides, a Sicel king in these parts who was a powerful man and

*Gylippus arrives at Himera and, with an army numbering about three thousand in all, marches towards Syracuse.*

friendly to the Athenians, had recently died, and because Gylippus seemed to have come from Lacedaemon with hearty good-will. And so, taking with him about seven hundred of his own sailors and marines for whom he had obtained arms, about a thousand Himeraean infantry, heavy and light-armed included, and a hundred Himeraean horsemen, some light-armed troops and cavalry from Selinus, a few more from Gela, and of the Sicels about a thousand in all, Gylippus marched towards Syracuse.

2 In the meantime the Corinthian ships[a] had put to sea from Leucas and were coming with all speed to the relief of the besieged. Gongylus, one of the Corinthian commanders, who started last in a single ship, arrived at Syracuse before the rest of the fleet, and a little before Gylippus. He found the citizens on the point of holding an assembly at which the question of peace was to be discussed; from this intention he dissuaded them by the encouraging announcement that more ships, and Gylippus the son of Cleandridas, whom the Lacedaemonians had sent to take the command, were on their way. Whereupon the Syracusans were reassured, and at once went forth with their whole army to meet Gylippus, who, as they were informed, was now close at hand. He had shortly before captured the Sicel fort Gela on his march, and drawing up his men in readiness to fight, came to Epipolae, which he ascended by the Euryelus; where the Athenians had found a way before him[b]. Having formed a junction with the Syracusans, he marched against the Athenian lines. He arrived just at the time when the Athenians had all but finished their double wall[c], nearly a mile long, reaching to the Great Harbour; there remained only a small portion toward the sea, upon which they were still at work. Along the remainder of the line

*The Syracusans are about to make terms when Gongylus sails in and encourages them with the news that Gylippus is at hand. They go out to meet him.*

[a] Cp. vi. 93 med., 104 med. [b] Cp. vi. 97 med. [c] Cp. vi. 103 init.

of wall, which extended towards Trogilus and the northern sea, the stones were mostly lying ready; a part was half-finished, a part had been completed and left. So near was Syracuse to destruction.

3 The Athenians, though at first disconcerted by the sudden advance of Gylippus and the Syracusans, drew up their forces in order of battle. He halted as he approached, and sent a herald to them offering a truce if they were willing to quit Sicily within five days taking what belonged to them. But they despised his offer, and sent away the herald without an answer. Whereupon both armies set themselves in order of battle. Gylippus, seeing that the Syracusans were in confusion, and could with difficulty form, led back his troops to the more open ground. Nicias did not follow, but lay still, close to his own wall. When Gylippus observed that the Athenians remained where they were, he led away his army to the height called Temenites; there they passed the night. On the following day he stationed the greater part of his troops in front of the Athenian wall that the enemy might not despatch a force to any other point, and then sent a detachment against the fort of Labdalum, which was out of sight of the Athenian lines. He took the place, and killed every one whom he found in it. On the same day an Athenian trireme which was keeping watch over the mouth of the harbour was taken by the Syracusans.

*Gylippus and the Syracusans offer battle to Nicias on Epipolae, but as Nicias remains by the Athenian lines they soon withdraw. Labdalum taken by the Syracusans.*

4 The Syracusans and their allies now [a] began to build [a] a single line of wall starting from the city and running upwards across Epipolae at an angle with the Athenian wall; this was a work which, unless it could be stopped by the Athenians, would make the investment of the city impossible. Towards the sea the Athenian

*The third counter-work. Failure of an attack on the Athenian lines.*

[a] Or, omitting 'upwards': 'began to build on the high ground.'

wall was now completed, and their forces had come up to the high ground. Gylippus, knowing that a part of the wall was weak, instantly went by night with his army to attack it. But the Athenians, who happened to be passing the night outside the walls, perceived this movement and marched to oppose him; whereupon he at once withdrew. They then raised the weak portion of their wall higher; and guarded it themselves, while they posted the allies on the other parts of the fortification in the places severally assigned to them.

*The Athenians by the fortification of Plemmyrium obtain greater command of the harbour; but the removal of the army exposes their foragers to the Syracusan cavalry.*

Nicias now determined to fortify Plemmyrium, a promontory which runs out opposite the city and narrows the entrance to the Great Harbour. He thought that this measure would facilitate the introduction of supplies[a]. His forces would then be able to watch the harbour of the Syracusans from a nearer point, whereas they had hitherto been obliged to put out from the further corner of the Great Harbour whenever a Syracusan ship threatened to move. He was inclined to pay more attention than hitherto to naval operations; for since the arrival of Gylippus the Athenian prospects by land were not so encouraging. Having therefore transferred his ships and a portion of his army to Plemmyrium, he built three forts in which the greater part of the Athenian stores were deposited; and the large boats as well as the ships of war were now anchored at this spot. The removal was a first and main cause of the deterioration of the crews. For when the sailors went out to procure forage and water, of which there was little, and that only to be obtained from a distance, they were constantly cut off by the Syracusan cavalry, who were masters of the country, a third part of their force having been posted in a village at the Olympicum[b] expressly in order to prevent the enemy at Plem-

[a] Cp. vii. 13 init., 24 fin.

[b] Cp. vi. 75 init.

myrium from coming out and doing mischief. About this time Nicias was informed that the rest of the Corinthian fleet[a] was on the point of arriving, and he sent twenty ships, which were ordered to lie in wait for them about Locri and Rhegium and the approach to Sicily.

5 While Gylippus was building the wall across Epipolae, employing the stones which the Athenians had previously laid there for their own use, he at the same time constantly led out and drew up in front of the wall the Syracusans and their allies, and the Athenians on their part drew up in face of them. When he thought that the moment had arrived he offered battle; the two armies met and fought hand to hand between the walls. But there the Syracusan cavalry was useless; the Syracusans and their allies were defeated, and received their dead under a flag of truce, while the Athenians raised a trophy. Gylippus then assembled his army and confessed that the fault was his own and not theirs; for by confining their ranks too much between the walls he had rendered useless both their cavalry and their javelin-men. So he would lead them out again. And he reminded them that in material force they were equal to their enemies, while as for resolution they ought to be far superior. That they, who were Peloponnesians and Dorians[b], should allow a mixed rabble of Ionians and islanders to remain in the country and not determine to master them and drive them out, was a thing not to be thought of.

*Gylippus, engaging the Athenians in a confined space between the walls, is defeated.*

6 On the first opportunity he led them out again. Nicias and the Athenians had determined that, whether the Syracusans would offer battle or not, they must not allow them to carry on their counter-work. For already it had almost passed the end of the Athenian wall, and if the

[a] Cp. vii. 2 init.

[b] Cp. i. 124 init.; v. 9 init.; vi. 77 med.; viii. 25 med.

work advanced any further it would make no difference to the Athenians whether they fought and conquered in every battle, or never fought at all. So they went out to meet the Syracusans. Gylippus before engaging led his heavy-armed further outside the walls than on the former occasion; his cavalry and javelin-men he placed on the flanks of the Athenians in the open space between the points at which their respective lines of walls stopped. In the course of the battle the cavalry attacked the left wing of the Athenians which was opposed to them, and put them to flight; the defeat became general, and the whole Athenian army was driven back by main force within their lines. On the following night the Syracusans succeeded in carrying their wall past the works of the enemy. Their operations were now no longer molested by them, and the Athenians, whatever success they might gain in the field, were utterly deprived of all hope of investing the city.

*But renewing the conflict on more open ground, where his cavalry can act, he is victorious. The cross-wall is now carried past the Athenian wall.*

Not long afterwards the remaining Corinthian with the 7
Ambraciot and Leucadian ships[a] sailed in, under the command of Erasinides the Corinthian, having eluded the Athenian guardships. They assisted the Syracusans in completing what remained of the Syracusan wall up to the Athenian wall which it crossed. Gylippus meanwhile had gone off into Sicily to collect both naval and land forces, and also to bring over any cities which either were slack in the Syracusan cause or had stood aloof from the war. More ambassadors, Syracusan and Corinthian, were despatched to Lacedaemon and Corinth, requesting that reinforcements might be sent across the sea in merchant-ships or small craft, or by any other available means, since

*Arrival of fresh reinforcements. Gylippus collects allies in Sicily. Second embassy to Corinth and Lacedaemon. Syracusans man a fleet.*

[a] Cp. vii. 4 fin.

the Athenians were sending for assistance. The Syracusans, who were in high spirits, also manned a fleet, and began to practise, intending to try their hand at this new sort of warfare.

8 Nicias observing how they were employed, and seeing that the strength of the enemy and the helplessness of the Athenians was daily increasing, sent to Athens a full report of his circumstances, as he had often done before, but never in such detail. He now thought the situation so critical that, if the Athenians did not at once recall them or send another considerable army to their help, the expedition was lost. Fearing lest his messengers, either from inability to speak or [a] from want of intelligence [a], or because they desired to please the people, might not tell the whole truth, he wrote a letter, that the Athenians might receive his own opinion of their affairs unimpaired in the transmission, and so be better able to judge of the real facts of the case. The messengers departed carrying his letter and taking verbal instructions. He was now careful to keep his army on the defensive, and to run no risks which he could avoid.

*Day by day the Syracusans are gaining and the Athenians losing strength. Nicias writes to Athens.*

9 At the end of the same summer, Euetion an Athenian general, in concert with Perdiccas and assisted by a large force of Thracians, made an attack upon Amphipolis, which he failed to take. He then brought round triremes into the Strymon and besieged the place from the river, making Himeraeum his head-quarters. So the summer ended.

*Failure of an attack upon Amphipolis.*

10 In the following winter the messengers from Nicias arrived at Athens. They delivered their verbal instructions, and answered any questions which were put to them. They also pre-

*The messengers of Nicias arrive at Athens.*

---

[a] Or, reading μνήμης instead of γνώμης : 'from defect of memory.'

sented his letter, which the registrar of the city, coming forward, read to the Athenian people. It ran as follows:—

'Athenians, in many previous despatches I have re- 11
ported to you the course of events up to this time, but now there is greater need than ever that you should inform yourselves of our situation, and come to some decision. After we had engaged the Syracusans, against whom you sent us, in several battles, and conquered in most of them, and had raised the lines within which we are now stationed, Gylippus a Lacedaemonian arrived, bringing an army from Peloponnesus and from certain of the cities of Sicily. In the first engagement he was defeated by us, but on the following day we were overcome by numerous horsemen and javelin-men, and retired within our lines. We have therefore desisted from our siege-works and remain idle, since we are overpowered by the superior numbers of the enemy, and indeed cannot bring our whole army into the field, for the defence of our wall absorbs a large part of our heavy-armed. The enemy meanwhile have built a single wall which crosses ours, and we cannot now invest them, unless a large army comes up and takes this cross-wall. So that we, who are supposed to be the besiegers, are really the besieged [a], at least by land; and the more so because we cannot go far even into the country, for we are prevented by their horsemen.

*The arrival of Gylippus has entirely altered our position. The besiegers are now besieged.*

'Moreover they have sent ambassadors to Peloponnesus 12
asking for reinforcements, and Gylippus has gone to the cities in Sicily intending to solicit those who are at present neutral to join him, and to obtain from his allies fresh naval and land forces. For they purpose, as I hear, to attack our walls by land, and at the same time

*The Syracusans are seeking reinforcements in Peloponnesus and Sicily, and mean to attack us by sea. Their ships and crews are in good order; whereas our ships are decaying.*

[a] Cp. iv. 29 init.

to make an effort at sea. And let no one be startled when I say "at sea." Our fleet was originally in first-rate condition: the ships were sound and the crews were in good order, but now, as the enemy are well aware, the timbers of the ships, having been so long exposed to the sea, are soaked, and the efficiency of the crews is destroyed. We have no means of drawing up our vessels and airing them, because the enemy's fleet is equal or even superior in numbers to our own, and we are always expecting an attack from them. They are clearly trying their strength; they can attack us when they please, and they have far greater facilities for drying their ships, since they are not, like us, engaged in a blockade.

13 'Even if we had a great superiority in the number of our ships, and were not compelled as we are to employ them all in keeping guard, we could hardly have the like advantage. For our supplies have to pass so near the enemy's city that they are with difficulty conveyed to us now, and if we relax our vigilance ever so little we shall lose them altogether.

*Our supplies are with difficulty conveyed to us; our crews are demoralised and our sailors desert.*

'It has been, and continues to be the ruin of our crews, that the sailors, having to forage and fetch water and wood from a distance, are cut off by the Syracusan horse[a], while our servants, since we have been reduced to an equality with the enemy, desert us. Of the foreign sailors, some who were pressed into the service run off at once to the Sicilian cities; others, having been originally attracted by high pay, and fancying that they were going to trade and not to fight, astonished at the resistance which they encounter, and especially at the naval strength of the enemy, either find an excuse for deserting to the Syracusans, or they effect their escape into the country; and Sicily is a large place. Others, again, have persuaded the trierarchs to take Hyccarian slaves in their room while they them-

[a] Cp. vii. 4 fin.

selves are busy trading; and thus the precision of the service is lost.

'You to whom I am writing know that the crew of a 14
vessel does not long remain at its prime, [a] and that the sailors who really start the ship and keep the rowing together are but a fraction of the whole number [a]. The most hopeless thing of all is that, although I am general, I am not able to put a stop to these disorders, for tempers like yours are not easily controlled, and that we cannot even fill up the crews, whereas the enemy can obtain recruits from many sources. Our daily waste in men and stores can only be replaced out of the supplies which we brought with us; and these we have no means of increasing, for the cities which are now our confederates, Naxos and Catana, are unable to maintain us. There is only one advantage more which the Syracusans can gain over us: if the towns of Italy from which our provisions are derived, seeing in what a plight we are and that you do not come to our help, go over to the enemy, we shall be starved out, and they will have made an end of the war without striking a blow. I could have written you tidings more cheering than these, but none more profitable; for you should be well-informed of our circumstances if you are to take the right steps. Moreover I know your dispositions; you like to hear pleasant things, but afterwards lay the fault on those who tell you them if they are falsified by the event; therefore I think it safer to speak the truth.

*I cannot prevent these abuses; for your Athenian tempers will not submit to discipline. We are in danger of being starved out. It is better that you should know the truth, however painful.*

'And now, do not imagine that your soldiers and their 15
generals have failed in the fulfilment of the duty which you originally imposed upon them. But when all Sicily is uniting against us, and the Syracusans are expecting

[a] Or, 'and that there are few sailors who can start a ship and keep the rowing together.'

another army from Peloponnesus, it is time that you should make up your minds. For the troops which we have here certainly cannot hold out even against our present enemies, and therefore you ought either to recall us or to send another army and fleet as large as this, and plenty of money. You should also send a general to succeed me, for I have a disease in the kidneys and cannot remain here. I claim your indulgence; while I retained my health I often did you good service when in command. But do whatever you mean to do at the very beginning of spring, and let there be no delay. The enemy will obtain reinforcements in Sicily without going far, and although the troops from Peloponnesus will not arrive so soon, yet if you do not take care they will elude you; their movements will either be too secret for you, as they were before[a], or too quick.'

*We have done our duty, but the enemy and their allies are too much for us; I am sick and want to resign. Whatever you do, do quickly.*

16 Such was the condition of affairs described in the letter of Nicias. The Athenians, after hearing it read, did not release Nicias from his command, but they joined with him two officers who were already in Sicily, Menander and Euthydemus, until regular colleagues could be elected and sent out, for they did not wish him to bear the burden in his sickness alone. They also resolved to send a second fleet and an army of Athenians taken from the muster-roll and of allies. As colleagues to Nicias they elected Demosthenes the son of Alcisthenes, and Eurymedon the son of Thucles. Eurymedon was despatched immediately to Sicily about the winter solstice; he took with him ten ships conveying a hundred and twenty[b] talents of silver, and was to tell the army in Sicily that they should receive assistance and
17 should not be neglected. Demosthenes remained behind,

*The Athenians resolve to send a second expedition, of which Demosthenes and Eurymedon are appointed commanders.*

[a] Cp. vii. 2 init.

[b] £24,000.

and busied himself in getting ready the expedition which he was to bring out in the spring. He announced to the allies that troops would be required, collected money, and mustered ships, and hoplites at Athens. The Athenians also sent twenty ships to cruise off the Peloponnesian coast and intercept any vessels trying to pass to Sicily from the Peloponnesus or Corinth. The Sicilian envoys[a] had now arrived at Corinth, and the Corinthians had heard from them that affairs were looking better in Sicily. Seeing how opportune had been the arrival of the ships which they had already despatched they were more zealous than ever. They prepared to convey hoplites to Sicily in merchant-vessels; the Lacedaemonians were to do the like from Peloponnesus. The Corinthians also proceeded to man twenty-five ships of war, intending to hazard a naval engagement against the Athenian squadron stationed at Naupactus. They hoped that, if the attention of the Athenians was diverted by an opposing force, they would be unable to prevent their merchant-vessels from sailing.

*The Athenians and Peloponnesians get ready their forces.*

The Lacedaemonians also prepared for their already 18
projected invasion of Attica[b]. They were kept to their purpose by the Syracusans and Corinthians, who, having heard of the reinforcements which the Athenians were sending to Sicily, hoped they might be stopped by the invasion. Alcibiades was always at hand insisting upon the importance of fortifying Decelea and of carrying on the war with vigour. Above all, the Lacedaemonians were inspirited by the thought that the Athenians would be more easily overthrown now that they had two wars on hand, one against themselves, and another against the Sicilians. They considered also that this time they had been the first offenders against the treaty, whereas in the

*The Lacedaemonians, at the instigation of Alcibiades, prepare to fortify Decelea. In the former war the Lacedaemonians were guilty of violating the treaty; in this, the Athenians.*

[a] Cp. vii. 7.

[b] Cp. vi. 93 init.

former war the transgression had rather been on their own side. For the Thebans had entered Plataea in time of peace [a], and they themselves had refused arbitration when offered by the Athenians, although the former treaty forbade war in case an adversary was willing to submit to arbitration [b]. They felt that their ill success was deserved, and they took seriously to heart the disasters which had befallen them at Pylos and elsewhere. But now the Athenians with a fleet of thirty ships had gone forth from Argive territory and ravaged part of the lands of Epidaurus and Prasiae, besides other places [c]; marauding expeditions from Pylos were always going on; and whenever quarrels arose about disputed points in the treaty and the Lacedaemonians proposed arbitration, the Athenians refused it. Reflecting upon all this, the Lacedaemonians concluded that the guilt of their former transgression was now shifted to the Athenians, and they were full of warlike zeal. During the winter they bade their allies provide iron, and themselves got tools in readiness for the fortification of Decelea. They also prepared, and continually urged the other Peloponnesians to prepare, the succours which they intended to send in merchant-vessels to the Syracusans. And so the winter ended, and with it the eighteenth year in the Peloponnesian War of which Thucydides wrote the history.

19 At the very beginning of the next spring, and earlier than ever before, the Lacedaemonians and their allies entered Attica under the command of Agis the son of Archidamus the Lacedaemonian king. They first devastated the plain and its neighbourhood. They then began to fortify Decelea, dividing the work among the cities of the confederacy. Decelea is distant about fourteen miles from Athens, and not much further from Boeotia. The fort was

*The Lacedaemonians enter Attica and fortify Decelea.*

---

[a] Cp. ii. 2 foll.; iii. 56 init. [b] Cp. i. 78 fin., 85, 140 med. [c] Cp. vi. 105.

designed for the devastation of the plain and the richest parts of the country, and was erected on a spot within sight of Athens.

*Reinforcements leave for Sicily, from which the attention of the Athenians is diverted by the Corinthians at Naupactus.*

While the Peloponnesians and their allies in Attica were thus engaged, the Peloponnesians at home were despatching the hoplites in the merchant-vessels to Sicily. The Lacedaemonians selected the best of the Helots and Neodamodes, numbering in all six hundred, and placed them under the command of Eccritus, a Spartan. The Boeotians furnished three hundred hoplites, who were commanded by two Thebans, Xenon and Nicon, and by Hegesander, a Thespian. These started first and put out into the open sea from Taenarus in Laconia. Not long afterwards the Corinthians sent five hundred heavy-armed, some of them from Corinth itself, others who were Arcadian mercenaries; they were all placed under the command of Alexarchus, a Corinthian. The Sicyonians also sent with the Corinthians two hundred hoplites under the command of Sargeus, a Sicyonian. Meanwhile the twenty-five ships which the Corinthians had manned in the winter lay opposite to the twenty Athenian ships at Naupactus until the merchant-vessels conveying the heavy-armed troops had got safely off. So the design succeeded, and the attention of the Athenians was diverted from the merchant-ships to the triremes.

*Charicles with thirty ships sent to Laconia. The second armament under Demosthenes musters at Aegina.*

At the beginning of spring, whilst the Lacedaemonians 20
were fortifying Decelea, the Athenians sent thirty ships under the command of Charicles the son of Apollodorus to cruise about Peloponnesus. He was told to touch at Argos, and there to summon and take on board a force of heavy-armed which the Argives, being allies of the Athenians, were bound to furnish. Meanwhile they despatched under Demosthenes their intended expedition to Sicily: it consisted of sixty

Athenian ships and five Chian, twelve hundred heavy-armed Athenians taken from the roll, and as many others as could possibly be obtained from the different islanders; they had also collected from their subject-allies supplies of all sorts for the war. Demosthenes was told first of all to co-operate with Charicles on the coast of Laconia. So he sailed to Aegina, and there waited until the whole of his armament was assembled and until Charicles had taken on board the Argives.

21 In the same spring and about the same time Gylippus returned to Syracuse, bringing from each of the cities which he had persuaded to join him as many troops as he could obtain. He assembled the Syracusans and told them that they should man as large a fleet as possible and try their fortune at sea; he hoped to obtain a decisive result which would justify the risk. Hermocrates took the same view, and urged them strongly not to be faint-hearted at the prospect of attacking with their ships. He said that the Athenians had not inherited their maritime skill, [a] and would not retain it for ever [a]; there was a time when they were less of a naval people than the Syracusans themselves [b], but they had been made sailors from necessity by the Persian invasion. To daring men like the Athenians those who emulated their daring were the most formidable foes. The same reckless courage which had often enabled the Athenians, although inferior in power, to strike terror into their adversaries might now be turned against them by the Syracusans. He was quite sure that if they faced the Athenian navy suddenly and unexpectedly, they would gain more than they would lose; the consternation which they would inspire would more than counterbalance their own inexperience and the superior skill of the Athenians. He told them therefore to try what they could do at sea, and

*Gylippus and Hermocrates incite the Syracusans to try the sea; they should imitate the daring spirit of their foes.*

[a] Or, 'or been sailors from all time.'

[b] Cp. i. 14.

not to be timid. Thus under the influence of Gylippus, Hermocrates, and others, the Syracusans, now eager for the conflict, began to man their ships.

When the fleet was ready, Gylippus, under cover of 22
night, led forth the whole land-army, intending to attack in person the forts on Plemmyrium. Meanwhile the triremes of the Syracusans, at a concerted signal, sailed forth, thirty-five from the greater harbour and forty-five from the lesser, where they had their arsenal. These latter sailed round into the Great Harbour, intending to form a junction with the other ships inside and make a combined attack on Plemmyrium, that the Athenians, assailed both by sea and land, might be disconcerted. The Athenians however quickly manned sixty ships; and with twenty-five of them engaged the thirty-five of the Syracusans which were in the Great Harbour: with the remainder they encountered those which were sailing round from the arsenal. These two squadrons met at once before the mouth of the Great Harbour: the struggle was long and obstinate, the Syracusans striving to force an entrance, the Athenians to prevent them.

*At dawn Gylippus attacks the forts on Plemmyrium, while their fleet encounters the Athenians in the harbour.*

Meanwhile Gylippus, quite early in the morning, while 23
the Athenians in Plemmyrium who had gone down to the water-side had their minds occupied by the sea-fight, made a sudden attack upon their forts. He captured the largest of them first, then the two lesser, their garrisons forsaking them when they saw the largest so easily taken. Those who escaped from the fortress first captured, getting into a merchant-vessel and some boats which were moored at Plemmyrium, found their way to the main station of the Athenians, but with difficulty; for they were chased by a swift trireme, the Syracusans at that time having the advantage in the Great Harbour. But when the two lesser fortresses were taken, the Syracusans

*In the sea-fight the Syracusans are defeated, but the forts are taken.*

were already losing the day, and the fugitives got past them with greater ease. For the Syracusan ships which were fighting before the mouth of the harbour, having forced their way through the enemy, entered in disorder, and falling foul of one another gave away the victory to the Athenians, who routed not only these, but also the others by whom they were at first worsted inside the harbour. Eleven Syracusan ships were disabled; the crews in most of them were slain, in three, made prisoners. The Athenians themselves lost three ships. They now drew to land the wrecks of the Syracusan ships, and erecting a trophy on the little island in front of Plemmyrium returned to their own station.

24 But although the Syracusans were unsuccessful in the sea-fight, still they had taken the fortresses of Plemmyrium. They erected three trophies, one for each fort. Two out of the three forts they repaired and garrisoned, but one of the two which were captured last they demolished. Many perished and many prisoners were made at the capture of the forts, and abundant spoil of different kinds was taken, for the Athenians had used them as a store, and much corn and goods of traders were deposited in them; also much property belonging to the trierarchs, including the sails and other fittings of forty triremes which fell into the enemy's hands, and three triremes which had been drawn up on the beach. The loss of Plemmyrium was one of the greatest and severest blows which befell the Athenians. For now they could no longer even introduce provisions with safety, but the Syracusan ships lay watching to prevent them, and they had to fight for the passage[a]. General discouragement and dismay prevailed throughout the army.

*The loss of Plemmyrium disastrous to the Athenians.*

25 The Syracusans next sent out twelve ships under the command of Agatharchus, a Syracusan. One of these

[a] Cp. vii. 4 med., 13 init.

hastened to Peloponnesus conveying envoys who were to report their improved prospects, and to urge more strongly than ever the prosecution of the war in Hellas. The remaining eleven sailed to Italy, hearing that ships laden with supplies were on their way to the Athenians. They fell in with and destroyed most of these ships, and burnt a quantity of ship-timber which was lying ready for the Athenians in the territory of Caulonia. Then they came to Locri, and while they were at anchor there, one of the merchant-vessels from Peloponnesus sailed in, bringing some Thespian hoplites[a]. These the Syracusans took on board, and sailed homewards. The Athenians watched for them near Megara with twenty ships and took one ship with the crew, but the rest made their escape to Syracuse.

*The Syracusans send a third embassy to Peloponnesus, and despatch a squadron which intercepts some Athenian supplies.*

There was some skirmishing in the harbour about the palisades which the Syracusans had fixed in the sea in front of their old dock-houses, that their ships might ride at anchor in the enclosed space, where they could not be struck by the enemy, and would be out of harm's way. The Athenians brought up a ship of ten thousand talents[b] burden, which had wooden towers and bulwarks; and from their boats they tied cords to the stakes and [c]wrenched and tore them up[c]; or dived and sawed them through underneath the water. Meanwhile the Syracusans kept up a shower of missiles from the dock-houses, which the men in the ship returned. At length the Athenians succeeded in pulling up most of the palisade. The stakes which were out of sight were the most dangerous of all, there being some which were so fixed that they did not appear above the

*The Athenians pull up the palisade which the Syracusans had driven in to protect their ships.*

[a] Cp. vii. 19 med. [b] About 250 tons. [c] Or, 'wrenched them up and broke them off.'

water; and no vessel could safely come near. They were like a sunken reef, and a pilot, not seeing them, might easily catch his ship upon them. Even these were sawn off by men who dived for hire; but the Syracusans drove them in again. Many were the contrivances employed on both sides, as was very natural, when two armies confronted each other at so short a distance. There were continual skirmishes, and they practised all kinds of stratagems.

*A second embassy, asking for help, is sent from Syracuse to the cities of Sicily.*

The Syracusans also sent to the Siciliot cities Corinthian, Ambraciot, and Lacedaemonian ambassadors announcing the taking of Plemmyrium, and explaining that in the sea-fight they had been defeated not so much by the superior strength of the enemy as through their own disorder. They were also to report their great hopes of success, and to ask for assistance both by land and sea. They were to add that the Athenians were expecting reinforcements; if they could succeed in destroying the army then in Sicily before these arrived, there would be an end of the war. Such was the course of events in Sicily.

*Devastation of Laconia and erection of a second Pylos opposite Cythera. Demosthenes, having assisted in these operations, sails forward to Corcyra.*

26 Demosthenes, when the reinforcements which he was to take to Sicily had all been collected, sailed from Aegina to Peloponnesus and joined Charicles and his thirty ships[a]. He embarked the Argive hoplites, and, proceeding to Laconia, first devastated some part of the lands of Epidaurus Limera. Next the Athenians landed in the district of Laconia opposite Cythera, where there is a temple of Apollo. They ravaged various parts of the country, and fortified a sort of isthmus in the neighbourhood, that the Helots of the Lacedaemonians might desert and find a refuge there, and that privateers might make

[a] Cp. vii. 20 init.

the place, as they did Pylos, their head-quarters for marauding expeditions. Demosthenes assisted in the occupation, and then sailed for Corcyra, intending to collect additional forces from the allies in that region, and to make his way with all speed to Sicily. Charicles waited until he had completed the fort, and then leaving a garrison he sailed home with his thirty ships, accompanied by the Argives.

During the same summer there arrived at Athens 27
thirteen hundred Thracian targeteers of the Dian race, who carried dirks; they were to have sailed with Demosthenes to Sicily, but came too late, and the Athenians determined to send them back to their native country. Each soldier was receiving a drachma[a] per day; and to use them against Decelea would have been too expensive.

*The Dian Thracians arrive too late to join the expedition.*

For during this summer Decelea had been fortified by the whole Peloponnesian army, and was henceforward regularly occupied for the annoyance of the country by a succession of garrisons sent from the allied cities, whose incursions did immense harm to the Athenians: the destruction of property and life which ensued did as much as anything to ruin the city. Hitherto the invasions had been brief and did not prevent them from getting something from the soil in the interval; but now the Peloponnesians were continually on the spot; and sometimes they were reinforced by additional troops, but always the regular garrison, who were compelled to find their own supplies, overran and despoiled the country. The Lacedaemonian king, Agis, was present in person, and devoted his whole energies to the war. The sufferings of the Athenians were terrible. For

*Thucydides digresses to speak of the great sufferings caused by the fortification of Decelea, which permanently commanded the whole country. Desertion of twenty thousand slaves; great destruction of cattle and injury to cavalry.*

[a] 8*d*.

they were dispossessed of their entire territory; more than twenty thousand slaves had deserted[a], most of them workmen; all their sheep and cattle had perished, and now that the cavalry had to go out every day and make descents upon Decelea or keep guard all over the country, their horses were either wounded by the enemy, or lamed by the roughness of the ground and the incessant fatigue.

28 Provisions, which had been formerly conveyed by the shorter route from Euboea to Oropus and thence overland through Decelea, were now carried by sea round the promontory of Sunium at great cost. Athens was obliged to import everything from abroad, and resembled a fort rather than a city. In the daytime the citizens guarded the battlements by relays; during the night every man was on service except the cavalry; some at their places of arms, others on the wall[b], summer and winter alike, until they were quite worn out. But worse than all was the cruel necessity of maintaining two wars at once; and they carried on both with a determination which no one would have believed unless he had actually seen it. That, blockaded as they were by the Peloponnesians, who had raised a fort in their country, they should refuse to let go Sicily, and, themselves besieged, persevere in the siege of Syracuse, which as a mere city might rank with Athens, and—whereas the Hellenes generally were expecting at the beginning of the war, some that they would survive a year, others two or perhaps three years, certainly not more, if the Peloponnesians invaded Attica—that in the seventeenth year from the first invasion, after so exhausting a struggle, the Athenians should have been strong enough and bold enough to go to Sicily at all, and to plunge into a fresh

*Provisions brought a long way round. Citizens on guard by turns in the day, and the whole population by night, summer and winter. Two wars instead of one; the besiegers besieged. The great paradox.*

[a] Cp. viii. 40 med.

[b] Cp. ii. 13 fin.; viii. 69 init.

war as great as that in which they were already engaged—how contrary was all this to the expectation of mankind! Through the vast expense thus incurred, above all through the mischief done by Decelea, they were now greatly impoverished. It was at this time that they imposed upon their allies, instead of the tribute, a duty of five per cent. on all things imported and exported by sea, thinking that this would be more productive. For their expenses became heavier and heavier as the war grew in extent, and at the same time their sources of revenue were drying up.

*New financial measure.*

29

And so, being in extreme want of money, and desirous to economise, they at once sent away the Thracians who came too late for Demosthenes, ordering Diitrephes to convey them home, but, as they must needs sail through the Euripus, to employ them in any way which he could against the enemy. He landed them at Tanagra and there made a hasty raid; in the evening he sailed from Chalcis in Euboea across the Euripus, and disembarking his troops in Boeotia led them against the town of Mycalessus. He passed the night unperceived at the temple of Hermes, which is distant from Mycalessus about two miles, and at the dawn of day he assaulted and captured the city, which is not large. The inhabitants were taken off their guard; for they never imagined that an enemy would come and attack them at so great a distance from the sea. The walls were weak, and in some places had fallen down; in others they were built low; while the citizens, in their sense of security, had left their gates open. The Thracians dashed into the town, sacked the houses and temples, and slaughtered the inhabitants. They spared neither old nor young, but cut down, one after another, all whom they met, the women and children, the very beasts of burden, and every living thing which they

*The Thracians are sent home by the Athenians, who cannot afford to keep them. Being desired to do what mischief they can by the way, they sack Mycalessus. The pathetic tale of its sufferings moves Thucydides to pity.*

saw. [a] For the Thracians, when they dare, can be as bloody as the worst barbarians [a]. There in Mycalessus the wildest panic ensued, and destruction in every form was rife. They even fell upon a boys' school, the largest in the place, which the children had just entered, and massacred them every one. No calamity could be worse than this, touching as it did the whole city, none was ever so sudden or so terrible.

30 When the news reached the Thebans they hastened to the rescue. Coming upon the Thracians before they had gone far, they took away the spoil and, putting them to flight, pursued them to the Euripus, where the ships which had brought them were moored. Of those who fell, the greater number were slain in the attempt to embark; for they did not know how to swim, and the men on board, seeing what was happening, had anchored their vessels out of bow-shot [b]. In the retreat itself the Thracians made a very fair defence against the Theban cavalry which first attacked them, running out and closing in again, after the manner of their country; and their loss was trifling. But a good many who remained for the sake of plunder were cut off within the city and slain. The whole number who fell was two hundred and fifty, out of thirteen hundred. They killed, however, some of the Thebans and others who came to the rescue, in all about twenty, both horsemen and hoplites. Scirphondas, one of the Theban Boeotarchs, was slain. A large proportion of the Mycalessians perished. Such was the fate of Mycalessus; considering the size of the city, no calamity more deplorable occurred during the war [c].

*The Thebans soon come upon them and they are driven back with loss to their ships.*

31 Demosthenes, who after helping to build the fort on the

[a] Or, 'For the Thracians, like all very barbarous tribes, are most bloody when they are least afraid.' [b] Reading τοξεύματος with Valla's translation. [c] Cp. iii. 113 fin.

Laconian coast, had sailed away to Corcyra [a], on his way thither destroyed a merchant-vessel anchored at Phea in Elis, which was intended to convey some of the Corinthian hoplites to Sicily. But the crew escaped, and sailed in another vessel. He went on to Zacynthus and Cephallenia, where he took on board some hoplites, and sent to the Messenians of Naupactus for others; he then passed over to the mainland of Acarnania, and touched at Alyzia and Anactorium [b], which were at that time occupied by the Athenians. While he was in those regions he met Eurymedon returning from Sicily, whither he had been sent during the winter in charge of the money which had been voted to the army [c]; he reported, among other things, the capture of Plemmyrium by the Syracusans, of which he had heard on his voyage home. Conon too, the governor of Naupactus, brought word that the twenty-five Corinthian ships [d] which were stationed on the opposite coast were still showing a hostile front, and clearly meant to fight. He requested the generals to send him reinforcements, since his own ships—eighteen in number—were not able to give battle against the twenty-five of the enemy. Demosthenes and Eurymedon sent ten ships, the swiftest which they had, to the fleet at Naupactus, while they themselves completed the muster of the expedition. Eurymedon, sailing to Corcyra, ordered the Corcyraeans to man fifteen ships, and himself levied a number of hoplites. He had turned back from his homeward voyage, and was now holding the command, to which, in conjunction with Demosthenes, he had been appointed. Demosthenes meanwhile had been collecting slingers and javelin-men in the neighbourhood of Acarnania.

*Demosthenes sailing up the west coast meets Eurymedon, who brings news from Sicily. They collect troops for Sicily and send reinforcements to Naupactus.*

The ambassadors from Syracuse who had gone to the 32

[a] Cp. vii. 26. [b] Cp. iv. 49; v. 30 med. [c] Cp. vii. 16 fin. [d] Cp. vii. 17 fin., 19 fin.

cities of Sicily after the taking of Plemmyrium, and had persuaded them to join in the war, were now about to bring back the army which they had collected. Nicias, having previous information, sent word to the Sicel allies of Athens who commanded the road, such as the Centoripes and Alicyaei, and told them not to let the forces of the enemy pass, but to unite and stop them; there was no likelihood, he said, that they would even think of taking another road, since they were not allowed to go through the country of the Agrigentines. So when the forces of the Sicilian towns were on their way, the Sicels, complying with the request of the Athenians, set an ambush in three divisions, and falling upon them suddenly when they were off their guard, destroyed about eight hundred of them, and all the envoys except the Corinthian; he brought the survivors, numbering fifteen hundred, to Syracuse.

*Part of the reinforcements sent by the cities of Sicily to Syracuse are destroyed in an ambuscade by the Sicel allies of the Athenians.*

33 About the same time arrived a reinforcement from Camarina[a] of five hundred hoplites, three hundred javelin-men, and three hundred archers. The Geloans also sent five ships with four hundred javelin-men and two hundred horsemen. Hitherto the Sicilian cities had only watched the course of events, but now the whole island, with the exception of Agrigentum, which was neutral, united with the Syracusans against the Athenians.

*Reinforcements from Camarina and Gela. Nearly the whole of Sicily unites against the Athenians.*

After their misfortune in the Sicel country, the Syracusans deferred their intended attack for a time. The forces which Demosthenes and Eurymedon had collected from Corcyra and the mainland were now ready, and they passed over the Ionian Sea to the promontory of Iapygia. Proceeding onwards, they touched

*The Athenian fleet crosses to Iapygia. They are received at Thurii, where they hold a review.*

[a] Cp vi. 88 init.

at the Iapygian islands called Choerades, and took on board a hundred and fifty Iapygian javelin-men of the Messapian tribe. After renewing an ancient friendship with Artas, a native prince who had furnished the javelin-men, they went on to Metapontium in Italy. They persuaded the Metapontians, who were their allies, to let them have two triremes and three hundred javelin-men; these they took with them and sailed to Thurii. At Thurii they found that the party opposed to the Athenians had just been driven out by a revolution. Wishing to hold another muster and inspection of their whole army, and to be sure that no one was missing, they remained there for some time. They also did their best to gain the hearty co-operation of the Thurians, and to effect an offensive and defensive alliance with them, now that they had succeeded in expelling the anti-Athenian party.

34 About the same time the Peloponnesians in their fleet of twenty-five ships, which was stationed opposite the Athenian fleet at Naupactus to protect the passage of the merchant-vessels going to Sicily, made ready for action. They manned some additional ships, which raised their number nearly to that of the Athenians, and anchored at Erineus off Achaia, which is in the territory of Rhypae. The bay, off the shore of which they were stationed, has the form of a crescent, and the infantry of the Corinthians and of the allies, which had come from the country on both sides to co-operate with the fleet, was disposed on the projecting promontories. The ships, which were under the command of Polyanthes the Corinthian, formed a close line between the two points. The Athenians sailed out against them from Naupactus with thirty-three ships, under the command of Diphilus. For a while the Corinthians remained motionless; in due time the signal was raised and they rushed upon the Athenians

*Indecisive naval action in the Corinthian gulf between the Corinthians and the Athenians. The former greatly assisted by an improvement in the structure of their ships.*

and engaged with them. The battle was long and obstinate. Three Corinthian ships were destroyed. The Athenians had no ships absolutely sunk, but about seven of them were rendered useless; for they were struck full in front by the beaks of the Corinthian vessels, which had the projecting beams of their prows designedly built thicker, and their bows were stoven in. The engagement was undecided and both sides claimed the victory; but the Athenians gained possession of the wrecks because the wind blew them towards the open sea and the Corinthians did not put out again. So the two fleets parted. There was no pursuit, nor were any prisoners taken on either side. For the Corinthians and Peloponnesians were fighting close to the land and thus their crews escaped, while on the Athenian side no ship was sunk. As soon as the Athenians had returned to Naupactus the Corinthians set up a trophy, insisting that they were the victors, because they had disabled more of the enemy's ships than the enemy of theirs. They refused to acknowledge defeat on the same ground which made the Athenians unwilling to claim the victory. For the Corinthians considered themselves conquerors, if they were not severely defeated; but the Athenians thought that they were defeated because they had not gained a signal victory. When however the Peloponnesians had sailed away and the land-army was dispersed, the Athenians raised another trophy in Achaia, at a distance of about two miles and a quarter from the Corinthian station at Erineus. Such was the result of the engagement.

35 Demosthenes and Eurymedon, when the Thurians had been prevailed upon to help them, and had furnished seven hundred hoplites and three hundred javelin-men, commanded the ships to sail towards the territory of Crotona, and themselves, after holding a review of all their infantry at the river Sybaris, led them through the territory of Thurii. On

*The Thurians join the Athenians. The Athenian fleet and army pass along the Italian coasts to Rhegium.*

their arrival at the river Hylias the people of Crotona sent to them, and said that they could not allow the army to march through their country. So they directed their march down to the sea and passed the night at the mouth of the river, where they were met by their ships. On the following day they re-embarked the army and coasted along, touching at the cities which they passed, with the exception of Locri [a], until they came to the promontory of Petra near Rhegium.

36 *The Syracusans make preparations for another sea-fight. They adopt the Corinthian invention of flattening the prows of their ships and strengthening the projecting beams, a device well suited to the narrow space, in which the Athenians had no room to manœuvre, and to the inferior skill of their own pilots.*

The Syracusans, hearing of their approach, desired to have another trial of the fleet, and to use the army which they had collected with the express purpose of bringing on an engagement before Demosthenes and Eurymedon arrived in Sicily. Profiting by the experience which they had acquired in the last sea-fight, they devised several improvements in the construction of their vessels. They cut down and strengthened the prows, and also made the beams which projected from them thicker; these latter they supported underneath with stays of timber extending from the beams to and through the sides of the ship a length of nine feet within and nine without, after the fashion in which the Corinthians had refitted their prows before they fought with the squadron from Naupactus. For the Syracusans hoped thus to gain an advantage over the Athenian ships, which were not constructed to resist such improvements, but had their prows slender, because they were in the habit of rowing round an enemy and striking the side of his vessel instead of meeting him prow to prow. The plan would be the more effectual, because they were going to fight in the Great Harbour, where many ships would be crowded in a narrow space. They would charge full in

[a] Cp. vi. 44 med.

face, and presenting their own massive and solid beaks would stave in the hollow and weak forepart of their enemies' ships[a]; while the Athenians, confined as they were, would not be able to wheel round them or break their line before striking, to which manœuvres they mainly trusted—the want of room would make the one impossible, and the Syracusans themselves would do their best to prevent the other. What had hitherto been considered a defect of skill on the part of their pilots, the practice of striking beak to beak, would now be a great advantage, to which they would have constant recourse; for the Athenians, when forced to back water, could only retire towards the land, which was too near, and of which but a small part, that is to say, their own encampment, was open to them. The Syracusans would be masters of the rest of the harbour, and, if the Athenians were hard pressed at any point, they would all be driven together into one small spot, where they would run foul of one another and fall into confusion. (Which proved to be the case; for nothing was more disastrous to the Athenians in all these sea-fights than the impossibility of retreating, as the Syracusans could, to any part of the harbour.) Again, while they themselves had command of the outer sea and could charge from it and back water into it whenever they pleased, the Athenians would be unable to sail into the open and turn before striking[b]; besides, Plemmyrium was hostile to them, and the mouth of the harbour was narrow.

37 Having thus adapted their plans to the degree of naval skill and strength which they possessed, the Syracusans, greatly encouraged by the result of the previous engagement, attacked the Athenians both by sea and land. A little before the fleet sailed forth, Gylippus led the land-forces out of the city against that part of the

*Gylippus and the land-forces attack the Athenian lines, and at the same time eighty Syracusan ships sail out suddenly; they are met by seventy-five Athenian ships.*

[a] Omitting the comma at *αὐτοῖς*.

[b] Cp. ii. 91 med.

Athenian wall which faced Syracuse, while some of the heavy-armed troops, which together with the cavalry and light infantry were stationed at the Olympieum, approached the lines of the enemy from the opposite side. Nearly at the same instant the ships of the Syracusans and their allies sailed out. The Athenians at first thought that they were going to make an attempt by land only, but when they saw the ships suddenly bearing down upon them they were disconcerted. Some mounted the walls or prepared to meet their assailants in front of them; others went out against the numerous cavalry and javelin-men, who were hastening from the Olympieum and the outer side of the wall; others manned the ships or prepared to fight on the beach. When the crews had got on board they sailed out with seventy-five ships; the number of Syracusan ships being about eighty.

38 During a great part of the day the two fleets continued advancing and retreating and skirmishing with one another. Neither was able to gain any considerable advantage, only the Syracusans sank one or two ships of the Athenians; so they parted, and at the same time the infantry retired from the walls. On the following day the Syracusans remained quiet and gave no sign of what they meant to do next. Seeing how close the conflict had been, Nicias expected another attack; he therefore compelled the trierarchs to repair their ships wherever they were injured, and anchored merchant-vessels in front of the palisades which the Athenians had driven into the sea so as to form a kind of dock for the protection of their own ships; these he placed at a distance of about two hundred feet from one another, in order that any ship which was hard pressed might have a safe retreat and an opportunity of going out again at leisure. These preparations occupied the Athenians for a whole day from morning to night.

*Slight result of the first day's fighting. Nicias repairs his ships and places merchant-vessels so as to protect them if defeated.*

39 On the next day, in the same manner as before but at an earlier hour, the Syracusans attacked the Athenians both by sea and land. Again the ships faced one another, and again a great part of the day was passed in skirmishing. At length Ariston the son of Pyrrhichus, a Corinthian, who was the ablest pilot in the Syracusan fleet, persuaded the commanders to send a message to the proper authorities in the city desiring them to have the market transferred as quickly as possible to the shore, and to compel any one who had food for sale to bring his whole stock thither. The sailors would thus be enabled to disembark and take their midday meal close to the ships; and so after a short interval they might, without waiting until the next day, renew the attack upon the Athenians when least expected.

*The second day is wearing away without a serious engagement, when the Syracusans retire and take their midday meal on the beach.*

40 The generals, agreeing to the proposal, sent the message, and the market was brought down to the shore. Suddenly the Syracusans backed water and rowed towards the city; then disembarking they at once took their meal on the spot. The Athenians, regarding their retreat as a confession of defeat, disembarked at leisure, and among other matters set about preparing their own meal, taking for granted that there would be no more fighting that day. Suddenly the Syracusans manned their ships and again bore down upon them; the Athenians, in great disorder and most of them fasting, hurried on board, and with considerable difficulty got under weigh. For some time the two fleets looked at one another, and did not engage; after a while the Athenians thought they had better not delay until they had fairly tired themselves out, but attack at once. So, cheering on one another, they charged and fought. The Syracusans remained firm, and meeting the enemy prow to prow, as they had resolved, stove in by the strength of their beaks

*They soon return, to the great surprise of the Athenians, who are now compelled to charge and fight.*

a great part of the bows of the Athenian ships. Their javelin-men on the decks greatly injured the enemy. Still more mischief was done by Syracusans who rowed about in light boats and dashed in upon the blades of the enemy's oars, or ran up alongside and threw darts at the sailors.

By such expedients as these the Syracusans, who made 41
a great effort, gained the victory; and the Athenians, retreating between the merchant-vessels, took refuge at their own moorings. The ships of the enemy pursued them as far as the entrance, but they were prevented from following further by leaden dolphins, which were suspended aloft from beams placed in the merchant-vessels. Two Syracusan ships, in the exultation of victory, approached too near and were disabled; one of them was taken with its whole crew. The Syracusans damaged many of the Athenian ships and sank seven; the crews were either killed or taken prisoners. They then retired and raised trophies of the two sea-fights. They were now quite confident that they were not only equal but far superior to the Athenians at sea, and they hoped to gain the victory on land as well. So they prepared to renew the attack on both elements.

*The Athenians are defeated and return to their moorings with a loss of seven ships. Two Syracusan vessels following too closely are caught in the entrance to the dock.*

But in the midst of their preparations Demosthenes and 42
Eurymedon arrived with the Athenian reinforcements. They brought a fleet, including foreign ships, of about seventy-three sail, carrying five thousand heavy infantry of their own and of their allies, numerous javelin-men, slingers, and archers, both Hellenic and Barbarian, and abundant supplies of every kind. The Syracusans and their allies were in consternation. It seemed to them as if their perils would never have an end when they saw, notwithstanding the

*While the Syracusans are making preparations for a fresh attack, Demosthenes arrives. Being determined to strike hard and at once, he plans an attack upon the Syracusan cross-wall by way of the Euryelus.*

fortification of Decelea, another army arriving nearly equal to the former, and Athens displaying such varied and exuberant strength; while the first Athenian army regained a certain degree of confidence after their disasters. Demosthenes at once saw how matters stood; he knew that there was no time to be lost, and resolved that it should not be with him as it had been with Nicias. For Nicias was dreaded at his first arrival, but when, instead of at once laying siege to Syracuse, he passed the winter at Catana, he fell into contempt, and his delay gave Gylippus time to come with an army from Peloponnesus. Whereas if he had struck hard at first, the Syracusans would never even have thought of getting fresh troops; strong in their own self-sufficiency, they would have discovered their inferiority only when the city had been actually invested, and then, if they had been sent for reinforcements, they would have found them useless. Demosthenes, reflecting on all this, and aware that he too would never again be in a position to inspire such terror as on the day of his arrival, desired to take the speediest advantage of the panic caused by the appearance of his army. Accordingly, seeing that the cross-wall of the Syracusans which had prevented the Athenians from investing them was but a single line, and that if he could gain the command of the way up to Epipolae and take the camp which was on the high ground the wall would be easily captured, for no one would so much as stand his ground against them, he resolved to make the attempt at once. This would be the shortest way of putting an end to the war. If he succeeded, Syracuse would fall into his hands; if he failed, he meant to bring away the expedition; he would no longer wear out the Athenian army, and weaken the state to no purpose.

The Athenians began by ravaging the fields of the Syracusans about the Anapus, and regained their former superiority both by sea and land. At sea the Syracusans no longer opposed them; and on land they merely sent

out parties of cavalry and javelin-men from the Olympieum.

Before he attacked Epipolae, Demosthenes wished to 43
try what could be done with engines against the counter-wall. But the engines which he brought up were burnt by the enemy, who fought from the wall, and, after making assaults at several points, the Athenian forces were repulsed. He now determined to delay no longer, and persuaded Nicias and his colleagues to carry out the plan of attacking Epipolae. To approach during the daytime and ascend the heights undetected appeared to be impossible; so he resolved to attack by night. He ordered provisions for five days, and took with him all the masons and carpenters in the army; also a supply of arrows and of the various implements which would be required for siege-works if he were victorious. About the first watch he, Eurymedon, and Menander led out the whole army and marched towards Epipolae. Nicias was left in the Athenian fortifications. Reaching Epipolae at the Euryelus, where their first army had originally ascended[a], and advancing undiscovered by the garrison to the fort which the Syracusans had there erected, they took it and killed some of the guards. But the greater number made good their escape and carried the news to the three fortified camps, one of the Syracusans, one of the other Sicilian Greeks, and one of the allies, which had been formed on Epipolae; they also gave the alarm to the six hundred who were an advanced guard stationed on this part of Epipolae[b]. They hastened to meet the enemy, but Demosthenes and the Athenians came upon them and, in spite of

*Failure of an attempt to take the wall in front. Leaving Nicias in the camp, Demosthenes with his army proceeds before midnight by way of the Euryelus to ascend Epipolae; he takes the first fort and drives back Gylippus and his troops, who are amazed at the sudden onset. The Athenians are hurrying forward when they are met by the Boeotians and put to flight.*

[a] Cp. vi. 97 med.

[b] Cp. vi. 96 fin.

a vigorous resistance, drove them back. The Athenians immediately pressed forward; they were determined not to lose a moment or to slacken their onset until they had accomplished their purpose. Others captured the first part of the Syracusan counter-wall and, the guards taking to flight, began to drag off the battlements. Meanwhile the Syracusans, the allies, and Gylippus with his own troops, were hurrying from the outworks. The boldness of this night attack quite amazed them. They had not recovered from their terror when they met the Athenians, who were at first too strong for them and drove them back. But now the conquerors, in the confidence of victory, began to fall into disorder as they advanced; they wanted to force their way as quickly as they could through all that part of the enemy which had not yet fought, and they were afraid that if they relaxed their efforts the Syracusans might rally. The Boeotians were the first to make a stand: they attacked the Athenians, turned, and put them to flight.

44 The whole army was soon in utter confusion, and the perplexity was so great that from neither side could the particulars of the conflict be exactly ascertained. In the daytime the combatants see more clearly; though even then only what is going on immediately around them, and that imperfectly—nothing of the battle as a whole. But in a night engagement, like this in which two great armies fought—the only one of the kind which occurred during the war—who could be certain of anything? The moon was bright, and they saw before them, as men naturally would in the moonlight, the figures of one another, but were unable to distinguish with certainty who was friend or foe. Large bodies of heavy-armed troops, both Athenian and Syracusan, were moving about in a narrow space; of the

*All now becomes confusion. Those behind press on those before, who are already turning back. The moonlight, the dense masses, the narrow space, the watch-word, the Paean, contribute to the rout. Friends attack friends. Many throw themselves from the cliffs, leaving their arms behind; others miss their way in the dark and are cut off.*

Athenians some were already worsted, while others, still unconquered, were carrying on the original movement. A great part of their army had not yet engaged, but either had just mounted the heights, or were making the ascent; and no one knew which way to go. For in front they were defeated already; there was nothing but confusion, and all distinction between the two armies was lost by reason of the noise. The victorious Syracusans and their allies, who had no other means of communication in the darkness, cheered on their comrades with loud cries as they received the onset of their assailants. The Athenians were looking about for each other; and every one who met them, though he might be a friend who had turned and fled, they imagined to be an enemy. They kept constantly asking the watchword (for there was no other mode of knowing one another), and thus they not only caused great confusion among themselves by all asking at once, but revealed the word to the enemy. The watchword of the Syracusans was not so liable to be discovered, because being victorious they kept together and were more easily recognised. So that when they were encountered by a superior number of the enemy they, knowing the Athenian watchword, escaped; but the Athenians in a like case, failing to answer the challenge, were killed. Most disastrous of all were the mistakes caused by the sound of the Paean, which, the same being heard in both armies, was a great source of perplexity. For there were in the battle Argives, Corcyraeans, and other Dorian allies of the Athenians, and when they raised the Paean they inspired as much alarm as the enemy themselves; so that in many parts of the army, when the confusion had once begun, not only did friends terrify friends and citizens their fellow-citizens whom they had encountered, but they attacked one another, and were with difficulty disentangled. The greater number of those who were pursued and killed perished by throwing themselves from the cliffs; for the descent from Epipolae is by a narrow path. The fugitives

who reached the level ground, especially those who had served in the former army and knew the neighbourhood, mostly escaped to the camp. But of the newly-arrived many missed their way, and, wandering about until daybreak, were then cut off by the Syracusan cavalry who were scouring the country.

45 On the following day the Syracusans erected two trophies, one on Epipolae at the summit of the ascent, the other at the spot where the Boeotians made the first stand. The Athenians received their dead under a flag of truce. A considerable number of them and of their allies had fallen; there were however more arms taken than there were bodies of the slain; for those who were compelled to leap from the heights, whether they perished or not, had thrown away their shields.

*Syracusans erect two trophies. More arms than dead taken.*

46 The confidence of the Syracusans was restored by their unexpected success, and they sent Sicanus with fifteen ships to Agrigentum, then in a state of revolution, that he might win over the place if he could. Gylippus had gone off again by land to collect a new army in the other parts of Sicily, hoping after the victory of Epipolae to carry the Athenian fortifications by storm.

*Encouraged by their success the Syracusans seek for the third time aid in Sicily. They make an attempt on Agrigentum.*

47 Meanwhile the Athenian generals, troubled by their recent defeat and the utter discouragement which prevailed in the army, held a council of war. They saw that their attempts all failed, and that the soldiers were weary of remaining. For they were distressed by sickness, proceeding from two causes: the season of the year was that in which men are most liable to disease; and the place in which they were encamped was damp and unhealthy. And they felt that the situation was in every way hopeless. Demosthenes gave his voice against remaining; he said that the decisive

*Athenian council of war. There is sickness in the camp and the soldiers are dispirited. Demosthenes votes for immediate departure.*

attack upon Epipolae had failed, and, in accordance with his original intention, he should vote for immediate departure while the voyage was possible, and while, with the help of the ships which had recently joined them, they had the upper hand at any rate by sea. It was more expedient for the city that they should make war upon the Peloponnesians, who were raising a fort in Attica, than against the Syracusans, whom they could now scarcely hope to conquer; and there was no sense in carrying on the siege at a vast expense and with no result. This was the opinion of Demosthenes.

Nicias in his own mind took the same gloomy view of 48
their affairs; but he did not wish openly to confess their weakness, or by a public vote given in a numerous assembly to let their intention reach the enemy's ears, and so lose the advantage of departing secretly whenever they might choose to go. He had moreover still some reason to suppose that the Syracusans, of whose condition he was better informed than the other generals, were likely to be worse off than themselves if they would only persevere in the siege; they would be worn out by the exhaustion of their resources; and now the Athenians with their additional ships had much greater command of the sea.—There was a party in Syracuse itself which wanted to surrender the city to the Athenians, and they kept sending messages to Nicias and advising him not to depart. Having this information he was still wavering and considering, and had not made up his mind. But in addressing the council he positively refused to withdraw the army; he knew, he said, that the Athenian people would not forgive their departure if they left without an order from home. The men upon whose votes their fate would depend would not, like themselves, have seen

*Nicias, who is partly swayed by information from Syracuse, is in his own mind undecided. But in public he refuses to go. They will be censured at home, and even accused of treason by their own soldiers. Better to die at the hands of enemies than of friends. And the Syracusans, in debt and dependent on mercenaries, are worse off than themselves.*

with their own eyes the state of affairs; they would only have heard the criticisms of others, and would be convinced by any accusations which a clever speaker might bring forward[a]. Indeed many or most of the very soldiers who were now crying out that their case was desperate would raise the opposite cry when they reached home, and would say that the generals were traitors, and had been bribed to depart; and therefore he, knowing the tempers of the Athenians, [b] would for his own part rather take his chance and fall, if he must, alone by the hands of the enemy, than die [b] unjustly on a dishonourable charge at the hands of the Athenians. And, after all, the Syracusans were in a condition worse than their own; for they had to maintain mercenary troops; they were spending money on garrisons, and had now kept up a large navy for a whole year; already in great difficulties, they would soon be in greater; they had expended two thousand talents[c], and were heavily in arrear; and if by a failure in the pay they suffer any diminution of their present forces their affairs would be ruined. For they depended on mercenaries, who, unlike the Athenian allies, were under no compulsion to serve. Therefore, he said, they ought to persevere in the siege, and not go away [d] disheartened by the greatness of the expense, for they were far richer than the enemy [d].

49 Nicias spoke thus decidedly because he knew exactly how matters stood in Syracuse; he was aware of their want of money, and of the secret existence of that party within the walls which wished well to the Athenians, and was continually sending word to him not to depart; and the confidence in his navy, if not in his army, which now possessed him

*Demosthenes and Eurymedon at first insist that the expedition shall leave Syracuse and encamp elsewhere, but they afterwards hesitate, believing that Nicias has some secret reason for remaining.*

---

[a] Cp. iii. 38 med. [b] Or, 'would for his own part rather take his chance, and fall, if he must, by the hands of the enemy, like any private soldier, than die.' [c] £40,000. [d] Or, 'disheartened at the idea of the enemy's riches; for they were far richer themselves.'

was greater than ever. But Demosthenes would not hear for an instant of persisting in the siege; if, he said, the army must remain and ought not to be removed without a vote of the assembly, then they should retire to Thapsus or Catana, whence they might overrun the whole country with their land-forces, maintaining themselves at the expense of the enemy and doing him great damage. They would thus fight their battles, not cooped up in the harbour, which gave an advantage to the enemy, but in the open sea, where their skill would be available and their charges and retreats would not be circumscribed by the narrow space which now hampered their movements whenever they had to put in or out. In a word, he wholly disapproved of the Athenians continuing in their present position; they should with all speed break up the siege and be gone. Eurymedon took the same side. Still Nicias resisted; there was delay and hesitation, and a suspicion that he might have some ground which they did not know for his unwillingness to yield. And so the Athenians stayed on where they were.

Meanwhile Gylippus and Sicanus returned to Syracuse. 50
Sicanus had not succeeded in his design upon Agrigentum; for while he was at Gela on his way the party inclined to friendship with the Syracusans had been driven out. But Gylippus brought back a large army, together with the hoplites who had been sent in merchant-vessels from Peloponnesus in the spring[a], and had come by way of Libya to Selinus. They had been driven to Libya by stress of weather, and the Cyrenaeans had given them two triremes and pilots. On their voyage they had made common cause with the Evesperitae, who were besieged by the Libyans.

*Gylippus returns with reinforcements. Failure of Syracusan design on Agrigentum. Adventures of Peloponnesian ships on their way to Sicily. The Syracusans prepare a new attack. The Athenian generals now agree to depart, when the moon is eclipsed. The soldiers and Nicias refuse to stir.*

[b] Cp. vii. 19.

After defeating the Libyans they sailed on to Neapolis, a Carthaginian factory which is the nearest point to Sicily, the passage taking two days and a night only; thence they crossed and came to Selinus. On their arrival, the Syracusans immediately prepared to renew their attack upon the Athenians, both by land and sea. And the Athenian generals, seeing that their enemy had been reinforced by a new army, and that their own affairs, instead of improving, were daily growing worse in every respect, and being especially troubled by the sickness of their troops, repented that they had not gone before. Even Nicias now no longer objected, but only made the condition that there should be no open voting. So, maintaining such secrecy as they could, they gave orders for the departure of the expedition; the men were to prepare themselves against a given signal. The preparations were made and they were on the point of sailing, when the moon, being just then at the full, was eclipsed. The mass of the army was greatly moved, and called upon the generals to remain. Nicias himself, who was too much under the influence of divination and such like, refused even to discuss the question of their removal until they had remained thrice nine days, as the soothsayers prescribed. This was the reason why the departure of the Athenians was finally delayed.

51 And now the Syracusans, having heard what had happened, were more eager than ever to prosecute the war to the end; they saw in the intention of the Athenians to depart a confession that they were no longer superior to themselves, either by sea or land; and they did not want them to settle down in some other part of Sicily where they would be more difficult to manage, but sought to compel them forthwith to fight at sea under the disadvantages of their present position. So they manned their ships and exercised for as many days as they thought

*The Syracusans determine not to let their enemies go. They again attack the Athenians and drive a small party of them within their lines.*

sufficient. When the time came they began by attacking the Athenian lines. A small number both of the hoplites and of the cavalry came out of some of the gates to meet them; they cut off however a portion of the hoplites, and, putting the main body to flight, drove them within their walls. The entrance was narrow, and the Athenians lost seventy horses and a few infantry.

The Syracusan army then retired. On the morrow their 52
ships, in number seventy-six, sailed forth, and at the same time their land-forces marched against the walls. The Athenians on their side put out with eighty-six ships; and the two fleets met and fought. Eurymedon, who commanded the right wing of the Athenians, hoping to surround the enemy, extended his line too far towards the land, and was defeated by the Syracusans, who, after overcoming the Athenian centre, cooped him up in the inner bay of the harbour. There he was slain, and the vessels which were under his command and had followed him were destroyed. The Syracusans now pursued and began to drive ashore the rest of the Athenian fleet.

*Third sea-fight in the harbour. Eurymedon is cut off and the Athenians are defeated.*

Gylippus, observing the discomfiture of the enemy, who 53
were being defeated and driven to land beyond their own palisade and the lines of their camp, hastened with a part of his army to the causeway which ran along the harbour, intending to kill all who landed, and to assist the Syracusans in capturing the ships, which could be more easily towed away if the shore was in the hands of their friends. The Tyrrhenians, who guarded this part of the Athenian lines, seeing Gylippus and his forces advance in disorder, rushed out, and attacking the foremost put them to flight, and drove them into the marsh called Lysimelea. But soon the Syracusans and their allies came up in greater numbers. The

*The defeat is partially compensated by an advantage which the Tyrrhenians and Athenians gain over Gylippus near the marsh. A Syracusan fireship fails.*

Athenians in fear for their ships advanced to the support of the Tyrrhenians, and joined in the engagement; the Syracusans were overcome and pursued, and a few of their heavy-armed slain. Most of the Athenian ships were saved and brought back to the Athenian station. Still the Syracusans and their allies took eighteen, and killed the whole of their crews. Then, hoping to burn the remainder of the fleet, they procured an old merchant-vessel, which they filled with faggots and brands; these they lighted, and as the wind blew right upon the enemy they let the ship go. The Athenians, alarmed for the safety of their fleet, contrived means by which they extinguished their flames, and succeeded in keeping the fireship at a distance. Thus the danger was averted.

54 The Syracusans now raised a trophy of their naval victory, and another marking their interception of the hoplites on the higher ground close to the wall at the place where they took the horses. The Athenians raised a trophy of the victory over the land-forces whom the Tyrrhenians drove into the marsh, and another of that which they had themselves gained with the rest of the army.

*The Syracusans raise two trophies; the Athenians also raise a trophy.*

55 The Syracusans, who up to this time had been afraid of the reinforcements of Demosthenes, had now gained a brilliant success by sea as well as by land; the Athenians were in utter despair. Great was their surprise at the result, and still greater their regret that they had ever come. The Sicilian were the only cities which they had ever encountered similar in character to their own[a], having the same democratic institutions and strong in ships, cavalry, and population. They were not able by holding out the prospect of a change of government to introduce an element of discord

*The Athenians in despair; they had never before contended with a democratic and populous city like their own.*

[a] Cp. viii. 96 fin.

among them which might have gained them over[a], nor could they master them[b] by a[b] decided superiority of force. They had failed at almost every point, and were already in great straits, when the defeat at sea, which they could not have thought possible, reduced their fortunes to a still lower ebb.

56 The Syracusans at once sailed round the shore of the harbour without fear, and determined to close the mouth, that the Athenians might not be able, even if they wanted, to sail out by stealth. For they were now striving, no longer to achieve their own deliverance, but to cut off the escape of the Athenians; they considered their position already far superior, as indeed it was, and they hoped that if they could conquer the Athenians and their allies by sea and land, their success would be glorious in the eyes of all the Hellenes, who would at once be set free, some from slavery, others from fear. For the Athenians, having lost so much of their power, would never be able to face the enemies who would rise up against them. And the glory of the deliverance would be ascribed to the Syracusans, who would be honoured by all living men and all future ages. [c]The conflict was still further ennobled by the thought that they were now conquering[c], not only the Athenians, but a host of their allies. And they themselves were not alone, but many had come to their support; they were taking the command in a war by the side of Corinth and Lacedaemon; they had offered their own city to bear the brunt of the encounter, and they had made an immense advance in naval power. More nations met at Syracuse than ever gathered around any single city, although not so many as

*The Syracusans prepare to close the mouth of the harbour. They aspire to take the lead in the liberation of Hellas.*

---

[a] Cp. vi. 20 init. [b] Or, 'by their.' [c] Or, taking the words as a reflection, not of the Syracusans, but of Thucydides himself: 'And indeed there was everything to ennoble the conflict; for they were now conquering' etc.

the whole number of nations enrolled in this war under the Athenians and Lacedaemonians.

57 I will now enumerate the various peoples who came to Sicily as friends or enemies, to share either in the conquest or in the defence of the country, and who fought before Syracuse[a], choosing their side, not so much from a sense of right, or from obligations of kinship, as from the accident of compulsion or of their own interest.

*Athenian allies.*

The Athenians themselves, who were Ionians, went of their own free will against the Syracusans, who were Dorians; they were followed by the Lemnians and Imbrians[b] and the then inhabitants of Aegina[c], and by the Hestiaeans dwelling at Hestiaea in Euboea[d]: all these were their own colonists, speaking the same language with them, and retaining the same institutions.

*(A) In Hellas proper.*

*(i) Their own settlers.*

Of the rest who joined in the expedition, some were subjects, others independent allies, some again mercenaries. Of the subjects and tributaries, the Eretrians, Chalcidians, Styreans, and Carystians came from Euboea; the Ceans, Andrians, and Tenians from the islands; the Milesians, Samians, and Chians from Ionia. Of these however the Chians[e] were independent, and instead of paying tribute, provided ships. All or nearly all were Ionians and descendants of the Athenians, with the exception of the Carystians, who are Dryopes. They were subjects and constrained to follow, but still they were Ionians fighting against Dorians. There were also Aeolians, namely, the Methymnaeans[f], who furnished ships but were not tributaries, and the Tenedians and Aenians, who paid

*(ii) Subjects, mostly tributaries, who were (1) Ionians.*

*(2) Aeolians partly subjects.*

---

[a] Adopting the conjecture Συρακούσαις. [b] Cp. iv. 28, n. [c] Cp. ii. 27 med. [d] Cp. i. 115 fin. [e] Cp. vi. 85 med. [f] Cp. iii. 50 med.; vi. 85 med.

tribute. These Aeolians were compelled to fight against their Aeolian founders, the Boeotians, who formed part of the Syracusan army. The Plataeans were the only Boeotians opposed to Boeotians, a natural result of mutual hatred. The Rhodians and Cytherians were both Dorians; the Cytherians, although Lacedaemonian colonists, bore arms in the Athenian cause against the Lacedaemonians who came with Gylippus; and the Rhodians, though by descent Argive, were compelled to fight against the Syracusans, who were Dorians, and against the Geloans, who were actually their own colony[a], and were taking part with Syracuse. Of the islanders around Peloponnesus, the Cephallenians and Zacynthians were independent[b]; still, being islanders, they followed under a certain degree of constraint; for the Athenians were masters of the sea. The Corcyraeans, who were not only Dorians but actually Corinthians, were serving against Corinthians and Syracusans, although they were the colonists of the one and the kinsmen of the other; they followed under a decent appearance of compulsion, but quite readily, because they hated the Corinthians[c]. The Messenians too, as the inhabitants of Naupactus were now called, including the garrison of Pylos, which was at that time held by the Athenians, were taken by them to the war. A few Megarians[d], having the misfortune to be exiles, were thus induced to fight against the Selinuntians, who were Megarians like themselves[e].

(3) *Dorians, kindred against kindred.*

(iii) *Allies called independent, who were really compelled: either* (1) *islanders, or* (2) *cities having special enmities.*

The service of the remaining allies was voluntary. The Argives[f], not so much because they were allies of Athens, as owing to their hatred of the Lacedaemonians, and the desire of each man

(iv) *Voluntary allies.*

---

[a] Cp. vi. 4 med. [b] Cp. ii. 7 fin.; vi. 85 med. [c] Cp. i. 25 med. [d] Cp. iv. 74; vi. 43 fin. [e] Cp. vi. 4 init. [f] Cp. vi. 43

among them to better himself at the time, followed the Athenians, who were Ionians, being themselves Dorians, to fight against Dorians. The Mantineans and other Arcadians were mercenaries accustomed to attack any enemy who from time to time might be pointed out to them, and were now ready, if they were paid, to regard the Arcadians, who were in the service of the Corinthians[a], as their enemies. The Cretans and Aetolians also served for hire; the Cretans, who had once joined with the Rhodians in the foundation of Gela[b], came with reluctance; nevertheless for pay they consented to fight against their own colonists. Some of the Acarnanians came to aid their Athenian allies, partly from motives of gain, but much more out of regard for Demosthenes[c] and good-will to Athens. All these dwelt on the eastern side of the Ionian Gulf.

*(B) Allies in Italy and Sicily, including barbarians.*

Of the Hellenes in Italy, the Thurians and Metapontians, constrained by the necessities of a revolutionary period, joined in the enterprise; of the Hellenes in Sicily, the Naxians and Catanaeans. Of Barbarians, there were the Egestaeans, who invited the expedition, and the greater part of the Sicels, and, besides native Sicilians, certain Tyrrhenians[d] who had a quarrel with the Syracusans; also Iapygians[e], who served for hire. These were the nations who followed the Athenians.

58 The Syracusans, on the other hand, were assisted by the Camarinaeans, who were their nearest neighbours, and by the Geloans, who dwelt next beyond them; and then (for the Agrigentines, who came next, were neutral) by the still more distant Selinuntians. All these inhabited the region of Sicily which lies towards Libya. On the side looking towards

*Syracusan allies (i) Inhabitants of Sicily, (1) from the southern, (2) from the northern district.*

[a] Cp. vii. 19 fin. [b] Cp. vi. 4 med. [c] Cp. iii. 105 foll.; vii. 31 fin.
[d] Cp. vi. 103 med. [e] Cp. vii. 33 med.

the Tyrrhenian Gulf the Himeraeans, the only Hellenic people in those parts, were also their only allies. These were the Hellenic peoples in Sicily who fought on the side of the Syracusans; they were Dorians and independent. As for Barbarians, they had only such of the Sicels as had not gone over to the Athenians.

Of Hellenes who were not inhabitants of Sicily, the Lacedaemonians provided a Spartan general; the Lacedaemonian forces were all Neodamodes and Helots. (The meaning of the word Neodamode is freedman.) The Corinthians were the only power which furnished both sea and land forces. Their Leucadian and Ambraciot kinsmen accompanied them; from Arcadia came mercenaries sent by Corinth; there were also Sicyonians who served under compulsion[a]; and of the peoples beyond the Peloponnese, some Boeotians.—This external aid however was small compared with the numerous troops of all kinds which the Sicilian Greeks themselves supplied; for they dwelt in great cities, and had mustered many ships and horses and hoplites, besides a vast multitude of other troops. And again, the proportion furnished by the Syracusans themselves was greater than that of all the rest put together; their city was the largest, and they were in the greatest danger.

*(ii) Inhabitants of Hellas Proper.*

Such were the allies who were assembled on both sides. 59
At that time they were all on the spot, and nothing whatever came afterwards to either army.

*These were all.*

The Syracusans and the allies naturally thought that the struggle would be brought to a glorious end if, after having defeated the Athenian fleet, they took captive the whole of their great armament, and did not allow them to escape either by sea or land. So they at once began to close the mouth of the Great Harbour, which was about a mile wide, by

*The Syracusans begin to close the harbour.*

[a] Cp. v. 81 med.; vi. 19 fin.

means of triremes, merchant-vessels, and small boats, placed broadside, which they moored there. They also made every preparation for a naval engagement, should the Athenians be willing to hazard another; and all their thoughts were on a grand scale.

60 The Athenians, seeing the closing of the harbour and inferring the intentions of the enemy, proceeded to hold a council. The generals and officers met and considered the difficulties of their position. The most pressing of all was the want of food. For they had already sent to Catana, when they intended to depart, and stopped the supplies for the present; and they could get no more in the future unless they recovered the command of the sea. They resolved therefore to quit their lines on the higher ground and to cut off by a cross-wall a space close to their ships, no greater than was absolutely required for their baggage and for their sick; after leaving a guard there they meant to put on board every other man, and to launch all their ships, whether fit for service or not; they would then fight a decisive battle, and, if they conquered, go to Catana; but if not, they would burn their ships, and retreat by land in good order, taking the nearest way to some friendly country, Barbarian or Hellenic. This design they proceeded to execute, and withdrawing quietly from the upper walls manned their whole fleet, compelling every man of any age at all suitable for service to embark. The entire number of the ships which they manned was about a hundred and ten. They put on board numerous archers and javelin-men, Acarnanians, and other foreigners, and made such preparations for action as their difficult situation and the nature of their plan allowed. When all was nearly ready, Nicias, perceiving that his men were depressed by their severe defeat at sea, which was so new an experience to them, while at the

*The Athenians prepare for a last struggle. They withdraw from the higher ground, and determine to fight their way out by sea, or if defeated, by land.*

*Nicias, seeing the dejection of his soldiers, strives to encourage them.*

same time the want of provisions made them impatient to risk a battle with the least possible delay, called the whole army together, and before they engaged exhorted them as follows:—

'Soldiers of Athens and of our allies, we have all the 61
same interest in the coming struggle[a]; every one of us as well as of our enemies will now have to fight for his life and for his country, and if only we can win in the impending sea-fight, every one may see his native city and his own home once more. But we must not be faint-hearted, nor behave as if we were mere novices in the art of war, who when defeated in their first battle are full of cowardly apprehensions and continually retain the impress of their disaster. You, Athenians, have had great military experience; and you, allies, are always fighting at our side. Remember the sudden turns of war; let your hope be that fortune herself may yet come over to us; and prepare to retrieve your defeat in a manner worthy of the greatness of your own army which you see before you[b].

*If we win we may see our homes once more. We are not mere tyros, and ought not to be cast down by reverses.*

'We have consulted the pilots about any improvements 62
which seemed likely to avail against the crowding of ships in the narrow harbour, as well as against the force on the enemy's decks, which in previous engagements did us so much harm, and we have adopted them as far as we had the means. Many archers and javelin-men will embark, and a great number of other troops, whom if we were going to fight in the open sea we should not employ because they increase the weight of the ships, and therefore impede our skill; but here, where we are obliged to fight a land-battle on ship-board[c], they will be useful. We have

*We are going to fight a land-battle at sea; and have new devices suggested by our recent experience.*

[a] Cp. vi. 68 init.

[b] Cp. vi. 68 init.; vii. 77 med.

[c] Cp. i. 49 init.

thought of all the changes which are necessary in the construction of our ships, and in order to counteract the thickness of the beams on the enemy's prows, for this did us more mischief than anything else, we have provided iron grapnels, which will prevent any ship striking us from getting off if the marines are quick and do their duty. For, as I tell you, we are positively driven to fight a land-battle on ship-board, and our best plan is neither to back water ourselves nor to allow the enemy to back water after we have once closed with him. Recollect that the shore, except so far as our land-forces extend, is in their hands.

63 'Knowing all this, you must fight to the last with all your strength, and not be driven ashore. When ship strikes ship, refuse to separate until you have swept the enemy's heavy-armed from their decks. I am speaking to the hoplites rather than to the sailors; for this is the special duty of the men on deck. We may still reckon on the superiority of our infantry. The sailors I would exhort, nay I would implore them, not to be paralysed by their disasters; for they will find the arrangements on deck improved, and the numbers of the fleet increased. Some among you have long been deemed Athenians, though they are not; and to them I say, Consider how precious is that privilege, and how worthy to be defended. You were admired in Hellas because you spoke our language and adopted our manners, and you shared equally with ourselves in the substantial advantages of our empire, while you gained even more than we by the dread which you inspired in subject-states and in your security against wrong. You alone have been free partners in that empire; you ought not to betray it now. And so, despising the Corinthians whom you have beaten again and again, and the Sicilians who never dared

*To the soldiers I say: When once engaged you must not separate until you have swept the enemy's decks. To the sailors: You have more and better ships. To the allies: Remember the glory and the advantages of your connexion with Athens. Show that your weakness is more than another's strength.*

to withstand us when our fleet was in its prime, repel your enemies, and show that your skill even amid weakness and disaster is superior to the strength of another in the hour of his success.

'Let me appeal once more to you who are Athenians, 64 and remind you that there are no more ships like these in the dockyards of the Piraeus, and that you have no more young men fit for service. In any event but victory your enemies here will instantly sail against Athens, while our countrymen at home, who are but a remnant, will be unable to defend themselves against the attacks of their former foes reinforced by the new invaders. You who are in Sicily will instantly fall into the hands of the Syracusans (and you know how you meant to deal with them), and your friends at Athens into the hands of the Lacedaemonians. In this one struggle you have to fight for yourselves and them. Stand firm therefore now, if ever, and remember one and all of you who are embarking that you are both the fleet and army of your country, and that on you hangs the whole state and the great name of Athens: for her sake if any man exceed another in skill or courage let him display them now; he will never have a better opportunity of doing good to himself and saving his country.'

*And you, Athenians, must not forget that the safety of your friends at home is at stake; and that the greatness and glory of Athens is all in your hands.*

Nicias, as soon as he had done speaking, gave orders 65 to man the ships. Gylippus and the Syracusans could see clearly enough from the preparations which the Athenians were making that they were going to fight. But they had also previous notice, and had been told of the iron grapnels; and they took precautions against this as against all the other devices of the Athenians. They covered the prows of their vessels with hides, extending a good way along the upper part of their sides, so that the grapnels might

*The Syracusans meet the Athenian improvements with counter improvements. Gylippus exhorts them.*

slip and find no hold. When all was ready, Gylippus and the other generals exhorted their men in the following words :—

66 'That our actions so far have been glorious, and that in the coming conflict we shall be fighting for a glorious prize, most of you, Syracusans and allies, seem to be aware: what else would have inspired you with so much energy? But if any one has failed to understand our position, we will enlighten him. The Athenians came hither intending to enslave first of all Sicily, and then, if they succeeded, Peloponnesus and the rest of Hellas, they having already the largest dominion of any Hellenic power, past or present. But you set mankind the example of withstanding that invincible navy; which you have now defeated in several engagements at sea, and which you will probably defeat in this. For when men are crippled in what they assume to be their strength, any vestige of self-respect is more completely lost than if they had never believed in themselves at all. When once their pride has had a fall they throw away the power of resistance which they might still exert. And this we may assume to be the condition of the Athenians.

*Our past victories are a pledge of our future success, as the defeats of the enemy in former engagements are ominous of a defeat in this. They came hither to enslave us with their navy, but now the power of the sea has departed from them to us.*

67 'Far otherwise is it with us. The natural courage, which even in the days of our inexperience dared to risk all, is now better assured, and when we have the further conviction that he is the strongest who has overcome the strongest, the hopes of every one are redoubled. And in all enterprises the highest hopes infuse the greatest courage. Their imitation of our modes of fighting will be useless to them. To us they come naturally, and we shall readily adapt ourselves to any arrangements of ours which they have borrowed. But to them the em-

*Success infuses courage. Their new inventions are bad imitations of ours, which they cannot use. Their ships are weighed down with fighting-men. They are simply desperate.*

ployment of troops on deck is a novelty; they will be encumbered with crowds of hoplites and crowds of javelin-men, Acarnanians and others, who are mere awkward landsmen put into a ship, and will not even know how to discharge their darts when they are required to keep their places. Will they not make the ships unsteady? And their own movements will be so unnatural to them that they will all fall into utter confusion. The greater number of the enemy's ships will be the reverse of an advantage to him, should any of you fear your inequality in that respect; for a large fleet confined in a small space will be hampered in action and far more likely to suffer from our devices. And I would have you know what I believe on the best authority to be the simple truth. Their misfortunes paralyse them, and they are driven to despair at finding themselves helpless. They have grown reckless, and have no confidence in their own plans. They will take their chance as best they can, and either force a way out to sea, or in the last resort retreat by land; for they know that they cannot in any case be worse off than they are.

'Against such disorder, and against hateful enemies 68
whose good fortune has run away from them to us, let us advance with fury. We should remember in the first place that men are doing a most lawful act when they take vengeance upon an enemy and an aggressor, and that they have a right to satiate their heart's animosity; secondly, that this vengeance, which is proverbially the sweetest of all things, will soon be within our grasp. I need not tell you that they are our enemies, and our worst enemies. They came against our land that they might enslave us, and if they had succeeded they would have inflicted the greatest sufferings on our men, and the worst indignities upon our wives and children, and would have stamped a name of dishonour upon our

*Now is the time for revenge, which is the sweetest of all things. Safety we have already. Let us do to them as they would have done to us. We may gain everything, and cannot lose much.*

whole city. Wherefore let no one's heart be softened towards them. Do not congratulate yourselves at the mere prospect of getting safely rid of them. Even if they conquer they can only depart. But supposing that we obtain, as we most likely shall, the fulness of our desires, in the punishment of the Athenians and in the confirmation to Sicily of the liberties which she now enjoys, how glorious will be our prize! Seldom are men exposed to hazards in which they lose little if they fail, and win all if they succeed.'

69 When Gylippus and the other Syracusan generals had, like Nicias, encouraged their troops, perceiving the Athenians to be manning their ships, they presently did the same. Nicias, overwhelmed by the situation, and seeing how great and how near the peril was (for the ships were on the very point of rowing out), feeling too, as men do on the eve of a great struggle, that all which he had done was nothing, and that he had not said half enough, again addressed the trierarchs, and calling each of them by his father's name, and his own name, and the name of his tribe, he entreated those who had made any reputation for themselves not to be false to it, and those whose ancestors were eminent not to tarnish their hereditary fame. He reminded them that they were the inhabitants of the freest country in the world, and how in Athens there was no interference with the daily life of any man[a]. He spoke to them of their wives and children and their fathers' Gods, as men will at such a time; for then they do not care whether their common-place phrases seem to be out of date or not, but loudly reiterate the old appeals, believing that they may be of some service at the awful moment. When he thought that he had exhorted them, not enough, but as much as the scanty time allowed, he retired, and led

*The peril comes nearer and nearer, and Nicias once more repeats to the trierarchs the old tale of freedom and country, wives and children, and their fathers' Gods. They then go on board.*

[a] Cp. ii. 37.

the land-forces to the shore, extending the line as far as he could, so that they might be of the greatest use in encouraging the combatants on board ship. Demosthenes, Menander, and Euthydemus, who had gone on board the Athenian fleet to take the command, now quitted their own station, and proceeded straight to the closed mouth of the harbour, intending to force their way to the open sea where a passage was still left.

70 The Syracusans and their allies had already put out with nearly the same number of ships as before. A detachment of them guarded the entrance of the harbour; the remainder were disposed all round it in such a manner that they might fall on the Athenians from every side at once, and that their land-forces might at the same time be able to co-operate wherever the ships retreated to the shore. Sicanus and Agatharchus commanded the Syracusan fleet, each of them a wing; Pythen and the Corinthians occupied the centre. When the Athenians approached the closed mouth of the harbour the violence of their onset overpowered the ships which were stationed there; they then attempted to loosen the fastenings. Whereupon from all sides the Syracusans and their allies came bearing down upon them, and the conflict was no longer confined to the entrance, but extended throughout the harbour. No previous engagement had been so fierce and obstinate. Great was the eagerness with which the rowers on both sides rushed upon their enemies whenever the word of command was given; and keen was the contest between the pilots as they manœuvred one against another. The marines too were full of anxiety that, when ship struck ship, the service on deck should not fall short of the rest; every one in the place assigned to him was eager to be

*Disposition of the Syracusan fleet. The Athenians rush to the mouth of the harbour. The Syracusans bear down upon them. Fury and disorder of the conflict. Manœuvres of pilots, courage of the marines, crash of vessels, shouts of boatswains, the Athenians fighting for life, the Syracusans for glory. Will they find a home among their foes? Will they fly from the fliers?*

foremost among his fellows. Many vessels meeting—and never did so many fight in so small a space, for the two fleets together amounted to nearly two hundred—they were seldom able to strike in the regular manner, because they had no opportunity of first retiring or breaking the line; they generally fouled one another as ship dashed against ship in the hurry of flight or pursuit. All the time that another vessel was bearing down, the men on deck poured showers of javelins and arrows and stones upon the enemy; and when the two closed, the marines fought hand to hand, and endeavoured to board. In many places, owing to the want of room, they who had struck another found that they were struck themselves; often two or even more vessels were unavoidably entangled about one, and the pilots had to make plans of attack and defence, not against one adversary only, but against several coming from different sides. The crash of so many ships dashing against one another took away the wits of the crews, and made it impossible to hear the boatswains, whose voices in both fleets rose high, as they gave directions to the rowers, or cheered them on in the excitement of the struggle. On the Athenian side they were shouting to their men that they must force a passage and seize the opportunity now or never of returning in safety to their native land. To the Syracusans and their allies was represented the glory of preventing the escape of their enemies, and of a victory by which every man would exalt the honour of his own city. The commanders too, when they saw any ship backing without necessity, would call the captain by his name, and ask, of the Athenians, whether they were retreating because they expected to be more at home upon the land of their bitterest foes than upon that sea [a] which had been their own so long [a]; on the Syracusan side, whether, when they knew per-

[a] Or, reading *πόνου* after *ὀλίγου*: 'which by the labour of years they had made their own.'

fectly well that the Athenians were only eager to find some means of flight, they would themselves fly from the fugitives.

While the naval engagement hung in the balance the 71
two armies on shore had great trial and conflict of soul. The Sicilian soldier was animated by the hope of increasing the glory which he had already won, while the invader was tormented by the fear that his fortunes might sink lower still. The last chance of the Athenians lay in their ships, and their anxiety was dreadful. The fortune of the battle varied; and it was not possible that the spectators on the shore should all receive the same impression of it. Being quite close and having different points of view, they would some of them see their own ships victorious; their courage would then revive, and they would earnestly call upon the Gods not to take from them their hope of deliverance. But others, who saw their ships worsted, cried and shrieked aloud, and were by the sight alone more utterly unnerved than the defeated combatants themselves. Others again, who had fixed their gaze on some part of the struggle which was undecided, were in a state of excitement still more terrible; they kept swaying their bodies to and fro in an agony of hope and fear as the stubborn conflict went on and on; for at every instant they were all but saved or all but lost. And while the strife hung in the balance you might hear in the Athenian army at once lamentation, shouting, cries of victory or defeat, and all the various sounds which are wrung from a great host in extremity of danger. Not less agonising were the feelings of those on board. At length the Syracusans and their allies, after a protracted struggle, put the Athenians to flight, and triumphantly bearing down upon them, and encouraging one another with loud cries and exhortations, drove them

*Fearful anxiety of the men drawn up on shore, especially when the battle wavers. They accompany the conflict with cries and movements of the body. At length the Athenians are driven ashore. The army seeing the ships lost know themselves to be lost, like the Lacedaemonians at Pylos.*

to land. Then that part of the navy which had not been taken in the deep water fell back in confusion to the shore, and the crews rushed out of the ships into the camp [a]. And the land-forces, no longer now divided in feeling, but uttering one universal groan of intolerable anguish, ran, some of them to save the ships, others to defend what remained of the wall; but the greater number began to look to themselves and to their own safety. Never had there been a greater panic in an Athenian army than at that moment. They now suffered what they had done to others at Pylos. For at Pylos the Lacedaemonians, when they saw their ships destroyed, knew that their friends who had crossed over into the island of Sphacteria were lost with them [b]. And so now the Athenians, after the rout of their fleet, knew that they had no hope of saving themselves by land unless events took some extraordinary turn.

72 Thus, after a fierce battle and a great destruction of ships and men on both sides, the Syracusans and their allies gained the victory. They gathered up the wrecks and bodies of the dead, and sailing back to the city, erected a trophy. The Athenians, overwhelmed by their misery, never so much as thought of recovering their wrecks or of asking leave to collect their dead. Their intention was to retreat that very night. Demosthenes came to Nicias and proposed that they should once more man their remaining vessels and endeavour to force the passage at daybreak, saying that they had more ships fit for service than the enemy. For the Athenian fleet still numbered sixty, but the enemy had less than fifty. Nicias approved of his proposal, and they would have manned the ships, but the sailors refused to embark; for they were paralysed by their defeat, and had no longer any hope of

*Demosthenes desires to renew the conflict. But the sailors are paralysed and refuse to embark. So it is decided to depart by land.*

[a] Cp. vii. 41 init., 74 fin.

[b] Cp. iv. 14 init.

succeeding. So the Athenians all made up their minds to escape by land.

Hermocrates the Syracusan suspected their intention, 73
and dreading what might happen if their vast army, retreating by land and settling somewhere in Sicily, should choose to renew the war, he went to the authorities, and represented to them that they ought not to allow the Athenians to withdraw by night (mentioning his own suspicion of their intentions), but that all the Syracusans and their allies should go out in advance, wall up the roads, and occupy the passes with a guard. They thought very much as he did, and wanted to carry out his plan, but doubted whether their men, who were too glad to repose after a great battle, and in time of festival—for there happened on that very day to be a sacrifice to Heracles—could be induced to obey. Most of them, in the exultation of victory, were drinking and keeping holiday, and at such a time how could they ever be expected to take up arms and go forth at the order of the generals? On these grounds the authorities decided that the thing was impossible. Whereupon Hermocrates himself, fearing lest the Athenians should gain a start and quietly pass the most difficult places in the night, contrived the following plan: when it was growing dark he sent certain of his own acquaintance, accompanied by a few horsemen, to the Athenian camp. They rode up within earshot, and pretending to be friends (there were known to be men in the city who gave information to Nicias of what went on)[a] called to some of the soldiers, and bade them tell him not to withdraw his army during the night, for the Syracusans were guarding the roads; he should make preparation at leisure and retire by day. Having delivered their message they departed,

*Hermocrates, anticipating their design, wants the Syracusans, who were keeping holiday, to intercept them, but, the magistrates declaring the thing impossible, he persuades the Athenians themselves to delay their march;*

[a] Cp. vii. 48 med.

and those who had heard them informed the Athenian generals.

74 On receiving this message, which they supposed to be genuine, they remained during the night. And having once given up the intention of starting immediately, they decided to remain during the next day, that the soldiers might, as well as they could, put together their baggage in the most convenient form, and depart, taking with them the bare necessaries of life, but nothing else.

*and so gives the Syracusans time to block the roads.*

Meanwhile the Syracusans and Gylippus, going forth before them with their land-forces, blocked the roads in the country by which the Athenians were likely to pass, guarded the fords of the rivers and streams, and posted themselves at the best points for receiving and stopping them. Their sailors rowed up to the beach and dragged away the Athenian ships. The Athenians themselves had burnt a few of them, as they had intended [a], but the rest the Syracusans towed away, unmolested and at their leisure, from the places where they had severally run aground, and conveyed them to the city.

75 On the third day after the sea-fight, when Nicias and Demosthenes thought that their preparations were complete, the army began to move. They were in a dreadful condition; not only was there the great fact that they had lost their whole fleet, and instead of their expected triumph had brought the utmost peril upon Athens as well as upon themselves, but also the sights which presented themselves as they quitted the camp were painful to every eye and mind. The dead were unburied, and when any one saw the body of a friend lying on the ground

*Misery of the departure. There are sights of death everywhere; the sick and wounded are left behind, cursing their comrades; the vast army is in tears; the sense of disgrace, the want of food, and the contrast between their arrival and their departure, quite overpower them. Yet more overwhelming is the thought of the future.*

[a] Inserting a comma after διενοήθησαν.

he was smitten with sorrow and dread, while the sick or wounded who still survived but had to be left were even a greater trial to the living, and more to be pitied than those who were gone. Their prayers and lamentations drove their companions to distraction; they would beg that they might be taken with them, and call by name any friend or relation whom they saw passing; they would hang upon their departing comrades and follow as far as they could, and, when their limbs and strength failed them, and they dropped behind, many were the imprecations and cries which they uttered. So that the whole army was in tears, and such was their despair that they could hardly make up their minds to stir, although they were leaving an enemy's country, having suffered calamities too great for tears already, and dreading miseries yet greater in the unknown future. There was also a general feeling of shame and self-reproach,—indeed they seemed, not like an army, but like the fugitive population of a city captured after a siege; and of a great city too. For the whole multitude who were marching together numbered not less than forty thousand. Each of them took with him anything he could carry which was likely to be of use. Even the heavy-armed and cavalry, contrary to their practice when under arms, conveyed about their persons their own food, some because they had no attendants, others because they could not trust them; for they had long been deserting, and most of them had gone off all at once. Nor was the food which they carried sufficient; for the supplies of the camp had failed. Their disgrace and the universality of the misery, although there might be some consolation in the very community of suffering, were nevertheless at that moment hard to bear, especially when they remembered from what pride and splendour they had fallen into their present low estate. Never had an Hellenic army[a] experienced such a reverse. They had come intending to

[a] Omitting τῷ.

enslave others, and they were going away in fear that they would be themselves enslaved. Instead of the prayers and hymns with which they had put to sea, they were now departing amid appeals to heaven of another sort. They were no longer sailors but landsmen, depending, not upon their fleet, but upon their infantry. Yet in face of the great danger which still threatened them all these things appeared endurable.

76 Nicias, seeing the army disheartened at their terrible fall, went along the ranks and encouraged and consoled them as well as he could. In his fervour he raised his voice as he passed from one to another and spoke louder and louder, desiring that the benefit of his words might reach as far as possible.

*Address of Nicias.*

77 'Even now, Athenians and allies, we must hope: men have been delivered out of worse straits than these, and I would not have you judge yourselves too severely on account either of the reverses which you have sustained or of your present undeserved miseries. I too am as weak as any of you; for I am quite prostrated by my disease, as you see. And although there was a time when I might have been thought equal to the best of you in the happiness of my private and public life, I am now in as great danger, and as much at the mercy of fortune, as the meanest. Yet my days have been passed in the performance of many a religious duty, and of many a just and blameless action. Therefore my hope of the future is still courageous, [a] and our calamities do not appal me as they might [a]. Who knows

*We have suffered more than we deserve; and I as much as any one; though my life has been blameless. But we may hope that the Gods will now take pity upon us. Look at your own numbers, and remember that there is nowhere a refuge for the coward, but everywhere for the brave. We must get to the Sicels at once, for we have no more food. While Athenians live, Athens lives.*

[a] Or, taking κατ' ἀξίαν closely with φοβοῦσι: 'and our calamities do not appal me, as if they were deserved;' or, 'although our calamities, undeserved as they are, do certainly appal me.'

that they may not be lightened? For our enemies have had their full share of success, and if we were under the jealousy of any God when our fleet started [a], by this time we have been punished enough. Others ere now have attacked their neighbours; they have done as men will do, and suffered what men can bear. We may therefore begin to hope that the Gods will be more merciful to us; for we now invite their pity rather than their jealousy. And look at your own well-armed ranks; see how many brave soldiers you are, marching in solid array [b], and do not be dismayed; bear in mind that wherever you plant yourselves you are a city already, and that no city in Sicily will find it easy to resist your attack, or can dislodge you if you choose to settle. Provide for the safety and good order of your own march, and remember every one of you that on whatever spot a man is compelled to fight, there if he conquer he may find a native land and a fortress. We must press forward day and night, for our supplies are but scanty. The Sicels through fear of the Syracusans still adhere to us, and if we can only reach any part of their territory we shall be among friends, and you may consider yourselves secure. We have sent to them, and they have been told to meet us and bring food. In a word, soldiers, let me tell you that you must be brave; there is no place near to which a coward can fly [c]. And if you now escape your enemies, those of you who are not Athenians will see once more the home for which they long, while you Athenians will again rear aloft the fallen greatness of Athens. For men, and not walls or ships in which are no men, constitute a state.'

Thus exhorting his troops Nicias passed through the 78
army, and wherever he saw gaps in the ranks or the men dropping out of line, he brought them back to their proper place. Demosthenes did the same for the troops under

[a] Cp. vii. 50 fin. [b] Cp. vi. 68 init.; vii. 61 fin.
[c] Cp. vi. 68 med. and fin.

his command, and gave them similar exhortations. The army marched disposed in a hollow oblong: the division of Nicias leading, and that of Demosthenes following; the hoplites enclosed within their ranks the baggage-bearers and the rest of the host. When they arrived at the ford of the river Anapus they found a force of the Syracusans and of their allies drawn up to meet them; these they put to flight, and getting command of the ford, proceeded on their march. The Syracusans continually harassed them, the cavalry riding alongside, and the light-armed troops hurling darts at them. On this day the Athenians proceeded about four and a half miles and encamped at a hill. On the next day they started early, and, having advanced more than two miles, descended into a level plain, and encamped. The country was inhabited, and they were desirous of obtaining food from the houses, and also water which they might carry with them, as there was little to be had for many miles in the country which lay before them. Meanwhile the Syracusans had gone forward, and at a point where the road ascends a steep hill called the Acraean height, and there is a precipitous ravine on either side, were blocking up the pass by a wall. On the next day the Athenians advanced, although again impeded by the numbers of the enemy's cavalry who rode alongside, and of their javelin-men who threw darts at them. For a long time the Athenians maintained the struggle, but at last retired to their own encampment. Their supplies were now cut off, because the horsemen circumscribed their movements.

*The Athenians move on in two divisions, one under Nicias, and the other under Demosthenes. They succeed in passing the river Anapus, and proceed a few miles southward. The Syracusans overtake them and occupy a steep pass on their route.*

79 In the morning they started early and resumed their march. They pressed onwards to the hill where the way was barred, and found in front of them the Syracusan infantry drawn up to defend the wall, in deep array, for

*The Athenians make no impression on the Syracusan position.*

the pass was narrow. Whereupon the Athenians advanced and assaulted the barrier, but the enemy, who were numerous and had the advantage of position, threw missiles upon them from the hill, which was steep, and so, not being able to force their way, they again retired and rested. During the conflict, as is often the case in the fall of the year, there came on a storm of rain and thunder, whereby the Athenians were yet more disheartened, for they thought that everything was conspiring to their destruction [a]. While they were resting, Gylippus and the Syracusans despatched a division of their army to raise a wall behind them across the road by which they had come; but the Athenians sent some of their own troops and frustrated their intention. They then retired with their whole army in the direction of the plain and passed the night. On the following day they again advanced. The Syracusans now surrounded and attacked them on every side, and wounded many of them. If the Athenians advanced they retreated, but charged them when they retired, falling especially upon the hindermost of them, in the hope that, if they could put to flight a few at a time, they might strike a panic into the whole army. In this fashion the Athenians struggled on for a long time, and having advanced about three-quarters of a mile rested in the plain. The Syracusans then left them and returned to their own encampment.

80 The army was now in a miserable plight, being in want of every necessary; and by the continual assaults of the enemy great numbers of the soldiers had been wounded. Nicias and Demosthenes, perceiving their condition, resolved during the night to light as many watch-fires as possible and to lead off their forces. They intended to take another route and march towards

*The condition of the Athenians grows worse and worse. At night they change their route and go towards the sea. A panic occurs. Nicias crosses the Cacyparis.*

[a] Cp. vi. 70 init.

the sea in the direction opposite to that from which the Syracusans were watching them. Now their whole line of march lay, not towards Catana, but towards the other side of Sicily, in the direction of Camarina and Gela, and the cities, Hellenic or Barbarian, of that region. So they lighted numerous fires and departed in the night. And then, as constantly happens in armies[a], especially in very great ones, and as might be expected when they were marching by night in an enemy's country, and with the enemy from whom they were flying not far off, there arose a panic among them, and they fell into confusion. The army of Nicias, which was leading the way, kept together, and got on considerably in advance, but that of Demosthenes, which was the larger half, was severed from the other division, and marched in worse order. At daybreak, however, they succeeded in reaching the sea, and striking into the Helorine road marched along it, intending as soon as they arrived at the Cacyparis to follow up the course of the river through the interior of the island. They were expecting that the Sicels for whom they had sent would meet them on this road. When they had reached the river they found there also a guard of the Syracusans cutting off the passage by a wall and palisade. They forced their way through and, crossing the river, passed on towards another river which is called the Erineus, this being the direction in which their guides led them.

81 When daylight broke and the Syracusans and their allies saw that the Athenians had departed, most of them thought that Gylippus had let them go on purpose, and were very angry with him. They easily found the line of their retreat, and quickly following, came up with them about the time of the midday meal. The troops of Demosthenes were last; they were marching

*The Syracusans soon overtake the division of Demosthenes, which is surrounded by them.*

[a] Cp. iv. 125 init.

slowly and in disorder, not having recovered from the panic of the previous night, when they were overtaken by the Syracusans,who immediately fell upon them and fought. Separated as they were from the others, they were easily hemmed in by the Syracusan cavalry and driven into a narrow space. The division of Nicias was now as much as six miles in advance, for he marched faster, thinking that their safety depended at such a time, not in remaining and fighting, if they could avoid it, but in retreating as quickly as they could, and resisting only when they were positively compelled. Demosthenes, on the other hand, who had been more incessantly harassed throughout the retreat, because marching last he was first attacked by the enemy, now, when he saw the Syracusans pursuing him, instead of pressing onward, ranged his army in order of battle. Thus lingering he was surrounded, and he and the Athenians under his command were in the greatest confusion. For they were crushed into a walled enclosure, having a road on both sides and planted thickly with olive-trees, and missiles were hurled at them from all points. The Syracusans naturally preferred this mode of attack to a regular engagement. For to risk themselves against desperate men would have been only playing into the hands of the Athenians. Moreover, every one was sparing of his life; their good fortune was already assured, and they did not want to fall in the hour of victory. Even by this irregular mode of fighting they thought that they could overpower and capture the Athenians.

*The troops are worn out; offers of freedom to the islanders generally refused. But at last the whole force is driven to capitulate.*

And so when they had gone on all day assailing them 82
with missiles from every quarter, and saw that they were quite worn out with their wounds and all their other sufferings, Gylippus and the Syracusans made a proclamation, first of all to the islanders, that any of them who pleased might come over to them and have their freedom. But

only a few cities accepted the offer. At length an agreement was made for the entire force under Demosthenes. Their arms were to be surrendered, but no one was to suffer death, either from violence or from imprisonment, or from want of the bare means of life. So they all surrendered, being in number six thousand, and gave up what money they had. This they threw into the hollows of shields and filled four. The captives were at once taken to the city. On the same day Nicias and his division reached the river Erineus, which he crossed, and halted his army on a rising ground.

83 On the following day he was overtaken by the Syracusans, who told him that Demosthenes had surrendered, and bade him do the same. He, not believing them, procured a truce while he sent a horseman to go and see. Upon the return of the horseman bringing assurance of the fact, he sent a herald to Gylippus and the Syracusans, saying that he would agree, on behalf of the Athenian state, to pay the expenses which the Syracusans had incurred in the war, on condition that they should let his army go; until the money was paid he would give Athenian citizens as hostages, a man for a talent. Gylippus and the Syracusans would not accept these proposals, but attacked and surrounded this division of the army as they had the other, and hurled missiles at them from every side until the evening. They too were grievously in want of food and necessaries. Nevertheless they meant to wait for the dead of the night and then to proceed. They were just resuming their arms, when the Syracusans discovered them and raised the Paean. The Athenians, perceiving that they were detected, laid down their arms again, with the exception of about three hundred men who broke through the enemy's guard, and made their escape in the darkness as best they could.

*Nicias being informed of the surrender of Demosthenes tries in vain to negotiate with Gylippus. He attempts to steal away by night, but fails. Three hundred escape in the darkness.*

When the day dawned Nicias led forward his army, and 84
the Syracusans and the allies again assailed them on every side, hurling javelins and other missiles at them. The Athenians hurried on to the river Assinarus. They hoped to gain a little relief if they forded the river, for the mass of horsemen and other troops overwhelmed and crushed them; and they were worn out by fatigue and thirst. But no sooner did they reach the water than they lost all order and rushed in; every man was trying to cross first, and, the enemy pressing upon them at the same time, the passage of the river became hopeless. Being compelled to keep close together they fell one upon another, and trampled each other under foot: some at once perished, pierced by their own spears; others got entangled in the baggage and were carried down the stream. The Syracusans stood upon the further bank of the river, which was steep, and hurled missiles from above on the Athenians, who were huddled together in the deep bed of the stream and for the most part were drinking greedily. The Peloponnesians came down the bank and slaughtered them, falling chiefly upon those who were in the river. Whereupon the water at once became foul, but was drunk all the same, although muddy and dyed with blood, and the crowd fought for it.

*The troops of Nicias hurry on to the river Assinarus; they rush in pell-mell; they are attacked by the enemy, the water runs blood, and the living and dead are huddled together in the stream.*

At last, when the dead bodies were lying in heaps upon 85
one another in the water and the army was utterly undone, some perishing in the river, and any who escaped being cut off by the cavalry, Nicias surrendered to Gylippus, in whom he had more confidence than in the Syracusans. He entreated him and the Lacedaemonians to do what they pleased with himself, but not to go on killing the men. So Gylippus gave the word to make

*Nicias at last surrenders to Gylippus. The three hundred are brought in. Greatness of the slaughter. Many prisoners become the property of the soldiers, and many escape.*

prisoners. Thereupon the survivors, not including however a large number whom the soldiers concealed, were brought in alive. As for the three hundred who had broken through the guard in the night, the Syracusans sent in pursuit and seized them. The total of the public prisoners when collected was not great; for many were appropriated by the soldiers, and the whole of Sicily was full of them, they not having capitulated like the troops under Demosthenes. A large number also perished; the slaughter at the river being very great, quite as great as any which took place in the Sicilian war; and not a few had fallen in the frequent attacks which were made upon the Athenians during their march. Still many escaped, some at the time, others ran away after an interval of slavery, and all these found refuge at Catana.

86 The Syracusans and their allies collected their forces and returned with the spoil, and as many prisoners as they could take with them, into the city. The captive Athenians and allies they deposited in the quarries, which they thought would be the safest place of confinement. Nicias and Demosthenes they put to the sword, although against the will of Gylippus. For Gylippus thought that to carry home with him to Lacedaemon the generals of the enemy, over and above all his other successes, would be a brilliant triumph. One of them, Demosthenes, happened to be the greatest foe, and the other the greatest friend of the Lacedaemonians, both in the same matter of Pylos and Sphacteria. For Nicias had taken up their cause [a], and had persuaded the Athenians to make the peace which set at liberty the prisoners taken in the island. The Lacedaemonians were grateful to him for the service, and this was the main reason why he trusted Gylippus and surrendered himself to him. But certain Syracusans, who had been in communication with him, were afraid (such was the report) that

*The public prisoners are confined in the quarries; Nicias and Demosthenes are put to death.*

[a] Cp. v. 16 med.

on some suspicion of their guilt he might be put to the torture and bring trouble on them in the hour of their prosperity. Others, and especially the Corinthians, feared that, being rich, he might by bribery escape and do them further mischief. So the Syracusans gained the consent of the allies and had him executed. For these or the like reasons he suffered death. No one of the Hellenes in my time was less deserving of so miserable an end; for he lived in the practice of every virtue.

87 Those who were imprisoned in the quarries were at the beginning of their captivity harshly treated by the Syracusans. There were great numbers of them, and they were crowded in a deep and narrow place. At first the sun by day was still scorching and suffocating, for they had no roof over their heads, while the autumn nights were cold, and the extremes of temperature engendered violent disorders. Being cramped for room they had to do everything on the same spot. The corpses of those who died from their wounds, exposure to heat and cold, and the like, lay heaped one upon another. The smells were intolerable; and they were at the same time afflicted by hunger and thirst. During eight months they were allowed only about half a pint of water and a pint of food a day. Every kind of misery which could befall man in such a place befell them. This was the condition of all the captives for about ten weeks. At length the Syracusans sold them, with the exception of the Athenians and of any Sicilian or Italian Greeks who had sided with them in the war. The whole number of the public prisoners is not accurately known, but they were not less than seven thousand.

*Sufferings of the prisoners from cold, heat, noisome smells, scanty allowance of food and water. The whole number of them about seven thousand.*

Of all the Hellenic actions which took place in this war, or indeed, as I think, of all Hellenic actions which are on record, this was the greatest—the most glorious to the

*Thus ended the greatest of all Hellenic actions.*

victors, the most ruinous to the vanquished ; for they were utterly and at all points defeated, and their sufferings were prodigious. Fleet and army perished from the face of the earth ; nothing was saved, and of the many who went forth few returned home.

Thus ended the Sicilian expedition.

# BOOK VIII

THE news was brought to Athens, but the Athenians 1
could not believe that the armament had been so completely annihilated, although they had the positive assurances of [a] the very soldiers who [a] had escaped from the scene of action. At last they knew the truth; and then they were furious with the orators who had joined in promoting the expedition —as if they had not voted it themselves [b]—and with the soothsayers, and prophets, and all who by the influence of religion had at the time inspired them with the belief that they would conquer Sicily. Whichever way they looked there was trouble; they were overwhelmed by their calamity, and were in fear and consternation unutterable. The citizens and the city were alike distressed; they had lost a host of cavalry and hoplites and the flower of their youth, and there were none to replace them [c]. And when they saw an insufficient number of ships in their docks, and no crews to man them, nor money in the treasury, they despaired of deliverance. They had no doubt that their enemies in Sicily, after the great victory which they had already gained, would at once sail against the Piraeus. Their enemies in Hellas, whose resources were now doubled, would likewise set upon them with all their might both by sea and land, and would be assisted by their own revolted allies. Still they determined, so far as their situation allowed, not to give

*At first the Athenians will not believe the truth, and are furious when they know it. Their prospects are hopeless. However, they determine not to yield. They appoint a council of elders, and are disposed to economise and to behave well.*

[a] Or, taking πάνυ with στρατιωτῶν: 'trustworthy soldiers who.'
[b] Cp. ii. 60 med., 61 med.
[c] Cp. vii. 64.

way. They would procure timber and money by whatever means they might, and build a navy. They would make sure of their allies, and above all of Euboea. Expenses in the city were to be economised, and they were to choose a council of the elder men, who should advise together, and lay before the people the measures which from time to time might be required. After the manner of a democracy, they were very amenable to discipline while their fright lasted. They proceeded to carry out these resolutions. And so the summer ended.

2 During the following winter all Hellas was stirred by the great overthrow of the Athenians in Sicily. The states which had been neutral determined that the time had come when, invited or not, they could no longer stand aloof from the war; they must of their own accord attack the Athenians. They considered, one and all, that if the Sicilian expedition had succeeded, they would sooner or later have been attacked by them. The war would not last long, and they might as well share in the glory of it. The Lacedaemonian allies, animated by a common feeling, were more eager than ever to make a speedy end of their great hardships. But none showed greater alacrity than the subjects of the Athenians, who were everywhere willing even beyond their power to revolt; for they judged by their excited feelings[a], and would not admit a possibility that the Athenians could survive another summer. To the Lacedaemonians themselves all this was most encouraging; and they had in addition the prospect that their allies from Sicily would join them at the beginning of spring with a large force of ships as well as men; necessity having at last compelled them to become a naval power. Everything looked hopeful, and they determined to strike promptly and vigorously. They considered that by the

*The neutral states, the Lacedaemonian and Athenian allies, are all alike eager to have a share in a war which appears to be nearly at an end and to involve no danger. Hopes of the Lacedaemonians.*

[a] Cp. iv. 108 med.

successful termination of the war they would be finally delivered from dangers such as would have surrounded them if the Athenians had become masters of Sicily[a]. Athens once overthrown, they might assure to themselves the undisputed leadership of all Hellas.

3 At the beginning therefore of this winter, Agis the Lacedaemonian king led out a body of troops from Decelea, and collected from the allies contributions towards the expenses of a navy. Then passing to the Malian Gulf, he carried off from the Oetaeans, who were old enemies[b], the greater part of their cattle, and exacted money of them; from the Achaeans of Phthia, and from the other tribes in that region, without the leave and in spite of the remonstrance of the Thessalians, to whom they were subject, he likewise extorted money and took some hostages, whom he deposited at Corinth, and tried to force upon them the Lacedaemonian alliance. The whole number of ships which the allies were to build was fixed by the Lacedaemonians at a hundred: twenty-five were to be built by themselves and twenty-five by the Boeotians, fifteen by the Phocians and Locrians, fifteen by the Corinthians, ten by the Arcadians, Pellenians, and Sicyonians, ten by the Megarians, Troezenians, Epidaurians, and Hermionians. Every sort of preparation was made, for the Lacedaemonians were determined to prosecute the war at the first appearance of spring.

*Agis carries away the cattle of the Oetaeans, and exacts money from the Achaeans of Phthia. The Lacedaemonians and allies are to build a hundred ships.*

4 The Athenians also carried out their intended preparations during this winter. They collected timber and built ships; they fortified Sunium for the protection of their corn-ships on the voyage round to Athens; also they abandoned the fort in Laconia which they had erected while sailing to Sicily[c], and cut down any expenses which seemed un-

*The Athenians build a fleet and fortify Sunium. They cut down expense and keep an eye upon their allies.*

[a] Cp. vi. 90. [b] Cp. iii. 92 foll. [c] Cp. vii. 26 med.

necessary. Above all, they kept strict watch over their allies, apprehending revolt.

5 During the same winter, while both parties were as intent upon their preparations as if the war were only just beginning, first among the Athenian subjects the Euboeans sent envoys to negotiate with Agis. Agis accepted their proposals, and summoned from Lacedaemon Alcamenes the son of Sthenelaidas, and Melanthus, that they might take the command in Euboea. They came, accompanied by three hundred of the Neodamodes. But while he was making ready to convey them across the strait, there arrived envoys from Lesbos, which was likewise anxious to revolt; and as the Boeotians[a] were in their interest, Agis was persuaded to defer the expedition to Euboea while he prepared to assist the Lesbians. He appointed Alcamenes, who had been designed for Euboea, their governor; and he further promised them ten ships, the Boeotians promising ten more. All this was done without the authority of the Lacedaemonian government; for Agis, while he was with his army at Decelea, had the right to send troops whithersoever he pleased, to raise levies, and to exact money. And at that particular time he might be said to have far more influence over the allies than the Lacedaemonians at home, for he had an army at his disposal, and might appear in formidable strength anywhere at any time.

(1) *The Euboeans; then* (2) *the Lesbians, who are supported by their Boeotian kinsmen, negotiate with Agis, who has more power than the home government.*

While he was supporting the Lesbians, certain Chians and Erythraeans (who were also ready to revolt) had recourse, not to Agis, but to Lacedaemon; they were accompanied by an envoy from Tissaphernes, whom King Darius the son of Artaxerxes had appointed to be military

(3) *The Chians and Erythraeans assisted by Tissaphernes ask aid from Sparta. The King's tribute in question.*

[a] Cp. iii 2 fin., 5 med., 13 init.; viii. 100 med.

governor of the provinces on the coast of Asia. Tissaphernes too was inviting the assistance of the Lacedaemonians, and promised to maintain their troops; for the King had quite lately been demanding of him the revenues due from the Hellenic cities in his province, which he had been prevented by the Athenians from collecting, and therefore still owed. He thought that if he could weaken the Athenians he would be more likely to get his tribute; he hoped also to make the Lacedaemonians allies of the King, and by their help either to slay or take alive, in accordance with the King's orders, Amorges the natural son of Pissuthnes, who had revolted in Caria.

6 While the Chians and Tissaphernes were pursuing their common object, Calligitus the son of Laophon, a Megarian, and Timagoras the son of Athenagoras, a Cyzicene, both exiles from their own country, who were residing at the court of Pharnabazus the son of Pharnaces, came to Lacedaemon. They had been commissioned by Pharnabazus to bring up a fleet to the Hellespont; like Tissaphernes he was anxious, if possible, to induce the cities in his province to revolt from the Athenians, that he might obtain the tribute from them; and he wanted the alliance between the Lacedaemonians and the King to come from himself. The two parties—that is to say, the envoys of Pharnabazus and those of Tissaphernes—were acting independently; and a vehement contest arose at Lacedaemon, the one party urging the Lacedaemonians to send a fleet and army to Ionia and Chios, the other to begin with the Hellespont. They were themselves far more favourable to the proposals of the Chians and Tissaphernes; for Alcibiades was in their interest, and he was a great hereditary friend of Endius, one of the Ephors of that year.—Through this friendship the Lacedaemonian name of Alcibiades had come into his family; for Alcibiades was the name of

(4) *Pharnabazus, through two Greek exiles, invites the Lacedaemonian fleet to the Hellespont. The Chians having the support of Alcibiades are first received into alliance; they are promised the assistance of a Peloponnesian fleet.*

Endius' father[a].—Nevertheless the Lacedaemonians, before giving an answer, sent a commissioner, Phrynis, one of their Perioeci, to see whether the Chians had as many ships as they said, and whether the power of the city was equal to her reputation. He reported that what they had heard was true. Whereupon they at once made alliance with the Chians and Erythraeans and voted them forty ships—there being at Chios already, as the Chians informed them, no less than sixty. Of the forty ships they at first intended to send out ten themselves under the command of Melancridas their admiral; but an earthquake occurred; so instead of Melancridas they appointed Chalcideus, and instead of the ten ships they prepared to send five only, which they equipped in Laconia. So the winter ended, and with it the nineteenth year in the Peloponnesian War of which Thucydides wrote the history.

7 At the beginning of the next summer the Chians were eager to get the fleet sent off at once. For their proposals, like those of the other allies, had been made secretly, and they were afraid that the Athenians would detect them. Thereupon the Lacedaemonians sent to Corinth three Spartans, who were to give orders that the ships then lying at the Isthmus should be as quickly as possible dragged over from the Corinthian gulf to the coast on the other side. They were all to be despatched to Chios, including the ships which Agis had been equipping for Lesbos. The allied fleet then at the Isthmus numbered in all thirty-nine.

*The ships are to be dragged over the Isthmus.*

8 Calligitus and Timagoras, who represented Pharnabazus, took no part in the expedition to Chios, nor did they offer to contribute towards the expenses of it the money which they had brought with them,

*Agis, who had originally favoured Lesbos, acquiesces in the expedition to Chios.*

[a] Literally, 'for Endius was called Endius the son of Alcibiades;' implying that in the family of Endius the names Endius and Alcibiades alternated.

amounting to twenty-five talents[a]; they thought of sailing later with another expedition. Agis, when he saw that the Lacedaemonians were bent on going to Chios first, offered no opposition; so the allies held a conference at Corinth, and after some deliberation determined to sail, first of all to Chios, under the command of Chalcideus, who was equipping the five ships in Laconia, then to proceed to Lesbos, under the command of Alcamenes, whom Agis had previously designed to appoint to that island, and finally to the Hellespont; for this last command they had selected Clearchus the son of Rhamphias. They resolved to carry over the Isthmus half the ships first; these were to sail at once, that the attention of the Athenians might be distracted between those which were starting and those which were to follow. They meant to sail quite openly, taking it for granted that the Athenians were powerless, since no navy of theirs worth speaking of had as yet appeared. In pursuance of their plans they conveyed twenty-one ships over the Isthmus.

They were in a hurry to be off, but the Corinthians were 9
unwilling to join them until the conclusion of the Isthmian games, which were then going on. Agis was prepared to respect their scruples and to take the responsibility of the expedition on himself. But the Corinthians would not agree to this proposal, and there was delay. In the meantime the Athenians began to discover the proceedings of the Chians, and despatched one of their generals, Aristocrates, to accuse them of treason. They denied the charge; whereupon he desired them to send back with him a few ships as a pledge of their fidelity to the alliance; and they sent seven. They could not refuse his request, for the Chian people were ignorant of the whole matter, while the oligarchs, who were in the plot, did not want to break with the multitude until they had secured their

*The Corinthians are delayed by their Isthmian games. Meanwhile the Athenians detect the treason of the Chians and exact pledges of them.*

[a] £5,000.

ground. And the Peloponnesian ships had delayed so long that they had ceased to expect them.

10 Meanwhile the Isthmian games were celebrated. The Athenians, to whom they had been formally notified, sent representatives to them; and now their eyes began to be opened to the designs of the Chians. On their return home they took immediate measures to prevent the enemy's ships getting away from Cenchreae unperceived. When the games were over, the Peloponnesians, under the command of Alcamenes, with their twenty-one ships set sail for Chios; the Athenians, with an equal number, first sailed up to them and tried to draw them into the open sea. The Peloponnesians did not follow them far, but soon turned back to Cenchreae; the Athenians likewise retired, because they could not depend on the fidelity of the seven Chian ships which formed a part of their fleet. So they manned some more ships, making the whole number thirty-seven, and when the Peloponnesians resumed their voyage along the coast they pursued them into Piraeum, a lonely harbour, the last in the Corinthian territory before you reach Epidauria. One ship was lost by the Peloponnesians at sea, but they got the rest together and came to anchor in the harbour. Again the Athenians attacked them, not only on the water, but also after they had landed; there was a fierce struggle, but no regular engagement; most of the enemy's ships were damaged by the Athenians on the beach, and their commander, Alcamenes, was slain. Some Athenians also fell.

*The first Peloponnesian squadron is driven by the Athenians into Piraeum and the commander, Alcamenes, slain.*

11 When the conflict was over, the conquerors left a sufficient number of ships to watch the enemy, and with the remainder they lay to under a little island not far off, where they encamped, and sent to Athens, requesting reinforcements. For on the day after the battle the Corinthians had come

*The ships are blockaded by the Athenians. Discouragement of the Lacedaemonians, who seem doomed to failure.*

to assist the Peloponnesian ships, and the other inhabitants of the country quickly followed them. Foreseeing how great would be the labour of keeping guard on so desolate a spot, the Peloponnesians knew not what to do; they even entertained the idea of burning their ships, but on second thoughts they determined to draw them high up on shore, and to keep guard over them with their land-forces stationed near, until some good opportunity of escape should occur. Agis was informed of their condition, and sent Thermon, a Spartan, to them. The first tidings which had reached Sparta were to the effect that the ships had left the Isthmus (the Ephors having told Alcamenes to send a horseman announcing the fact), and immediately they determined to send out the five ships of their own which they had ready, under the command of Chalcideus, who was to be accompanied by Alcibiades. But when they were on the point of departure, a second messenger reported that the other squadron had been chased into Piraeum; and then, disheartened by finding that they had begun the Ionian war with a failure, they determined to give up sending the ships from Laconia, and even to recall some others which had already sailed.

Alcibiades, seeing the state of affairs, advised Endius 12
and the Ephors to persevere in the expedition. They would arrive, he said, before the Chians had heard of the misadventure of the ships. He would himself, as soon as he reached Ionia, represent to the cities the weakness of the Athenians and the alacrity of the Lacedaemonians, and they would revolt at once; for they would believe him sooner than any one. To Endius he argued in private '[a] that he would win honour if he were the instrument of effecting a revolt in Ionia, and of gaining the alliance of the King[a]; he

*They are going to do nothing; but Alcibiades insists that the Lacedaemonian contingent shall at once put to sea.*

[a] Or, 'that he would win honour by effecting through his (Alcibiades') agency a revolt in Ionia and gaining the alliance of the King.'

should not allow such a prize to fall into the hands of Agis';—now Agis was a personal enemy of Alcibiades. His opinion prevailed with Endius and the other Ephors. So he put to sea with the five ships, accompanied by Chalcideus the Lacedaemonian, and hastened on his way.

13 About this time sixteen Peloponnesian ships which had remained with Gylippus to the end of the Sicilian war were returning home. They were caught in the neighbourhood of Leucadia and roughly handled by twenty-seven Athenian vessels, under the command of Hippocles the son of Menippus, which were on the watch for ships coming from Sicily; but all except one of them escaped the Athenians and sailed into Corinth.

*Return of some ships from Sicily.*

14 Chalcideus and Alcibiades on their voyage seized every one whom they met in order that their coming might not be reported. They touched first at the promontory of Corycus on the mainland, and there releasing their prisoners they held a preliminary conference with certain of the Chians, who were in the plot, and who advised them to give no notice of their intention, but to sail at once to the city. So they appeared suddenly at Chios, to the great wonder and alarm of the people. The oligarchs had contrived that the council should be sitting at the time. Chalcideus and Alcibiades made speeches and announced that many more ships were on their way, but said nothing about the blockade of Piraeum. So Chios first, and afterwards Erythrae, revolted from Athens. They then sailed with three vessels to Clazomenae, which they induced to revolt. The Clazomenians at once crossed over to the mainland and fortified Polichnè, intending in case of need to retreat thither from the little island on which Clazomenae stands. All the revolted cities were occupied in raising fortifications and preparing for war.

(1) *Chios, then* (2) *Erythrae,* (3) *Clazomenae, are induced to revolt by Chalcideus and Alcibiades.*

The news of the revolt of Chios soon reached Athens; 15
and the Athenians realised at once the magnitude of the danger which now surrounded them. The greatest city of all had gone over to the enemy, and the rest of their allies were certain to rise. In the extremity of their alarm they abrogated the penalties denounced against any one who should propose or put to the vote the employment of the thousand talents which throughout the war they had hitherto jealously reserved[a]. They now passed a decree permitting their use, and resolved to man a large number of ships; also to send at once to Chios eight ships which had been keeping guard at Piraeum, and had gone away under the command of Strombichides the son of Diotimus in pursuit of Chalcideus, but not overtaking him had returned. Twelve other ships, under the command of Thrasycles, were to follow immediately; these too were to be taken from the blockading force. They also withdrew the seven Chian ships which were assisting them in the blockade of Piraeum; and setting free the slaves in them, put the freemen in chains. Other ships were then quickly manned by them and sent to take the place of all those which had been subtracted from the blockading squadron, and they proposed to equip thirty more. They were full of energy, and spared no effort for the recovery of Chios.

*The Athenians, alive to their situation, pass a decree allowing the reserve of money and ships to be freely used. They resolve to send a large fleet to Asia.*

Meanwhile Strombichides with his eight ships arrived at 16
Samos, and thence, taking with him an additional Samian vessel, sailed to Teos and warned the inhabitants against revolt. But Chalcideus with twenty-three ships was on his way from Chios to Teos, intending to attack it; he was assisted by the land-forces of Clazomenae and Erythrae, which followed his movements on the shore. Strombichides saw him in time, and put out to sea before he arrived.

*Strombichides at Teos. He narrowly escapes Chalcideus and Alcibiades, by whom he is chased into Samos.* (4) *Teos revolts.*

[a] Cp. ii 24.

When fairly away from land he observed the superior numbers of the fleet coming from Chios, and fled towards Samos, pursued by the enemy. The land-forces were not at first received by the Teians, but after the flight of the Athenians they admitted them. The troops waited a little for the return of Chalcideus from the pursuit, but as he did not come they proceeded without him to demolish the fort which the Athenians had built for the protection of Teos on the land side. A few barbarians under the command of Stages, a lieutenant of Tissaphernes, came and joined in the work of demolition.

17 Chalcideus and Alcibiades, when they had chased Strombichides to Samos, gave heavy arms to the crews of the ships which they had brought from Peloponnesus, and left them in Chios. Then, having manned their own vessels and twenty others with Chians, they sailed to Miletus, intending to raise a revolt.—For Alcibiades, who was on friendly terms with the principal Milesians, wanted to gain over the place before any more ships from Peloponnesus arrived, and, using the Chian troops and those of Chalcideus only, to spread revolt far and wide among the cities of Ionia. Thus he would gain the chief glory of the war for the Chians, for himself, for Chalcideus; and, in fulfilment of his promise[a], for Endius, who had sent him out.—They were not observed during the greater part of their voyage, and, although narrowly escaping from Strombichides, and from Thrasycles who had just arrived with twelve ships from Athens and had joined Strombichides in the pursuit, they succeeded in raising a revolt in Miletus. The Athenians followed close behind them with nineteen ships, but the Milesians would not receive them, and they came to anchor at Ladè, the island opposite the town. Immediately after the revolt of Miletus the Lacedaemonians made their first alliance with the King of Persia,

*Chalcideus and Alcibiades raise a revolt in* (5) *Miletus, in their turn narrowly escaping Strombichides and Thrasycles, who anchor at Ladè.*

[a] Cp. viii. 12.

which was negotiated by Tissaphernes and Chalcideus. It ran as follows:—

'The Lacedaemonians and their allies make an alliance 18
with the King and Tissaphernes on the following terms:—

'I. All the territory and all the cities which are in possession of the King, or were in possession of his forefathers, shall be the King's[a], and whatever revenue or other advantages the Athenians derived from these cities, the King, and the Lacedaemonians and their allies, shall combine to prevent them from receiving such revenue or advantage.

*Treaty of alliance: all that ever was subject to the Kings of Persia shall be theirs still.*

'II. The King, and the Lacedaemonians and their allies, shall carry on the war against the Athenians in common, and they shall not make peace with the Athenians unless both parties—the King on the one hand and the Lacedaemonians and their allies on the other—agree.

'III. Whosoever revolts from the King shall be the enemy of the Lacedaemonians and their allies, and whosoever revolts from the Lacedaemonians and their allies shall be the enemy of the King in like manner.'

Such were the terms of the alliance.

Shortly afterwards the Chians manned ten more ships 19
and sailed to Anaea, wanting to hear whether the attempt on Miletus had succeeded, and to draw fresh cities into the revolt. A message however was brought from Chalcideus, bidding them return, and warning them that Amorges was coming thither by land at the head of an army. So they sailed to the Temple of Zeus[b], where they caught sight of sixteen Athenian ships which Diomedon, following Thrasycles, was bringing from Athens. They instantly fled; one ship to Ephesus, the remainder towards Teos. Four of them the Athenians took empty, the crews having got safe to land;

*Zeal of the Chians. The Athenians take four of their ships. Revolts of (6) Lebedus and (7) Erae.*

[a] Cp. viii. 43 med.

[b] A place so called between Lebedus and Colophon.

the rest escaped to Teos. The Athenians then sailed away to Samos. The Chians with their remaining ships put to sea again, and, assisted by the land-forces of their allies[a], caused first Lebedus, and afterwards Erae, to revolt. Both the army and the fleet then returned home.

20 About the same time the twenty Peloponnesian ships which had been chased into Piraeum, and were now blockaded by a like number of Athenian ships, made a sally, defeated the Athenians, and took four ships; they then got away to Cenchreae, and once more prepared to sail to Chios and Ionia. At Cenchreae they were met by Astyochus, the admiral from Lacedaemon, to whom the whole of the Peloponnesian navy was about to be entrusted.

*Escape of the ships blockaded at Piraeum. They prepare to start for Chios.*

By this time the land-forces of Clazomenae and Erythrae[b] had retired from Teos, and Tissaphernes, who had led a second army thither in person and overthrown what was left of the Athenian fort, had retired also. Not long after his departure, Diomedon arrived with ten ships, and made an agreement with the Teians, who promised to receive the Athenians as well as the Peloponnesians. He then sailed to Erae, which he attacked without success, and departed.

*Teos consents to neutrality.*

21 About the same time a great revolution occurred in Samos. The people, aided by the crews of three Athenian vessels which happened to be on the spot, rose against the nobles, slew in all about two hundred of them, and banished four hundred more; they then distributed their land and houses among themselves. The Athenian people, now assured of their fidelity, granted them independence; and henceforward the city was in the hands of the democracy. They denied to the former landed proprietors all the privi-

*The people of Samos rise against the nobles and set up a democracy. The Athenians grant them independence.*

[a] Cp. viii. 16 init.

[b] Cp. viii. 16 init.; 19 fin.

leges of citizenship, not even allowing them to contract marriage with any family belonging to the people, nor any of the people with them.

The zeal of the Chians did not abate. They had already 22
begun to go out with armies and raise revolts independently of the Peloponnesians [a], and they wished to draw as many cities as they could into their own danger. During the same summer they sent out a Chian fleet numbering thirteen ships. The expedition was directed first against Lesbos, the Lacedaemonians having originally instructed their officers to proceed from Chios to Lesbos, and thence to the Hellespont [b]. It was placed under the command of Deiniadas, one of the Perioeci. Meanwhile the infantry of the Peloponnesians and of the neighbouring allies, under Evalas, a Spartan, moved along the shore towards Clazomenae and Cymè. The fleet sailed to Lesbos, and first induced Methymna to rebel; there leaving four of their ships, with the remainder they raised a revolt in Mytilenè.

*The Chians send a fleet to Lesbos. A land army co-operates with them. They induce* (8) *Mytilenè and* (9) *Methymna to revolt.*

Meanwhile Astyochus the Lacedaemonian admiral, with 23
four ships, set forth, as he intended, from Cenchreae, and arrived at Chios. On the third day after his arrival a division of the Athenian fleet, numbering twenty-five ships, sailed to Lesbos under the command of Leon and Diomedon; Leon had arrived from Athens later than Diomedon with a reinforcement of ten ships. On the same day, towards evening, Astyochus put to sea, and taking with him one Chian ship, sailed to Lesbos, that he might render any assistance which he could to the Chian fleet. He came to Pyrrha, and on the following day to Eresus, where

*The Athenians first, and afterwards Astyochus, who has newly arrived from Cenchreae, sail to Lesbos. Mytilenè is retaken by the Athenians, and the Chian ships captured. Attempt to support Methymna, which fails, like all the plans of Astyochus in Lesbos. The Athenians recover the whole of Lesbos, and afterwards Clazomenae.*

[a] Cp. viii. 19

[b] Cp. viii. 8 med.

he heard that Mytilenè had been taken by the Athenians at the first blow. The Athenian ships had sailed right into the harbour when they were least expected, and captured the Chian vessels; the men on board had then landed, and defeating in a battle a Mytilenean force which came out to meet them, had taken possession of the city. Astyochus heard the news from the Eresians, and from the Chian ships which had been left with Eubulus at Methymna. They had fled when Mytilenè was taken, and had now fallen in with him; but only three out of the four, for one of them had been captured by the Athenians. Upon this, instead of going on to Mytilenè, he raised a revolt in Eresus, and armed the inhabitants: he then disembarked the heavy-armed from his ships and sent them by land to Antissa and Methymna under the command of Eteonicus; and with his own and the three Chian ships coasted thither himself, hoping that the Methymnaeans would take courage at the sight of them and persevere in their revolt. But everything went against him in Lesbos; so he re-embarked his troops and sailed back to Chios. The land-forces from the ships which were intended to go to the Hellespont[a] also returned to their several homes. Not long afterwards six ships came to Chios from the allied forces of the Peloponnesians now collected at Cenchreae. The Athenians, when they had re-established their influence in Lesbos, sailed away, and having taken Polichnè on the mainland, which the Clazomenians were fortifying[b], brought them all back to their city on the island, except the authors of the revolt, who had escaped to Daphnus. So Clazomenae returned to the Athenian alliance.

24 During the same summer the Athenians, who were stationed with twenty of their ships at the island of Ladè[c] and were watching the enemy in Miletus, made a descent upon Panormus in

*The Athenians at Ladè make a descent*

[a] The meaning is obscure; see note.

[b] Cp. viii. 14 fin.

[c] Cp. viii. 17 fin.

the Milesian territory. Chalcideus the Lacedaemonian general with a few followers came out to meet them, but was killed. Three days later they again sailed across and set up a trophy, which the Milesians pulled down, because the Athenians were not really masters of the ground at the time when they erected it. Leon and Diomedon, who were at Lesbos with the rest of the Athenian fleet, stationed their ships at the islands called Oenussae which lie in front of Chios, at Sidussa and Pteleum, which were forts held by them in the Erythraean territory, and at Lesbos itself, and carried on the war by sea against the Chians. The marines whom they had on board were hoplites taken from the roll and compelled to serve. They made descents upon Cardamylè and Bolissus, and having defeated with heavy loss the Chians who came out to meet them, they devastated all that region. In another battle at Phanae they defeated them again, and in a third at Leuconium. Henceforward the Chians remained within their walls. The Athenians ravaged their country, which was well stocked, and from the Persian War until that time had never been touched by an invader. No people as far as I know, except the Chians and Lacedaemonians (but the Chians not equally with the Lacedaemonians), have preserved moderation in prosperity, and in proportion as their city has gained in power have gained also in the stability of their administration. In this revolt they may seem to have shown a want of prudence, yet they did not venture upon it until many brave allies were ready to share the peril with them, and until the Athenians themselves seemed to confess that after their calamity in Sicily the state of their affairs was hopelessly bad. And, if they were deceived through the uncertainty of human things, this error of judgment was

*upon Miletus. Chalcideus is slain. The Athenians at Lesbos carry on the war against the Chians, who are defeated in three battles and undergo great sufferings.—Yet they had been very rich, and their government was wise and moderate. Nor was there any imprudence in their revolt. Owing to their losses a reaction now sets in, which has to be suppressed.*

common to many who, like them, believed that the Athenian power would speedily be overthrown. But now that they were driven off the sea and saw their lands ravaged, some of their citizens undertook to bring back the city to the Athenians. The magistrates perceived their design, but instead of acting themselves, they sent to Erythrae for Astyochus the admiral. He came with four ships which he had on the spot, and they considered together by what means the conspiracy might be suppressed with the least violence, whether by taking hostages or in some other way.

25 The Lacedaemonians were thus engaged in Chios when towards the end of the summer there came from Athens a thousand Athenian hoplites and fifteen hundred Argives, of whom five hundred were originally light-armed, but the Athenians gave them heavy arms; also a thousand of the allies. They were conveyed in forty-eight ships, of which some were transports, under the command of Phrynichus, Onomacles, and Scironides. Sailing first to Samos they crossed over to Miletus, and there took up a position. The Milesians with a force of eight hundred heavy-armed of their own, the Peloponnesians who came with Chalcideus, and certain foreign mercenaries of Tissaphernes, who was there in person with his cavalry, went out and engaged the Athenians and their allies. The Argives on their own wing dashed forward, and made a disorderly attack upon the troops opposed to them, whom they despised; they thought that, being Ionians, they would be sure to run away[a]. But they were defeated by the Milesians, and nearly three hundred of them perished. The Athenians first overcame the Peloponnesians, and then forced back the barbarians and the inferior troops. But they never engaged the

*Athenian reinforcements arrive. A battle takes place before the walls of Miletus, in which the Athenians defeat the Peloponnesians and the Argives are defeated by the Milesians. Alcibiades is fighting in the Milesian army. Attempt to invest Miletus.*

[a] Cp. i. 124 init.; v. 9 init.; vi. 77 med.; vii. 5 fin.

Milesians, who, after routing the Argives, when they saw their other wing defeated, returned to the city. The Athenians, having won the day, took up a position close under the walls of Miletus. In this engagement the Ionians on both sides had the advantage of the Dorians; for the Athenians vanquished the Peloponnesians who were opposed to them, and the Milesians vanquished the Argives[a]. The Athenians now raised a trophy, and prepared to build a wall across the isthmus which separates the city from the mainland, thinking that, if they could reduce Miletus, the other cities would quickly return to their allegiance.

26 But meanwhile, late in the afternoon, news was brought to them that a fleet of fifty-five ships from Peloponnesus and Sicily was close at hand. Hermocrates the Syracusan had urged the Sicilians to assist in completing the overthrow of Athens. Twenty ships came from Syracuse, two from Selinus, and with them the Peloponnesian ships which had been in preparation[b]. The two squadrons were entrusted to Theramenes, who was to conduct them to Astyochus the admiral. They sailed first to Leros[c], an island lying off Miletus. Thence, finding that the Athenians were at Miletus, they sailed away to the Iasian Gulf, wanting to ascertain the fate of the town. Alcibiades came on horseback to Teichiussa in the Milesian territory, the point of the gulf at which the fleet had passed the night, and from him they received news of the battle. For he had been present, and had fought on the side of the Milesians and Tissaphernes. And he recommended them, if they did not mean to ruin their cause in Ionia and everywhere else, to assist Miletus at once, and break up the blockade.

*Approach of thirty-three Peloponnesian and twenty-two Sicilian vessels under Hermocrates. Alcibiades advises them to go instantly to the relief of Miletus.*

[a] Cp. iv. 12 fin. [b] Cp. viii. 6 fin. [c] According to the reading of the Vatican MS. adopted by Bekker: cp. infra, 27 init. Other MSS. Ἔλεον, a name otherwise unknown.

27 They determined to go at daybreak and relieve the place. But Phrynichus the Athenian general had certain information from Leros of their approach, and, although his colleagues wanted to remain and risk a battle, he refused and declared that he would neither himself fight, nor allow them or any one else to fight if he could help it. For when they might discover the exact number of the enemy's ships and the proportion which their own bore to them, and, before engaging, make adequate preparations at their leisure, he would not be so foolish as to risk all through fear of disgrace. There was no dishonour in Athenians retreating before an enemy's fleet when circumstances required. But there would be the deepest dishonour under any circumstances in a defeat; and the city would then not only incur disgrace, but would be in the utmost danger. Even if their preparations were complete and satisfactory, Athens after her recent disasters ought not to take the offensive, or in any case not without absolute necessity; and now when they were not compelled, why should they go out of their way to court danger? He urged them to put on board their wounded, and their infantry, and all the stores which they had brought with them, but to leave behind the plunder obtained from the enemy's country, that their ships might be lighter; they should sail back to Samos, and there uniting all their forces, they might go on making attacks upon Miletus when opportunity offered. His advice was followed. [a] And not on this occasion only, but quite as much afterwards, whenever Phrynichus had to act, he showed himself to be a man of great sagacity [b].—So the Athenians departed that very evening from Miletus without completing their victory, and the

*They agree; and the Athenians hearing of their approach on the evening of their own victory, by the advice of Phrynichus, who overrules his colleagues, withdraw to Samos.*

*Character of Phrynichus.*

[a] Or 'And not on this occasion only, but whenever Phrynichus had to act, he was acknowledged, afterwards if not at the time, to be' &c.

[b] Cp. viii. 68 med.

Argives, hurrying away from Samos in a rage after their disaster, went home.

28 At dawn the Peloponnesians sailed from Teichiussa, and on their arrival at Miletus found that the Athenians had left: after remaining one day, on the morrow they took the Chian ships which under the command of Chalcideus had previously been chased into Miletus[a], and resolved to go back to Teichiussa and fetch that part of the tackle of which they had lightened the ships. There they found Tissaphernes, who had come with his infantry; he persuaded them to sail against Iasus, in which his enemy Amorges lay. So they attacked Iasus, which they took by a sudden assault; for it never occurred to the inhabitants that their ships were not Athenian. The Syracusans distinguished themselves greatly in the action. The Peloponnesians took captive Amorges the natural son of Pissuthnes, who had rebelled, and gave him to Tissaphernes, that, if he liked, he might convey him to the King in obedience to the royal command[b]. They then plundered Iasus, and the army obtained a great deal of treasure; for the city had been rich from early times. They did no harm to the mercenaries of Amorges, but received them into their own ranks; for most of them came from Peloponnesus. The town, and all their prisoners, whether bond or free, were delivered by them into the hands of Tissaphernes, who engaged to give them a Daric stater[c] for each man; they then returned to Miletus. Thence they despatched by land as far as Erythrae Pedaritus the son of Leon, whom the Lacedaemonians had sent out to be governor of Chios; he was escorted by the mercenaries who had been in the service of Amorges. To remain on the spot, and take charge of Miletus, they appointed Philip. So the summer ended.

*The Peloponnesians at the suggestion of Tissaphernes attack and take Iasus. Amorges is made prisoner. Pedaritus sets out for Chios, of which he had been appointed governor.*

[a] Cp. viii. 17 fin.

[b] Cp. viii. 5 fin.

[c] Twenty Attic drachmae, about 13*s.* 4*d.*

29 During the following winter, Tissaphernes, after he had provided for the security of Iasus, came to Miletus. There he distributed one month's pay among all the ships, at the rate of an Attic drachma [a] a day per man, as his envoy had promised at Lacedaemon; in future he proposed to give half a drachma only until he had asked the King's leave, promising that if he obtained it he would pay the entire drachma. On the remonstrance, however, of Hermocrates the Syracusan general (Theramenes, not being himself admiral, but only taking charge of the ships which he was to hand over to Astyochus, took no interest in the matter of the pay), he promised to each man a payment of somewhat more than three obols, reckoning the total sum paid to every five ships. For he offered to every five ships, up to the number of fifty-five [b], three talents a month, and to any ships in excess of this number he agreed to give at a like rate.

*Reduction of pay. Tissaphernes agrees to give three talents to every five ships, or rather more than three obols a day to each sailor.*

30 During the same winter there arrived at Samos from Athens thirty-five ships, under the command of Charminus, Strombichides, and Euctemon. Whereupon the generals assembled their whole fleet, including the ships engaged at Chios [c], their purpose being to make a distribution of their forces by lot. The principal division was to continue watching Miletus, while a second force of ships and soldiers was to be sent to Chios. Accordingly Strombichides, Onomacles, and Euctemon, with thirty ships, besides transports in which they conveyed a portion of the thousand heavy-armed who had joined the army at Miletus [d], sailed away to Chios, the duty which the lot assigned to them. The other generals remaining at Samos with

*Arrival of reinforcements. Muster at Samos, and redistribution of the Athenian fleet. Thirty-three ships sent to Chios; seventy-four remain at Samos.*

[a] 8*d*. see note.

[b] Retaining, with the MSS., καὶ πεντήκοντα after ναῦς; see note.

[c] Cp. viii. 24 init.

[d] Cp. viii. 25 init.

seventy-four ships, and having the mastery of the sea, prepared to make a descent upon Miletus.

31 Astyochus was at Chios selecting hostages as a precaution against the betrayal of the island to Athens [a], but when he heard of the reinforcements which Theramenes had brought, and of the improved prospects of the allies, he desisted, and taking with him his own Peloponnesian ships, ten in number [b], and ten Chian, he put to sea. Failing in an attack upon Pteleum he sailed on to Clazomenae, and demanded that the Athenian party should settle at Daphnus [c] on the mainland, and come over to the Peloponnesians: Tamos, one of the Persian lieutenants of Ionia, joined in the demand. But the Clazomenians would not listen to him; whereupon he assaulted the city (which was unwalled), but being unable to take it, sailed away with a strong wind. He was himself carried to Phocaea and Cymè, and the remainder of the fleet put into the islands, Marathussa, Pelè, and Drymussa, which lie off Clazomenae. There, being detained eight days by the weather, they spoiled and destroyed part of the property of the Clazomenians which had been deposited in the islands, and, taking part on board, they sailed away to Phocaea and Cymè, where they rejoined Astyochus.

*Astyochus fails in an attack on Pteleum and Clazomenae. The weather is much against him.*

32 While Astyochus was there, envoys came to him from Lesbos; the Lesbians were once more eager to revolt, and he was willing to assist them; but the Corinthians and the other allies were disheartened by the previous failure. So he put to sea and sailed back to Chios. His ships were scattered by a storm, and reached Chios from various places. Soon afterwards Pedaritus and his army [d] having come by land from Miletus to

*The Lesbians are again desirous to revolt. Astyochus is willing to assist, but Pedaritus, the new governor of Chios, and the Chians, refuse to join.*

[a] Cp. viii. 24 fin. [b] Cp. viii. 23 init. and fin. [c] Cp. viii. 23 fin.
[d] Cp. viii. 28 fin.

Erythrae, where he crossed the channel, arrived in Chios. On his arrival he found at his disposal the sailors whom Chalcideus had taken from his five ships[a] and left in Chios fully armed, to the number of five hundred. Some of the Lesbians renewing their proposal to revolt, Astyochus suggested to Pedaritus and the Chians that they should go with the fleet to Lesbos and raise the country; they would thus increase the number of their allies, and, even if the attempt did not wholly succeed, they would injure the Athenians. But they would not listen, and Pedaritus refused to let him have the Chian ships.

33 So Astyochus took five Corinthian ships[b] and a sixth from Megara, one from Hermionè, and the Lacedaemonian ships which he had brought with him[c], and set sail for Miletus in order to assume his command. He threatened the Chians, again and again, that he would certainly not help them when their time of need came. Touching at Corycus in Erythraea he passed the night there. The Athenian ships from Samos were now on their way to Chios; they had put in at a place where they were only divided from the Peloponnesians by a hill, and neither fleet knew that the other was so near. But that night there came a despatch from Pedaritus informing Astyochus that certain Erythraean prisoners had been released by the Athenians from Samos on condition of betraying Erythrae, and had gone thither with that intention. Whereupon Astyochus sailed back to Erythrae. So narrowly did he escape falling into the hands of the Athenians. Pedaritus sailed over to meet him. They then enquired about the supposed traitors, and found that the whole matter was a trick which the men had devised in order to get away from Samos; so they acquitted them of the charge, and Pedaritus returned to Chios, while Astyochus resumed his voyage to Miletus.

*Astyochus sets sail for Miletus to assume the command of the fleet. He narrowly escapes the Athenian squadron sailing to Chios. Trick of the Erythraean prisoners.*

[a] Cp. viii. 17 init. [b] Cp. viii. 23 fin. [c] Cp. viii. 23 init.

In the meantime the Athenian fleet, sailing round the 34
promontory of Corycus towards Arginus, lighted upon three Chian ships of war, to which they gave chase. A great storm came on, and the Chian ships with difficulty escaped into their harbour, but of the Athenian ships the three which were most zealous in the pursuit were disabled and driven ashore near the city of Chios; the crews were either lost or taken captive. The remainder of the fleet found shelter in the harbour called Phoenicus, lying under Mount Mimas, whence again setting sail they put in at Lesbos, and made preparations for building the fort which they meant to establish in Chios.

*Three Athenian ships in pursuit of three Chian are wrecked in a storm.*

During the same winter, Hippocrates the Lacedaemonian 35
sailed from the Peloponnese with one Laconian, one Syracusan, and ten Thurian ships; of these last Dorieus the son of Diagoras and two others were the commanders. They put in at Cnidus, which under the influence of Tissaphernes[a] had already revolted from Athens. The Peloponnesian authorities at Miletus, when they heard of their arrival, ordered one half of these ships to protect Cnidus, and the other half to cruise off Triopium and seize the merchant-vessels which put in there from Egypt. This Triopium is a promontory in the district of Cnidus on which there is a temple of Apollo. The Athenians, hearing of their intentions, sailed from Samos and captured the six ships which were keeping guard at Triopium; the crews escaped. They then sailed to Cnidus, and attacking the town, which was unwalled, all but took it. On the following day they made a second attack, but during the

(10) *Cnidus, which has revolted from Athens, is attacked by the Athenians. They take six newly-arrived ships of the allies, and are nearly but not quite successful in taking the town.*

[a] Accepting Palmer's conjecture, *ὑπό* for *ἀπό*. But see note, and cp. viii. 109 init.

night the inhabitants had improved their hasty defences, and some of the men who had escaped from the ships captured at Triopium had come into the city. So the Athenian assault was less destructive than on the first day; and after retiring from the city and devastating the country belonging to it they sailed back to Samos.

36 About the same time Astyochus arrived at Miletus and took the command of the fleet. He found the Peloponnesians still abundantly provided with all requisites. They had sufficient pay; the great spoils taken at Iasus were in the hands of the army, and the Milesians carried on the war with a will. The Peloponnesians however considered the former treaty made between Tissaphernes and Chalcideus defective and disadvantageous to them; so before the departure of Theramenes they made new terms of alliance, which were as follows:—

*The Milesians are in earnest. The spoils of Iasus maintain the army. The Peloponnesians repent of their first treaty with Persia, and make another.*

37 'The Lacedaemonians and their allies make agreement with King Darius and the sons of the King, and with Tissaphernes, that there shall be alliance and friendship between them on the following conditions:—

*In this treaty the rights of the King are less directly stated than in the former.*

"I. Whatever territory and cities belong to King Darius, or formerly belonged to his father, or to his ancestors, against these neither the Lacedaemonians nor their allies shall make war, or do them any hurt, nor shall the Lacedaemonians or their allies exact tribute of them. Neither Darius the King nor the subjects of the King shall make war upon the Lacedaemonians or their allies, or do them any hurt.

"II. If the Lacedaemonians or their allies have need of anything from the King, or the King have need of anything from the Lacedaemonians and their allies, whatever they do by mutual agreement shall hold good.

"III. They shall carry on the war against the Athenians

and their allies in common, and if they make peace, shall make peace in common.

"IV. The King shall defray the expense of any number of troops for which the King has sent, so long as they remain in the King's country.

"V. If any of the cities who are parties to this treaty go against the King's country, the rest shall interfere and aid the King to the utmost of their power. And if any of the inhabitants of the King's country or any country under the dominion of the King shall go against the country of the Lacedaemonians or their allies, the King shall interfere and aid them to the utmost of his power".'

38 After the conclusion of the treaty, Theramenes, having delivered over the fleet to Astyochus, sailed away in a small boat and was no more heard of. The Athenians, who had now crossed over with their troops from Lesbos to Chios, and had the upper hand both by land and sea, began to fortify Delphinium, a place not far distant from the town of Chios, which had the double advantage of being strong by land and of possessing harbours. The Chians meanwhile remained inactive; they had been already badly beaten in several battles, and their internal condition was far from satisfactory; for Tydeus the son of Ion and his accomplices had been executed by Pedaritus on a charge of complicity with Athens, and the city was reduced by the strong hand to a mere oligarchy. Hence they were in a state of mutual distrust, and could not be persuaded that either they or the mercenaries[a] brought by Pedaritus were a match for the enemy. They sent however to Miletus and requested the aid of Astyochus, but he refused. Whereupon Pedaritus sent a despatch to Lacedaemon, complaining of his misconduct. So favourable to the Athenians was the

*The Chians are reduced to inaction. The conspirators are executed, and the government becomes a close oligarchy. Pedaritus complains to Sparta of Astyochus.*

[a] Cp. viii. 28 fin.

course of affairs in Chios. The main fleet, which they had left at Samos, from time to time made threatening movements against the enemy at Miletus, but as they would never come out, the Athenians at length retired to Samos and there remained.

39 During the same winter, about the solstice, twenty-seven ships which Calligitus of Megara and Timagoras of Cyzicus, the agents of Pharnabazus, had persuaded the Lacedaemonians to fit out in his interest[a], sailed for Ionia: they were placed under the command of Antisthenes, a Spartan. The Lacedaemonians sent at the same time eleven Spartans to act as advisers[b] to Astyochus, one of whom was Lichas the son of Arcesilaus[c]. Besides receiving a general commission to assist in the direction of affairs to the best of their judgment, they were empowered on their arrival at Miletus to send on, if they saw fit, these ships, or a larger or smaller number, to Pharnabazus at the Hellespont under the command of Clearchus[d] the son of Rhamphias, who sailed with them. The eleven might also, if they thought good, deprive Astyochus of his command and appoint Antisthenes in his place, for the despatch of Pedaritus had excited suspicion against him. So the ships sailed from Malea over the open sea until they came to Melos. There they lighted on ten Athenian ships; of these they took three without their crews and burned them. But then, fearing that the remainder which had escaped would, as in fact they did, give information of their approach to the fleet at Samos, they took the precaution of going by a longer route. And sailing round by Crete they put in at Caunus in Asia. They thought that they were now safe, and sent a messenger to the fleet at Miletus requesting a convoy.

*The Lacedaemonians resolve to assist Pharnabazus at the Hellespont. They send eleven assessors to control Astyochus.*

[a] Cp. viii. 6 init.
[b] Cp. ii. 85 init.; iii. 69 med.; v. 63 fin.
[c] Cp. v. 50 med.
[d] Cp. viii. 8 med.

Meanwhile the Chians and Pedaritus continued to send 40
messengers to Astyochus, who continued to delay. They implored him to come to their help with his whole fleet, saying that they were blockaded, and that he should not allow the chief ally of Sparta in Ionia to be cut off from the sea and overrun and devastated by land. Now the Chians had more domestic slaves than any other state with the exception of Lacedaemon, and their offences were always more severely punished because of their number; so that, when the Athenian army appeared to be firmly settled in their fortifications, most of them at once deserted to the enemy[a]. And they did the greatest damage, because they knew the country. The Chians pressed upon the Lacedaemonians the necessity of coming to their assistance while there was still hope of interfering to some purpose; the fortification of Delphinium, though not yet completed, was in progress, and the Athenians were beginning to extend the lines of defence which protected their army and ships. Astyochus, seeing that the allies were zealous in the cause, although he had fully meant to carry out his threat, now determined to relieve the Chians.

*The Chians are blockaded. Their slaves desert. Astyochus is at last induced to go to their aid.*

But in the meantime he received a message from Caunus, 41
informing him that the twenty-seven ships and his Lacedaemonian advisers had arrived. He thought that everything should give way to the importance of convoying so large a reinforcement which would secure to the Lacedaemonians greater command of the sea, and that he must first of all provide for the safe passage of the commissioners who were to report on his conduct. So he at once gave up his intended expedition to Chios and sailed for

*But he hears of the twenty-seven ships bringing the commissioners from Lacedaemon, and coasts southward to meet them. He is persuaded by the Cnidians to sail against twenty Athenian ships which are watching for them.*

[a] Cp. vii. 27 fin.

Caunus. As he coasted along he made a descent on the island of Cos Meropis. The city was unfortified and had been overthrown by an earthquake, the greatest which has ever happened within our memory. The citizens had fled into the mountains; so he sacked the town and overran and despoiled the country, but let go the free inhabitants whom he found. From Cos he came by night to Cnidus, and was prevailed upon by the importunity of the Cnidians, instead of disembarking his men, to sail at once, just as he was, against twenty Athenian ships with which Charminus (one of the generals at Samos) was watching for the twenty-seven ships expected from Peloponnesus, being those which Astyochus was going to escort. The Athenians at Samos had heard from Melos of their coming, and Charminus was cruising off the islands of Symè, Chalcè, and Rhodes, and on the coast of Lycia; he had by this time discovered that they were at Caunus.

42 So Astyochus sailed at once to Symè before his arrival was reported, in the hope that he might come upon the Athenian squadron in the open sea. The rain and cloudy state of the atmosphere caused confusion among his ships, which lost their way in the dark. When dawn broke, the fleet was dispersed and the left wing alone was visible to the Athenians, while the other ships were still straggling off the shore of the island. Charminus and the Athenians put out to sea with part of their twenty ships, supposing that these were only the squadron from Caunus for which they were watching. They at once attacked them, sank three of them, disabled others, and were gaining the victory, when to their surprise there appeared the larger part of the Lacedaemonian fleet threatening to surround them. Whereupon they fled, and in their flight lost six ships, but with the rest gained the island of Teutlussa, and thence Halicarnassus. The Peloponnesians touched at Cnidus, and there uniting

*His ships lose their way in the fog, and his left wing is attacked and defeated by the Athenians, who in their turn fly at the sudden appearance of the rest of the fleet.*

with the twenty-seven ships from Caunus, they all sailed to Symè and raised a trophy; they then returned and put into port again at Cnidus.

As soon as the Athenians heard the result of the sea- 43
fight they sailed from Samos to Symè with their whole fleet. They did not attack the Peloponnesians at Cnidus, nor the Peloponnesians them; but they carried away the heavy tackle of their own ships which had been left at Symè, and touching at Loryma, a place on the mainland, returned to Samos. The Peloponnesians were now all together at Cnidus, and were making the repairs necessary after the battle, while the Lacedaemonian commissioners conferred with Tissaphernes (who was himself on the spot) as to any matters in his past dealings with them at which they were displeased, and as to the best manner of securing their common interests in the future conduct of the war. Lichas entered into the enquiry with great energy; he took exception to both the treaties; that of Chalcideus and that of Theramenes were equally objectionable. For the King at that time of day to claim power over all the countries which his ancestors had formerly held was monstrous. If either treaty were carried out, the inhabitants of all the islands, of Thessaly, of Locris, and of all Hellas, as far as Boeotia, would again be reduced to slavery; instead of giving the Hellenes freedom, the Lacedaemonians would be imposing upon them the yoke of Persia. So he desired them to conclude some more satisfactory treaty, for he would have nothing to say to these; he did not want to have the fleet maintained upon any such terms. Tissaphernes was indignant, and without settling anything went away in a rage.

*The Peloponnesians, who are now at Cnidus, confer with Tissaphernes. Lichas points out the consequences involved in the two treaties. Tissaphernes goes away in a rage.*

Meanwhile the Peloponnesians had been receiving 44
communications from the chief men of Rhodes, and resolved to sail thither. They hoped to gain over an island

which was strong alike in sailors and in infantry; if successful, they might henceforward maintain their navy by the help of their own allies without asking Tissaphernes for money. So in the same winter they sailed from Cnidus against Rhodes, and first attacked Camirus with ninety-four ships. The inhabitants, who were in ignorance of the plot and dwelt in an unfortified city, were alarmed and began to fly. The Lacedaemonians re-assured them, and assembling the people not only of Camirus, but of Lindus and Ialysus, the two other cities of Rhodes, persuaded all of them to revolt from the Athenians. Thus Rhodes went over to the Peloponnesians. Nearly at the same time the Athenians, who had heard of their intentions, brought up the fleet from Samos, hoping to forestall them; they appeared in the offing, but finding that they were just too late, sailed to Chalcè for the present, and thence back to Samos. They then fought against Rhodes, making descents upon it from Chalcè, Cos, and Samos, while the Peloponnesians, having collected thirty-two talents[a] from the Rhodians, drew up their ships, and did nothing for eleven weeks.

*The Peloponnesians persuade (11) Rhodes to revolt; there they draw up their ships and do nothing for eleven weeks. The Athenians, who arrive too late to hinder the revolt, make descents upon the island.*

45 Before the Peloponnesians had removed to Rhodes affairs took a new turn. After the death of Chalcideus and the engagement at Miletus[b], Alcibiades fell under suspicion at Sparta, and orders came from home to Astyochus that he should be put to death. Agis hated him, and he was generally distrusted. In fear he retired to Tissaphernes, and soon, by working upon him, did all he could to injure the Peloponnesian cause. He was his constant adviser, and induced him to cut down the

*Alcibiades, in fear of his life from the Spartans, retires to Tissaphernes, whom he supplies with arguments against the Peloponnesians and instructs in various ways. By his advice the pay is curtailed, and the revolted cities who beg for money are refused.*

[a] £64,000.

[b] Cp. viii. 24 init., 25.

pay of the sailors from an Attic drachma to half a drachma [a], and this was only to be given at irregular intervals. Tissaphernes was instructed by him to tell the Peloponnesians that the Athenians, with their long experience of naval affairs, gave half a drachma only, not from poverty, but lest their sailors should be demoralised by high pay, and spend their money on pleasures which injured their health, and thereby impaired their efficiency; [b] the payment too was made irregularly, that the arrears, which they would forfeit by desertion, might be a pledge of their continuance in the service [b]. He also recommended him to bribe the trierarchs and the generals of the allied cities into consenting. They all yielded with the exception of the Syracusans: Hermocrates alone stood firm on behalf of the whole alliance. When the allies who had revolted came asking for money, Alcibiades drove them away himself, saying on behalf of Tissaphernes that the Chians must have lost all sense of shame; they were the richest people in Hellas, and now, when they were being saved by foreign aid, they wanted other men, not only to risk life, but to expend money in their cause. To the other cities he replied that, having paid such large sums to the Athenians before they revolted, they would be inexcusable if they were not willing to contribute as much and even more for their own benefit. He represented further that Tissaphernes was now carrying on the war at his own expense, and must be expected to be careful. But if supplies should come from the King he would restore the full pay, and do whatever was reasonable for the cities.

Alcibiades also advised Tissaphernes not to be in a 46
hurry about putting an end to the war, and neither to bring up the Phoenician fleet which he was preparing, nor to give pay to more Hellenic sailors; he should not be so anxious to put the whole power both by sea and

[a] About 4*d*. [b] Others translate (omitting 'the payment too was made irregularly'), 'also lest they should get away from their ships too freely, leaving the pay still owing them as a pledge.'

land into the same hands. Let the dominion only remain divided, and then, whichever of the two rivals was troublesome, the King might always use the other against him. But if one defeated the other and became supreme on both elements, who would help Tissaphernes to overthrow the conqueror? He would have to take the field in person and fight, which he might not like, at great risk and expense. The danger would be easily averted at a fraction of the cost, and at no risk to himself, if he wore out the Hellenes in internal strife. Alcibiades also said that the Athenians would be more suitable partners of empire, because they were less likely to encroach by land, and both their principles and their practice in carrying on the war accorded better with the King's interest. For if he helped them to subject the element of the sea to themselves, they would gladly help him in the subjugation of the Hellenes who were in his country, whereas the Lacedaemonians came to be their liberators. But a power which was at that very moment emancipating the Hellenes from the dominion of another Hellenic power like themselves would not be satisfied to leave them under the yoke of the Barbarian [a] if they once succeeded in crushing the Athenians [a]. So he advised him first to wear them both out, and when he had clipped the Athenians as close as he could, then to get the Peloponnesians out of his country. To this course Tissaphernes was strongly inclined, if we may judge from his acts. For he gave his full confidence to Alcibiades, whose advice he approved, and kept the Peloponnesians ill-provided, at the same time refusing to

*Tissaphernes should balance the contending powers against one another and finally get rid of both. The Athenians are the more natural allies of the King because they only desire empire at sea, and do not profess to be the liberators of Hellas. Tissaphernes approves, and at once begins to pursue the policy indicated to him.*

[a] More literally: 'unless they failed at some time or other to crush the Athenians'; or 'unless the Persians got the Lacedaemonians out of the way': see note.

let them fight at sea, and insisting that they must wait until the Phoenician ships arrived; they would then fight at an advantage. In this manner he ruined their affairs and impaired the efficiency of their navy, which had once been in first-rate condition. There were many other ways in which he showed openly and unmistakeably that he was not in earnest in the cause of his allies.

47 In giving this advice to Tissaphernes and the King, now that he had passed under their protection, Alcibiades said what he really thought to be most for their interests[a]. But he had another motive; he was preparing the way for his own return from exile. He knew that, if he did not destroy his country altogether, the time would come when he would persuade his countrymen to recall him; and he thought that his arguments would be most effectual if he were seen to be on intimate terms with Tissaphernes. And the result proved that he was right. The Athenian soldiers at Samos soon perceived that he had great influence with him, and he sent messages to the chief persons among them, whom he begged to remember him to all good men and true, and to let them know that he would be glad to return to his country and cast in his lot with them. He would at the same time make Tissaphernes their friend; but they must establish an oligarchy, and abolish the villainous democracy which had driven him out. Partly moved by these messages, but still more of their own inclination, the trierarchs and leading Athenians at Samos were now eager to overthrow the democracy.

*Alcibiades intrigues with the leading men at Samos for his own restoration. He would make Tissaphernes the friend of Athens. But there was one condition:—Abolish the democracy.*

48 The matter was stirred in the camp first of all, and introduced into the city afterwards. A few persons went over from Samos to Alcibiades, and conferred with him: to them he held out the hope that he would make, first

[a] Cp. v. 43 init.

of all Tissaphernes, and secondly the King himself, their friend, if they would put down democracy; the King would then be better able to trust them. And so the aristocracy, on whom the heaviest burdens are apt to fall[a], conceived great hopes of getting the government into their own hands, and overcoming their enemies. Returning to Samos, the envoys drew all such as seemed desirable accomplices into a conspiracy, while the language held in public to the main body of the army was that the King would be their friend and would supply them with money if Alcibiades was restored and democracy given up. Now the multitude were at first dissatisfied with the scheme, but the prospect of the King's pay was so grateful to them that they offered no opposition; and the authors of the movement, after they had broached the idea to the people, once more considered the proposals of Alcibiades among themselves and the members of their clubs. Most of them thought the matter safe and straightforward enough. Phrynichus, who was still general, was of another mind. He maintained, and rightly, that Alcibiades cared no more for oligarchy than he did for democracy, and in seeking to change the existing form of government was only considering how he might be recalled and restored to his country at the invitation of the clubs; whereas their one care should be to avoid disunion. Why should the King go out of his way to join the Athenians whom he did not trust, when he would only get into trouble with the Peloponnesians, who were now as great a naval power, and held some of the most important cities in his dominion?—it would be much easier for him to make friends with them, who had never done him any harm. As to the allies, to whom they had promised the blessings of oligarchy which they were now

*A few of the oligarchs confer with Alcibiades. They form a conspiracy in the camp. The King's pay proves a telling argument. Phrynichus alone sees the drift of their policy. What does Alcibiades care about oligarchy? What do the allied cities care? And why should the King suddenly make friends of his old enemies the Athenians?*

[a] Cp. viii. 63 fin.

about to enjoy themselves, he would be bound that the revolted cities would not return to them, and that their old allies would be not a whit more loyal in consequence. The form of government was indifferent to them if they could only be free, but they did not want to be in subjection either to an oligarchy or to a democracy. And as for the so-called nobility, the allies thought that they would be quite as troublesome as the people; they were the persons who suggested crimes to the popular mind; who provided the means for their execution; and who reaped the fruits themselves. As far as it rested with the oligarchy the punishment of death would be inflicted unscrupulously, and without trial, whereas the people brought the oligarchs to their senses, and were a refuge to which the oppressed might always have recourse. Experience had taught the cities this lesson, and he was well aware of their feelings. He was therefore himself utterly dissatisfied with the proposals of Alcibiades, and disapproved of the whole affair.

49 But the conspirators who were present were not at all shaken in their opinion. They accepted the plan and prepared to send Peisander and other envoys to Athens, that they might manage the recall of Alcibiades and the overthrow of the democracy, and finally make Tissaphernes a friend of the Athenians.

*The conspirators are unshaken. Peisander sent to Athens.*

50 Phrynichus now knew that a proposal would be made for the restoration of Alcibiades, which the Athenians would certainly accept; and having opposed his return he feared that Alcibiades, if he were recalled, would do him a mischief, because he had stood in his way. So he had recourse to the following device. He secretly sent a letter to Astyochus, the Lacedaemonian admiral, who was still at Miletus, informing him that Alcibiades was gaining over Tissaphernes to the Athenians and ruining the Peloponn-

*Phrynichus, thinking to betray Alcibiades to Astyochus, is himself betrayed by them both. He continues to make treasonable proposals to them;*

nesian interests. He gave full particulars, adding that Astyochus must excuse him if he sought to harm an enemy even at some cost to his country[a]. Now Astyochus had no idea of punishing Alcibiades, who moreover no longer came within his reach. On the contrary, he went to him and to Tissaphernes at Magnesia, and, turning informer, told them of the letter which he had received from Samos. (He was believed to have sold himself to Tissaphernes, to whom he now betrayed everything; and this was the reason why he was so unwilling to bestir himself about the reduction of the pay[b].) Alcibiades immediately sent a despatch denouncing to the leaders of the army at Samos the treason of Phrynichus, and demanding that he should be put to death. Phrynichus was confounded[c], and in fact the revelation placed him in the greatest danger. However he sent again to Astyochus, blaming him for having violated his former confidence. He then proceeded to say that he was ready to give the Peloponnesians the opportunity of destroying the whole Athenian army, and he explained in detail how Samos, which was unfortified, might best be attacked; adding that he was in danger of his life for their sakes, and that he need no longer apologise if by this or any other means he could save himself from destruction at the hands of his worst enemies. Again the message was communicated by Astyochus to Alcibiades.

51 Now Phrynichus was well aware of his treachery, and he knew that another letter from Alcibiades giving further information was on the point of arriving. Before its arrival he himself warned the army that, Samos being unwalled and some of the ships not anchoring within the harbour, the enemy were going to attack the fleet; of this he had certain knowledge. They

*of which he also gives information to the Athenians. Thus he is purged of his treason, and outwits Alcibiades, who is thought to have acted from spite.*

[a] Cp. vi. 92 for a similar excuse. [b] Cp. viii. 45 med. [c] Placing the comma after Φρύνιχος.

ought therefore to fortify the place as quickly as they could, and to take every precaution. As he was a general he could execute his proposals by his own authority. So they set to work, and in consequence Samos, which would have been fortified in any case, was fortified all the sooner. Not long afterwards the expected letter came from Alcibiades warning the Athenians that the army was being betrayed by Phrynichus, and that the enemy were going to make an attack. But Alcibiades was not trusted; he was thought to have attributed to Phrynichus out of personal animosity complicity in the enemy's designs, with which he was himself acquainted. Thus he did him no harm, but rather strengthened his position by telling the same tale.

52 Alcibiades still continued his practices with Tissaphernes, whom he now sought to draw over to the Athenian interest. But Tissaphernes was afraid of the Peloponnesians, who had more ships on the spot than the Athenians. And yet he would have liked, if he could, to have been persuaded; especially when he saw the opposition which the Peloponnesians raised at Cnidus to the treaty of Theramenes[a]. For his quarrel with them had broken out before the Peloponnesians went to Rhodes, where they were at present stationed[b]; and the words of Alcibiades, who had previously warned Tissaphernes that the Lacedaemonians were the liberators of all the cities of Hellas, were verified by the protest of Lichas, who declared that 'for the King to hold all the cities which he or his ancestors had held was a stipulation not to be endured.' So Alcibiades, who was playing for a great stake, was very assiduous in paying his court to Tissaphernes.

*Tissaphernes under the influence of Alcibiades would have liked to join the Athenians. For he had quarrelled with the Peloponnesians before the protest of Lichas at Cnidus, and it confirmed the warning which he had received from Alcibiades. But he is afraid.*

[a] Cp. viii. 43.

[b] Cp. viii. 45 init.

53 Meanwhile Peisander and the other envoys who had been sent from Samos arrived at Athens and made their proposals to the people. They said much in few words, insisting above all that if the Athenians restored Alcibiades and modified their democracy they might secure the alliance of the King and gain the victory over the Peloponnesians. There was great opposition to any change in the democracy, and the enemies of Alcibiades were loud in protesting that it would be a dreadful thing if he were permitted to return in defiance of the law. The Eumolpidae and Ceryces called heaven and earth to witness that the city must never restore a man who had been banished for profaning the mysteries. Amid violent expressions of indignation Peisander came forward, and having up the objectors one by one he pointed out to them that the Peloponnesians had a fleet ready for action as large as their own, that they numbered more cities among their allies, and that they were furnished with money by Tissaphernes and the King; whereas the Athenians had spent everything: he then asked them whether there was the least hope of saving the country unless the King could be won over. They all acknowledged that there was none. He then said to them plainly:—

*Peisander and his colleagues arrive at Athens and insist on the recall of Alcibiades and the modification of the democracy. Violent indignation is aroused.*

'But this alliance is impossible unless we are governed in a wiser manner, and office is confined to a smaller number: then the King will trust us. Do not let us be dwelling on the form of the constitution[a], which we may hereafter change as we please, when the very existence of Athens is at stake. And we must restore Alcibiades, who is the only man living capable of saving us.'

54 The people were very angry at the first suggestion of an oligarchy; but when Peisander proved to them that they had no other resource, partly in fear, and partly in hope

[a] Reading *βουλεύωμεν* with most MSS.

that it might be hereafter changed, they gave way. So a decree was passed that Peisander himself and ten others should go out and negotiate to the best of their judgment with Tissaphernes and Alcibiades. Peisander also denounced Phrynichus, and therefore the people dismissed him and his colleague Scironides from their commands, and appointed Diomedon and Leon to be admirals in their room. Peisander thought that Phrynichus would stand in the way of the negotiations with Alcibiades, and for this reason he calumniated him, alleging that he had betrayed Iasus and Amorges. Then he went, one after another, to all the clubs which already existed in Athens for the management of trials and elections, and exhorted them to unite, and by concerted action put down the democracy. When he had completed all the necessary preparations and the plot was ripe, he and his colleagues proceeded on their voyage to Tissaphernes.

*But is there any alternative? It is at last agreed that Peisander shall go and negotiate with Alcibiades.*

During the same winter Leon and Diomedon, who had 55
now entered upon their command, made a descent upon Rhodes. They found the Peloponnesian fleet drawn up out of their reach, but they landed, and defeated the Rhodians who came out to meet them. From Rhodes they retired to Chalcè[a], which henceforth they made their base of operations rather than Cos, because they could there better command any movement which might be made by the Peloponnesian fleet. About this time Xenophantidas, a Lacedaemonian, brought word to Rhodes from Pedaritus, the governor of Chios, that the Athenian fortification was now completed[b], and that if the Peloponnesians with their whole fleet did not at once come to the rescue Chios would be lost. So they began to think

*The Athenians command Rhodes from Chalcè. The blockade of Chios. The Chians make a sally, in which after a partial success they are defeated and Pedaritus is slain.*

[a] Cp. viii. 44 fin., 60 fin.

[b] Cp. viii. 40 fin.

of sending help. Meanwhile Pedaritus in person with his mercenaries[a] and the whole Chian army attacked the lines which protected the Athenian fleet; he took a part of the wall and obtained possession of certain ships which were drawn up on shore. But the Athenians rushed out upon them, and first putting to flight the Chians, soon defeated the rest of his forces. Pedaritus himself was slain, together with many of the Chians, and a great quantity of arms was taken.

56 The Chians were now blockaded more closely than ever both by sea and land, and there was a great famine in the place. Meanwhile Peisander and his colleagues came to Tissaphernes and proposed an agreement. But Alcibiades was not as yet quite sure of Tissaphernes, who was more afraid of the Peloponnesians than of the Athenians, and was still desirous, in accordance with the lesson which he had been taught by Alcibiades himself, to wear them both out. So he had recourse to the device of making Tissaphernes ask too much, that the negotiations might be broken off. And I imagine that Tissaphernes himself equally wanted them to fail; he was moved by his fears, while Alcibiades, seeing that his reluctance was insuperable, did not wish the Athenians to think that he was unable to persuade him—he wanted them to believe that Tissaphernes was already persuaded and anxious to make terms but could not, because they themselves would not grant enough. And so, speaking on behalf of Tissaphernes who was himself present, he made such exorbitant demands that, although for a time the Athenians were willing to grant anything which he asked, at length the responsibility of breaking off the conference was thrown upon them. He and Tissaphernes demanded, first the cession of all

*Peisander goes to Tissaphernes, who does not want to be persuaded, and to Alcibiades, who does not want to be thought incapable of persuading him. So they demand too much, and the Athenian envoys leave in a rage at the tricks of Alcibiades.*

[a] Cp. viii. 28 fin., 38 med.

Ionia to the King, then that of the neighbouring islands; and there were some other conditions. Thus far the Athenians offered no opposition. But at last, fearing that his utter inability to fulfil his promise would be exposed, at the third interview he demanded permission for the King to build ships, and sail along his own coast wherever and with as many vessels as he pleased. This was too much; the Athenians now perceived that matters were hopeless, and that they had been duped by Alcibiades. So they departed in anger to Samos.

57 Immediately afterwards, and during the same winter, Tissaphernes came down to Caunus wishing to bring back the Peloponnesians to Miletus, and once more to make a treaty with them on such terms as he could get; he was willing to maintain them, for he did not want to become wholly their enemy, and was afraid that if their large fleet were at a loss for supplies they might be compelled to fight and be defeated, or their crews might desert; in either case the Athenians would gain their ends without his assistance. Above all he feared lest they should ravage the adjoining mainland in search of food. Taking into account all these possibilities, and true to his policy, which was to hold the balance evenly between the two contending powers, he sent for the Lacedaemonians, furnished them with supplies, and made a third treaty with them, which ran as follows:—

*Tissaphernes, holding the balance, now thinks that the time has come to make another treaty with the Lacedaemonians.*

58 'In the thirteenth year of the reign of Darius the King, when Alexippidas was Ephor at Lacedaemon, a treaty was made in the plain of the Maeander between the Lacedaemonians and their allies on the one hand, and Tissaphernes, Hieramenes, and the sons of Pharnaces on the other, touching the interests of the King, and of the Lacedaemonians and their allies.

*This treaty, made in the name of Tissaphernes on the King's behalf, does not extend the recognition of the King's rights beyond Asia. The obnoxious clause is omitted.*

'I. All the King's country which is in Asia shall continue to be the King's, and the King shall act as he pleases in respect of his own country.

'II. The Lacedaemonians and their allies shall not go against the King's country to do hurt, and the King shall not go against the country of the Lacedaemonians and their allies to do hurt. If any of the Lacedaemonians or their allies go against the King's country and do hurt, the Lacedaemonians and their allies shall interfere: and if any of the dwellers in the King's country shall go against the country of the Lacedaemonians and their allies and do hurt, the King shall interfere.

'III. Tissaphernes shall provide maintenance for the number of ships which the Lacedaemonians have at present, according to the agreement, until the King's ships arrive. When they have arrived, the Lacedaemonians and their allies may either maintain their own ships, or they may receive the maintenance of their ships from Tissaphernes. But in this case the Lacedaemonians and their allies shall at the end of the war repay to Tissaphernes the money which they have received.

'IV. When the King's ships have arrived, the ships of the Lacedaemonians and of their allies and of the King shall carry on the war in common, as may seem best to Tissaphernes and to the Lacedaemonians and their allies: and if they wish to make peace with the Athenians both parties shall make peace on the same terms.'

59 Such was the treaty. Tissaphernes now prepared to bring up the Phoenician ships, as he had promised, and to fulfil his other pledges. He was anxious at all events to be seen making a beginning.

60 Towards the end of the winter, Oropus, which was occupied by an Athenian garrison, was betrayed to the Boeotians. Certain of the Eretrians and of the Oropians themselves, both having an eye to the revolt of Euboea, were concerned in the enterprise. For Oropos, facing Eretria, while held by the Athenians could not be other

than a serious annoyance, both to Eretria and to the whole of Euboea. Having now possession of Oropus the Eretrians came to Rhodes, and invited the Peloponnesians to Euboea. They were however more disposed to relieve the distress of Chios, and thither they sailed from Rhodes with their whole fleet. Near Triopium they descried the Athenian ships in the open sea sailing from Chalcè: neither fleet attacked the other, but both arrived safely, the one at Samos, and the other at Miletus. The Lacedaemonians now saw that they could no longer relieve Chios without a battle at sea. So the winter ended, and with it the twentieth year in the Peloponnesian War of which Thucydides wrote the history.

*Oropus, by the help of certain Eretrians, is betrayed to the Boeotians. Instead of going to Euboea, the Peloponnesians determine to relieve Chios, but are hindered by the appearance of the Athenian fleet. Both fleets return to their original stations at Samos and at Miletus.*

At the beginning of the following spring, Dercyllidas, a Spartan, was sent at the head of a small army along the coast to the Hellespont. He was to effect the revolt of Abydos, a Milesian colony. The Chians, while Astyochus was doubting whether he could assist them, were compelled by the pressure of the blockade to fight at sea. While he was still at Rhodes they had obtained from Miletus, after the death of Pedaritus, a new governor, Leon, a Spartan, who had come out as a marine with Antisthenes[a]; he brought with him twelve ships, five Thurian, four Syracusan, one from Anaea, one Milesian, and one which was Leon's own; they had been employed in guarding Miletus. The Chians made a sally with their whole force, and seized a strong position; their ships at the same time, to the number of thirty-six, sailed out and fought with the thirty-two of the Athenians. The engagement was severe; the Chians and

61

*The Chians, assisted by their new governor, Leon the Spartan, with twelve ships, make a sally with thirty-six ships and gain an advantage over thirty-two Athenian ships.*

[a] Cp. viii. 39 init.

their allies had rather the advantage, but evening had come on; so they retired to the city.

62 Soon afterwards Dercyllidas arrived at the Hellespont from Miletus; Abydos, and two days later Lampsacus, revolted to him and Pharnabazus. Strombichides, having intelligence, hastened thither from Chios with twenty-four Athenian ships, of which some were transports conveying hoplites. Defeating the Lampsacenes who came out against him, he took Lampsacus, which was unfortified, at the first onset. He made plunder of the slaves and property which he found there, and, reinstating the free inhabitants, went on to Abydos. But the people of Abydos would not yield, and though he attempted to take the place by assault, he failed; so he crossed over to Sestos, a city of the Chersonese opposite Abydos, which the Persians had formerly held. There he placed a garrison to keep watch over the entire Hellespont.

*Dercyllidas arrives at the Hellespont and induces* (12) *Abydos and* (13) *Lampsacus to revolt. Strombichides pursues him and recovers Lampsacus, but not Abydos.*

63 Meanwhile the Chians gained more command of the sea, and Astyochus and the Peloponnesians at Miletus, hearing of the naval engagement and of the withdrawal of Strombichides and his ships, took courage. Sailing to Chios with two ships, Astyochus fetched away the fleet[a] which was there, and with his united forces made a demonstration against Samos. But the Athenian crews, who were in a state of mutual distrust, did not go out to meet him; so he sailed back to Miletus.

*In the absence of Strombichides, the Chians get more control of the sea, and Astyochus offers battle to the Athenians.*

For about this time, or rather sooner, the democracy at Athens had been subverted. Peisander and his fellow envoys, on their return to Samos after their visit to Tissaphernes, had strengthened their interest in the army, and had even

*The conspirators at Samos give up Alcibiades, but, with the help of some of the Samians, resolve to persevere in their plan.*

[a] i. e. the allied fleet, not the Chian: cp. 61 med.

persuaded the chief men of Samos to join them in setting up an oligarchy, [a] although they had lately risen against their own countrymen [a] in order to put down oligarchy [b]. At the same time conferring among themselves, the Athenian leaders at Samos came to the conclusion that since Alcibiades would not join they had better leave him alone; for indeed he was not the sort of person who was suited to an oligarchy. But they determined, as they were already compromised, to proceed by themselves, and to take measures for carrying the movement through; they meant also to persevere in the war, and were willing enough to contribute money or anything else which might be wanted out of their own houses, since they would now be toiling, not for others, but for themselves [c].

Having thus encouraged one another in their purpose 64
they sent Peisander and one half of the envoys back to Athens. They were to carry out the scheme at home, and had directions to set up an oligarchy in the subject-cities at which they touched on their voyage. The other half were despatched different ways to other subject-cities. Diotrephes, who was then at Chios, was sent to assume the command in Chalcidicè and on the coast of Thrace, to which he had been previously appointed. On arriving at Thasos he put down the democracy. But within about two months of his departure the Thasians began to fortify their city; they did not want to have an aristocracy dependent on Athens when they were daily expecting to obtain their liberty from Lacedaemon. For there were Thasian exiles who had been driven out by the Athenians dwelling in Peloponnesus, and they, with the assistance of their friends at home, were exerting themselves vigorously to obtain ships and

*They want to put down democracy in the subject-cities. But the allies, especially the Thasians, having gained a better government, do not care to retain their connexion with Athens.*

[a] Or, 'although there had just been an insurrection in Samos itself.'
[b] Cp. viii. 21, 73 init.
[c] Cp. viii. 48 init.

effect the revolt of Thasos. The recent change was exactly what they desired; for the government had been reformed without danger to themselves, and the democracy, who would have opposed them, had been overthrown. Thus the result in the case of Thasos, and also, as I imagine, of many other states, was the opposite of what the oligarchical conspirators had intended. For the subject-cities, having secured a moderate form of government, and having no fear of being called to account for their proceedings, aimed at absolute freedom; they scorned the [a] sham independence [a] proffered to them by the Athenians.

65 Peisander and his colleagues pursued their voyage and, as they had agreed, put down the democracies in the different states. From some places they obtained the assistance of heavy-armed troops, which they took with them to Athens [b]. There they found the revolution more than half accomplished by the oligarchical clubs. Some of the younger citizens had conspired and secretly assassinated one Androcles, one of the chief leaders of the people, who had been foremost in procuring the banishment of Alcibiades [c]. Their motives were twofold: they killed him because he was a demagogue; but more because they hoped to gratify Alcibiades, whom they were still expecting to return, and to make Tissaphernes their friend. A few others who were inconvenient to them they made away with in a like secret manner. Meanwhile they declared in their public programme that no one ought to receive pay who was not on military service; and that not more than five thousand should have a share in the government; those, namely, who were best able to serve the state in person and with their money.

*Peisander returns to Athens, where he finds the work already half done. Assassination of Androcles, the enemy of Alcibiades. Programme of the new party.*

[a] Or, 'pretence of law and order,' reading *τῆς ὑπούλου εὐνομίας* with Dionysius, supported by Schol., and two good MSS.; see note.

[b] Cp. viii. 69 med.

[c] Cp. vi. 89 fin.

These were only pretences intended to look well in the 66
eyes of the people; for the authors of the revolution fully meant to retain the new government in their own hands. The popular assembly and the council of five hundred were still convoked; but nothing was brought before them of which the conspirators had not approved; the speakers were of their party and the things to be said had been all arranged by them beforehand. No one any longer raised his voice against them; for the citizens were afraid when they saw the strength of the conspiracy, and if any one did utter a word, he was put out of the way in some convenient manner. No search was made for the assassins; and though there might be suspicion, no one was brought to trial; the people were so depressed and afraid to move that he who escaped violence thought himself fortunate, even though he had never said a word. Their minds were cowed by the supposed number of the conspirators, which they greatly exaggerated, having no means of discovering the truth, since the size of the city prevented them from knowing one another. For the same reason a man [a] could not conspire and retaliate [a], because he was unable to express his sorrow or indignation to another; he could not make a confidant of a stranger, and he would not trust his acquaintance. The members of the popular party all approached one another with suspicion; every one was supposed to have a hand in what was going on. Some were concerned whom no one would ever have thought likely to turn oligarchs; their adhesion created the worst mistrust among the multitude, and by making it impossible for them to rely upon one another, greatly contributed to the security of the few.

*The conspirators for a time reign supreme; they put out of the way secretly any inconvenient persons; the people, from mutual fear and mistrust, cannot combine and retaliate.*

[a] Or, taking *ἐπιβουλεύσαντα* as the object: 'could not defend himself against the wiles of an enemy.'

67 Such was the state of affairs when Peisander and his colleagues arrived at Athens. They immediately set to work and prepared to strike the final blow. First, they called an assembly and proposed the election of ten commissioners, who should be empowered to frame for the city the best constitution which they could devise; this was to be laid before the people on a fixed day. When the day arrived they [a] summoned an assembly to meet in the temple [a] of Poseidon at Colonus without the walls, and distant rather more than a mile. But the commissioners only moved that any Athenian should be allowed to propose whatever resolution he pleased—nothing more; threatening at the same time with severe penalties anybody who indicted the proposer for unconstitutional action, or otherwise offered injury to him. The whole scheme now came to light. A motion was made to abolish all the existing magistracies and the payment of magistrates, and to choose a presiding board of five; these five were to choose a hundred, and each of the hundred was to co-opt three others. The Four Hundred thus selected were to meet in the council-chamber; they were to have absolute authority, and might govern as they deemed best; the Five Thousand were to be summoned by them whenever they chose.

*The final stroke. First the 'graphè paranomon' is repealed; then, on the proposal of Peisander, all existing magistracies are abolished and replaced by a board of five, which creates another of four hundred.*

68 The mover of this proposal, and to outward appearance the most active partisan of the revolution, was Peisander, but the real author and maturer of the whole scheme, who had been longest interested in it, was Antiphon, a man inferior in virtue to none of his contemporaries, and possessed of remarkable powers of thought and gifts of speech. He did not like to come forward in the assembly, or in

[a] Reading ξυνέλεξαν. Or, 'called an assembly to meet within the narrow bounds of the temple' (ξυνέκλησαν); see note.

any other public arena. To the multitude, who were suspicious of his great abilities, he was an object of dislike; but there was no man who could do more for any who consulted him, whether their business lay in the courts of justice or in the assembly. And when the government of the Four Hundred was overthrown and became exposed to the vengeance of the people, and he being accused of taking part in the plot had to speak in his own case, his defence was undoubtedly the best ever made by any man tried on a capital charge down to my time. Phrynichus also showed extraordinary zeal in the interests of the oligarchy. He was afraid of Alcibiades, whom he knew to be cognisant of the intrigue which when at Samos he had carried on with Astyochus[a], and he thought that no oligarchy would ever be likely to restore him. Having once set his hand to the work he was deemed by the others to be the man upon whom they could best depend in the hour of danger. Another chief leader of the revolutionary party was Theramenes the son of Hagnon, a good speaker and a sagacious man. No wonder then that, in the hands of all these able men, the attempt, however arduous, succeeded. For an easy thing it certainly was not, about one hundred years after the fall of the tyrants, to destroy the liberties of the Athenians, who not only were a free, but during more than one half of this time had been an imperial people.

*The leading intellect of the revolution was Antiphon, who had hitherto led a retired life; he was the best adviser of clients, and when his own turn came made the best defence of himself. Phrynichus and Theramenes were also men of great ability, and fit instruments to accomplish the arduous task.*

The assembly passed all these measures without a dissentient voice, and was then dissolved. And now the Four Hundred were introduced into the council-chamber. The manner was as follows:—The whole population were always on ser- 69

*The old council of the five hundred is broken up. The members depart as they are bidden, taking their pay with them.*

[a] Cp. viii. 50, 51.

vice, either manning the walls or drawn up at their places of arms, for the enemy were at Decelea[a]. On the day of the assembly those who were not in the conspiracy were allowed to go home as usual, while the conspirators were quietly told to remain, not actually by their arms, but at a short distance; if anybody opposed what was doing they were to arm and interfere. There were also on the spot some Andrians and Tenians, three hundred Carystians, and some of the Athenian colonists from Aegina[b], who received similar instructions; they had all been told to bring with them from their homes their own arms for this especial purpose[c]. Having disposed their forces the Four Hundred arrived, every one with a dagger concealed about his person, and with them a bodyguard of a hundred and twenty Hellenic youths whose services they used for any act of violence which they had in hand. They broke in upon the council of five hundred as they sat in the council-chamber, and told them to take their pay and begone. They had brought with them the pay of the senators for the remainder of their yearly term of office, which they handed to them as they went out.

70 In this manner the council retired without offering any remonstrance; and the rest of the citizens kept perfectly quiet and made no counter-movement. The Four Hundred then installed themselves in the council-chamber; for the present they elected by lot Prytanes of their own number, and did all that was customary in the way of prayers and sacrifices to the Gods at their entrance into office. Soon however they wholly changed the democratic system; and although they did not recall the exiles, because Alcibiades was one of them, they governed the city with a high hand. Some few whom they thought would be better out of the way were put to death by them, others imprisoned, others again

*They are replaced by the Four Hundred, who govern despotically and try to make peace with Lacedaemon.*

[a] Cp. vii. 28 init. [b] Cp. ii. 27. [c] Cp. viii. 65 init.

exiled. They also sent heralds to Agis, the Lacedaemonian king, who was at Decelea, saying that they desired to conclude a peace with him; and that they expected him to be more ready to treat with them than with the perfidious democracy.

But he, thinking that the city must be in an unsettled 71
state and that the people would not so quickly yield up their ancient liberty, thinking too that the appearance of a great Lacedaemonian army would increase their excitement, and far from convinced that civil strife was not at that very moment raging among them, gave unfavourable answers to the envoys of the Four Hundred. He sent to Peloponnesus for large reinforcements, and then, with the garrison at Decelea and the newly arrived troops, came down in person to the very walls of Athens. He expected that the Athenians, distracted by civil strife, would be quite at his mercy; there would be such a panic created by the presence of enemies both within and without the walls, that he might even succeed in taking the city at the first onset; for the Long Walls would be deserted, and he could not fail of capturing them. But when he drew near there was no sign of the slightest disorder within; the Athenians, sending out their cavalry and a force of heavy and light-armed troops and archers, struck down a few of his soldiers who had ventured too far, and retained possession of some arms and dead bodies; whereupon, having found out his mistake, he withdrew to Decelea. There he and the garrison remained at their posts; but he ordered the newly arrived troops, after they had continued a few days in Attica, to return home. The Four Hundred resumed negotiations, and Agis was now more ready to listen to them. At his suggestion they sent envoys to Lacedaemon in the hope of coming to terms.

*Agis, thinking that the city is now at his mercy, refuses to treat with them. But approaching too near the wall, he is undeceived. The Four Hundred at his suggestion send an embassy to Lacedaemon.*

72 They also sent ten commissioners to Samos, who were to pacify the army, and to explain that the oligarchy was not established with any design of injuring Athens or her citizens, but for the preservation of the whole state. The promoters of the change, they said, were five thousand, not four hundred; but never hitherto, owing to the pressure of war and of business abroad, had so many as five thousand assembled to deliberate even on the most important questions. They instructed them to say anything else which would have a good effect, and sent them on their mission as soon as they themselves were installed in the government. For they were afraid, and not without reason as the event showed, that the Athenian sailors would be impatient of the oligarchical system, and that disaffection would begin at Samos and end in their own overthrow.

*They also send an embassy to Samos, who are to make an apology for them.*

73 At the very time when the Four Hundred were establishing themselves at Athens, a reaction had set in against the oligarchical movement at Samos. Some Samians of the popular party, which had originally risen up against the nobles, had changed sides again when Peisander came to the island[a] and, persuaded by him and his Athenian accomplices at Samos, had formed a body of three hundred conspirators and prepared to attack the rest of the popular party who had previously been their comrades. There was a certain Hyperbolus, an Athenian of no character, who, not for any fear of his power and influence, but for his villany, and because the city was ashamed of him, had been ostracised. This man was assassinated by them, and they were abetted in the act by Charminus, one of the generals, and by certain of the

*But a reaction has set in at Samos. The Samian oligarchs, who had themselves changed sides, begin to use violence. Hyperbolus, a low demagogue, is assassinated by them and their Athenian accomplices. The sailors of the fleet rise and put them down.*

[a] Cp. viii. 21, 63 med.

Athenians at Samos, to whom they pledged their faith. They also joined these Athenians in other deeds of violence, and were eager to fall upon the popular party. But the people, discovering their intention, gave information to the generals Leon and Diomedon, who were impatient of the attempted oligarchy because they were respected by the multitude, to Thrasybulus and Thrasyllus, one of whom was a trierarch and the other a private soldier, and to others who were thought to be the steadiest opponents of the oligarchical movement. They entreated them not to allow the Samian people to be destroyed, and the island of Samos, without which the Athenian empire would never have lasted until then, to be estranged. Thereupon the generals went to the soldiers one by one, and begged them to interfere, addressing themselves especially to the Parali, or crew of the ship Paralus, all freeborn Athenians, who were at any time ready to attack oligarchy, real or imaginary. Leon and Diomedon, whenever they sailed to any other place, left some ships for the protection of the Samians. And so, when the three hundred began the attack, all the crews, especially the Parali, hastened to the rescue, and the popular party gained the victory. Of the three hundred they slew about thirty, and the three most guilty were banished; the rest they forgave, and henceforward all lived together under a democracy.

74 Chaereas the son of Archestratus, an Athenian, who had been active in the movement, was quickly despatched in the ship Paralus by the Samians and the army to Athens, there to report the defeat of the Samian oligarchy, for as yet they did not know that the government was in the hands of the Four Hundred. No sooner had he arrived than the Four Hundred imprisoned two or three of the Parali, and taking away their ship transferred the rest of the crew to a troop-ship which was ordered to keep guard about Euboea. Chaereas, seeing promptly

*The Parali, who convey the report of the revolution to Athens, are very coldly received. Chaereas their leader escapes to Samos, and tells all manner of lies about the oligarchs.*

how matters stood, had contrived to steal away and get back to Samos, where he told the soldiers with much aggravation the news from Athens, how they were punishing everybody with stripes, and how no one might speak a word against the government; he declared that their wives and children were being outraged, and that the oligarchy were going to take the relations of all the men serving at Samos who were not of their faction and shut them up, intending, if the fleet did not submit, to put them to death. And he added a great many other falsehoods.

75 When the army heard his report they instantly rushed upon the chief authors of the recent oligarchy who were present, and their confederates, and tried to stone them. But they were deterred by the warnings of the moderate party, who begged them not to ruin everything by violence while the enemy were lying close to them, prow threatening prow. Thrasybulus the son of Lycus, and Thrasyllus, who were the chief leaders of the reaction, now thought that the time had come for the open proclamation of democracy among the Athenians at Samos, and they bound the soldiers, more especially those of the oligarchical party, by the most solemn oaths to maintain a democracy and be of one mind, to prosecute vigorously the war with Peloponnesus, to be enemies to the Four Hundred, and to hold no parley with them by heralds. All the Samians who were of full age took the same oath, and the Athenian soldiers determined to make common cause with the Samians in their troubles and dangers, and invited them to share their fortunes. They considered that neither the Samians nor themselves had any place of refuge to which they could turn, but that, whether the Four Hundred or their enemies at Miletus gained the day, they were doomed.

*The army at Samos are beside themselves. But instead of taking violent measures they are persuaded by Thrasyllus and Thrasybulus to proclaim, and swear allegiance to, the democracy. The Samians unite with them in the oath.*

There was now an obstinate struggle; the one party 76
determined to force democracy upon the city, the other to force oligarchy upon the fleet. The soldiers proceeded to summon an assembly, at which they deposed their former generals, and any trierarchs whom they suspected, and chose others. Among the new generals Thrasybulus and Thrasyllus naturally found a place. One after another the men rose and encouraged their comrades by various arguments. 'We ought not to despond,' they said, 'because the city has revolted from us, for they are few and we are many; they have lost us and not we them, and our resources are far greater. Having the whole navy with us we can compel the subject-states to pay us tribute as well as if we sailed forth from the Piraeus; Samos is our own—no weak city, but one which in the Samian war all but wrested from Athens the dominion of the sea; and the position which we hold against our Peloponnesian enemies is as strong as heretofore. And again, with the help of the fleet we are better able to obtain supplies than the Athenians at home. Indeed the only reason why the citizens have so long retained the command of the Piraeus is that we who are stationed at Samos are the advanced guard of the Piraeus itself. And now if they will not agree to give us back the constitution, it will come to this—that we shall be better able to drive them off the sea than they us. The help which the city gives us against our enemies is poor and worthless; and we have lost nothing in losing them. They have no longer any money to send' (the soldiers were supplying themselves). 'They cannot aid us by good counsel; and yet for what other reason do states exercise authority over armies? But in this respect too they are useless. They have gone altogether astray, and over-

*Thrasyllus and Thrasybulus are elected generals. The sailors encourage one another. They are few, we are many. They have revolted from us, not we from them. We receive the tribute; we hold Samos; we guard Piraeus; we can drive them off the sea. They are no loss; they have neither money nor sense nor virtue. And Alcibiades will gain over the King.*

thrown the constitution of their country, which we maintain and will endeavour to make the oligarchy maintain likewise. Our advisers in the camp then are at least as good as theirs in the city. Alcibiades, if we procure his recall and pardon, will be delighted to obtain for us the alliance of the King. And above all, if these hopes fail entirely, yet, while we have our great navy, there are many places of refuge open to us in which we shall find city and lands.'

77 Having met and encouraged one another by these and similar appeals, they displayed a corresponding energy in their preparations for war. And the ten commissioners whom the Four Hundred had sent out to Samos, hearing when they reached Delos how matters stood, went no further.

*The oligarchic envoys remain at Delos.*

78 Meanwhile the Peloponnesians in the fleet at Miletus had likewise troubles among themselves. The sailors complained loudly to one another that their cause was ruined by Astyochus and Tissaphernes. 'Astyochus,' they said, 'refused to fight before[a], while we were strong and the Athenian navy weak, and will not fight now when they are reported to be in a state of anarchy, and their fleet is not as yet united. We are kept waiting for Tissaphernes and the Phoenician ships, which are a mere pretence and nothing more, and we shall soon be utterly exhausted. Tissaphernes never brings up the promised reinforcement, and he destroys our navy by his scanty and irregular payments: the time has come when we must fight.' The Syracusans were especially vehement in the matter.

*The Peloponnesian sailors complain bitterly of Astyochus and Tissaphernes.*

79 Astyochus and the allies became aware of the outcry, and had resolved in council to fight a decisive battle. This resolution was confirmed when they heard of the confusion at Samos. So they put to sea with all their ships, in number a hundred and twelve, and ordering the

[a] Cp. viii. 38 fin., 44 fin., 55 init., 60 fin.

Milesians to march along the coast towards Mycalè, sailed thither themselves. But the Athenians with their fleet of eighty-two ships, which had come out of Samos and were just then moored at Glaucè on the promontory of Mycalè, a point of the mainland not far off, saw the Peloponnesians bearing down upon them, and returned, thinking that with their inferior numbers they were not justified in risking their all. Besides, having previous information from Miletus that the Peloponnesians were anxious to fight, they had sent a messenger to Strombichides at the Hellespont, and were waiting for him to come to their aid with the ships from Chios which had gone to Abydos [a]. So they retreated to Samos, and the Peloponnesians sailed for Mycalè and there established themselves, together with the land-forces of Miletus and of the neighbouring cities. On the following day they were on the point of attacking Samos, when news came that Strombichides had arrived with the fleet from the Hellespont; whereupon the Peloponnesians immediately retired towards Miletus, and the Athenians themselves, thus reinforced, sailed against Miletus with a hundred and eight ships. They had hoped to fight a decisive battle, but no one came out to meet them, and they returned to Samos.

*Astyochus with a hundred and twelve ships offers battle to the Athenians. They prefer to await the return of Strombichides, whose ships arriving raise their number to a hundred and eight. They in their turn offer battle to the Peloponnesians, who decline it.*

The Peloponnesians had not gone out because they 80
thought [b]that even with their united force they could not risk a battle[b]. But not knowing how to maintain so large a fleet, especially since Tissaphernes never paid them properly, they at once while the summer lasted sent Clearchus the son of Rhamphias with forty ships to Pharnabazus, this being the commission which he had

[a] Cp. viii. 62.

[b] Or, 'that they were not a match for the now united forces of the enemy.'

originally received from Peloponnesus[a]. Pharnabazus had been inviting them to come, and promised to maintain them; the Byzantians likewise had been sending envoys to them proposing to revolt. The Peloponnesian squadron put out into the open sea that they might not be seen on their voyage by the Athenians. They were caught in a storm; Clearchus and most of his ships found refuge at Delos, and thence returned to Miletus. He himself proceeded later by land to the Hellespont and assumed his command. But ten ships under Helixus of Megara arrived safely, and effected the revolt of Byzantium. The Athenians at Samos, receiving information of these movements, sent a naval force to guard the Hellespont; and off Byzantium a small engagement was fought by eight ships against eight.

*The Peloponnesians, disgusted with Tissaphernes, accept the invitation of Pharnabazus and the Byzantians, and send forty ships to the Hellespont. Ten of them arrive and effect the revolt of Byzantium.* (14)

81 Ever since Thrasybulus restored the democracy at Samos he had strongly insisted that Alcibiades should be recalled; the other Athenian leaders were of the same mind, and at last the consent of the army was obtained at an assembly which voted his return and full pardon. Thrasybulus then sailed to Tissaphernes, and brought Alcibiades to Samos, convinced that there was no help for the Athenians unless by his means Tissaphernes could be drawn away from the Peloponnesians. An assembly was called, at which Alcibiades lamented the cruel and unjust fate which had banished him; he then spoke at length of their political prospects; and bright indeed were the hopes of future victory with which he inspired them, while he magnified to excess his present influence over Tissaphernes. He meant thereby first to frighten

*Alcibiades laments to the Athenians at Samos the sad misunderstanding which has arisen about himself, and inspires the whole fleet with hopes of victory. Tissaphernes will do anything for them.*

[a] Cp. viii. 8 med.

the oligarchy at home, and effect the dissolution of their clubs; and secondly, to exalt himself in the eyes of the army at Samos and fortify their resolution; thirdly, to widen the breach between Tissaphernes and the enemy, and blast the hopes of the Lacedaemonians. Having these objects in view, Alcibiades carried his fulsome assurances to the utmost. Tissaphernes, he said, had promised him that if he could only trust the Athenians they should not want for food while he had anything to give, no not if he were driven at last to turn his own bed into money; that he would bring up the Phoenician ships (which were already at Aspendus) to assist the Athenians instead of the Peloponnesians; but that he could not trust the Athenians unless Alcibiades were restored and became surety for them.

Hearing all this, and a great deal more, the Athenians 82
immediately appointed him a colleague of their other generals, and placed everything in his hands; no man among them would have given up for all the world the hope of deliverance and of vengeance on the Four Hundred which was now aroused in them; so excited were they that under the influence of his words they despised the Peloponnesians, and were ready to sail at once for the Piraeus. But in spite of the eagerness of the multitude he absolutely forbade them to go thither and leave behind them enemies nearer at hand. Having been elected general, he said, he would make the conduct of the war his first care, and go at once to Tissaphernes. And he went straight from the assembly, in order that he might be thought to do nothing without Tissaphernes; at the same time he wished to be honoured in the eyes of Tissaphernes himself, and to show him that he had now been chosen general, and that a time had come when he could do him a good or a bad turn. Thus Alcibiades frightened the Athenians with Tissaphernes, and Tissaphernes with the Athenians.

*They want to sail to the Piraeus, but are restrained by Alcibiades.*

83 The Peloponnesians at Miletus, who had already conceived a mistrust of Tissaphernes, when they heard of the restoration of Alcibiades were still more exasperated against him. About the time of the advance in force of the Athenians on Miletus, Tissaphernes, observing that the Peloponnesians would not put out to sea and fight with them, had become much more remiss in paying the fleet; and previously to this a dislike of him, arising out of his connexion with Alcibiades, had gained ground. He was now more hated than ever. As before, the soldiers began to gather in knots and to express discontent; and not only the soldiers, but some men of position complained that they had never yet received their full pay, and that the sum given was too small, while even this was irregularly paid; if nobody would fight, or go where food could be got, the men would desert. All these grievances they laid to the charge of Astyochus, who humoured Tissaphernes for his own gain.

*The dislike of the Peloponnesians to Tissaphernes increases more and more. The sailors are ready to mutiny.*

84 While these thoughts were passing in their minds the behaviour of Astyochus gave occasion to an outbreak. The Syracusan and Thurian sailors were for the most part free men, and therefore bolder than the rest in assailing him with demands for pay. Astyochus answered them roughly and threatened them; he even raised his stick against Dorieus of Thurii who was pleading the cause of his own sailors. When the men saw the action they, sailor-like, lost all control of themselves, and rushed upon him, intending to stone him; but he, perceiving what was coming, ran to an altar, where taking refuge he escaped unhurt, and they were parted. The Milesians, who were likewise discontented, captured by a sudden assault a fort which had been built in Miletus by Tissaphernes, and drove out the garrison which he had placed there. Of

*Their discontent breaks out into open violence against Astyochus. The Milesians in a like spirit drive out the garrison of Tissaphernes. They are rebuked by Lichas, whose reproof they deeply resent.*

this proceeding the allies approved, especially the Syracusans; Lichas, however, was displeased, and said that the Milesians and the inhabitants of the King's country should submit to the necessary humiliation, and manage to keep on good terms with Tissaphernes until the war was well over. His conduct on this and on other occasions excited a strong feeling against him among the Milesians; and afterwards, when he fell sick and died, they would not let him be buried where his Lacedaemonian comrades would have laid him.

85 While the Lacedaemonians were quarrelling in this manner with Astyochus and Tissaphernes, Mindarus arrived from Lacedaemon; he had been appointed to succeed Astyochus, who surrendered to him the command of the fleet and sailed home. Tissaphernes sent with him an envoy, one of his own attendants, a Carian named Gaulites, who spoke both Greek and Persian[a]. He was instructed to complain of the destruction of the fort by the Milesians, and also to defend Tissaphernes against their charges. For he knew that Milesian envoys were going to Sparta chiefly to accuse him, and Hermocrates with them, who would explain how he, aided by Alcibiades, was playing a double game and ruining the Peloponnesian cause. Now Tissaphernes owed Hermocrates a grudge ever since they quarrelled about the payment of the sailors[b]. And when afterwards he had been exiled from Syracuse, and other generals, Potamis, Myscon, and Demarchus, came to take the command of the Syracusan ships at Miletus[c], Tissaphernes attacked him with still greater violence in his exile, declaring among other things that Hermocrates had asked him for money and had been refused, and that this

*Mindarus succeeds Astyochus. Tissaphernes sends an envoy to Sparta, who is to defend him against Hermocrates and the Milesians. Malignity of Tissaphernes towards Hermocrates.*

[a] Cp. iv. 109 med.

[b] Cp. viii. 45 med.

[c] Cp. Xen. Hell. i. 1. 27 foll.

was the reason of the enmity which he conceived[a] against him. And so Astyochus, the Milesians, and Hermocrates sailed away to Lacedaemon. Alcibiades had by this time returned from Tissaphernes to Samos.

86 The envoys whom the Four Hundred had sent to pacify the army and give explanations left Delos[b] and came to Samos after the return of Alcibiades, and an assembly was held at which they endeavoured to speak. At first the soldiers would not listen to them, but shouted 'Death to the subverters of the democracy.' When quiet had been with difficulty restored, the envoys told them that the change was not meant for the destruction but for the preservation of the state, and that there was no intention of betraying Athens to the enemy, which might have been effected by the new government already if they had pleased during the recent invasion. They declared that all the Five Thousand were in turn to have a share in the administration[c]; and that the families of the sailors were not being outraged, as Chaereas slanderously reported, or in any way molested; they were living quietly in their several homes. They defended themselves at length, but the more they said, the more furious and unwilling to listen grew the multitude. Various proposals were made; above all they wanted to sail to the Piraeus. Then Alcibiades appears to have done as eminent[d] a service to the state as any man ever did. For if the Athenians at Samos in their excitement had been allowed to sail against their fellow-citizens, the enemy would instantly have obtained possession of Ionia and the Hellespont. This he prevented, and at that moment no one else could have restrained the multitude: but he did restrain them, and with sharp words protected

*The envoys of the Four Hundred come to Samos after the return of Alcibiades. They are roughly received by the multitude, who want to sail at once to the Piraeus. But they are prevented by Alcibiades, who dismisses the envoys with smooth words. A greater service never done to Athens.*

[a] Or, 'displayed.' [b] Cp. viii. 77. [c] Cp. viii. 93 med.
[d] Reading πρῶτος.

the envoys against the fury of individuals in the crowd. He then dismissed them himself with the reply that he had nothing to say against the rule of the Five Thousand, but that the Four Hundred must be got rid of, and the old council of Five Hundred restored. If they had reduced the expenditure in order that the soldiers on service might be better off for supplies, he highly approved. For the rest he entreated them to stand firm, and not give way to the enemy; if the city was preserved, there was good hope that they might be reconciled amongst themselves, but if once anything happened either to the army at Samos or to their fellow-citizens at home, there would be no one left to be reconciled with.

*The Parali who have escaped from Athens bring envoys from Argos, offering aid.*

There were also present envoys from Argos, who proffered their aid 'to the Athenian people at Samos.' Alcibiades complimented them, and requested them to come with their forces when they were summoned; he then dismissed them. These Argives came with the Parali who had been ordered by the Four Hundred to cruise off Euboea in a troop-ship[a]; they were afterwards employed in conveying to Lacedaemon certain envoys sent by the Four Hundred, Laespodias, Aristophon, and Melesias. But when they were near Argos on their voyage the crews seized the envoys, and, as they were among the chief authors of the revolution, delivered them over to the Argives; while they, instead of returning to Athens, went from Argos to Samos, and brought with them in their trireme the Argive ambassadors.

During the same summer, and just at the time when the 87
Peloponnesians were most offended with Tissaphernes on various grounds, and above all on account of the restoration of Alcibiades, which finally proved him to be a partisan of the Athenians, he, as if he were wanting to clear himself of these suspicions, prepared to go to

[a] Cp. viii. 74 med.

Aspendus and fetch the Phoenician ships; and he desired Lichas to go with him. He also said that he would assign the charge of the army to his lieutenant Tamos, who would provide for them during his absence. Why he went to Aspendus, and having gone there never brought the ships, is a question not easy to answer, and which has been answered in various ways. For the Phoenician fleet of a hundred and forty-seven ships came as far as Aspendus—there is no doubt about this; but why they never came further is matter of conjecture. Some think that, in going to Aspendus, Tissaphernes was still pursuing his policy of wearing out the Peloponnesians; at any rate Tamos, who was in charge, supplied them no better, but rather worse. Others are of opinion that he brought up the Phoenician fleet to Aspendus in order to make money by selling the crews their discharge; for he certainly had no idea of using them in actual service. Others think that he was influenced by the outcry against him which had reached Lacedaemon; and that he wanted to create an impression of his honesty: 'Now at any rate he has gone to fetch the ships, and they are really manned.' I believe beyond all question that he wanted to wear out and to neutralise the Hellenic forces; his object was to damage them both while he was losing time in going to Aspendus, and to paralyse their action, and not strengthen either of them by his alliance. For if he had chosen to finish the war, finished it might have been once for all, as any one may see: he would have brought up the ships, and would in all probability have given the victory to the Lacedaemonians, who lay opposite to the Athenians and were fully a match for them already. The excuse which he gave for not bringing them is the most conclusive evidence against him; he said that there was not as many collected as the King had commanded. But if so, the King would

*Tissaphernes goes to fetch the Phoenician ships. What was his real intention? There were various answers. Thucydides is convinced that he was only pursuing his neutralising policy.*

have been all the better pleased, for his money would have been saved and Tissaphernes would have accomplished the same result at less expense. Whatever may have been his intention, Tissaphernes came to Aspendus and conferred with the Phoenicians, and the Peloponnesians at his request sent Philip, a Lacedaemonian, with two triremes to fetch the ships.

88 Alcibiades, when he learned that Tissaphernes was going to Aspendus, sailed thitherward himself with thirteen ships, promising the army at Samos that he would not fail to do them a great service. He would either bring the Phoenician ships to the Athenians, or, at any rate, make sure that they did not join the Peloponnesians. He had probably known all along the real mind of Tissaphernes, and that he never meant to bring them at all. He wanted further to injure him as much as possible in the opinion of the Peloponnesians when they observed how friendly Tissaphernes was towards himself and the Athenians; their distrust would compel him to change sides. So he set sail and went on his voyage eastward, making directly for Phaselis and Caunus.

*Alcibiades, knowing that Tissaphernes never intended to bring up the Phoenician fleet, promises to keep it back.*

89 The commissioners sent by the Four Hundred returned from Samos to Athens and reported the words of Alcibiades—how he bade them stand firm and not give way to the enemy, and what great hopes he entertained of reconciling the army to the city, and of overcoming the Peloponnesians. The greater number of the oligarchs, who were already dissatisfied, and would have gladly got out of the whole affair if they safely could, were now much encouraged. They began to come together and to criticise the conduct of affairs. Their leaders were some of the oligarchical generals and actually in office at the time, for example, Theramenes the son of Hagnon and

*The conciliatory language of Alcibiades indicates to the more moderate of the oligarchs a path of escape. Theramenes and Aristocrates begin to talk about the Five Thousand. They see another revolution coming, and each man wants to take the lead in it.*

Aristocrates the son of Scellius. They had been among the chief authors of the revolution, [a] but now, fearing, as they urged, the army at Samos, and being in good earnest afraid of Alcibiades, fearing also lest their colleagues, who were sending envoys to Lacedaemon [b], might, unauthorised by the majority, betray the city, they did not indeed openly profess [a] that they meant to get rid of extreme oligarchy, but they maintained that the Five Thousand should be established in reality and not in name, and the constitution made more equal. This was the political phrase of which they availed themselves, but the truth was that most of them were given up to private ambition of that sort which is more fatal than anything to an oligarchy succeeding a democracy. For the instant an oligarchy is established the promoters of it disdain mere equality, and everybody thinks that he ought to be far above everybody else. Whereas in a democracy, when an election is made, a man is less disappointed at a failure because he has not been competing with his equals. The influence which most sensibly affected them were the great power of Alcibiades at Samos, and an impression that the oligarchy was not likely to be permanent. Accordingly every one was struggling hard to be the first champion of the people himself.

90 The leading men among the Four Hundred most violently opposed to the restoration of democracy were Phrynichus, who had been general at Samos, and had there come into antagonism with Alcibiades [c], Aristarchus, a man who had always been the most thorough-going enemy of the people, Peisander, and Antiphon. These and the other leaders, both at the first establishment of the oligarchy [d], and again later when the army at Samos declared for the

[a] Or, retaining ἔπεμπον: 'and now fearing, as they urged, the army at Samos, and being in good earnest afraid of Alcibiades, they joined in sending envoys to Lacedaemon, but only lest, if left to themselves, the envoys should betray the city. They did not openly profess' etc.

[b] Cp. viii. 90 init. [c] Cp. viii. 48. [d] Cp. viii. 71 fin.

democracy[a], sent envoys of their own number to Lacedaemon, and were always anxious to make peace; meanwhile they continued the fortification which they had begun to build at Eetionea. They were confirmed in their purposes after the return of their own ambassadors from Samos; for they saw that not only the people, but even those who had appeared steadfast adherents of their own party, were now changing their minds. So, fearing what might happen both at Athens and Samos, they sent Antiphon, Phrynichus, and ten others, in great haste, authorising them to make peace with Lacedaemon upon anything like tolerable terms; at the same time they proceeded more diligently than ever with the fortification of Eetionea. The design was (so Theramenes and his party averred) not to bar the Piraeus against the fleet at Samos should they sail thither with hostile intentions, but rather to admit the enemy with his sea and land forces whenever they pleased. This Eetionea is the mole of the Piraeus and forms one side of the entrance; the new fortification was to be so connected with the previously existing wall, which looked towards the land, that a handful of men stationed between the two walls might command the approach from the sea. For the old wall looking towards the land, and the new inner wall in process of construction facing the water, ended at the same point in one of the two forts which protected the narrow mouth of the harbour. A cross-wall was added, taking in the largest storehouse in the Piraeus and the nearest to the new fortification, which it joined; this the authorities held themselves, and commanded every one to deposit their corn there, not only what came in by sea but what they had on the spot, and to take from thence all that they wanted to sell.

*Phrynichus, Aristarchus, Peisander, and Antiphon, the thorough-going oligarchs, are ready to betray Athens to the enemy if they can save their own power. They send, for the third time, an embassy to Sparta, and carry on with increased vigour the fortification of Eetionea.*

[a] Cp. viii. 86 fin.

91 For some time Theramenes had been circulating whispers of their designs, and when the envoys returned from Lacedaemon without having effected anything in the nature of a treaty for the Athenian people, he declared that this fort was likely to prove the ruin of Athens. Now the Euboeans had requested the Peloponnesians to send them a fleet [a], and just at this time two and forty ships, including Italian vessels from Tarentum and Locri and a few from Sicily, were stationed at Las in Laconia, and were making ready to sail to Euboea under the command of Agesandridas the son of Agesander, a Spartan. Theramenes insisted that these ships were intended, not for Euboea, but for the party who were fortifying Eetionea, and that, if the people were not on the alert, they would be undone before they knew where they were. The charge was not a mere calumny, but had some foundation in the disposition of the ruling party. For what would have best pleased them would have been, retaining the oligarchy in any case, to have preserved the Athenian empire over the allies; failing this, to keep merely their ships and walls, and to be independent; if this too proved impracticable, at any rate they would not see democracy restored, and themselves fall the first victims, but would rather bring in the enemy and come to terms with them, not caring if thereby the city lost walls and ships and everything else, provided that they could save their own lives.

*The envoys are unsuccessful: but a Lacedaemonian squadron hovering about the coast seems to be acting in concert with the ruling party.*

92 So they worked diligently at the fort, which had entrances and postern-gates and every facility for introducing the enemy, and did their best to finish the building in time. As yet the murmurs of discontent had been secret and confined to a few; when suddenly Phrynichus, after his return from the embassy to Lacedaemon, in a full market-place, having just quitted the council-chamber, was struck by an assassin, one of the force employed in guarding the frontier,

[a] Cp. viii. 60 med.

and fell dead. The man who dealt the blow escaped; his accomplice, an Argive, was seized and put to the torture by order of the Four Hundred, but did not disclose any name or say who had instigated the deed. All he would confess was that a number of persons used to assemble at the house of the commander of the frontier guard, and in other houses. No further measures followed; and so Theramenes and Aristocrates, and the other citizens, whether members of the Four Hundred or not, who were of the same mind, were emboldened to take decided steps. For the Peloponnesians had already sailed round from Las, and having overrun Aegina had cast anchor at Epidaurus; and Theramenes insisted that if they had been on their way to Euboea they would never have gone up the Saronic gulf to Aegina and then returned and anchored at Epidaurus, but that some one had invited them for the purposes which he had always alleged; it was impossible therefore to be any longer indifferent. After many insinuations and inflammatory harangues, the people began to take active measures. The hoplites who were at work on the fortification of Eetionea in the Piraeus, among whom was Aristocrates with his own tribe, which, as taxiarch, he commanded, seized Alexicles, an oligarchical general who had been most concerned with the clubs, and shut him up in a house. Others joined in the act, including one Hermon, who commanded the Peripoli stationed at Munychia; above all, the rank and file of the hoplites heartily approved. The Four Hundred, who were assembled in the council-house when the news was brought to them, were ready in a moment to take up arms, except Theramenes and his associates, who disapproved of their proceedings; to these

*Phrynichus is assassinated. The enemies of the oligarchy, secretly instigated by Theramenes, now grow bolder. The soldiers who were building the fort seize the oligarch Alexicles. Theramenes promises the Four Hundred to go and release him. He pretends to rate the soldiers, but in reality connives at their conduct. After a scene of tumult, in which the two parties nearly come to blows, the fort is demolished to the cry of 'Let the Five Thousand rule.'*

they began to use threats. Theramenes protested, and offered to go with them at once and rescue Alexicles. So, taking one of the generals who was of his own faction, he went down to the Piraeus. Aristarchus and certain young knights came also to the scene of action. Great and bewildering was the tumult, for in the city the people fancied that the Piraeus was in the hands of the insurgents, and that their prisoner had been killed, and the inhabitants of the Piraeus that they were on the point of being attacked from the city. The elder men with difficulty restrained the citizens, who were running up and down and flying to arms. Thucydides of Pharsalus, the proxenus of Athens in that city, happening to be on the spot, kept throwing himself in every man's way and loudly entreating the people, when the enemy was lying in wait so near, not to destroy their country. At length they were pacified, and refrained from laying hands on one another. Theramenes, who was himself a general, came to the Piraeus, and in an angry voice pretended to rate the soldiers, while Aristarchus and the party opposed to the people were furious. No effect was produced on the mass of the hoplites, who were for going to work at once. They began asking Theramenes if he thought that the fort was being built to any good end, and whether it would not be better demolished. He answered that, if they thought so, he thought so too. And immediately the hoplites and a crowd of men from the Piraeus got on the walls and began to pull them down. The cry addressed to the people was, 'Whoever wishes the Five Thousand to rule and not the Four Hundred, let him come and help us.' For they still veiled their real minds under the name of the Five Thousand, and did not venture to say outright 'Whoever wishes the people to rule': they feared that the Five Thousand might actually exist, and that a man speaking in ignorance to his neighbour might get into trouble. The Four Hundred therefore did not wish the Five Thousand either to exist or to be known not to exist, thinking that to give so many a

share in the government would be downright democracy, while at the same time the mystery tended to make the people afraid of one another.

93 The next day the Four Hundred, although much disturbed, met in the council-chamber. Meanwhile the hoplites in the Piraeus let go Alexicles whom they had seized, and having demolished the fort went to the theatre of Dionysus near Munychia; there piling arms they held an assembly, and resolved to march at once to the city, which they accordingly did, and again piled arms in the temple of the Dioscuri. Presently deputies appeared sent by the Four Hundred. These conversed with them singly, and tried to persuade the more reasonable part of them to keep quiet and restrain their comrades, promising that they would publish the names of the Five Thousand, and that out of these the Four Hundred should be in turn elected in such a manner as the Five Thousand might think fit. In the meantime they begged them not to ruin everything, or to drive the city upon the enemy. The discussion became general on both sides, and at length the whole body of soldiers grew calmer, and turned their thoughts to the danger which threatened the commonwealth. They finally agreed that an assembly should be held on a fixed day in the theatre of Dionysus to deliberate on the restoration of harmony.

*The soldiers march from the Piraeus to the city. The Four Hundred send deputies to them and try negotiation. They promise to publish the names of the Five Thousand; out of whom the Four Hundred are to be elected.*

94 When the day arrived and the assembly was on the point of meeting in the theatre of Dionysus, news came that Agesandridas and his forty-two ships had crossed over from Megara, and were sailing along the coast of Salamis. Every man of the popular party thought that this was what they had been so often told by Theramenes and his friends, and that the ships were sailing to the fort, happily now

*But meanwhile the Lacedaemonian squadron approaches nearer, and there is general consternation.*

demolished. Nor is it impossible that Agesandridas may have been hovering about Epidaurus and the neighbourhood by agreement; but it is equally likely that he lingered there of his own accord, with an eye to the agitation which prevailed at Athens, hoping to be on the spot at the critical moment. Instantly upon the arrival of the news the whole city rushed down to the Piraeus, [a] thinking that a conflict with their enemies more serious than their domestic strife [a] was now awaiting them, not at a distance, but at the very mouth of the harbour. Some embarked in the ships which were lying ready; others launched fresh ships; others manned the walls and prepared to defend the entrance of the Piraeus.

95 The Peloponnesian squadron, however, sailed onward, doubled the promontory of Sunium, and then, after putting in between Thoricus and Prasiae, finally proceeded to Oropus. The Athenians in their haste were compelled to employ crews not yet trained to work together, for the city was in a state of revolution, and the matter was vital and urgent; Euboea was all in all to them now that they were shut out from Attica [b]. They despatched a fleet under the command of Thymochares to Eretria; these ships, added to those which were at Euboea before, made up thirty-six. No sooner had they arrived than they were constrained to fight; for Agesandridas, after his men had taken their midday meal, brought out his own ships from Oropus, which is distant by sea about seven miles from the city of Eretria, and bore down upon them. The Athenians at once began to man their

*The ships pass onward to Euboea and put in at Oropus. A small Athenian fleet follows them, but being constrained to fight hurriedly, are utterly defeated, and the Peloponnesians obtain possession of the whole island, which revolts (15).*

[a] Omitting ἢ with one MS. Otherwise, retaining ἢ with a great majority of MSS.: 'thinking that a conflict among themselves more serious than the attack of their enemies' etc. [b] Cp. vii. 27 fin., 28 init.

ships, fancying that their crews were close at hand; but it had been so contrived that they were getting their provisions from houses at the end of the town, and not in the market, for the Eretrians intentionally sold nothing there that the men might lose time in embarking; the enemy would then come upon them before they were ready, and they would be compelled to put out as best they could. A signal was also raised at Eretria telling the fleet at Oropus when to attack. The Athenians putting out in this hurried manner, and fighting off the harbour of Eretria, nevertheless resisted for a little while, but before long they fled and were pursued to the shore. Those of them who took refuge in the city of Eretria, relying on the friendship of the inhabitants, fared worst, for they were butchered by them; but such as gained the fortified position which the Athenians held in the Eretrian territory escaped, and also the crews of the vessels which reached Chalcis. The Peloponnesians, who had taken twenty-two Athenian ships and had killed or made prisoners of the men, erected a trophy. Not long afterwards they induced all Euboea to revolt, except Oreus of which the Athenians still maintained possession. They then set in order the affairs of the island.

When the news of the battle and of the defection of 96
Euboea was brought to Athens, the Athenians were panic-stricken. Nothing which had happened before, not even the ruin of the Sicilian expedition, however overwhelming at the time, had so terrified them. The army at Samos was in insurrection; they had no ships in reserve or crews to man them; there was revolution at home—civil war might break out at any moment: and by this new and terrible misfortune they had lost, not only their ships, but what was worse, Euboea, on which they were more dependent for supplies than on Attica itself. Had they not reason to despair? But what

*The Athenians have reason to despair; for they see the army revolting, Euboea lost, no more ships, the enemy all but in the Piraeus. But they are saved by the supineness of the Lacedaemonians.*

touched them nearest, and most agitated their minds, was the fear lest their enemies, emboldened by victory, should at once attack the Piraeus, in which no ships were left; indeed they fancied that they were all but there. And had the Peloponnesians been a little more enterprising they could easily have executed such a plan. Either they might have cruised near, and would then have aggravated the divisions in the city; or by remaining and carrying on a blockade they might have compelled the fleet in Ionia, although hostile to the oligarchy, to come and assist their kindred and their native city; and then the Hellespont, Ionia, all the islands between Ionia and Euboea, in a word, the whole Athenian empire, would have fallen into their hands. But on this as on so many other occasions the Lacedaemonians proved themselves to be the most convenient enemies whom the Athenians could possibly have had. For the two peoples were of very different tempers; the one quick, the other slow; the one adventurous, the other timorous[a]; and the Lacedaemonian character was of great service to the Athenians, the more so because the empire for which they were fighting was maritime. And this view is confirmed by the defeat of the Athenians at Syracuse; for the Syracusans, who were most like them[b], fought best against them.

97 When the news came the Athenians in their extremity still contrived to man twenty ships, and immediately summoned an assembly (the first of many) in the place called the Pnyx, where they had always been in the habit of meeting; at which assembly they deposed the Four Hundred, and voted that the government should be in the hands of the Five Thousand; this number was to include all who could furnish themselves with arms. No one was

*They immediately depose the Four Hundred, and establish a new government (the best which Thucydides had known) of Five Thousand, being the citizens who supplied themselves with arms. Pay for offices abolished. Alcibiades recalled.*

[a] Cp. i. 70.

[b] Cp. i. 141 med.; vii. 55.

to receive pay for holding any office, on pain of falling under a curse. In the numerous other assemblies which were afterwards held they appointed Nomothetae, and by a series of decrees established a constitution. This government during its early days was the best which the Athenians ever enjoyed within my memory. Oligarchy and Democracy were duly attempered. And thus after the miserable state into which she had fallen, the city was again able to raise her head. The people also passed a vote recalling Alcibiades and others from exile, and sending to him and to the army in Samos exhorted them to act vigorously.

98 When this new revolution began, Peisander, Alexicles, and the other leaders of the oligarchy stole away to Decelea; all except Aristarchus, who, being one of the generals at the time, gathered round him hastily a few archers of the most barbarous sort and made his way to Oenoè. This was an Athenian fort on the borders of Boeotia which the Corinthians[a], having called the Boeotians to their aid, were now besieging on their own account, in order to revenge an overthrow inflicted by the garrison of Oenoè upon a party of them who were going home from Decelea. Aristarchus entered into communication with the besiegers, and deceived the garrison by telling them that the Athenian government had come to terms with the Lacedaemonians, and that by one of the conditions of the peace they were required to give up the place to the Boeotians. They, trusting him, whom they knew to be a general, and being in entire ignorance of what had happened because they were closely invested, capitulated and came out. Thus Oenoè was taken and occupied by the Boeotians; and the oligarchical revolution at Athens came to an end.

*Betrayal of Oenoè to the Peloponnesians by Aristarchus.*

[a] Or, 'which Corinthian volunteers,' omitting 'on their own account.'

99 During this summer and about the same time Mindarus transferred the fleet of the Peloponnesians to the Hellespont. They had been waiting at Miletus. But none of the commissioners whom Tissaphernes on going to Aspendus appointed to supply the fleet gave them anything; and neither the Phoenician ships nor Tissaphernes himself had as yet made their appearance; Philip, who had been sent with Tissaphernes, and Hippocrates, a Spartan then in Phaselis, had informed the admiral Mindarus that the ships would never come, and that Tissaphernes was thoroughly dishonest in his dealings with them. All this time Pharnabazus was inviting them and was eager to secure the assistance of the fleet; he wanted, like Tissaphernes, to raise a revolt, whereby he hoped to profit, among the cities in his own dominion which still remained faithful to Athens. So at length Mindarus, in good order and giving the signal suddenly, lest he should be discovered by the Athenians at Samos, put to sea from Miletus with seventy-three ships, and set sail for the Hellespont, whither in this same summer a Peloponnesian force had already gone in sixteen ships, and had overrun a portion of the Chersonese. But meeting with a storm Mindarus was driven into Icarus, and being detained there five or six days by stress of weather, he put in at Chios.

*No sign of the Phoenician ships. The Peloponnesians now become aware that Tissaphernes is thoroughly dishonest, and transfer their fleet to Pharnabazus at the Hellespont. They are detained at Chios.*

100 When Thrasyllus at Samos heard that he had started from Miletus he sailed away in all haste with fifty-five ships, fearing that the enemy might get into the Hellespont before him. Observing that Mindarus was at Chios, and thinking that he could keep him there, he placed scouts at Lesbos and on the mainland opposite, that he might be informed if the ships made any attempt to sail away. He himself coasted along the island to Methymna and

*The Athenians pursue them. Observing that they are at Chios, they stop at Lesbos to watch them, and during their stay besiege Eresus (16), which has revolted.*

ordered a supply of barley-meal and other provisions, intending, if he were long detained, to make Lesbos his head-quarters while attacking Chios. He wanted also to sail against the Lesbian town of Eresus, which had revolted, and, if possible, to destroy the place. Now certain of the chief citizens of Methymna who had been driven into exile had conveyed to the island about fifty hoplites, partisans of theirs, from Cymè, besides others whom they hired on the mainland, to the number of three hundred in all. They were commanded by Anaxander, a Theban, who was chosen leader because the Lesbians were of Theban descent[a]. They first of all attacked Methymna. In this attempt they were foiled by the timely arrival of the Athenian garrison from Mytilenè, and being a second time repulsed outside the walls, had marched over the mountains and induced Eresus to revolt. Thither Thrasyllus sailed, having determined to attack them with all his ships. He found that Thrasybulus had already reached the place, having started from Samos with five ships as soon as he heard that the exiles had landed. But he had come too late to prevent the revolt, and was lying off Eresus. There Thrasyllus was also joined by two ships which were on their way home from the Hellespont, and by a squadron from Methymna. The whole fleet now consisted of sixty-seven ships, from the crews of which the generals formed an army, and prepared by the help of engines and by every possible means to take Eresus.

Meanwhile Mindarus and the Peloponnesian fleet at Chios, having spent two days in provisioning, and having received from the Chians three Chian tesseracosts[b] for each man, on the third day sailed hastily from Chios, not going through 101

*The Peloponnesian fleet, stealing away before dawn from Chios, on the evening of the second day arrives at the Hellespont.*

[a] Cp. iii. 2 fin., 5 med., 13 init.; viii. 5 init.

[b] A small Chian coin of which the exact value is unknown: if it amounted to $\frac{1}{40}$th of the gold stater (20 drachmae) it would be worth 3 obols, 4*d*.

the open sea[a], lest they should fall in with the ships blockading Eresus, but making directly for the mainland and keeping Lesbos on the left. They touched at the harbour of the island Carteria, which belongs to Phocaea, and there taking their midday meal, sailed past the Cymaean territory, and supped at Argennusae on the mainland over against Mytilenè. They sailed away some time before dawn, and at Harmatus, which is opposite Methymna on the mainland, they again took their midday meal; they quickly passed by the promontory of Lectum, Larissa, Hamaxitus, and the neighbouring towns, and finally arrived at Rhoeteum in the Hellespont before midnight. Some of the ships also put into Sigeum and other places in the neighbourhood.

102 The Athenians, who lay with eighteen ships at Sestos[b], knew from the beacons which their scouts kindled, and from the sudden blaze of many watch-fires which appeared in the enemy's country, that the Peloponnesians were on the point of sailing into the strait. That very night, getting close under the Chersonese, they moved towards Elaeus, in the hope of reaching the open sea before the enemy's ships arrived. They passed unseen the sixteen Peloponnesian ships[c] which were at Abydos, and had been told by[d] their now approaching friends to keep a sharp look-out if the Athenians tried to get away. At dawn of day they sighted the fleet of Mindarus, which immediately gave chase; most of them escaped in the direction of Imbros and Lemnos, but the four which were hindermost were caught off Elaeus. One which ran ashore near the temple of Protesilaus the Peloponnesians took, together with the crew; two others without the crews; a fourth they burnt on the shore of Imbros; the crew escaped.

*The Athenian squadron at Sestos escapes from them with some loss,*

---

[a] Inserting οὐ before πελάγια with Haacke and most editors. [b] Cp. viii. 80 fin. [c] Cp. viii. 99 fin. [d] Or 'had told.'

For the rest of that day they blockaded Elaeus with 103
the ships from Abydos which had now joined them; the united fleet numbering eighty-six; but as the town would not yield they sailed away to Abydos.

*and rejoins the rest of the Athenian fleet, which, on finding that the Peloponnesians had gone northward, had immediately pursued them.*

The Athenians, whose scouts had failed them, and who had never imagined that the enemy's fleet could pass them undetected, were quietly besieging Eresus; but on finding out their mistake they instantly set sail and followed the enemy to the Hellespont. They fell in with and took two Peloponnesian ships, which during the pursuit had ventured too far into the open sea. On the following day they came to Elaeus, where they remained at anchor, and the ships which had taken refuge at Imbros joined them; the next five days were spent in making preparations for the impending engagement.

After this they fought, and the manner of the battle was 104
as follows. The Athenians began to sail in column close along the shore towards Sestos, when the Peloponnesians, observing them, likewise put to sea from Abydos. Perceiving that a battle was imminent, the Athenians, numbering seventy-six ships, extended their line along the Chersonese from Idacus to Arrhiani, and the Peloponnesians, numbering eighty-eight ships, from Abydos to Dardanus. The Syracusans held the right wing of the Peloponnesians; the other wing, on which were the swiftest ships, was led by Mindarus himself. Thrasyllus commanded the left wing of the Athenians, and Thrasybulus the right; the other generals had their several posts. The Peloponnesians were eager to begin the engagement, intending, as their left wing extended beyond the right of the Athenians, to prevent them, if possible, from sailing out of the straits

*Battle of Cynossema between eighty-eight Peloponnesian and seventy-six Athenian ships. The Peloponnesians try to shut up their enemies in the strait. A counter-movement of Thrasybulus, which weakens the centre of the Athenians, nearly proves fatal to them.*

again, and also to thrust their centre back on the land which was near. The Athenians, seeing their intention, advanced from the land the wing on which the enemy wanted to cut them off, and succeeded in getting beyond them. But their left wing by this time had passed the promontory of Cynossema, and the result was that the centre of their line was thinned and weakened—all the more since their numbers were inferior and the sharp projection of the shore about Cynossema hindered those who were on one side from seeing what was taking place on the other.

105 So the Peloponnesians, falling upon the centre of the Athenian fleet, forced their enemies' ships back on the beach, and having gained a decisive advantage, disembarked to follow up their victory. Neither Thrasybulus on the right wing, who was pressed hard by superior numbers, nor Thrasyllus on the left, was able to assist them. The promontory of Cynossema hindered the left wing from seeing the action, and the ships of the Syracusans and others, equal in number to their own, kept them fully engaged. But at last, while the victorious Peloponnesians were incautiously pursuing, some one ship, some another, a part of their line began to fall into disorder. Thrasybulus remarked their confusion, and at once left off extending his wing; then turning upon the ships which were opposed to him, he repulsed and put them to flight; he next faced[a] the conquering and now scattered ships of the Peloponnesian centre, struck at them, and threw them into such a panic that hardly any of them resisted. The Syracusans too had by this time given way to Thrasyllus, and were still more inclined to fly when they saw the others flying.

*But in the moment of victory the Peloponnesians fall into confusion and are defeated by a sudden turn of Thrasybulus.*

[a] Or, 'intercepted.

After the rout the Peloponnesians effected their escape, 106
most of them to the river Midius first,
and then to Abydos. Not many ships
were taken by the Athenians; for the
Hellespont, being narrow, afforded a
retreat to the enemy within a short
distance. Nevertheless nothing could
have been more opportune for them
than this victory at sea; for some time past they had feared
the Peloponnesian navy on account of their disaster in
Sicily, as well as of the various smaller defeats which they
had sustained[a]. But now they ceased to depreciate them-
selves or to think much of their enemies' seamanship. They
had taken eight Chian vessels, five Corinthian, two Am-
bracian, two Boeotian, and of the Leucadians, Lacedae-
monians, Syracusans, and Pellenians one each. Their
own loss amounted to fifteen ships. They raised a trophy
on the promontory of Cynossema, and then collecting the
wrecks, and giving up to the enemy his dead under a flag
of truce, sent a trireme carrying intelligence of the victory
to Athens. On the arrival of the ship and the news of
a success so incredible after the calamities which had
befallen them in Euboea and during the revolution, the
Athenians were greatly encouraged. They thought that
their affairs were no longer hopeless, and that if they were
energetic they might still win.

*Effect of the battle on the mind of the Athenians: hope of final victory. Twenty-one ships of the enemy were taken and fifteen of their own lost.*

The Athenians at Sestos promptly repaired their ships, 107
and on the fourth day were proceeding
against Cyzicus, which had revolted,
when, seeing the eight Peloponnesian
ships[b] from Byzantium anchored at
Harpagium and Priapus, they bore
down upon them, and defeating the land-forces which were
acting with them, took the ships. They then went and
recovered Cyzicus, which was unwalled, and exacted a

*Eight more Peloponnesian ships captured by the Athenians. They recover Cyzicus (17) which has revolted.*

[a] Cp. viii. 95, 102.

[b] Cp. viii. 80 fin.

contribution from the inhabitants. Meanwhile the Peloponnesians sailed from Abydos to Elaeus, and recovered as many of their own captured vessels as were still seaworthy; the rest had been burnt by the Elaeusians. They then sent Hippocrates and Epicles to Euboea to bring up the ships which were there.

108 About the same time Alcibiades sailed back with his thirteen ships[a] from Caunus and Phaselis to Samos, announcing that he had prevented the Phoenician fleet from coming to the assistance of the enemy, and that he had made Tissaphernes a greater friend of the Athenians than ever. He then manned nine additional ships, and exacted large sums of money from the Halicarnassians. He also fortified Cos[b], where he left a governor, and towards the autumn returned to Samos.

*Alcibiades returns from Tissaphernes, whom he professes to have made a fast friend of the Athenians.*

When Tissaphernes heard that the Peloponnesian fleet had sailed from Miletus to the Hellespont, he broke up his camp at Aspendus and marched away towards Ionia. Now after the arrival of the Peloponnesians at the Hellespont, the Antandrians, who are Aeolians, had procured from them at Abydos a force of infantry, which they led through Mount Ida and introduced into their city. They were oppressed by Arsaces the Persian, a lieutenant of Tissaphernes. This Arsaces, when the Athenians, wishing to purify Delos, expelled the inhabitants and they settled in Adramyttium[c], professing to have a quarrel which he did not wish to declare openly, asked their best soldiers to form an army for him. He then led them out of the town as friends and allies, and, taking advantage of their midday meal, surrounded them with his own troops, and shot them down. This deed alarmed

*Tissaphernes marches away to Ionia. The cruelty and treachery of his lieutenant Arsaces induce the Antandrians to obtain a garrison from the Peloponnesians.*

---

[a] Cp. viii. 88 init. [b] Cp. viii. 41 med. [c] Cp. v. 1.

the Antandrians, who thought that they might meet with some similar violence at his hands; and as he was imposing upon them burdens which were too heavy for them, they expelled his garrison from their citadel.

109 Tissaphernes, who was already offended at the expulsion of his garrison from Miletus [a], and from Cnidus [b], where the same thing had happened, perceived that this new injury was the work of the Peloponnesians. He felt that they were now his determined enemies, and was apprehensive of some further injury. He was also disgusted at discovering that Pharnabazus had induced the Peloponnesians to join him, and was likely in less time and at less expense to be more successful in the war with the Athenians than himself. He therefore determined to go to the Hellespont, and complain of their conduct in the affair of Antandrus, offering at the same time the most plausible defence which he could concerning the non-arrival of the Phoenician fleet and their other grievances. He first went to Ephesus, and there offered sacrifice to Artemis. . . .

*Tissaphernes determines to follow the Peloponnesians and accuse them, while excusing himself.*

*He stops on his way at Ephesus, and sacrifices to Artemis.*

---

[With the end of the winter which follows this summer the twenty-first year of the Peloponnesian War is completed.]

[a] Cp. viii. 84 med. [b] Cp. viii. 35 init.

# INDEX

[*The compilation of this Index has been greatly assisted by the Geographical and Historical Index prepared by Mr. Tiddeman for the later editions of Arnold's Thucydides.*

*The subdivision of the chapters not agreeing in different editions, each chapter is referred to in three parts, marked, init., med., fin.*]


A.

Abdera, situation of, ii. 97 init.; Nymphodorus of Abdera, ii. 29.

Abydos, a Milesian colony, viii. 61 init.; revolts to the Lacedaemonians, *ib.* 62; Strombichides recalled from, *ib.* 79 med.; the Peloponnesian head-quarters, *ib.* 102–108.

Acamantis, an Athenian tribe, iv. 118 fin.

Acanthus, an Andrian colony, iv. 84 init.; revolts from Athens, *ib.* 84–88; provision respecting, in the treaty between Lacedaemon and Athens, v. 18, § vi; speech of Brasidas at, iv. 85–87, 114 med., 120 med.; Acanthian troops with Brasidas, *ib.* 124 init.

Acanthus, a Lacedaemonian, swears to the Treaty of Peace and the Alliance, v. 19 med., *ib.* 24 init.

Acarnan, eponymous hero of Acarnania, ii. 102 fin.

Acarnania, named after Acarnan, ii. 102 fin.; opposite to Cephallenia, ii. 30 fin.; invaded by the Ambraciots, *ib.* 80–82; the Acarnanians always carry arms, i. 5 fin.; skilful slingers, ii. 81 fin., vii. 31 fin.; their common council, iii. 105 init.; allies of Athens [except Oeniadae, ii. 102 init.], ii. 7 fin., 9 med., 68 fin., iii. 95 med., 102 med., iv. 77 med., 89, 101 med., vii. 57 fin., 60 fin., 67 med.; expedition of Phormio against Oeniadae, ii. 102; request as their commander a relation of Phormio, iii. 7; attack Leucas, iii 94 init. med.; defeat the Ambraciots, *ib.* 105–113; conclude a treaty with Ambracia, *ib.* 114 med.; colonise Anactorium, iv. 49.

Acesines, a river in Sicily, iv. 25 med.

Achaea [in Peloponnesus], restored by the Athenians, i. 115 init. [cp. i. 111 fin.]; redemanded from the Lacedaemonians by Cleon, iv. 21 med.; resettled by the Lacedaemonians, v. 82 init.; [Achaeans, early name of Hellenes, i. 3 med.]; [found Scionè on return from Troy, iv. 120 init.]; [not allowed to join in the foundation of Heraclea, iii. 92 fin.]; founders of Zacynthus, ii. 66; allies of the Athenians, i. 111 fin.; at first neutral, except the Pellenes, ii. 9 init.; support the Peloponnesians in the engagement off Erineus, vii. 34 init.

Achaea [Pthiotis], iv. 78 init.; subject to the Thessalians, viii. 3 med.
Acharnae, the largest of the Athenian demes, ii. 19 fin., *ib.* 21 fin., 23 init.; ravaged by the Peloponnesians, *ib.* 19 fin.
Achelous, ii. 102 med., iii. 7 med., 106 init.; description of its Delta, ii. 102 med.
Acheron, a river in Thesprotis, i. 46 fin.
Acherusian lake, in Thesprotis, i. 46 med.
Achilles, followers of, the original Hellenes, i. 3 med.
Acrae, founded by the Syracusans, vi. 5 init.
Acraean height, in Sicily, vii. 78 fin.
Acragas, a river in Sicily, vi. 4 med.
Acragas, *see* Agrigentum.
Acropolis of Athens: ii. 13 med., 15 med.; taken by Cylon, i. 126; anciently called *Polis*, ii. 15 fin.; preserved from occupation in the plague, ii. 17 init.; treaties of peace recorded on tablets there, v. 18, § xi; 23, § iv; 47 fin.; inscription in, commemorating the oppression of the tyrants, vi. 55 init.
Acrothous, in Actè, iv. 109 med.
Actè, the peninsula of, iv. 109.
Actium, the Corinthian fleet met by a Corcyraean herald at, i. 29 med.; the Corinthians encamp near, *ib.* 30 fin.
Adeimantus, father of Aristeus, a Corinthian, i. 60 med.
Admetus, king of Molossians, protects Themistocles, i. 136, 137.
Adramyttium, settled by the Delians, v. 1 fin., viii. 108 fin.
Aeantides, son-in-law of Hippias the tyrant, vi. 59 fin.
Aegaleos, Mount, in Attica, ii. 19 fin.
Aegean Sea, i. 98 med., iv. 109 med.
Aegina, on the direct route from Athens to Argos, v. 53 fin.; colonised from Athens, ii. 27, vii. 57 init., viii. 69 med.; Corcyraean envoys deposited in, iii. 72 init.; the settlers in Aegina at Mantinea, v. 74 fin.; at Syracuse, vii. 57 init.; aid in the oligarchical conspiracy at Athens, viii. 69 med.; the Sicilian expedition races as far as, vi. 32 med.; the reinforcements stay at, vii. 20 fin., 26 init.; ravaged by the Peloponnesians, viii. 92 med.; former naval power of the Aeginetans, i. 14 fin.; first war between the Aeginetans and Athenians, *ib.* 14 fin., *ib.* 41 init.; second, *ib.* 105; come to terms with the Athenians, *ib.* 108 fin.; the Aeginetans secretly urge on the war, *ib.* 67 med.; the Lacedaemonians demand their independence, *ib.* 139 init., 140 med.; expelled by the Athenians, ii. 27 init.; settled by the Lacedaemonians at Thyrea, *ib.* med.; assist the Lacedaemonians in the war of Ithomè, *ib.* fin.; attacked by the Athenians in Thyrea, iv. 56 fin., 57 init.; the survivors put to death, *ib.* fin.
Aegitium, in Aetolia, iii. 97 med.
Aeimnestus, a Plataean, father of Lacon, iii. 52 fin.
Aeneas, a Corinthian, iv. 119 med.
Aenesias, Ephor at Sparta, ii. 2 init.
Aenianians, in Malis, v. 51 init.
Aenus, in Thrace, iv. 28 med.; founded from Boeotia, vii. 57 med.; tributary to Athens, *ib.*
Aeoladas, a Theban, father of Pagondas, iv. 91 med.
Aeolian countries and cities, Boeotia, vii. 57 med.; Lesbos, *ib.* [cp. iii. 2 fin., 5 med., 13 init., viii. 4 med., 100 med.]; Tenedos, vii. 57; Aenus, *ib.*; Cymè, iii. 31 init.; Antandros, viii. 108 med.
Aeolian islands, *see* Liparaean islands.

Aeolian subjects of the Athenians before Syracuse, vii. 57 med.
Aeolians, ancient occupants of Corinth, iv. 42 med.
Aeolis, former name of Calydon and Pleuron, iii. 102 med.
Aesimides, a Corcyraean commander, i. 47 init.
Aeson, an Argive envoy to Lacedaemon, v. 40 fin.
Aethaea, Lacedaemonian Perioeci of, i. 101 init.
Aethiopia, plague said to have begun in, ii. 48 init.
Aetna, eruption of, iii. 116; the third since the Hellenic settlements of Sicily, *ib.*
Aetolia, customs of the Aetolians, i. 5 fin., iii. 94 fin.; disastrous campaign of the Athenians in, *ib.* 94 med.–98 [cp. iv. 30 init.]; the Aetolians persuade the Lacedaemonians to send an expedition against Naupactus, *ib.* 100; join in the expedition, *ib.* 102 init.; Aetolians before Syracuse, vii. 57 fin.
Agamemnon, power of, i. 9; possessed a great navy, *ib.*
Agatharchidas, a Corinthian commander, ii. 83 fin.
Agatharchus, a Sicilian commander, vii. 25 init., 70 init.
Agesander, father of Agesandridas, a Spartan, viii. 91 med.
Agesandridas, a Spartan commander, viii. 91 med., 94, 95.
Agesippidas, a Lacedaemonian commander, v. 56 init.
Agis, king of Lacedaemon, iii. 89 init., iv. 2 init.; invades Attica, *ib.* 2 init., 6; swears to the Treaty of Alliance, v. 24 init.; marches towards Argos, but retires, *ib.* 54; attacks Argos, *ib.* 57; surrounds the Argives, *ib.* 58, 59; makes a truce with the Argives, *ib.* 60 init.; blamed for his conduct, and threatened with punishment, *ib.* 60 med., 63; nearly commits a second error, *ib.* 65 init.; draws the Argives into the plain, before Mantinea, *ib.* fin.; surprised by the enemy, *ib.* 66 init.; defeats the enemy, *ib.* 70–74; leads a new expedition to Argos, *ib.* 83 init.; invades Attica, and fortifies Decelea, vii. 19 init., 27 med.; raises money for a navy, viii. 3 init.; his great powers, viii. 4 fin.; rejects the peace proposals of the Athenian oligarchs, *ib.* 70 fin.; repulsed from the walls of Athens, *ib.* 71; advises the Four Hundred to send ambassadors to Sparta, *ib.* fin.; an enemy of Alcibiades, viii. 12 fin., 45 init.
Agraeans, in Aetolia, ii. 102 med., iii. 106 med.; *ib.* 111 fin., 114 med.; forced into the Athenian alliance, iv. 77 fin.; employed in a descent upon Sicyon, *ib.* 101 med.
Agrianians, in Paeonia, ii. 96 med.
Agrigentum, founded from Gela, vi. 4 med.; gained over by Phaeax to the Athenian alliance, v. 4 fin.; remains neutral in the war between Syracuse and Athens, vii. 32 med., *ib.* 33 init., *ib.* 58 init.; falls into revolution, vii. 46; victory of the anti-Syracusan party, *ib.* 50 init.
Alcaeus, Archon at Athens, v. 19 init., *ib.* 25 init.
Alcamenes, a Lacedaemonian commander, viii. 4; ordered to Lesbos by Agis, *ib.* 8 med.; driven into Piraeum by the Athenians and slain, *ib.* 10 fin.
Alcibiades, the name Lacedaemonian, viii. 6 med.; his extravagant character, vi. 12 fin.; his unpopularity helped to ruin Athens, *ib.* 15; his victories at Olympia, *ib.* 16 init.; head of the war party at Athens, v. 43 init., vi. 15 init.; irritated by the contempt of the Lacedaemonians, v. 43 med.; negotiates an alliance with Argos,

Alcibiades (*cont.*)—
Mantinea and Elis, *ib.* 44, 46; deceives the Lacedaemonian envoys, *ib.* 45; his activity in Peloponnesus, *ib.* 52 fin., 53, 55 [cp. vi. 16 fin.]; persuades the Athenians to declare the treaty broken and resettle the Helots at Pylos, *ib.* 56 med.; ambassador at Argos, *ib.* 61 med., 76 med.; seizes a number of suspected Argives, *ib.* 84 init.; appointed one of the generals in Sicily, vi. 8 med.; speech of, *ib.* 16-18; accused of mutilating the Hermae and celebrating the mysteries in private houses, *ib.* 28 init.; begs in vain to be tried before sailing, *ib.* 29; opinion of, in a council of war, *ib.* 48; summoned home, *ib.* 53 init., 61; escapes at Thurii, *ib.* fin.; condemned to death, *ib.*; causes the failure of a plot to betray Messina, *ib.* 74 init.; goes to Lacedaemon, *ib.* 88 fin.; his speech there, *ib.* 89-92; persuades the Lacedaemonians to fortify Decelea, vii. 18 init.; supports the Chians at Sparta, viii. 6 med.; persuades the Spartan government not to give up the Chian expedition, viii. 12; sent to Ionia with Chalcideus, *ib.* 12 fin.; induces the revolt of Chios, Erythrae, Clazomenae, *ib.* 14; chases Strombichides into Samos, *ib.* 16; causes the revolt of Teos, *ib.* fin.; and of Miletus, *ib.* 17; present at an engagement before Miletus, *ib.* 26 fin.; falls into disfavour with the Lacedaemonians, *ib.* 45 init.; retires to Tissaphernes, and endeavours to ruin the Peloponnesian cause, *ib.* med.; repulses the revolted cities when they beg money, *ib.* fin.; instructs Tissaphernes to balance the Athenians and Lacedaemonians against each other, *ib.* 46; conspires with some Athenians at Samos to overthrow the democracy, *ib.* 47-49; opposed by Phrynichus, *ib.* 48 fin.; whom he endeavours unsuccessfully to ruin, *ib.* 50, 51; seeks to draw Tissaphernes over to the Athenian cause, *ib.* 52 init.; persuades Tissaphernes to demand impossible terms from Peisander, *ib.* 56; recalled by the Athenians at Samos, *ib.* 81 init.; encourages them with extravagant hopes, *ib.* 81; restrains them from sailing to the Piraeus, *ib.* 82; made commander-in-chief, *ib.*; goes to Tissaphernes, *ib.*; again restrains the people from sailing to the Piraeus, and thus performs an eminent service, *ib.* 86 med.; sails to Aspendus, promising to keep the Phoenician fleet back, *ib.* 88; recalled by the Athenians at home, *ib.* 97 fin.; returns from Caunus, professing to have secured Tissaphernes' friendship for Athens, *ib.* 108 init.; returns to Samos, *ib.* med.

Alcidas, takes command of the Peloponnesian fleet sent to Lesbos, iii. 16 fin., 26 init.; arrives too late, *ib.* 29; determines to return, *ib.* 31; slaughters his captives, *ib.* 32; is chased to Patmos by the Athenians, *ib.* 33, 69 init.; sails to Corcyra, *ib.* 69, 76; engages the Athenians, *ib.* 77, 78; retires, *ib.* 79-81; helps in the foundation of Heraclea, *ib.* 92 fin.

Alcinadas, a Lacedaemonian, swears to the Treaty of Peace and the Alliance, v. 19 med.; *ib.* 24 init.

Alcinous, temple of Zeus and Alcinous at Corcyra, iii. 70 med.

Alciphron, an Argive, makes terms with Agis, v. 59 fin., 60 init.

Alcisthenes, an Athenian, father of Demosthenes, iii. 91 init., iv. 66 med., vii. 16 fin.

Alcmaeon, the story of, ii. 102 fin.
Alcmaeonidae, aid in the deposition of Hippias, vi. 59 fin.
Alexander, the father of Perdiccas, king of Macedonia, i. 57 init., *ib.* 137 init.; of Argive descent, ii. 99 init.
Alexarchus, a Corinthian commander, vii. 19 med.
Alexicles, an Athenian general of the oligarchical party, seized by the popular party, viii. 92 med.; released, 93 init.; flees to Decelea, 98 init.
Alexippidas, Ephor at Lacedaemon, viii. 58 init.
Alicyaei, in Sicily, vii. 32 med.
Allies [of the Athenians], ii. 9 fin.; character of the league, i. 19; used to meet at Delos, i. 96 fin.; formerly independent, *ib.* 97 init.; their gradual subjugation, *ib.* 99 [cp. iii. 10, 11, vi. 76]; those present before Syracuse, vii. 57; admired in Hellas for their adoption of Athenian language and manners, vii. 63 med.
Allies [of the Lacedaemonians], ii. 9 init.; formation of the league, i. 18; its character, *ib.* 19; allies summoned to Sparta, i. 67; again summoned, *ib.* 119; vote for war, *ib.* 125.
Almopia, in Macedonia, ii. 99 fin.
Alopè, in Locris, ii. 26 fin.
Altar, of Apollo the Founder, at Naxos, vi. 3 init.; the Pythian Apollo, erected by Pisistratus at Athens, *ib.* 54 fin.; [Athenè] in the Acropolis, i. 126 med.; the awful Goddesses at Athens, *ib.*; the Twelve Gods at Athens, vi. 54 fin.; Olympian Zeus, v. 50 init.
Altars, a sanctuary and refuge, iv. 98 fin., v. 60 fin., viii. 84 med.
Alyzia, in Acarnania, vii. 31 init.
Ambracia, a Corinthian colony, ii. 80 med., vii. 58 med.; an ally of the Lacedaemonians, ii. 9 init.; the Ambraciots the most warlike of the Epirots, iii. 108 med.; they send troops to Epidamnus, i. 26 init.; furnish ships to Corinth, *ib.* 27 fin., *ib.* 46 init., 48 fin.; defeated in the engagement off Sybota, *ib.* 49 med.; attack the Amphilochian Argives, ii. 68; invade Acarnania, *ib.* 80; retire, *ib.* 82; send reinforcements to Alcidas, iii. 69; persuade the Lacedaemonians to attack the Amphilochian Argos, *ib.* 102 fin.; join the Lacedaemonians in the expedition, *ib.* 105, 106; defeated by the Acarnanians, under Demosthenes, *ib.* 107, 108; deserted by the Peloponnesians, *ib.* 109, 111; total destruction of their reinforcements, *ib.* 112, 113; greatness of the calamity, *ib.* 113 fin.; conclude a treaty with the Acarnanians, *ib.* 114 med.; receive a garrison from Corinth, *ib.* fin.; assist Gylippus with ships, vi. 104 med., vii. 4 fin., 7 init., 58 med.; present at Cynossema, viii. 106 med.; Ambraciot envoys sent by the Syracusans to the Sicilian cities after the capture of Plemmyrium, vii. 25 fin.; slain by the Sicels, *ib.* 32.
Ambracian gulf, i. 29 med., 55 init.
Ameiniades, Athenian ambassador to Seuthes, ii. 67 med.
Ameinias, a Lacedaemonian envoy, iv. 132 fin.
Ameinocles, the Corinthian shipbuilder, i. 13 init.
Ammeas, a Plataean commander, iii. 22 med.
Amorges, the bastard son of Pissuthnes, revolts in Caria, viii. 5 fin., 19 init.; captured by the Peloponnesians, and handed over to Tissaphernes, *ib.* 28 med.; said

Amorges (*cont.*)—
by Peisander to have been betrayed by Phrynichus, *ib.* 54 med.
Ampelidas, a Lacedaemonian envoy to Argos, v. 22 med.
Amphiaraus, father of Amphilochus, ii. 68 init.; of Alcmaeon, ii. 102 med.
Amphias, an Epidaurian, iv. 119 med.
Amphidorus, a Megarian, iv. 119 med.
Amphilochia, colonised by Amphilochus, ii. 68 init.; the Amphilochians barbarians, *ib.* med., iii. 112 fin.; learnt Greek from the Ambraciots, ii. 68 med.; expelled by the Ambraciots, ii. 68 med.; reinstated by Athenian aid, *ib.* fin.; attacked by the Ambraciots and Lacedaemonians, iii. 105; join Demosthenes at Olpae, *ib.* 107 init.; defeated, 108 med.; destroy the Ambraciot fugitives from Idomenè, *ib.* 112; make a treaty with Ambracia, *ib.* 114 med.
Amphilochian Hills, iii. 112 init.
Amphipolis, formerly called 'The Nine Ways,' i. 100 fin., iv. 102 med.; origin of the name, iv. 102 fin.; attempted colonisation of, by Aristagoras, iv. 102 init.; unsuccessful settlement of, by the Athenians, i. 100 fin., iv. 102 init.; colonised by Hagnon, iv. 102 med., v. 11 init.; 'Thracian gates' of, v. 10 init., med.; temple of Athenè at, *ib.*; captured by Brasidas, iv. 102–106; battle of, v. 6–11, 12 fin.; ordered to be surrendered under treaty, v. 18, § v; not surrendered, *ib.* 21, 35, 46; abandonment of an Athenian expedition against, v. 83 fin.; unsuccessfully attacked by the Athenians, vii. 9; the Amphipolitans make Brasidas their founder, v. 11 init.
Amphissa, in Ozolian Locris, iii. 101 init.
Amyclae, temple of Apollo at, v. 18, § xi: *ib.* 23, § iv.
Amyntas, son of Philip, ii. 95 fin., *ib.* 100 med.
Amyrtaeus, the Egyptian king in the fens, i. 110 init., *ib.* 112 med.
Anactorium, i. 29 med.; sends aid to Corinth, *ib.* 46 init., ii. 9 init.; hostile to the Acarnanians, iii. 114 fin.; held by the Corinthians and Corcyraeans in common, i. 55 init.; captured by the Corinthians, *ib.*; betrayed to the Athenians, iv. 49 init.; colonised by the Acarnanians, *ib.* fin.; occupied by the Athenians, vii. 31 init.; not surrendered in the Treaty of Peace, v. 30 med.; Anactorians assist in the invasion of Acarnania, ii. 80 med., 81 med.
Anaea, viii. 19 init.; occupied by Samian refugees, iii. 19 fin., iv. 75 med.; the Anaeans destroy an Athenian army under Lysicles, iii. 19 fin.; remonstrate with Alcidas for the slaughter of his captives, *ib.* 32; aid the Chians, viii. 61 med.
Anapus, river in Acarnania, ii. 82 init.
Anapus, river in Sicily, vi. 96 fin., vii. 42 fin., 78 init.; bridge over, vi. 66 med.
Anaxander, a Theban commander, viii. 100 med.
Anaxilas, tyrant of Rhegium, vi. 4 fin.; founder of Messenè, *ib.*
Andocides, commands the reinforcements sent to Corcyra after Sybota, i. 51 med.
Androcles, an Athenian popular leader, viii. 65 init.; active in procuring the banishment of Alcibiades, *ib.*; murdered by the oligarchical conspirators, *ib.*
Androcrates, the shrine of, at Plataea, iii. 24 init.

Andromedes, a Lacedaemonian envoy, v. 42 init.
Andros, island of, ii. 55; the Andrians subjects and tributaries of the Athenians, iv. 42 init., vii. 57 init.; Andrians employed by the oligarchs at Athens, viii. 69 med.;—Andrian colonies: Acanthus, iv. 84 init.; Argilus, *ib.* 103 med.; Sanè, iv. 109 med.; Stagirus, *ib.* 88 fin.
Androsthenes, Olympic victor, v. 49 init.
Aneristus, Lacedaemonian ambassador to Persia, ii. 67 init.
Antandrus, an Aeolian town, viii. 108 med.; captured by the Lesbian refugees, iv. 52 fin.; recaptured by the Athenians, *ib.* 75 med.; introduces a Lacedaemonian garrison, expelling the Persians, viii. 108 med.
Anthemus, in Macedonia, ii. 99 fin., 100 med.
Anthenè, on the borders of Argos and Lacedaemon, v. 41 init.
Anthesterion, the Attic month, ii. 15 fin.
Anticles, an Athenian commander, i. 117 med.
Antigenes, father of Socrates, an Athenian, ii. 23 med.
Antimenidas, a Lacedaemonian envoy, v. 42 init.
Antimnestus, father of Hierophon, an Athenian, iii. 105 fin.
Antiochus, king of the Orestians, ii. 80 fin.
Antiphemus, joint founder, with Entimus, of Gela, vi. 4 med.
Antiphon, the soul of the oligarchical conspiracy at Athens, viii. 68 init., 90 init.; his abilities and virtue, *ib.*; disliked by the people, *ib.*; afterwards tried for his share in the plot, *ib.*; sent to make peace with Lacedaemon, *ib.* 90 med.
Antippus, a Lacedaemonian, swears to the Treaty of Peace and the Alliance, v. 19 med.; *ib.* 24 init.
Antiquity, inferiority of, i. 1 fin.; poverty of, i. 11 fin.
Antissa, in Lesbos, viii. 23 med.; the Antissaeans defeat the Methymnaeans, iii. 18 init.; Antissa taken by the Athenians, *ib.* 28 fin.
Antisthenes, a Spartan, viii. 39 med., 61 med.
Aphrodisia, in Laconia, iv. 56 init.
Aphroditè, temple of, at Eryx, vi. 46 med.
Aphytis, in Pallenè, i. 64 fin.
Apidanus, river in Thessaly, iv. 78 fin.
Apodotians, in Aetolia, iii. 94 fin.
Apollo, Polycrates dedicates Rhenea to, i. 13 fin., iii. 104 init.; temple of, at Actium, i. 29 med.; at Amyclae, v. 18, § xi; 23, § iv; at Argos, *ib.* 47 fin.; opposite Cythera, vii. 26 med.; at Delium, iv. 76 med., 90 init., 97 init.; at Leucas, iii. 94 med.; at Naupactus, ii. 91 init.; on Triopium, viii. 35 med.; of the Pythian Apollo, at Athens, ii. 15 med.; at Delphi, iv. 118, § i; v. 18, § ii; of Apollo Pythaeus, at Argos [?], v. 53 init.; altar of, Apollo 'the Founder' at Naxos, in Sicily, vi. 3 init.; of the Pythian Apollo in the Athenian Agora, vi. 54 fin.; festival of Apollo Maloeis, iii. 3 med.; shrine of Apollo Temenites at Syracuse, vi. 75 init., 99 fin., 100 fin.; ancient oracle of Apollo to Alcmaeon, ii. 102 fin.; Homeric Hymn to Apollo quoted, iii. 104 med.
Apollodorus, father of Charicles, an Athenian, vii. 20 init.
Apollonia, a colony of Corinth, i. 26 init.
Arcadia, did not change its inhabitants anciently, i. 2 med.; portion of, subjected by the Mantineans, v. 29 init.; Arcadians supplied

Arcadia (*cont.*)—
by Agamemnon with ships for the Trojan War, i. 9 fin.; Arcadian mercenaries at Notium, iii. 34; in the Athenian service before Syracuse, vii. 57 med.; on the Syracusan side, vii. 19 fin., 58 med.; Arcadian allies of the Lacedaemonians join them in invading Argos, *ib.* 57 med., 58 fin., 60 med.; summoned by the Lacedaemonians to Tegea, *ib.* 64; present at Mantinea, *ib.* 67 med., 73 init.; furnish ships to the Lacedaemonians, viii. 3 fin.; war between some Arcadian tribes and the Lepreans, v. 31. [*See* also Heraeans, Maenalia, Mantinea, Orchomenus, Parrhasians, Tegea.]

Arcesilaus, father of Lichas, a Lacedaemonian, v. 50 med., 76 med., viii. 39 init.

Archedicè, daughter of Hippias the tyrant, vi. 59 med.; her epitaph, *ib.*

Archelaus, son of Perdiccas, king of Macedonia, ii. 100 init.

Archers, at Athens, numbers of the horse and foot archers, ii. 13 fin.; horse archers sent to Melos, v. 84 med.; to Sicily, vi. 94 fin.; barbarian archers, viii. 98 init.

Archestratus, an Athenian commander, i. 57 fin.; father of Chaereas, viii. 74 init.

Archetimus, a Corinthian commander, i. 29 init.

Archias, the founder of Syracuse, vi. 3 med.; [of Camarina] betrays Camarina to the Syracusans, iv. 25 med.

Archidamus, king of Lacedaemon, i. 79 fin.; father of Agis, iii. 89 init.; his prudent character, *ib.* fin.; friend of Pericles, ii. 13 init.; speech of, i. 80–85; leader of the first expedition into Attica, ii. 10 fin.; second speech, *ib.* 11; sends a herald to Athens, *ib.* 12; leads the army to Oenoè, *ib.* 18 init.; blamed for delay, *ib.* med.; enters Attica, *ib.* 19 init.; halts at Acharnae, *ib.* 20; retires, *ib.* 23 fin.; invades Attica a second time, *ib.* 47 init., 55–57; attacks Plataea, *ib.* 71 init.; offers terms to the Plataeans, *ib.* 71–74; invades Attica a third time, iii. 1.

Archippus, father of Aristides, an Athenian, iv. 50 init.

Archonides, a Sicel king, friend of the Athenians, vii. 1 fin.

Archons, their former power at Athens, i. 126 med.; Pisistratus, vi. 54 fin.; Themistocles, i. 93 init.; Pythodorus, ii. 2 init.; Alcaeus, v. 19 init., 25 init.; Archonship kept by the Pisistratidae in their own family, vi. 54 fin.

Arcturus, rising of, ii. 78 init.

Ares, temple of, at Megara, iv. 67 init.

Argennusae, a town opposite Mytilenè, viii. 101 med.

Argilus, a colony from Andros, iv. 103 init.; provision respecting, in the treaty of peace, v. 18, § vi; the Argilians assist Brasidas in his attempt on Amphipolis, iv. 103 med.; the Argilian servant of Pausanias, i. 132, 133; Cerdylium in Argilian territory, v. 6 med.

Arginus, Mount, opposite Chios, viii. 34 init.

Argos [the Amphilochian], iii. 102 fin., 105 init., 107 init.; founded by Amphilochus, ii. 68 init. [*See* also Amphilochia.]

Argos [in Peloponnesus], residence of Themistocles there, after his ostracism, i. 135 med., 137 med.; forms alliance with the Athenians, i. 102 fin.; the Corinthians warned from Argos of the intended Athenian invasion, iv. 42

Argos (*cont.*)—
med.; hostile to Lacedaemon, i. 102 fin., v. 22 med.; truce for 30 years between Lacedaemon and Argos, v. 14 fin.; magistrates of Argos, *ib.* 47 fin.; its democratical constitution, v. 29 med., 44 med.; temple of Herè at Argos, iv. 133 init.; time reckoned by the succession of high priestesses there, ii. 2 init.; kings of Macedonia originally from Argos, ii. 99 init.; Argives used as a general name for the Hellenes by Homer, i. 3 med.; Argives assist the Athenians at Tanagra, i. 107 fin.; neutral at the beginning of the war, ii. 9 init.; refuse to renew the peace with Lacedaemon, v. 14 fin., 22 med.; head a confederacy against the Lacedaemonians, *ib.* 27, 28 foll.; aspire to lead Peloponnesus, *ib.* 28 med. [cp. 69 med.]; ally themselves with the Mantineans, *ib.* 29; Eleans, *ib.* 31; Corinthians and Chalcidians, *ib.* 31 fin.; the Lacedaemonians seek their alliance, *ib.* 36; the Argives fail in attempting an alliance with the Boeotians, *ib.* 37, 38; are compelled to make terms with Sparta, *ib.* 40, 41; send envoys to Athens at Alcibiades' invitation, *ib.* 43, 44; ally themselves to Athens, *ib.* 46 fin., 47; aid the Eleans to exclude the Lacedaemonians from the Olympic games, *ib.* 50 med.; aid Alcibiades in organising the affairs of the confederacy, *ib.* 52 med.; make war on Epidaurus, *ib.* 53, 54 fin., 55 fin., 56 fin.; take the field against the Lacedaemonians, *ib.* 51 init.; surrounded by the Lacedaemonians, *ib.* 59 med.; unaware of their danger, *ib.*; obtain through Thrasyllus and Alciphron a truce, *ib.* 59 fin., 60 init.; blame them for their conduct, 60 fin., 61 init.; capture Orchomenus, *ib.* 61 fin.; prepare against Tegea, *ib.* 62 fin.; again attacked by the Lacedaemonians, *ib.* 64; dissatisfied with their generals, *ib.* 65; found by the Lacedaemonians unexpectedly in battle array, *ib.* 66, 67; defeated by the Lacedaemonians at Mantinea, *ib.* 70–74; make peace and alliance with the Lacedaemonians, *ib.* 76–80; renounce their allies, *ib.* 78; have their government changed by the Lacedaemonians and the oligarchical party, *ib.* 81 fin.; the popular party defeat the oligarchs and renew the Athenian alliance, *ib.* 82; the Thousand select Argives trained by the city, *ib.* 67 fin., 72 med., 73 fin.; begin the Long Walls, 82 fin.; ravage Phliasia, *ib.* 83 med., again, *ib.* 115 init.; three hundred Argives of the Lacedaemonian party deported by Alcibiades, *ib.* 84 init.; given up to the Argives for execution, vi. 61 med.; the Argives suspect some of their citizens of instigating a Lacedaemonian invasion, v. 116 init.; treacherously attack and capture Orneae, vi. 7 med.; induced by Alcibiades to join the Sicilian expedition, vi. 29 med., 43 fin., vii. 57 med.; present in the various engagements before Syracuse, vi. 67 init., 70 med., 100 fin., vii. 44 fin.; cause confusion in the night attack on Epipolae by their Doric Paean, vii. 44 fin.; invade the Thyraean territory, vi. 95 med.; have their lands wasted by the Lacedaemonians, *ib.* 105 init.; aid the Athenians in ravaging the Lacedaemonian coast, *ib.* med.; ravage Phliasia, *ib.* fin.; reinforce the Athenians

Argos (*cont.*)—
before Miletus, viii. 25 init.; defeated by the Milesians, *ib.* med.; go home in a rage, *ib.* 27 fin.; send envoys to the Athenians at Samos, *ib.* 86 fin.; an Argive one of the murderers of Phrynichus, *ib.* 92 init.
Arianthidas, a Theban Boeotarch at Delium, iv. 91 med.
Ariphron, father of Hippocrates, an Athenian, iv. 66 med.
Aristagoras, of Miletus, attempts to found a colony at Ennea Hodoi, iv. 102 init.
Aristarchus, a conspicuous leader of the oligarchical party, viii. 90 init.; endeavours vainly to prevent the destruction of the fort Eetionea, *ib.* 92 fin.; betrays Oenoè to Boeotia, *ib.* 98.
Aristeus, son of Adeimantus, a Corinthian, takes command of the forces sent from Corinth to Potidaea, i. 60; made general of the Chalcidian forces, *ib.* 62 init.; engages the Athenians, *ib.* fin.; fights his way into Potidaea, *ib.* 63 init.; sails out of Potidaea, *ib.* 65 med.; defeats the Sermylians, *ib.* fin.; sent as ambassador to the King, ii. 67 init.; given up by the Thracians to the Athenians, *ib.* med.; put to death, *ib.* fin.
Aristeus, son of Pellichus, a Corinthian commander, i. 29 init.
Aristeus, a Lacedaemonian envoy, iv. 132 fin.
Aristides, son of Archippus, an Athenian general, captures Artaphernes at Eion, iv. 50 init.; recovers Antandrus, *ib.* 75 init.
Aristides, son of Lysimachus, goes on an embassy to Sparta, i. 91 init.; settlement of Athenian tribute in his time, v. 18, § vi.
Aristocleides, father of Hestiodorus, an Athenian, ii. 70 init.
Aristocles, brother of Pleistoanax, accused of bribing the Delphian priestess, v. 16 med.
Aristocles, a Spartan polemarch, v. 71 fin.; banished for cowardice at Mantinea, *ib.* 72 init.
Aristocrates, an Athenian, swears to the Treaty of Peace and the Alliance, v. 19 fin., 24 med.; sent to enquire into the suspected treachery of the Chians, viii. 9 med.
Aristocrates, son of Scellius, a chief author in the oligarchical revolution, viii. 89 init.; heads a moderate party in the oligarchy, *ib.* 89; aids in the destruction of Eetionea, *ib.* 92 med.
Aristogiton, slays Hipparchus, i. 20 med., vi. 54 init., *ib.* 56-58.
Ariston, a Corinthian, the ablest pilot in the Syracusan fleet, vii. 39 med.
Aristonous, joint founder, with Pystilus, of Agrigentum, vi. 4 med.
Aristonous, of Larissa, a Thessalian commander, ii. 22 fin.
Aristonymus, an Athenian, one of the ambassadors sent to proclaim the one year's truce, iv. 122; refuses to admit Scionè, *ib.*
Aristonymus, father of Euphamidas, a Corinthian, ii. 33 med., iv. 119 med.
Aristophon, an envoy from the Four Hundred to Sparta, viii. 86 fin.
Aristoteles, an Athenian commander, iii. 105 med.
Arms, custom of carrying arms once common to all Hellenes, i. 5 fin., 6 init.; the custom first abandoned by the Athenians, *ib.* 6 init.
Arnae, in Chalcidicè, iv. 103 init.
Arnè, Boeotians expelled from, i. 12 med.
Arnissa, in Macedonia, iv. 128 med.
Arrhiani, in the Thracian Chersonese, viii. 104 init.

Arrhibaeus, king of the Lyncestians, iv. 79 fin.; attacked by Perdiccas, *ib.* 83; defeated, *ib.* 124; Perdiccas' Illyrian troops desert to him, *ib.* 125 init.; the pass into his country, *ib.* 127 fin.

Arsaces, a lieutenant of Tissaphernes, viii. 108 med.; massacres the Delians, *ib.* fin.

Artabazus, son of Pharnaces, sent by Xerxes with letters to Pausanias, i. 129 init., 132 fin.

Artaphernes, a Persian ambassador to Sparta, intercepted by the Athenians, iv. 50.

Artaś, an Iapygian prince, furnishes javelin-men to the Athenians, vii. 33 med.

Artaxerxes, son of Xerxes, king of Persia, i. 104 init.; succeeds to the throne, *ib.* 137 med.; his reception of Themistocles, *ib.* 138; his death, iv. 50 fin.; the father of Darius Nothus, viii. 5 init.

Artemis, temple of, at Rhegium, vi. 44 fin.; at Ephesus, viii. 109 fin.

Artemisium, a month at Sparta, v. 19 init.

Artemisium, battle of, iii. 54 med.

Arts: in the arts, as in politics, the new must prevail over the old, i. 71 init.

Artynae, the magistrates at Argos, v. 47 fin.

Asia: the Barbarians of Asia wear girdles in wrestling and boxing matches, i. 6 fin.; Pelops brought his wealth from Asia, *ib.* 9 init.; no single nation, even in Asia, could compare with the Scythians if united, ii. 97 fin.; Magnesia in Asia, i. 138 fin.; the Thracians of Asia, iv. 75 fin.; 'the King's country in Asia,' viii. 58.

Asinè, a city in Laconia, iv. 13 init., 54 fin., vi. 93 med.

Asopius, father of Phormio, an Athenian, i. 64 med.

Asopius, son of Phormio, ravages the Laconian coast, iii. 7 init.; attacks Oeniadae, *ib.* med.; falls in a descent upon Leucas, *ib.* fin.

Asopolaus, father of Astymachus, a Plataean, iii. 52 fin.

Asopus, river in Boeotia, ii. 5 init.

Aspendus, viii. 81 fin., 87 med., 88 init., 99 init., 108 med.

Assembly, the Athenian, summoned by Pericles as general, ii. 59 fin.; forms of, iv. 118 fin.; usually held in the Pnyx, viii. 97 init.; Peisander summons an assembly at Colonus, *ib.* 67 med.; the assembly summoned to the temple of Dionysus in Munychia for 'the restoration of harmony,' *ib.* 93 fin., 94 init.; the oligarchs pretend that so many as 5,000 citizens never met in one assembly, *ib.* 72 med.

Assembly, the Lacedaemonian, mode of voting at, i. 87 init.

Assinarus, river in Sicily, capture of Nicias' division at, vii. 84.

Assyrian character, used by the Persians, iv. 50 med.

Astacus, in Acarnania, captured by the Athenians, who expel the tyrant Evarchus, ii. 30 med.; the town is retaken and Evarchus restored by the Corinthians, *ib.* 33 init.; landing of Phormio near Astacus, *ib.* 102 init.

Astymachus, a Plataean, one of those chosen to plead before the Lacedaemonians, iii. 52 fin.

Astyochus, a Lacedaemonian admiral, viii. 20 med.; entrusted with the command of the whole navy in Asia, *ib.*; arrives at Lesbos, *ib.* 23 init.; fails to save Lesbos from the Athenians, *ib.* med., fin.; summoned to Chios to avert a revolution, *ib.* 24 fin., *ib.* 31 init.; fails to recover Clazomenae and Pteleum, *ib.* 31 med.; enraged with the Chians for refusing to assist in the revolt of Lesbos, *ib.* 32 fin.,

Astyochus (*cont.*)—
33 init., 38 fin., 39 med.; narrowly escapes the Athenians, 33 med.; he is complained of to Sparta by Pedaritus, *ib.* 38; the Spartans send out commissioners to him, *ib.* 39 fin.; at last determines to aid the Chians, *ib.* 40 fin.; hearing that reinforcements are coming, goes to meet them, *ib.* 41; defeats an Athenian squadron, *ib.* 42; receives orders from Sparta to put Alcibiades to death, *ib.* 45 init.; betrays Phrynichus to Alcibiades, *ib.* 50; believed to have sold himself to Tissaphernes, *ib.* 50 med., *ib.* 83 fin.; sails to Miletus with a view to relieve Chios, *ib.* 60 fin.; offers battle to the Athenians, *ib.* 63 init.; excites by his conduct great dissatisfaction in the fleet, *ib.* 78; offers battle to the Athenians, but declines when they offer battle afterwards, *ib.* 79; stoned by the sailors for offering to strike Dorieus, *ib.* 84 init.; superseded by Mindarus, *ib.* 85 init.

Atalantè, island off Locris, fortified by the Athenians, ii. 32; inundation of the sea there, iii. 89 med.; ordered to be surrendered by the treaty, v. 18, § viii.

Atalantè, in Macedonia, ii. 100 med.

Athenaeus, a Lacedaemonian, iv. 119 init., *ib.* 122.

Athenagoras, a popular leader at Syracuse, vi. 35 fin.; speech of, *ib.* 36–40.

Athenagoras, father of Timagoras of Cyzicus, viii. 6 init.

Athenè of the Brazen House, curse of, i. 128; temple of, at Lecythus, iv. 116; at Amphipolis, v. 10 init.; at Athens, v. 23 fin.; image of, in the Acropolis at Athens, ii. 13 med.

Athenian Empire, foundation of, i. 14 fin., *ib.* 18 med., *ib.* 74 med., *ib.* 93; rise of, *ib.* 19, 89–118, *ib.* 118; character of, *ib.* 19; justification of, *ib.* 75, vi. 82, 83.

Athens, once inhabited by Tyrrhenians, iv. 109 fin. [cp. ii. 17 med.]; formed by Theseus from the ancient communes, ii. 15 init.; small extent of ancient Athens, *ib.* 15 med.; largeness of the population, i. 80 med.; appearance of, compared to Sparta, i. 10 init.; destruction of, in the Persian war, i. 89 fin.; building of the City Walls, i. 90, 91, 93; of the Long Walls, *ib.* 107 init., 108 med.; plague of Athens, ii. 47–54, 58, iii. 87; resources of Athens, ii. 13; the revolution at Athens, viii. 47–72; restoration of the democracy, *ib.* 73–77, 86, 89–93, 97; the government immediately after the restoration the best within Thucydides' recollection, viii. 97 fin.; 'the school of Hellas,' ii. 41 init.; freedom of life in, ii. 37, vii. 69 med. [*See also* Attica.]

Athenians, of Ionian race, vi. 82 init., vii. 57 init.; have always inhabited the same land, i. 2 fin.; their colonies to Ionia and the islands, i. 2 fin., 12 fin.; the first Hellenes to adopt refined habits, i. 6 med.; their ignorance of their own history, *ib.* 20 init., vi. 53 fin., 54, 55; their activity and restlessness, especially in contrast with the Lacedaemonian character, i. 69, 70, 102 med., iv. 55 med., vi. 87 med., viii. 96 fin.; treatment of their allies, i. 19, 76, 99, iii. 10, vi. 76, 84, 85; general detestation of them in Hellas, i. 119 med., ii. 8 fin., 11 init., 63 init.; their wealth and military resources, ii. 13 med.; their fondness for a country life, *ib.* 15 init.; become sailors, i. 18 med., 93 fin. [cp. iv. 12 fin., vii. 21 med.]; assured of empire by their naval

**Athenians** (*cont.*)—
superiority, ii. 62; willing to face any odds at sea, *ib.* 88 fin.; perfection of their navy, iii. 17; mode of burying the dead in the war, ii. 34; their greatness and glory, ii. 37–41, 63, 64; for half a century an imperial people, viii. 68 fin.; maintain the children of the fallen at the public expense, ii. 46; their mistakes in the war, *ib.* 65; their love of rhetoric, iii. 38 med., 40 init.; their over cleverness and suspiciousness, *ib.* 43; their fickle temperament, vii. 48 med.; their elation at success, iv. 65 fin.; their impatience of discipline, vii. 14 init., fin.; 'never retired from a siege through fear of another foe,' v. 111 init.; the most experienced soldiers in Hellas, vi. 72 med., vii. 61 fin. [B.C. 510]; the Athenians governed by tyrants, i. 18 init., vi. 53 fin.–59; the tyrants put down by the Lacedaemonians, i. 18 init., vi. 53 fin.; the Athenians make war on the Aeginetans [B.C. 491], i. 14 fin., their services in the Persian war, *ib.* 73, 74, ii. 36 med.; the Athenians build their walls and the Piraeus, i. 91, 93 [B.C. 480–B.C. 479]; the Athenians join in the capture of Byzantium and Cyprus, *ib.* 94; obtain the leadership of the allies, *ib.* 95, 96, 99 [cp. *ib.* 18, 19]; subject Eion, Scyros, Carystus, Naxos, *ib.* 98; conquer the Persians at the Eurymedon, *ib.* 100 init.; subdue the revolted Thasians, *ib.* 100, 101; fail in an attempt to colonise Amphipolis, *ib.* 100 fin.; called in by the Lacedaemonians during the siege of Ithomè, *ib.* 101, 102; dismissed by the Lacedaemonians, *ib.* 102 med.; offended at the Lacedaemonians and form alliance with Argos, *ib.* fin.; settle the Helots at Naupactus, *ib.* 103 med.; make alliance with the Megarians, *ib.* 103 fin.; occupy Nisaea, *ib.*; aid the revolted Egyptians, *ib.* 104; defeated by the Corinthians and Epidaurians at Halieis, *ib.* 105 init.; defeat the Peloponnesians off Cecryphaleia, *ib.*; go to war again with the Aeginetans [B.C. 459], *ib.* 105; defeat the Aeginetans at sea, *ib.* init.; gain a slight advantage over the Corinthians, *ib.* fin.; inflict a severe defeat on them, *ib.* 106; build their Long Walls, *ib.* 107 init., 108 med.; are defeated by the Lacedaemonians at Tanagra, *ib.* 107 fin., 108 init.; defeat the Boeotians at Oenophyta, *ib.* 108 med.; compel Aegina to surrender, *ib.* 108 fin.; take Chalcis and defeat the Sicyonians, *ib.* fin.; driven out of Memphis, *ib.* 109; their reinforcements destroyed, *ib.* 110; unsuccessfully attack Pharsalus, *ib.* 111 init.; defeat the Sicyonians and make an attempt on Oeniadae, *ib.* fin.; send ships to Egypt, *ib.* 112 init.; fight in Cyprus, *ib.* med.; take Chaeronea but are defeated at Coronea, *ib.* 113; their garrison in Megara is slaughtered, *ib.* 114 init.; first invasion of Attica, *ib.* med.; Euboea revolts, *ib.* init.; is reduced, *ib.* fin.; the Athenians make peace with the Lacedaemonians, *ib.* 115 init.; establish a democracy at Samos, *ib.* med.; the Samians and Byzantines revolt, *ib.* the Athenians defeat the Samians, *ib.* 116 med.; blockade Samos, *ib.* fin.; send reinforcements to Samos, *ib.* 117; capture Samos, *ib.* fin. [cp. i. 40 fin., 41 init.] [The Peloponnesian War]; the Athenians enter into alliance with Corcyra, *ib.* 44; send assistance to Corcyra, *ib.* 45; fight with the Corcyraeans at sea against the

Athenians (*cont.*)—
Corinthians, *ib.* 49 fin.; send reinforcements, *ib.* 50 fin., 51; order the Potidaeans to raze their walls, *ib.* 56 med.; quarrel with Perdiccas, *ib.* 57 init.; despatch troops to Potidaea, *ib.* 57 fin., 61 init., 64 med.; come to terms with Perdiccas, *ib.* 61 med.; defeat the Chalcidians, *ib.* 62, 63; invest Potidaea, *ib.* 64; ill-feeling of, against the Corinthians, *ib.* 66, 103 fin.; exclude the Megarians from their harbours, *ib.* 67 fin., 139 init. [cp. iv. 66 init.]; speech of at Sparta, *ib.* 72–78; desire the Lacedaemonians to drive away the curse of Taenarus and of Athenè, *ib.* 128, 135 init.; discuss the demands of the Lacedaemonians, *ib.* 139; make a final offer of arbitration to the Lacedaemonians, *ib.* 145; seize the Boeotians in Attica and garrison Plataea, ii. 6; meditate sending an embassy to the king, *ib.* 7 init.; send ambassadors to places adjacent to Peloponnesus, *ib.* fin.; their allies, *ib.* 9 med.; refuse to hear a messenger from Archidamus, *ib.* 12 init.; collect into the city by Pericles' advice, *ib.* 14–16; send an expedition round the Peloponnese, *ib.* 17 fin., 23, 25, 30; are angry with Pericles for not leading them out, *ib.* 21; defeated at Phrygia, *ib.* med.; receive aid from the Thessalians, *ib.* 22 fin.; set apart a reserve for the war, *ib.* 24 [cp. viii. 15 med.]; send a fleet to Locris, *ib.* 26; expel the Aeginetans, *ib.* 27 init.; make Nymphodorus their Proxenus, and become allies of Sitalces, *ib.* 29; invade Megara, *ib.* 31; fortify Atalantè, *ib.* 32; celebrate the funeral of the fallen, *ib.* 34; suffer from the plague, *ib.* 47–54, 58; again restrained by Pericles from sallying out against the Lacedaemonians, *ib.* 55 fin.; send an expedition round Peloponnese, *ib.* 56; unsuccessfully attack Potidaea, *ib.* 58; send envoys to Sparta, *ib.* 59 med.; turn upon and fine Pericles, *ib.* 59–65 init.; elect him general, *ib.* 65 init.; capture Aristeus of Corinth and other envoys to Persia, and put them to death, *ib.* 67; send Phormio to aid the Amphilochians, *ib.* 68; send Phormio with a fleet round Peloponnese, *ib.* 69 init.; despatch ships to collect money in Asia, *ib.* fin.; capture Potidaea, *ib.* 70 init.; blame the generals there, *ib.* med.; send colonists to Potidaea, *ib.* fin.; encourage the Plataeans to resist, *ib.* 73; send an expedition to Chalcidicè, *ib.* 79; are defeated, *ib.*; defeat the Peloponnesians at sea, *ib.* 83, 84; gain a second victory, *ib.* 86, 92; thrown into a panic by the news of Brasidas' landing in Salamis, *ib.* 93, 94; make an expedition into Acarnania, *ib.* 102; receive warning of the Lesbian revolt, iii. 2; attempt to surprise Mytilenè, *ib.* 3; successfully engage the Lesbians, *ib.* 4; blockade Mytilenè by sea, *ib.* 6; send an expedition round Peloponnese, *ib.* 7, 16 med.; send another expedition, *ib.* 16; their great expenditure on the war, *ib.* 17; the perfection of their navy, *ib.*; despatch reinforcements to Mytilenè, *ib.* 18 fin.; complete the blockade, *ib.*; raise a property tax, *ib.* 19 init.; attempt to collect money from the allies, *ib.* fin.; gain possession of Mytilenè, *ib.* 27, 28; take Notium, *ib.* 34; reduce Pyrrha and Eresus, *ib.* 35; put Salaethus to death and order the slaughter of all the grown-up citizens of Mytilenè, *ib.* 36 init.; repent, *ib.*

**Athenians** (*cont.*)—
med.; summon a second assembly, *ib.* fin.; send a ship in time to save Mytilenè, *ib.* 49; put to death the Lesbians judged most guilty, *ib.* 50 init.; divide the island among Athenian colonists, *ib.* med.; occupy Minoa, *ib.* 51; arrest envoys from Corcyra, *ib.* 72 init.; send a fleet to Corcyra, *ib.* 75; engage at sea with the Peloponnesians, *ib.* 77, 78; send twenty ships to Sicily, *ib.* 86 init.; the plague reappears, *ib.* 87; the Athenians ravage the Aeolian islands, *ib.* 88; proceedings in Sicily, *ib.* 90, 99, 103, 115, iv. 24, 25; send a fleet round the Peloponnese, iii. 91 init.; land at Oropus, and win a battle at Tanagra, *ib.* med., fin.; alarmed by the founding of Heraclea, *ib.* 93 init.; attack Leucas, *ib.* 94 init., med.; disastrous expedition into Aetolia, *ib* 95-98; purify Delos and restore the festival, *ib.* 104; send reinforcements to Sicily, *ib.* 115; fortify Pylos, iv. 4; take and lose again Eion, *ib.* 7; repulse the Lacedaemonians, *ib.* 11, 12; defeat the Lacedaemonians in the harbour, *ib.* 14; cut off the Spartans in Sphacteria, *ib.* 15; grant a truce to the Lacedaemonians, *ib.* 16; demand impossible terms, *ib.* 21, 22; renew the blockade, *ib.* 23; find the blockade difficult, *ib.* 26; despatch Cleon with reinforcements, *ib.* 27, 28; attack Sphacteria and compel the surrender of the Spartans, *ib.* 31-38; again reject the peace proposals of the Lacedaemonians, *ib.* 41 fin.; invade the Corinthian territory, &c., *ib.* 42-45; aid the Corcyraeans to capture Istonè, *ib.* 46; deliver the prisoners to the Corcyraeans, *ib.* 47; proceed to Sicily, *ib.* 48 fin.; aid the Acarnanians to capture Anactorium, *ib.* 49; capture a Persian ambassador to Sparta, *ib.* 50 init.; send him back with an embassy of their own, *ib.* fin.; order the Chians to dismantle their walls, *ib.* 51; capture Cythera, *ib.* 53, 54; ravage the Lacedaemonian coast, *ib.* 54 fin., 55; capture Thyrea, *ib.* 57; quit Sicily, *ib.* 65 med.; punish their generals, *ib.*; unsuccessfully attempt Megara, *ib.* 66-68; capture Nisaea, *ib.* 69; engage the Boeotian cavalry, *ib.* 72; unwilling to fight with Brasidas, *ib.* 73; recapture Antandrus, *ib.* 75 med.; plan an invasion of Boeotia, *ib.* 76, 77; declare Perdiccas an enemy, *ib.* 82; defeated at Delium, *ib.* 90-96; the Boeotians refuse to give up the dead, *ib.* 97-99; the Athenian garrison in Delium is captured by the Boeotians, and the dead are then given up, *ib.* 100, 101 init.; repulsed by the Sicyonians, *ib.* 101 med.; lose Amphipolis, *ib.* 102-106; Thucydides saves Eion, *ib.* 105; driven from the long walls of Megara, *ib.* 109 init.; lose Actè, *ib.* med., fin.; Toronè, *ib.* 110-113; Lecythus, *ib.* 114-116; make a truce for a year with the Lacedaemonians, *ib.* 117-119; Scionè revolts, and the Athenians exclude it from the treaty, *ib.* 120, 122 init.; they decree its total destruction, *ib.* fin.; defeated by the Mendaeans, who also revolt, *ib.* 129; capture Mendè, *ib.* 130 fin.; invest Scionè, *ib.* 131; come to an understanding with Perdiccas, *ib.* 132 init.; again purify Delos, v. 1; send Cleon to Chalcidicè, *ib.* 2; capture Toronè, *ib.* 3; send an embassy under Phaeax to

Athenians (*cont.*)—
Sicily, *ib.* 4, 5; defeated at Amphipolis, *ib.* 6–12; become eager for peace, *ib.* 14 init.; make a treaty with the Lacedaemonians, *ib.* 17–19; conclude an alliance with the Lacedaemonians, *ib.* 22 fin.–24; release the prisoners from the island, *ib.* 24 fin.; take and destroy Scionè, *ib.* 32 init.; replace the Delians in Delos, *ib.*; refuse a ten days' armistice to the Corinthians, *ib.* med.; begin to mistrust the Lacedaemonians, *ib.* 35; withdraw the Helots from Pylos, *ib.* 35 fin.; send ambassadors to Sparta, *ib.* 36 init.; negotiate uselessly with the Lacedaemonians, *ib.* 39 init.; indignant at the destruction of Panactum, *ib.* 42 fin.; the war party at Athens intrigue for the abrogation of the treaty, *ib.* 43; the Athenians make alliance with the Argives, *ib.* 46 fin., 47; replace the Helots at Pylos, *ib.* 56 med.; solemnly record that the Lacedaemonians have broken their oaths, *ib.*; send a force to Argos, *ib.* 61 init.; share in the battle of Mantinea, *ib.* 69, 72–74; invest Epidaurus, *ib.* 75 fin.; their alliance is renounced by the Argives, *ib.* 78; withdraw their troops from Epidaurus, *ib.* 80 fin.; the Dians revolt, *ib.* 82 init.; the Argives renew their alliance, and, with Athenian help, build their Long Walls, *ib.* fin.; the Athenians blockade Perdiccas, *ib.* 83 fin.; carry off 300 Argives whom they suspect, *ib.* 84 init.; attack Melos, *ib.* med.; hold a conference with the Melian authorities, *ib.* 85–113; blockade Melos, *ib.* 114, 115 fin., 116 med.; capture Melos, destroy or enslave the inhabitants, and colonise the island, *ib.*; spoil, from Pylos, the Lacedaemonians, *ib.* 115 init.; the Corinthians declare war upon them, *ib.*; the Athenians determine to send an expedition to Sicily, vi, 1, 6 init.; send envoys to Egesta, *ib.* 6 fin.; decide on war, *ib.* 8; assist the Argives in the capture of Orneae, *ib.* 7 med.; ravage Macedonia, *ib.* fin.; the envoys return from Sicily, *ib.* 8 init.; debate in the Assembly, *ib.* 9–23; seized with enthusiasm for the expedition, *ib.* 24; greatly disturbed by the mutilation of the Hermae, *ib.* 27 fin.; Alcibiades is accused, of profaning the mysteries, but sent to Sicily untried, *ib.* 28, 29; the expedition starts for Sicily, *ib.* 30–32; review of the troops at Corcyra, *ib.* 42; the Athenians arrive at Rhegium, *ib.* 43, 44; deceived by the Egesteans, *ib.* 46; the generals hold a council of war, *ib.* 47–49; Alcibiades' opinion prevails, *ib.* 50; the Athenians sail to Syracuse, *ib.* 50; obtain possession of Catana, *ib.* 51; not received at Camarina, *ib.* 52; the excitement about the mutilation of the Hermae continues, *ib.* 53, 60; the Athenians send to arrest Alcibiades, *ib.* 53, 61 init.; condemn him to death, *ib.* 61 fin.; proceedings of, in Sicily, *ib.* 62, 63; capture Hyccara, *ib.* 62 init.; sail to Syracuse, *ib.* 64, 65; defeat the Syracusans, *ib.* 66–71; fail in an attempt on Messenè, which Alcibiades betrays, *ib.* 74; send home for money and cavalry, *ib.* fin. [cp. 93 fin., 94 fin.]; send an embassy to Camarina, *ib.* fin., 75; Euphemus' speech, *ib.* 81–87; fail to win over the Camarinaeans, *ib.* 88 init.; negotiate with the Sicels, *ib.* med.; winter

Athenians (*cont.*)—
at Catana and prepare for a spring campaign, *ib.* fin.; receive aid from home, *ib.* 93 fin., 94 fin.; prosecute the campaign, *ib.* 94; capture Epipolae and fortify Labdalum, *ib.* 96, 97; receive Sicilian reinforcements, *ib.* 98 init.; begin to build a wall of circumvallation, and defeat the Syracusans in various engagements, *ib.* 98–101; repulse the Syracusans from Epipolae, *ib.* 102; begin a double wall from Epipolae to the sea, *ib.* 103 init., vii. 2 fin.; openly violate the peace with the Lacedaemonians, vi. 105; Athenian ships arrive at Rhegium too late to stop Gylippus, vii. 1 init.; return no answer to Gylippus' demand that they shall quit Sicily, *ib.* 3 init.; are driven out of Labdalum, *ib.* fin.; repulse an attack on their lines, *ib.* 4 init.; fortify Plemmyrium, *ib.*; defeat the Syracusans, *ib.* 5 med.; defeated by the Syracusans, *ib.* 6; the Athenians, aided by Perdiccas, make an attempt upon Amphipolis, *ib.* 9; the Athenians at home receive the despatch of Nicias, *ib.* 10–15; send a second expedition to Sicily under Demosthenes, *ib.* 16; send a fleet round Peloponnese, *ib.* 20; conquer the Syracusans at sea, but lose Plemmyrium, *ib.* 22, 23; skirmish with the Syracusans in the harbour, *ib.* 25 med.; ravage the Laconian coast, and fortify an isthmus there, *ib.* 26; resolve to send back some Thracians who have come too late to join the reinforcements to Sicily, *ib.* 27 init. [who sack Mycalessus on their way, 29, 30]; suffer terribly from the occupation of Decelea by the Lacedaemonians, *ib.* 27, 28; Demosthenes meets Eurymedon with news from Sicily, *ib.* 31 init.; Demosthenes and Eurymedon collect troops in Acarnania and Corcyra, *ib.* fin.; the Athenians in Sicily induce the Sicels to destroy reinforcements on their way to Syracuse, *ib.* 32; Demosthenes arrives at Thurii, *ib.* 33; the Athenians at Naupactus fight an indecisive engagement at sea with the Corinthians, *ib.* 34; consider themselves defeated because not signally the victors, *ib.* fin.; defeated at sea by the Syracusans, *ib.* 37–41; repulsed in a night attack on Epipolae, *ib.* 43–45; the Athenian generals hold a council, *ib.* 47–49 init.; Nicias wishes to delay and Demosthenes yields, *ib.* 49 fin.; Nicias at last consents to move, but terrified by an eclipse remains another 27 days, *ib.* 50; the Athenians are again defeated at sea by the Syracusans, *ib.* 52; gain a slight advantage by land, *ib.* 53; why they failed to conquer Syracuse, *ib.* 55; the list of their allies before Syracuse, *ib.* 57; determine to fight their way out, *ib.* 60; Nicias addresses the troops, *ib.* 61–64; and the trierarchs, *ib.* 69; the Athenians are completly defeated at sea, *ib.* 70, 71; overwhelmed by misery refuse to renew the struggle, *ib.* 72; are misled by false information and delay their retreat three days, *ib.* 73, 74; their misery and terror when commencing the retreat, *ib.* 75; encouraged and consoled by Nicias, *ib.* 76, 77; during four days are harassed and at length confronted by the enemy, *ib.* 78, 79; fall back, *ib.* 79 fin.; recommence retreat, changing their route, *ib.* 80 init.; seized with a panic, *ib.* med.; the second division is

Athenians (*cont.*)—
overtaken and compelled to surrender, *ib.* 81, 82; the first meets the same fate on the Assinarus, *ib.* 83–85; three hundred escape, *ib.* 83 fin.; but are captured, *ib.* 85 med.; Nicias and Demosthenes are put to death, *ib.* 86; the prisoners are cruelly treated by the Syracusans, *ib.* 87; the Athenians at home in fury and terror, but determined not to yield, viii. 1; suspect the Chians of treason, *ib.* 9, 10 init.; defeat a Peloponnesian squadron and blockade them in Piraeum, *ib.* 10, 11 init.; intercept, but do not succeed in capturing, a Peloponnesian fleet, *ib.* 13; on the news of the revolt of Chios pass a decree allowing the use of their reserve fund and ships, *ib.* 15 init.; prepare a great fleet for Asia under Strombichides and Thrasycles, *ib.* fin.; Strombichides is chased from Teos, *ib.* 16; arrives at Miletus too late to stop a revolt, *ib.* 17; captures four Chian ships, *ib.* 19; the Athenians at Piraeum lose four ships in a sally of the Peloponnesian fleet, *ib.* 20 init.; Diomedon recovers Teos, but fails to take Erae, *ib.* fin.; the Athenians grant the Samians independence after a democratic revolution, *ib.* 21; reconquer Lesbos which had revolted, and Clazomenae, *ib.* 23; win a slight advantage at Miletus, *ib.* 24 init.; fight three successful battles against the Chians, *ib.* med.; win a victory before Miletus, *ib.* 25; withdraw to Samos on the approach of a Peloponnesian fleet, *ib.* 27 fin.; receive reinforcements from home, *ib.* 25 init., 30 init.; prepare to attack Miletus, *ib.* 30 fin.; lose three ships in a storm, *ib.* 34 init.; fail to take Cnidus which had revolted, *ib.* 35; blockade Chios, *ib.* 38 init., 40; cannot induce the Peloponnesians at Miletus to fight, *ib.* 38 fin.; defeated at sea, *ib.* 41, 42, 43 init.; Rhodes revolts, the Athenians attack it from Chalcè, Cos, and Samos, *ib.* 44; the oligarchical party at Samos, by Alcibiades' instigation, prepares the way for a revolution, *ib.* 47, 48 init.; Phrynichus resists, *ib.* 48 med.; Peisander is sent to Tissaphernes, *ib.* 49; Phrynichus out-manœuvres Alcibiades, who seeks to ruin him, *ib.* 50, 51; those at home agree to change the government, *ib.* 53, 54; send Peisander to negotiate with Alcibiades, *ib.* 54 init.; remove Phrynichus and appoint Leon and Diomedon generals, *ib.* med.; Leon and Diomedon make a descent upon Rhodes, *ib.* 55 init.; the Athenians at Chios defeat the Chians and press on the blockade, *ib.* 55 fin., 56 init.; Peisander's embassy fails through Alcibiades' unreasonable demands, *ib.* 56 med.; Oropus is betrayed to the Boeotians, *ib.* 60 init.; the Athenian fleet retire to Samos for the winter, passing in sight of the Peloponnesians, *ib.* fin.; they are worsted at sea by the Chians, *ib.* 61 fin.; Lampsacus and Abydos revolt, *ib.* 62 init.; Strombichides retakes Lampsacus but fails at Abydos, *ib.* med.; the Athenians at Samos decline Astyochus' offer of battle, *ib.* 63 init.; the conspirators at Samos give up Alcibiades, but prosecute their plan, *ib.* 63 fin.; order Pisander to put down democracy in the cities, *ib.* 64; the conspirators at home declare for a (pretended) government of 5,000, *ib.* 65; crush opposition by terrorism, *ib.* 66; repeal the graphè paranomon, *ib.* 67

Athenians (*cont.*)—
init.; propose a government of 400, *ib.* 67 fin.; description of the leaders of the conspiracy, *ib.* 68; they instal the 400 in the place of the senate, *ib.* 69, 70; send heralds to Agis at Decelea, *ib.* 70 fin.; despatch envoys to Sparta, *ib.* 71 fin.; and to Samos, *ib.* 72; the Athenians at Samos defeat an oligarchical conspiracy. *ib.* 73; send Chaereas in the Paralus to Athens, *ib.* 74; on his return with an unfavourable report the army and the Samians swear allegiance to the democracy, *ib.* 75; the army appoints Thrasyllus and Thrasybulus generals, *ib.* 76 init.; the men encourage each other, *ib.* med.; the commissioners sent by the 400 do not venture beyond Delos, *ib.* 77; the Athenians at Samos refuse battle with Astyochus, but afterwards offer it, *ib.* 79; recall Alcibiades, *ib.* 81 init.; the army eager to sail to the Piraeus, Alcibiades restrains them, *ib.* 82 init.; the envoys of the Four Hundred now come to Samos, *ib.* 86 [cp. 72 init., 77]; they are roughly received by the army, *ib.* 86 init.; Alcibiades again dissuades the army from sailing to Athens, *ib.* med.; the Argives offer assistance, *ib.* fin.; the Four Hundred in alarm send envoys to Lacedaemon for peace on any terms, *ib.* 90 med.; fortify Eetionea, *ib.* fin.; the envoys return unsuccessful, *ib.* 91 init.; Theramenes begins to withdraw from the oligarchs, *ib.* passim; the hoplites under his instigation destroy Eetionea, *ib.* 92; panic in the city, *ib.* med.; the Four Hundred induce the people to fix a day for an assembly 'to restore harmony,' *ib.* 93; a Lacedaemonian squadron approaches and the Athenians hurriedly equip a fleet, *ib.* 94; utterly defeated at sea and lose Euboea, *ib.* 95; panic-stricken by their defeat, *ib.* 96 init.; depose the 400, *ib.* 97; recall Alcibiades, *ib.* fin.; the leaders of the oligarchs retire to Decelea, *ib.* 98; the Athenian fleet sails to the Hellespont, *ib.* 100; attacks Eresus on the way, *ib.* fin.; the Athenian squadron at Sestos is chased by the Lacedaemonian fleet, *ib.* 102; the fleet at Lesbos at once sails from Eresus to Elaeus, *ib.* 103; they defeat the Lacedaemonians at sea off Cynossema, *ib.* 104, 105; encouraged by their good fortune, *ib.* 106; capture eight Peloponnesian ships, *ib.* 107; recover Cyzicus, which had revolted, *ib.* 107 med.; Alcibiades returns to Samos, professing to have secured Tissaphernes' friendship for them, *ib.* 108 init.

Athletes, used to wear girdles in gymnastic contests, i. 6 fin.; honours paid to, iv. 121 med.

Athos, Mount, iv. 109 med., v. 3 fin., 35 init., 82 init.

Atintanians, a people in Epirus, ii. 80 fin.

Atreus, son of Pelops, i. 9 passim.

Attica, early history of, i. 2 fin.; Ionia colonised from, *ib.*, *ib.* 12 fin.; ii. 15 fin.; anciently divided into Communes, ii. 15 init.; invaded by the Lacedaemonians, i. 114 med.; ii. 21 init.; invasion in first year of the War, ii. 18–23; in the second, *ib.* 47, 55, 56; in the third, Plataea attacked instead, ii. 71 init.; in the fourth, iii. 1; in the fifth, *ib.* 26; in the sixth averted by an earthquake, *ib.* 89 init.; in the seventh, iv. 2 init., 6; in the nineteenth, vii. 19 init.

Aulon, in Chalcidicè, iv. 103 init.

Autocharidas, a Lacedaemonian general, v. 12.

Autocles, son of Tolmaeus, an Athenian general, iv. 53 init., 119 fin.
Axius, river in Macedonia, ii. 99 med.

B.

Barbarians, term not used in Homer, i. 3 med.; carry arms in daily life, *ib.* 6 init.; various barbarous races: the Aetolians, iii. 94 fin.; the Amphilochians, ii. 68 init.; in Athos, iv. 109; the Epirots, ii. 80 82; the Illyrians, iv. 126 med.; in Sicily, vi. 2; *ib.* 11 fin.; the Taulantians, i. 24 init.: the Thracians, ii. 96-98, 101; iv. 75 fin.; vii. 27; Xerxes called 'the Barbarian,' i. 14 fin., 18.
Battus, a Corinthian commander, iv. 43 init.
Bells, use of by sentinels, iv. 135 med.
Beroea, in Macedonia, i. 61 med.
Bisaltia, in Macedonia, ii. 99 fin.
Bisaltians [in Athos], iv. 109 fin.
Bithynian Thracians, iv. 75 fin.
Boeotarchs, Pythangelus, ii. 2 med.; Diemporus, *ib.*; Pagondas, iv. 91 med.; Arianthidas, *ib.*; Scirphondas, vii. 30 fin.; their powers, v. 37, 38.
Boeotia, early history, i. 2 med., iii. 61 med.; formerly called Cadmeis, i. 12 med.; fertility of, *ib.* 2 med.; bordered on one side by Phocis, iii. 95 init.; the Four Councils of Boeotia, v. 38; earthquakes in Boeotia, iii. 87 fin.
Boeotians, the, expelled from Arnè by the Thessalians, i. 12 med.; all but the Plataeans joined the Persians, iii. 62 init. [cp. viii. 43 fin.]; subdued by the Athenians after Oenophyta, i. 108 med.; become allies of the Athenians, *ib.* 111 init.; regain their freedom at Coronea, *ib.* 113 fin., iii. 62 fin., 67 med., iv. 92 fin.; the Boeotians in Attica seized after the attempt on Plataea, ii. 6 med.; furnish cavalry to the Lacedaemonians at the opening of the War, *ib.* 9 med., 12 fin.; ravage Plataea, *ib.* 12 fin.; worst the Athenians in a cavalry skirmish at Phrygia in Attica, *ib.* 22 med.; supply half the besieging force at Plataea, *ib.* 78 med.; invaded by the Athenians, iii. 91; assist Brasidas to save Megara from the Athenians, iv. 70, 72; the democratic party in Boeotia concert an Athenian invasion, *ib.* 76, 77; the plot is betrayed, *ib.* 89; the Athenians under Hippocrates arrive and fortify Delium, *ib.* 90; the Boeotians defeat the Athenians at Delium, *ib.* 91 96; quibble with the Athenians about giving up the dead, *ib.* 97-99; capture Delium, *ib.* 100; the Lacedaemonians promise to invite the Boeotians to join in the Truce, *ib.* 118 init.; Panactum is betrayed to the Boeotians, v. 3 fin.; refuse to join in the fifty years' Peace, *ib.* 17 fin.; had only a ten days' armistice with the Athenians, *ib.* 26 med., 32 med.; refuse to join the Argive alliance, *ib.* 31 fin.; 32 med.; fail to gain from the Athenians a ten days' armistice for the Corinthians, *ib.* fin.; the Lacedaemonians promise to try to bring the Boeotians into the Treaty, *ib.* 35 fin.; the new Lacedaemonian ephors propose to the Boeotians that they should enter the Argive alliance, *ib.* 36; the Boeotians at first agree, *ib.* 37; the Boeotian Councils reject the offer, *ib.* 38; the Boeotians form a separate alliance with Lacedaemon, surrendering Panactum and their Athenian prisoners to them, *ib.*

Boeotians (*cont.*)—
39; take possession of Heraclea, *ib.* 52 init.; take part in the Lacedaemonian invasion of Argos, *ib.* 57 fin.–60; summoned by the Lacedaemonians to Mantinea, *ib.* 64 med.; invite a small body of Lacedaemonian troops to the Isthmus, and thus raise suspicion at Athens against Alcibiades, vi. 61 init.; send aid to Sicily, vii. 19 med., 58 med.; these engaged against their Plataean countrymen, *ib.* 57 init.; make the first stand against the Athenians on Epipolae, *ib.* 43 fin.; sack of Mycalessus by the Thracians, *ib.* 29, 30; the Boeotians furnish the Lacedaemonians with ships, viii. 3 fin.; aid the revolt of Lesbos, *ib.* 4 fin.; Oropus is betrayed to the Boeotians, *ib.* 60 init.; Oenoe is betrayed to the Boeotians, *ib.* 98; the Boeotians lose two ships at Cynossema, *ib.* 106 med.

Boeum, in Doris, i. 107 init.

Bolbè, Lake, in Macedonia, i. 58 fin., iv. 103 init.

Bolissus, in Chios, viii. 24 med.

Bomieans, in Aetolia, iii. 96 fin.

Boriades, an Aetolian envoy, iii. 100 init.

Bottiaea, ii. 100 med.; the Bottiaeans expelled from, by the Macedonians, ii. 99 med.

Botticè, revolts from Athens, i. 56–58; devastated by Phormio, *ib.* 65 fin.; ravaged by Sitalces, ii. 101; the Bottiaeans there defeat the Athenians, *ib.* 79; aid the Chalcidians to expel the Athenians from Eion, iv. 7.

Brasidas, saves Methonè, ii. 25 med.; the first Spartan to gain distinction in the War, *ib.*; sent out as adviser of Cnemus, *ib.* 85 init.; concerts with the other commanders an attack on the Piraeus, *ib.* 93; sent as adviser of Alcidas, iii. 69 med., *ib.* 76 med.; advises Alcidas to attack Corcyra, *ib.* 79 fin.; distinguishes himself at Pylos, iv. 11 med.; wounded, *ib.* 12 init.; saves Megara, *ib* 70-73; marches through Thessaly to Chalcidicè, *ib.* 78; favourable impression produced by him, *ib.* 81, 108 med.; a good speaker, *ib.* 84 fin.; his army, Peloponnesian mercenaries and Helots, *ib.* 80 fin. [cp. *ib.* 70 med.]; allies himself with Perdiccas, *ib.* 83 init.; quarrels with him, *ib.* fin.; gains over Acanthus and Stagirus, *ib.* 84–88; speech of, at Acanthus, *ib.* 85–87; captures Amphipolis, *ib.* 103-106; repulsed from Eion, *ib.* 107 init.; brings over Myrcinus, Galepsus, and Oesymè, *ib.* fin.; takes Toronè and Lecythus, *ib.* 110–116; receives honours from the Scionaeans, *ib.* 121; refuses to surrender Scionè under the Truce, *ib.* 122; receives the Mendaeans in defiance of the Truce, *ib.* 123 init.; garrisons Mendè and Scionè, *ib.* fin.; defeats the Lyncestians, *ib.* 124; deserted by the Macedonians, *ib.* 125; his speech to his soldiers, *ib.* 126; defeats the Illyrians, *ib.* 127, 128; receives commissioners from Lacedaemon, *ib.* 132 fin.; attempts Potidaea, *ib.* 135; defeats the Athenians at Amphipolis, v. 6–10; speech of, *ib.* 9; his death, *ib.* 10 fin.; buried in the Agora of Amphipolis, *ib.* 11 init.; receives the honours of a founder from the Amphipolitans, *ib.* 11 med.; a great enemy to peace, *ib.* 16 init.; his Helot soldiers settled at Lepreum, *ib.* 34 med.; his old soldiers present at Mantinea, *ib.* 67 init., 71 fin., 72 med.

Brauro, helps in the assassination of her husband, Pittacus, king of the Edonians, iv. 107 fin.
Bricinniae, in Leontine territory, v. 4 med.
Bridge over the Strymon, iv. 103 fin.; over the Anapus, vi. 66 med.
Brilessus, Mount, in Attica, ii. 23 init.
Bromerus, father of Arrhibaeus the king of the Lyncestians, iv. 83 init.
Bromiscus, in Chalcidicè, iv. 103 init.
Bucolium, in Arcadia, iv. 134 fin.
Budorum, a station in Salamis from which the Athenians used to watch Megara, ii. 94 fin., iii. 51 med.
Buphras, in Laconia, iv. 118 med.
Burial, Carian mode of, i. 8 init.
Byzantium, captured by Pausanias, and entrusted to Gongylus, i. 94, 128 med., 129 med.; expulsion of Pausanias from Byzantium, *ib.* 131 init.; insignificant engagement at sea off Byzantium, viii. 80 fin. [cp. *ib.* 107 init.]; the Byzantines revolt from Athens, i. 115 fin.; submit, *ib.* 117 fin.; revolt again, viii. 80.

C.

Cacyparis, river in Sicily, vii. 80 fin.
Cadmeis, old name of Boeotia, i. 12 med.
Caeadas, a chasm into which malefactors were flung at Sparta, i. 134 med.
Caecinus, a river of Locris in Italy, iii. 103 fin.
Calex, a river near Heraclea on the Pontus, iv. 75 fin.
Callias, father of Callicrates, a Corinthian, i. 29 init. [Athenians] (I) son of Hyperechides, father-in-law of Hippias the tyrant, vi. 55 init.; (II) father of Hipponicus, iii. 91 med.; (III) son of Calliades, an Athenian commander, i. 61 init., *ib.* 62 med.; killed at Potidaea, *ib.* 63 fin.
Callicrates, a Corinthian commander, i. 29 init.
Callieans, an Aetolian tribe, iii. 96 fin.
Calligitus, a Megarian exile at the Court of Pharnabazus, viii. 6 init.; goes as envoy to Sparta, *ib.*, *ib.* 8 init., 39 init.
Callimachus, father of Learchus, an Athenian, ii. 67 med.; father of Phanomachus, an Athenian, ii. 70 init.
Callirrhoè, ancient name of the fountain Enneacrounos at Athens, ii. 15 fin.
Calydon, name given to the ancient Aeolis, iii. 102 med.
Camarina, founded from Syracuse, vi. 5 med.; recolonised by Hippocrates, *ib.* fin.; by Gela, *ib.*; in alliance with Leontini, iii. 86 init.; plan to betray it to Syracuse, iv. 25 med.; Camarinaeans make a truce with Gela, *ib.* 58 init.; receive Morgantinè from the Syracusans, *ib.* 65 init.; refuse to receive the Athenian expedition, vi. 52; send a small force to the Syracusans, *ib.* 67 fin.; receive and hear embassies both from Athens and Syracuse, *ib.* 75-87; resolve on neutrality, *ib.* 88 init.; send aid to Syracuse after the capture of Plemmyrium, vii. 33 init., 58 init.
Cambyses, son of Cyrus, king of Persia, the Ionians in his time masters of the sea about their own coast, i. 13 fin.
Camirus, in Rhodes, revolts from Athens, viii. 44 med.
Canal, cut by the Persians across the Isthmus of Athos, iv. 109 init.

Canastraeum, promontory of, in Pallenè, iv. 110 fin.
Capaton, father of Proxenus, an Italian Locrian, iii. 103 fin.
Carcinus, an Athenian commander, ii. 23 med.
Cardamylè, in Chios, viii. 24 med.
Caria, Carians expelled by Minos from the Cyclades, i. 4; addicted to piracy, *ib.* 8 init.; their mode of burial, *ib.* init.; the Athenians send look-out ships to the Carian coast in the Samian insurrection, *ib.* 116 init.; maritime Caria subject to the Athenians, ii. 9 fin.; the Athenians send a squadron to the Carian coast to protect their Phoenician trade, *ib.* 69 med.; Carians destroy an Athenian expedition, iii. 19 fin.; Amorges in Caria revolts from the King, viii. 5 fin.; Gaulites, a Carian speaking Greek and Persian, *ib.* 85 init.
Carnea, feast at Lacedaemon, v. 75, 76 init.
Carneus, sacred month among the Dorians, v. 54 med.
Carteria, a Phocaean island, viii. 101 med.
Carthage, ambitious plans of Alcibiades for attacking Carthage, vi. 15 med., 90 init.; always in fear of an Athenian invasion, *ib.* 34 init.; relations of the Phoenician colonies in Sicily to Carthage, *ib.* 2 fin.; Carthaginians defeated at sea by the Phocaeans, i. 13 fin.
Caryae, in Laconia, v. 55 med.
Carystus, in Euboea, of Dryopian origin, vii. 57 med.; subjected by the Athenians, i. 98 med.; the Carystians become allies of the Athenians, iv. 42 init., vii. 57 med.
Casmenae, founded by the Syracusans, vi. 5 med.
Castle, the White, a portion of Memphis, i. 104 fin.
Catana, founded by Thucles and Evarchus, vi. 3 fin.; lies under mount Aetna, iii. 116 init.; at first refuses to receive the Athenian expedition, vi. 50 med.; after the entry of some Athenian soldiers votes an alliance with Athens, *ib.* 51 fin., vii. 57 fin., 85 fin.; becomes the Athenian station, vi. 51 fin., 52 fin., 62 fin.; the Syracusans eager to attack Catana, *ib.* 63 fin.; the Athenians by a false message draw the Syracusans to Catana while they sail to Syracuse, *ib.* 64, 65; the Athenians retire to Catana at the beginning of winter, *ib.* 72 init.; start from Catana on an expedition against Messenè, *ib.* 74; the Syracusans destroy the Athenian encampment at Catana, *ib.* 75 med.; the Athenians rebuild their camp, *ib.* 88 med.; start from thence on various expeditions, *ib.* 94; abandon Catana, *ib.* 97 init.; are supplied with horses from Catana, *ib.* 98 init.; Catana and Naxos mentioned by Nicias as unable to support the Athenian forces, vii. 14 med.; Demosthenes on his arrival thinks the winter spent at Catana a mistake, *ib.* 42 med.; after Epipolae wishes to retire to Catana, *ib.* 49 med.; the Athenian army at Syracuse fed from Catana, *ib.* 60 init.; at first wish to retreat by sea to Catana, *ib.* med., 72; the Athenian line of retreat in the opposite direction to Catana, *ib.* 80 init.; the Athenian fugitives find a refuge at Catana, *ib.* 85 fin.
Caulonia, in Italy, vii. 25 init.
Caunus, in Caria, called 'Caunus in Asia,' viii. 39 fin.; Pericles

Caunus (*cont.*)—
sails towards Caunus in the Samian revolt, i. 116 fin.; the Lacedaemonian commissioners to Astyochus put in at Caunus, viii. 39 fin. [cp. 42 med.]; Astyochus sails for Caunus, *ib.* 41 init.; Tissaphernes comes to Caunus, *ib.* 57 init.; Alcibiades sails for Caunus, *ib.* 88 fin. [cp. 108 init.]
Cecalus, father of Nicasus, a Megarian, iv. 119 med.
Cecrops, state of Attica in his time, ii. 15 init.
Cecryphaleia, victory of the Athenians off, i. 105 init.
Cenaeum, in Euboea iii. 93 init.
Cenchreae, the port of Corinth, the Corinthians leave half their troops at Cenchreae to guard Crommyon, iv. 42 fin., 44 med.; a Lacedaemonian fleet starting for Chios from Cenchreae is driven into Piraeum, viii. 10 init.; escapes and returns to Cenchreae, *ib.* 20 init.; Astyochus starts from Cenchreae, *ib.* 23 init.
Centoripa, a Sicel town, captured by the Athenians, vi. 94 med.; allied to Athens, vii. 32 med.
Ceos, the Ceans subjects of the Athenians, vii. 57 init.
Cephallenia, repulse of the Corinthians in a descent upon Cephallenia, ii. 33 fin.; an important station to the Athenians, *ib.* 80 init. [cp. 7 fin.]; the Cephallenians [of Palè] furnish a convoy to the Corinthians, i. 27 fin.; become allies of the Athenians, ii. 7 fin., 30 fin., iii. 94 init., 95 med., vi. 85 med., vii. 31 init., 57 med.; the Messenians from Pylos settled by the Athenians at Cranii in Cephallenia, v. 35 fin.; withdrawn, *ib.* 56 med.
Ceramicus, the, at Athens, vi. 57 init., 58 init. [ii. 34 med.]
Cercinè, Mount, in Macedonia, ii. 98 init.
Cerdylium, Mount, near Amphipolis, v. 6-10.
Ceryces, the, at Athens, protest against the return of Alcibiades, viii. 53 med.
Cestrinè, in Epirus, i. 46 fin.
Chaereas, an Athenian, sent as envoy from the army at Samos, viii. 74 init.; escapes from Athens and brings an exaggerated report to Samos, *ib.* fin., 86 init.
Chaeronea, in Boeotia, its situation, iv. 76 med.; a dependency of the Boeotian Orchomenus, *ib.*; taken by the Athenians under Tolmides, i. 113; Orchomenian exiles plot its betrayal to the Athenians, iv. 76 med.; the plot fails, *ib.* 89.
Chalaeans, a tribe of Ozolian Locrians, iii. 101 fin.
Chalcè, island of, near Rhodes, viii. 41 fin., 44 fin., 55 init., 60 fin.
Chalcedon, a Megarian colony, iv. 75 fin.
Chalcideus, a Spartan admiral, viii. 6 fin., 8 init.; sent to Ionia with Alcibiades, *ib.* 11 fin., 12 fin.; is pursued by the Athenians on his way. *ib.* 15 med.; induces the revolt of Chios, Erythrae, Clazomenae, *ib.* 14; chases Strombichides into Samos, *ib.* 16; causes the revolt of Teos, *ib.* fin.; and of Miletus, *ib.* 17; garrisons Chios, *ib.* 17 init. [cp. 32 med.]; negotiates a treaty between the King and Sparta, *ib.* 18, 36, 43 med.; falls in a skirmish at Panormus, *ib.* 24 init.; his forces afterwards engaged before Miletus, *ib.* 25 med.
Chalcidian cities, the, of Sicily, founded from Chalcis in Euboea, vi. 3-5; akin to the Athenians,

Chalcidian cities (*cont.*)
iv. 61 med., 64 med.; the Chalcidian dialect, vi. 5 init.; invite the Athenians to Sicily, iii. 86 med., iv. 61 med.

Chalcidicè [on the coast of Thrace], revolts from Athens, i. 56–58; devastated by Phormio, *ib.* 65 fin.; by Sitalces, ii. 95 init., 101; Cleon's expedition against Chalcidicè, v. 2–11; Thucydides in command there, iv. 104 fin.; the Chalcidians pull down their cities and retire to Olynthus, i. 58 fin.; defeat the Athenians, ii. 79; retake Eion from the Athenians, iv. 7; invite Brasidas, *ib.* 79, 80 init.; Chalcidian ambassadors accompany Brasidas in his Macedonian campaign, *ib.* 83 med.; the Chalcidians instigate the revolt of Amphipolis, *ib.* 103 med.; aid in garrisoning Mendè and Scionè, *ib.* 123 fin.; supply Brasidas with troops against Arrhibaeus, *ib.* 124 init.; the Chalcidian prisoners taken in Toronè are sent to Athens, and afterwards exchanged, v. 3 fin.; Chalcidian forces at the battle of Amphipolis, *ib.* 6 fin.; pursue the retreating Athenians, *ib.* 10 fin.; provisions respecting the Chalcidian cities in the Treaty of Peace, *ib.* 18, §§ v–vii, ix, x; the Chalcidians refuse to accept the Treaty, *ib.* 21 med.; join the Argive alliance, *ib.* 31 fin.; renew the alliance with Lacedaemon, *ib.* 80 med.; receive the Dians who had revolted from the Athenians, *ib.* 82 init.; maintain a ten days' armistice with the Athenians, vi. 7 fin.

Chalcis, in Aetolia, taken by the Athenians, i. 108 fin., ii. 83 med.

Chalcis, in Euboea, vii. 29 init.; the mother city of the Chalcidian cities in Sicily, vi. 3–5; of Cymè in Italy, *ib* 4 fin.; war between Chalcis and Eretria, i. 15 fin.; Chalcis subject to the Athenians, vi. 76 init., vii. 57 init.; the Athenians retreat to Chalcis after the sea-fight off Eretria, viii. 95 fin.

Chance, to chance men ascribe whatever belies their calculation, i. 140 init.

Chaones, a people in Epirus, are barbarians, ii. 68 fin.; have no king, *ib.* 80 fin.; their military reputation, *ib.* 81 med.; assist in the invasion of Acarnania, *ib.* 80 fin.; defeated by the Stratians, *ib.* 81.

Charadrus, scene of military trials at Argos, v. 60 fin.

Charicles, an Athenian commander, vii. 20, 26.

Charminus, an Athenian commander, viii. 30 init., 41 fin.; defeated by the Lacedaemonians, *ib.* 42; abets the murder of Hyperbolus, *ib.* 73 med.

Charoeades, an Athenian commander in Sicily, iii. 86 init.; killed in action, *ib.* 90 init.

Charybdis, the whirlpool of, iv. 24 fin.

Cheimerium, in Thesprotia, i. 30 fin.; situation of, *ib.* 46 med.; Corinthian fleet anchors there, *ib.*

Chersonesus, in Corinthian territory, iv. 42 init., 43 init.

Chersonese, the Thracian, cultivated by the Greek armament at Troy, i. 11 med.; ravaged by the Lacedaemonians, viii. 99 fin.; naval operations off its coast, *ib.* 102–105.

Children, a man without children has no stake in the country, ii. 44 fin.

Children of the fallen, maintained at the public charge in Athens, ii. 46 fin.

Chionis, a Lacedaemonian, swears to the Treaty of Peace and the Alliance, v. 19 med., 24 init.

Chios, its moderate and stable government, viii. 24 med.; its naval power, *ib.* 6 fin. [cp. i. 19 init., ii. 9 fin., 56 med.]; its riches, viii. 24 med.; great number of slaves there, *ib.* 40 med.; Chios and Lesbos the only free allies of Athens, iii. 10 med., vi. 85 med., vii. 57 init.; Homer at Chios, iii. 104 fin.; the Chians assist the Athenians against the Samians, i. 116, 117; furnish ships in the siege of Potidaea, ii. 56 med., vi. 31 init.; Alcidas puts some Chian prisoners to death, iii. 32 init.; releases the remainder on a remonstrance from the Samian exiles, *ib.* fin.; Chians aid the Athenians at Pylos, iv. 13 med.; ordered by the Athenians to dismantle their walls, *ib.* 51; furnish ships against Mendè and Scionè, *ib.* 129 init.; against Melos, v. 84 init.; aid the Athenians at Syracuse, vi. 43 init., 85 med., vii. 20 med., 57 init.; negotiate with the Lacedaemonians about revolting, viii. 5 init.; received into alliance, *ib.* 6; send the Athenians ships as a pledge of fidelity, *ib.* 9 med.; revolt, *ib.* 14 med.; employed by Alcibiades to raise revolt in Ionia, beginning with Miletus, *ib.* 17; four of their ships are taken by the Athenians, *ib.* 19 init.; induce Lebedus and Erae to revolt, *ib.* fin.; then Methymna and Mytilenè, *ib.* 22; lose a few ships off Lesbos, *ib.* 23 med.; defeated in three battles by the Athenians, *ib.* 24 med.; their sufferings lead some to negotiate with the Athenians, *ib.* 24 fin., 31 init., 38 med.; aid in the capture of Iasus, *ib.* 28 init.; the Athenians prepare to attack them, *ib.* 30; the Chians refuse to assist Astyochus in procuring the revolt of Lesbos, *ib.* 32 fin.; three Chian ships are chased by the Athenians into Chios, *ib.* 34 init.; have their government changed by the Lacedaemonians, *ib.* 38 med.; completely blockaded, *ib.* 40; implore the aid of Astyochus, *ib.* 38 fin., 40 init.; defeated by the Athenians and more closely blockaded, *ib.* 55 fin., 56 init.; gain an advantage at sea over the Athenians, *ib.* 61 fin.; regain the command of the sea, on the withdrawal of a part of the Athenian fleet, *ib.* 62 init., 63 init.; the Athenians plan a fresh attack on Chios, on the arrival of a Lacedaemonian fleet under Mindarus, *ib.* 100; the Lacedaemonians slip away, *ib.* 101; the Chians lose eight ships at Cynossema, *ib.* 106 med.; Chian tesseracosts, viii. 101 init.

Choenix, an Athenian measure, iv. 16 med. [See note.]

Choerades, Iapygian islands, vii. 33 med.

Choruses, once sent by the Athenians to the festival at Delos, iii. 104 fin.

Chromon, Demosthenes' Messenian guide in Aetolia, iii. 98 med.

Chrysippus, murdered by Atreus, i. 9 med.

Chrysis, priestess of Herè at Argos, ii. 2 init., iv. 133 med.; causes the conflagration of the temple, iv. 133 med.; flees to Phlius, *ib.*

Chrysis, father of Eumachus, a Corinthian, ii. 33 med.

Cilicians: the Cilicians and Phoenicians defeated at Salamis [in Cyprus] by the Athenians, i. 112 med.

Cimon, son of Miltiades, captures Eion, i. 98 init.; conquers the Persians at the Eurymedon, *ib.* 100 init.; commands the Athenian reinforcements at the siege of Ithomè, *ib.* 102 init.; dies in Cyprus, *ib.* 112 med.

Cimon, father of Lacedaemonius, an Athenian, i. 45.

Cithaeron, Mt., ii. 75 init., iii. 24 init.

Cities, ancient cities small, i. 2 med.; resembled scattered villages, *ib.* 10 init.; at first built inland, afterwards on the seashore, *ib.* 7; the cities of Ionia unfortified, iii. 33 med.; 'The City,' name for Acropolis at Athens, ii. 15 fin.

Citium, in Cyprus, i. 112 med.

Citizen, the citizen must be sacrificed to the state, ii. 60 init., 61 fin.

Citizenship, the Lacedaemonians deprive those who had been prisoners at Sphacteria of citizenship, v. 34 fin.

Clarus, in Ionia, iii. 33 init.

Classes of the citizens at Athens, iii. 16 init., vi. 43 med.

Clazomenae, built on an island, viii. 14 fin.; the Clazomenians revolt from Athens, *ib.*; fortify Polichnè, *ib.*; aid in the revolt of Teos, *ib.* 16; the Peloponnesian infantry march towards Clazomenae, *ib.* 22 fin.; they are subdued by the Athenians, *ib.* 23 fin.; repulse a Peloponnesian attack, *ib.* 31 med.

Cleaenetus, father of Cleon, an Athenian, iii. 36 fin.

Cleandridas, father of Gylippus, a Spartan, vi. 93 med.

Clearchus, a Lacedaemonian commander, viii. 8 med.; appointed to the Hellespont, *ib.* 39 med., 80.

Clearidas, a Lacedaemonian, made governor of Amphipolis, iv. 132 fin.; commands with Brasidas at the battle of Amphipolis, v. 6–11; refuses to surrender Amphipolis, *ib.* 21 med.; brings home the troops of Brasidas, *ib.* 34 init.

Cleinias, the father of Alcibiades, an Athenian, v. 43 init.; another, father of Theopompus [?], ii. 26; another, father of Cleopompus, *ib.* 58.

Cleïppides, an Athenian commander, iii. 3 med.

Cleobulus, ephor at Sparta, v. 36 init.; favours the war party, *ib.*; negotiates with the Boeotians and Corinthians, *ib.* 36–38.

Cleombrotus, father of Pausanias, a Lacedaemonian, i. 94 init.; of Nicomedes, *ib.* 107 init.

Cleomedes, an Athenian general in the attack on Melos, v. 84 fin.

Cleomenes, king of Sparta, expels the 'accursed persons' from Athens, i. 126 fin.

Cleomenes, the uncle of king Pausanias, iii. 26 med.

Cleon, a great popular leader, iii. 36 fin., iv. 21 med.; hostile to Nicias, iv. 27 fin.; a great enemy to peace, v. 16 init.; his arrogance, *ib.* 7 med.; carries the decree condemning the Mytilenaeans to death, iii. 36 fin.; his speech against its repeal, *ib.* 37-40; moves and carries the slaughter of 1000 Mytilenaean captives at Athens, *ib.* 50 init.; causes the breaking off of negotiations with Sparta, iv. 21, 22; is sent in place of Nicias to Pylos, *ib.* 27, 28; selects Demosthenes as his colleague, *ib.* 29 init.; makes with Demosthenes an attack on Sphacteria, *ib.* 31–37; compels the surrender of the Lacedaemonians, *ib.* 36; carries a decree for the destruc-

Cleon (*cont.*)--
tion of Scionè, *ib.* 122 fin.; captures Toronè, v. 2, 3; takes Galepsus, and attempts Stagirus, *ib.* 6 init.; defeated and slain at Amphipolis, *ib.* 6–11.
Cleonae, in Actè, iv. 109 med.
Cleonae, in Argolis, in alliance with Argos, v. 67 fin.; sends troops to Mantinea, *ib.* 72 fin., 74 med.; a Lacedaemonian army invading Argos turns back at Cleonae in consequence of an earthquake, vi. 95 init.
Cleonymus, father of Clearidas, a Lacedaemonian, iv. 132 fin.
Cleopompus, an Athenian commander, ii. 26 init., 58 init.
Cleruchi, in Lesbos, iii. 50 med.
Clubs, the, at Athens, viii. 48 med., 54 fin., 81 med. [cp. iii. 82 med.]
Cnemus, a Lacedaemonian commander, ravages Zacynthus, ii. 66; invades Acarnania, *ib.* 80-82; defeated by Phormio, *ib.* 83, 84; receives Brasidas and two other commissioners from Lacedaemon, *ib.* 85 init.; second defeat of, *ib.* 86–92; concerts with Brasidas an attack upon the Piraeus, *ib.* 93, 94.
Cnidis, father of Xenares, a Lacedaemonian, v. 51 fin.
Cnidus, revolts from Athens, viii. 35 init.; attacked by the Athenians, *ib.* fin.; the Cnidians persuade Astyochus to attack the Athenians under Charminus, *ib.* 41 fin.; fleet of the Lacedaemonians assembles at; their commissioners confer with Tissaphernes, *ib.* 42–44 init. [cp. 52 init.]; Tissaphernes' garrison expelled from, *ib.* 109 init.; Lipara a Cnidian colony, iii. 88 init.; Triopium in Cnidian territory, viii. 35 med.
Colonae, in the Troad, i. 131 init.
Colonies, how anciently founded, i. 4 init., 24 init.; honours given by colonies to their mother city, *ib.* 25 fin. [cp. *ib.* 34, 38]; shares in a colony secured by a deposit, without immediately quitting home, *ib.* 27 init.; magistrates sent by the mother city, *ib.* 56 fin.; laws given by the mother city, iii. 34 fin. [cp. vi. 4, 5]; foundation of the Lacedaemonian colony, Heraclea, iii. 92, 93; the honours of the foundation of Amphipolis transferred to Brasidas, v. 11 init.; leaders chosen from the mother city, viii. 100 med.; the Hellenic colonies of Sicily, vi. 3–5.
Colonus, near Athens, Temple of Poseidon at, viii. 67 med.
Colophon, taken by Paches, iii. 34 init.; made an Athenian colony, *ib.* fin.
Colophonian Port, near Toronè, v. 2 med.
Columns, an inscription recording the oppression of the tyrants inscribed on a column at Athens, vi. 55 init.; treaties ordered to be inscribed on columns, v. 18, xi; 23, iv; 47 fin.; the infraction of the treaty inscribed on the same column by the Athenians, *ib.* 56 med.
Commanders, speech of the Peloponnesian, ii. 87.
Commissioners, sent by the Lacedaemonians as advisers to their officers, ii. 85 init., iii. 69 med., 76; v. 63 fin.; viii. 39 init.
Common-places, of speeches at critical moments, vii. 69 med.
Confederacy, a confederacy lacks a central power, i. 141 fin.
Conon, an Athenian, governor of Naupactus, vii. 31 med.
Controversy, Melian, v. 85–113.
Copae, on Lake Copais, in Boeotia, iv. 93 fin.

Corcyra, mother city of Epidamnus, i. 24 init.; formerly inhabited by the Phaeacians, *ib.* 25 fin.; under obligation to Themistocles, but afraid to shelter him, *ib.* 136 init.; its importance, i. 36 fin., 44 fin., 68 fin., ii. 7 fin.; the Sicilian expedition musters at Corcyra, vi. 30 init., 32 med., 34 med., 42, 43 init.; Demosthenes sails to Corcyra with the reinforcements for Sicily, vii. 26 fin.; collects troops there, *ib.* 31, 33 med.; naval engagement between the Corinthians and Corcyraeans [B.C. 664], *ib.* 13 med.; the Corcyraeans colonists of the Corinthians, i. 25 med.; their detestation and disrespect to their mother city, *ib.*, *ib.* 38 [cp. vii. 57 med.]; they refuse aid to the Epidamnians, i. 24 fin.; besiege Epidamnus, *ib.* 26; send an embassy to Corinth, *ib.* 28; conquer the Corinthians at sea, *ib.* 29; slaughter their prisoners [except the Corinthians] after the battle, *ib.* 30 init.; send an embassy to Athens, *ib.* 31; their speech, *ib.* 32 36; obtain alliance with the Athenians, *ib.* 44; fight at sea with the aid of the Athenians against the Corinthians, *ib.* 48–51; offer the Corinthians battle, *ib.* 52; want to kill the Corinthian messengers, *ib.* 53 med.; set up a trophy on Sybota, *ib.* 54 init.; claim the victory, *ib.* fin.; driven from Anactorium by the Corinthians, *ib.* 55 init.; the Corinthians intrigue with their Corcyraean prisoners, *ib.* med.; the Corcyraeans receive an embassy from Athens, ii. 7 fin.; furnish the Athenians with ships, *ib.* 9 med., 25 init.; fall into sedition, iii. 69 fin., 70 init.; the prisoners return and promote a revolt from Athens, *ib.* 70 init.; oligarchs worsted in a law suit by Peithias, *ib.* med.; they murder him and his partisans, *ib.* fin.; try to win over the people, *ib.* 71; on the arrival of a Corinthian trireme they attack and defeat the people, *ib.* 72; receive aid from the mainland but cannot induce the slaves to join them by offers of freedom, *ib.* 73; the people defeat the oligarchs, *ib.* 74; Nicostratus the Athenian commander tries to effect a reconciliation, *ib.* 75; on the proposal of the popular leaders five ships are manned from the opposite party, but the crews take sanctuary, *ib.* med.; the people disarm and remove the others from the temple of Herè to an island, *ib.* fin.; the Corcyraeans and Athenians engage the Lacedaemonians, and are defeated, *ib.* 77, 78; replace the prisoners in the temple of Herè, *ib.* 79 init.; persuade some of the aristocratic party to help to man a fleet, *ib.* 80; the Lacedaemonian fleet retires on the approach of the Athenians, and the people massacre their opponents, *ib.* 81; this massacre the first example of the horrors of revolutionary warfare in Hellas, *ib.* 85 init.; the surviving oligarchs occupy Mount Istonè, *ib.* 85, iv. 2 med., *ib.* 46; the people capture Istonè, *ib.* 46 med.; treacherously massacre their prisoners, *ib.* 46 fin.–48; send aid to the Athenians against Syracuse, vii. 31 fin., 44 fin., 57 med.; alarm the Athenians at Epipolae by their Dorian Paean, *ib.* 44 fin.

Corinth, once inhabited by Aeolians, iv. 42 med.; triremes first built at Corinth, i. 13 init.; an early centre of commerce, *ib.* med.; ἀφνειόν, *ib.*; its naval power, *ib.* 36 fin.; influence of Corinth among the

Corinth (*cont.*)—
barbarous races of Epirus, *ib.* 47 fin.; naval engagement between the Corcyraeans and Corinthians [B.C. 664], *ib.* 13 med.; [B.C. 491] the Corinthians lend ships for the Aeginetan war to Athens, *ib.* 41 init.; [B.C. 461–445] make war upon the Megarians, *ib.* 103 med.; defeat the Athenians at Halieis, *ib.* 105 init.; invade Megara, *ib.* 105 med.; are defeated, *ib.* 105 fin.; suffer great loss, *ib.* 106; assist the Megarians to revolt, *ib.* 114 med.; [the Peloponnesian war] the Corinthians take the Epidamnians under their protection, *ib.* 25 med.; hatred of, to the Corcyraeans, *ib.*; send aid to Epidamnus, *ib.* 26 init.; and a colony, *ib.* 27 init.; receive an embassy from Corcyra, *ib.* 28; conquered at sea by the Corcyraeans, *ib.* 29; send an embassy to Athens, *ib.* 31 fin.; speech of, *ib.* 37–43; sail against Corcyra, *ib.* 46 init.; fight at sea with the Corcyraeans, *ib.* 48–50; retire before the Athenian reinforcements, *ib.* 51; hold a parley with the Athenians, *ib.* 53; return home, *ib.* 54; set up a trophy at Sybota, *ib.* init.; claim the victory, *ib.* med.; on the road capture Anactorium, *ib.* 55 init.; their alliance is sought by Perdiccas, *ib.* 57 med.; they send troops to Potidaea, *ib.* 60 [cp. ii. 70 med.]; had a bitter hatred of the Athenians, i. 66, of old, 103 fin.; invite the allies to Sparta, *ib.* 67 init.; speech of their ambassadors, *ib.* 68–71; urge on the war, *ib.* 119 fin.; second speech of, *ib.* 120–124; furnish the Lacedaemonians with ships, ii. 9 med.; lose Sollium, *ib.* 30 init.; restore Evarchus, *ib.* 33 init.; are defeated in Cephallenia, *ib.* fin.; prepare with others a fleet to assist the Lacedaemonian expedition against Acarnania, *ib.* 80 med.; arriving too late they are attacked and defeated by Phormio, *ib.* 83, 84; suffer a second defeat, *ib.* 90–92; share in the projected surprise of the Piraeus, *ib.* 93–95; induce their Corcyraean prisoners [see i. 55] to attempt an oligarchical revolution at Corcyra, iii. 70 init.; send back an embassy with them, *ib.*, *ib.* 74 fin.; refuse to aid the oligarchs in Istonè, *ib.* 85 med.; garrison Ambracia, *ib.* 114 fin., iv. 42 fin.; repulse an Athenian invasion, iv. 43, 44; driven out of Anactorium by the Athenians and Acarnanians, *ib.* 49; receive and aid Brasidas, *ib.* 70 med., 74 init.; join in the one year's Truce, *ib.* 119 med.; dissatisfied with the treaty between the Lacedaemonians and Athenians, v. 17 fin., 25 init., 35 init.; send envoys to Argos, *ib.* 27; the Lacedaemonians remonstrate with them, *ib.* 30; they join the Argive alliance, *ib.* 31 fin.; apply to the Boeotians, *ib.* 32 med.; the new Spartan ephors wish them in concert with the Boeotians to bring the Argives into the Lacedaemonian alliance, *ib.* 36; the negotiation fails, *ib.* 38; the Corinthians refuse to join the Athenian and Argive alliance, *ib.* 48, 50 fin.; prevent the construction of a fort at Rhium by Alcibiades, *ib.* 52 fin.; the Argives attack Epidaurus, hoping by its capture to check the Corinthians, *ib.* 53; a Corinthian envoy attends a conference at Mantinea, *ib.* 55; the Corinthians send a contingent to meet the Lacedaemonians at Phlius, *ib.* 57 fin.; engage the Argives, *ib.* 59 init.; are too late for Mantinea, *ib.* 64 med., 75 init.;

Corinth (*cont.*)—
do not join the Lacedaemonians in an expedition against Argos, *ib.* 83 init.; declare war against the Athenians, *ib.* 115 med.; again withhold support from a Lacedaemonian attack on Argos, vi. 7 init.; receive an embassy from Syracuse, *ib.* 73, 88 med.; vote the Syracusans aid, *ib.* 88 fin.; send envoys with them to Sparta, *ib.*; send ships and troops to Sicily, *ib.* 93 med., 104 init., vii. 2 init., 4 fin., 7 init., 17 med., 19 med., 31 init.; Corinthian ambassadors go from Syracuse to the Sicilian states, vii. 25 fin.; fight at sea with the Athenians, after preparing their fleet in a special manner, *ib.* 34; claim the victory because not severely defeated, *ib.* fin.; their forces before Syracuse, *ib.* 58 med.; one of their pilots, Ariston, the ablest in the whole fleet, *ib.* 39; their ships fight in the last battle in the harbour, *ib.* 70 init.; the Corinthians said to have instigated the execution of Nicias and Demosthenes, *ib.* 86 fin.; Agis deposits Phthiote Achaean hostages with them, viii. 3 med.; the Corinthians contribute ships to the Lacedaemonian fleet, *ib.* fin.; the allies meet in conference at Corinth, *ib.* 8; the Corinthians refuse to join the Chian expedition until after the Isthmian Games, *ib.* 9 init.; the fleet is chased into Piraeum by the Athenians, *ib.* 10; the Corinthians come to assist them, *ib.* 11 init.; the fleet breaks the blockade, *ib.* 20 init.; the Corinthians discourage a second Lesbian revolt, *ib.* 32 init.; send out five ships to Astyochus, *ib.* 33 init. [cp. 23 fin.]; besiege Oenoè, *ib.* 98; lose five ships at Cynossema, *ib.* 106 med.

Coroebus, father of Ammeas, a Plataean, iii. 22 med.

Coronea, in Bocotia, iv. 93 fin.; defeat of the Athenians there, i. 113, iii. 62 fin., 67 med., iv. 92 fin.

Coronta, in Acarnania, ii. 102 init.

Corycus, promontory in Erythraea, viii. 14 init., 33 init. 34 init.

Coryphasium, the Lacedaemonian name of Pylos, iv. 3 med., *ib.* 118, iii; ordered to be restored under treaty, v. 18, § viii.

Cos Meropis, devastated by an earthquake, viii. 41 med.; ravaged by the Peloponnesians, *ib.*; fortified by the Athenians, *ib.* 108 init. [cp. 44 fin., 55 init.]

Cotylè, a measure, solid or liquid, iv. 16 med. [cp. vii. 87 med.]

Cotyrta, in Laconia, iv. 56 init.

Councils: Council of 80 at Argos, v. 47 fin.; the Four Councils of the Boeotians, *ib.* 38;—the Council at Athens, viii. 66 init.; formed into one body by Theseus from the Communes, ii. 15 init.; expelled by the oligarchs, viii. 69; Alcibiades demands its restoration, *ib.* 86 med.;—Council of Elders appointed at Athens, after the defeat before Syracuse, viii. 1 fin.

Counsel, the two things most adverse to good counsel, iii. 42 init.; wise counsel more formidable to an enemy than over-severity, *ib.* 48 fin.

Courts, profits derived by the Athenians from, vi. 91 fin.

Cranii, in Cephallenia, settlement of the Helots at, v. 35 fin; their removal to Pylos, *ib.* 56 med.; Cranians, ii. 30 fin., *ib.* 33 fin.

Cranonians, of Thessaly, ii. 22 fin.

Crataemenes, one of the founders of Zanclè, vi. 4 fin.
Cratesicles, father of Thrasymelidas, a Lacedaemonian, iv. 11 init.
Crestonians, in Actè, iv. 109 fin.
Cretan Sea, the, iv. 53 fin., v. 110 init.
Crete, campaign of the Athenians in, ii. 85 fin.; Alcidas caught in a storm off, iii. 69 init.; Cretan and Rhodian origin of Gela, vi. 4 med., vii. 57 med.; Cretan archers, vi. 25 fin., 43 fin.; Cretan mercenaries in the Athenian army before Syracuse, vii. 57 med.
Crisaean Gulf, the, i. 107 med., ii. 69 init., 83 init.; its mouth, ii. 86 init.; Siphae on the Crisaean Gulf, iv. 76 init.
Crocyleium, in Aetolia, iii. 96 med.
Croesus, conquered by Cyrus, i. 16.
Crommyon, near Corinth, iv. 42 fin., 44 med., 45 init.
Crotona, refuses passage to an Athenian army, vii. 35 med.
Crusis, in Mygdonia, ii. 79 med.
Cyclades, colonised by Minos, i. 4; all subject to Athens, except Melos and Cythera, ii. 9 fin.
Cyclopes, the, oldest inhabitants of Sicily, vi. 2 init.
Cydonia, in Crete, ii. 85 fin.
Cyllenè, the Elean dockyard, i. 30 med., ii. 84 fin., 86 init., iii. 69 init., 76 init., vi. 88 fin.; burnt by the Corcyraeans, i. 30 med.
Cylon, the story of, i. 126 init.
Cymè, in Aeolis, iii. 31 init., viii. 22 fin., 31 fin., 100 med.; the territory of, viii. 101 med.
Cymè, in Italy, a colony from Chalcis in Euboea, vi. 4 fin.
Cynes, an Acarnanian, ii. 102 init.
Cynossema, a promontory in the Hellespont, viii. 104 fin., 106 fin.; battle of, *ib.* 104–106.
Cynuria, on the border of Argos and Laconia, iv. 56 med.; quarrel between the Lacedaemonians and the Argives respecting, v. 14 fin.; stipulation about, in the treaty between the Lacedaemonians and Argives, *ib.* 41.
Cyprus subdued by Pausanias, i. 94, 128 med.; attacked by the Athenians, *ib.* 104 med., 112 med.
Cypsela, in Arcadia, v. 33 med.
Cyrenè, i. 110 init.; Cyrenaeans assist Lacedaemonian ships on the way to Syracuse, vii. 50 init.
Cyrrhus, in Macedonia, ii. 100 med.
Cyrus, king of Persia [father of Cambyses], i. 16; [son of Darius], ii. 65 fin.
Cythera, inhabited by Lacedaemonian Perioeci, iv. 53 med.; the 'Judge of Cythera,' *ib.*; importance of the island, *ib.* fin.; captured by the Athenians, *ib.* 54; the Athenians plunder Laconia from, v. 14 med.; ordered to be restored under treaty, *ib.* 18, viii.; the Cytherians in the Athenian service before Syracuse, vii. 57 med.
Cytinium, in Doris, i. 107 init., iii. 95 init., 102 init.
Cyzicus revolts from Athens, viii. 107 init.; retaken, *ib.* med.; Timagoras, a Cyzicene exile in Pharnabazus' service, *ib.* 6 init., 8 init., 39 init.

D.

Daïmachus, father of Eupompidas, a Plataean, iii. 20 init.
Daïthus, a Lacedaemonian, swears to the Treaty of Peace and the Alliance, v. 19 med., *ib* 24 init.
Damagetus, a Lacedaemonian, swears to the Treaty of Peace and the Alliance, v. 19 med., 24 init.

Damagon, a Lacedaemonian, one of the founders of Heraclea, iii. 92 fin.
Damotimus, a Sicyonian, iv. 119 med.
Danaäns, a name for the Hellenes in Homer, i. 3 med.
Daphnus, near Clazomenae, viii. 23 fin., 31 med.
Dardanus, on the Hellespont, viii. 104 init.
Daric Staters, viii. 28 fin.
Darius, king of Persia, succeeds Cambyses, i. 14 med.; reduces the islands, *ib.* 16; Aristagoras of Miletus and Darius, iv. 102 init.; influence of the tyrants of Lampsacus with him, vi. 59 med.; Hippias takes refuge with him, *ib.* fin.
Darius II, son of Artaxerxes, king of Persia, viii. 5 init., 37, 58 init.
Dascon, joint founder with Menecolus of Camarina, vi. 5 med.
Dascon, near Syracuse, vi. 66 med.
Dascylium, satrapy of, in Asia Minor, i. 129 init.
Daulia, an ancient name of a part of Phocis, ii. 29 med.; the 'Daulian bird,' *ib.*
Death, the penalty of, proved by experience to be no deterrent, iii. 45.
Decelea, fortification of, suggested by Alcibiades, vi. 91 med.; vii. 18 init.; determined on and carried out by the Lacedaemonians, vi. 93 init., vii. 18 fin., 19 init.; terrible mischief thus occasioned to the Athenians, *ib.* 27, 28; Agis at Decelea, viii. 4 fin.; the occupation of Decelea causes the whole Athenian population to be on service, *ib.* 69 init; the 400 send heralds to Agis there, *ib.* 70 fin.; Agis marches from Decelea to Athens, *ib.* 71 init.; returns, *ib.* fin.; the 400 resume negotiations with Agis there, *ib.*; Corinthian troops in the garrison, *ib.* 98 med.
Deiniadas, a Chian commander, viii. 22 fin.
Deinias, father of Cleïppides, an Athenian, iii. 3 med.
Delium, a temple of Apollo, near Tanagra, iv. 76 med.; fortified by the Athenians, *ib.* 90; captured by the Boeotians, *ib.* 100; battle of, *ib.* 93–96; effect of their defeat upon the Athenians, v. 14 init., 15 fin.; the Boeotians charge the Athenians with sacrilege for occupying it, *ib.* 97, 98.
Delos, iii. 29, viii. 77, 80 med., 86 init.; purified by Pisistratus, iii. 104 init.; purified by the Athenians, i. 8 init., iii. 104 init.; second purification of, v. 1; the first treasury of the Athenian Alliance, i. 96 fin.; earthquake in, ii. 8 med.; ancient games at, iii. 104 med.: restored by the Athenians, *ib.* fin.; the Delians settled at Adramyttium, v. 1 fin., viii. 108 fin.; restored by the Athenians, v. 32 init.; treacherous massacre of those at Adramyttium by the Persians, viii. 108 fin.
Delphi, temple of, v, 18, xi; handed over by the Lacedaemonians to the Delphians, i. 112 fin.; by the Athenians to the Phocians, *ib.*; provision respecting, in the treaty between the Lacedaemonians and Athenians, v. 18, ii.; spoils sent to, iv. 134 med.; alleged corruption of the priestess by Pleistoanax, v. 16 med.; treasury of, i. 121 med., *ib.* 143 init.; tripod of, i. 132 init., iii. 57 med.
Delphic Oracle, *see* Oracle.
Delphinium, in Chios, fortified by the Athenians, viii. 38 init., 40 fin.
Demaratus, an Athenian commander, vi. 105 fin.

Demarchus, a Syracusan general, viii. 85 fin.
Demeas, father of Philocrates, an Athenian, v. 116 fin.
Demiurgi, the, a magistracy at Mantinea, v. 47 fin.; at Elis, *ib.*
Democracy, the democracy everywhere the friend of Athens, iii. 47 init., 82 init.; Pericles' description of the Athenian democracy, ii. 37–40; Cleon's, iii. 37 foll.; Diodotus', iii. 42 foll.; the people the best judges of a matter, ii. 40 init., vi. 39; democracies manageable enough when under the influence of terror, viii. 1 fin.; the weaknesses of a democracy, ii. 65 init., iii. 37., vi. 89 med.; democracy more stable than oligarchy, viii. 89 fin.
Demodocus, an Athenian general, iv. 75 init.
Demosthenes, commands an expedition round Peloponnese, iii. 91 init.; ravages Leucas, *ib.* 94 init.; invades Aetolia, *ib.* fin.–98; retires to Naupactus after his failure, *ib.* 98 fin.; saves Naupactus, *ib.* 102 med.; takes command of the Acarnanians against the Ambraciots, *ib.* 105 med. [cp. vii. 57 fin.]; defeats the Ambraciots, iii. 107–111; destroys the Ambraciot reinforcements, *ib.* 112, 113; returns to Athens, *ib.* 114 init.; sent on a special commission, iv. 2 fin.; fortifies Pylos, *ib.* 3–5; prepares to meet the Lacedaemonians, *ib.* 9; speech of, *ib.* 10; repulses the Lacedaemonians, *ib.* 11, 12; selected by Cleon as his colleague, *ib.* 29 init.; plans and executes an attack on Sphacteria, *ib.* 29–37; forces the Lacedaemonians to surrender, *ib.* 38; attempts Megara, *ib.* 66–68; captures Nisaea, *ib.* 69; plans an invasion of Boeotia, *ib.* 76, 77; failure of the attempt, *ib.* 89 init.; invades Sicyonia, *ib.* 101 med.; swears to the Treaty of Peace and the Alliance, v. 19 fin., 24 med.; sent to Epidaurus, *ib.* 80 fin.; chosen as a colleague of Nicias, vii. 16 fin., 20; ravages the Laconian coast and fortifies an isthmus there on his way, *ib.* 26; meets Eurymedon at Corcyra and sends reinforcements to Naupactus, *ib.* 31; holds a review at Thurii, *ib.* 33 fin.; arrives at Syracuse, *ib.* 42 init.; resolves to strike a blow at once, *ib.* 42 med.; fails in a night attack on Epipolae, *ib.* 43–45; votes in a council of war for immediate departure, *ib.* 47; when Nicias resists, proposes moving the camp, *ib.* 49; commands in the last sea fight, *ib.* 69–71 fin.; anxious to renew the engagement, *ib.* 72; commands one division in the retreat, vii. 78 foll.; overtaken and compelled to surrender, *ib.* 81, 82; put to death by the Syracusans, *ib.* 86.
Demoteles, a Locrian commander, iv. 25 fin.
Dercyllidas, a Spartan, sent to the Hellespont, viii. 61 init.; effects the revolt of Abydos and Lampsacus, *ib.* 62.
Derdas, a Macedonian, i. 57 init., 59 fin.
Dersaeans, a Thracian tribe, ii. 101 med.
Desertion of slaves, injury caused by, vii. 27 fin., viii. 40 med.
Deucalion, father of Helen, i. 3 init.
Diacritus, father of Melesippus, a Spartan, ii. 12 init.
Diagoras, father of Dorieus, a Thurian, viii. 35 init.
Diasia, the festival of Zeus the Gracious, at Athens, i. 126 med.
Dictidians, in Mt. Athos, v. 35 init.

Didymè, one of the Liparaean islands, iii. 88 med.
Diemporus, a Theban Boeotarch, ii. 2 med.
Dii, a Thracian tribe, ii. 96 med., 98 fin.; come too late to Athens to join Demosthenes' expedition to Sicily, vii. 27 init.; on their way back sack Mycalessus, *ib.* 29, 30.
Diitrephes, father of Nicostratus, an Athenian, iii. 75 init., iv. 53 init., 119; another leads a number of Thracian mercenaries home, vii. 29, 30.
Diodotus, an Athenian, opposes the slaughter of the Mytilenaeans, iii. 41; his speech, *ib.* 42-48.
Diomedon, an Athenian commander, viii. 19 med.; popular with the people, *ib.* 73 med.; makes agreement with the Teans, *ib.* 20 fin.; fails to capture Erae, *ib.*; regains Lesbos which had revolted, *ib.* 23; carries on war successfully against Chios, *ib.* 24 med.; appointed with Leon to the chief command at Samos, *ib.* 54 med.; makes a descent upon Rhodes, *ib.* 55 init.; aids the democratic reaction at Samos, *ib.* 73 fin.
Diomilus, an Andrian exile, vi. 96 fin.; made commander of a chosen body of Syracusan troops, *ib.*; slain in battle, *ib.* 97 fin.
Dionysia, the ancient, ii. 15 med.; the City Dionysia, v. 20 init., 23, § iv.
Dionysus, temple of, 'in the Marshes,' ii. 15 med.; temple of, at Corcyra, iii. 81 fin.; theatre of, near Munychia, viii. 93 init., fin., 94 init.
Dioscuri, temple of the, at Athens, viii. 93 init.; at Corcyra, iii. 75 med.; at Toronè, iv. 110 init.
Diotimus, son of Strombichus, an Athenian commander, i. 45; father of Strombichides, viii. 15 med.
Diotrephes, an Athenian commander, sent to take command in Chalcidicè, viii. 64 init.; puts down the democracy in Thasos, *ib.*
Diphilus, an Athenian commander, vii. 34 med.
Dium, in Macedonia, iv. 78 fin.
Dium, in Mount Athos, iv. 109; revolts from the Athenians, v. 82 init.
Divers, employed at Sphacteria, iv. 26 fin.; and at Syracuse, vii. 25 med.
Doberus, in Paeonia, ii. 98 med., 99 init., 100 init.
Dockyard, the Lacedaemonian [Gythium], burnt by the Athenians, i. 108 fin.
Dolopes, in Thessaly, v. 51 init.
Dolopes, the old inhabitants of Scyros, i. 98 init.
Dolopians, in Epirus, ii. 102 init.
Dolphins, leaden, i.e. heavy weights used to sink an enemy's ship, vii. 41 init.
Dorcis, a Lacedaemonian, sent out to succeed Pausanias in his command, i. 95 fin.
Dorians, attack Corinth, iv. 42 med.; conquer the Peloponnesus, i. 12 med.; colonise Lacedaemon, *ib.* 18 init., 107 init., iii. 92 init. [v. 16 fin.]; attacked by the Phocians, i. 107 init.; contrasted with Ionians, *ib.* 124 init., v. 9 init., vi. 77 med., 80 fin., 82 init., vii. 5 fin., 57 init. and med., viii. 25 med.; hold the month Carneus sacred, v. 54 med.; opposed to Dorians in the siege of Syracuse, vii. 57 med.; Dorians in Asia, Athenian subjects, ii. 9 fin.; Dorians in Sicily, iv. 64 med., vi. 4, 5, 77 med.; allies of the Syracusans, iii. 86 init., iv. 61 med., 64 med., vi. 6 med., 80

Dorians (*cont.*)—
fin., vii. 58 init.; Dorian dialect spoken by the Messenians, iii. 112 med., iv. 41 med.; mixed with Chalcidian at Himera, vi. 5 init.; Dorian Paean, alarm caused by the Paean of their Dorian allies to the Athenians at the attack on Epipolae, vii. 44 fin.
Dorieus, of Rhodes, twice conqueror at Olympia, iii. 8.
Dorieus, sent out in command of ten Thurian ships, viii. 35 init.; threatened with violence by Astyochus, *ib.* 84 init.
Dorus, a Thessalian, iv. 78 init.
Drabescus, in Thrace, Athenian colonists slaughtered there by the Thracians, i. 100 fin., iv. 102 med.
Drachmae, Aeginetan, v. 47, § iv; Attic, one Attic drachma paid each day per man by Tissaphernes, viii. 29 init.; the Athenians paid but half a drachma, *ib.* 45 init.; Corinthian, i. 27 init.
Droans, a Thracian tribe, ii. 101 med.
Droughts during the Peloponnesian War, i. 23 med.
Drymussa, an island off Clazomenae, viii. 31 fin.
Dryopes, Carystus in Euboea inhabited by, vii. 57 init.
Dryoscephalae, in Boeotia, iii. 24 init.
Dymè, in Achaia, ii. 84 med. and fin.

## E.

Earth, 'the whole earth is the sepulchre of famous men,' ii. 43 med.
Earth, Temple of, at Athens, ii. 15 med.
Earthquakes, frequency of, during the Peloponnesian War, i. 23 med.; great earthquake before the siege of Ithomè, i. 101 init., 128 init., iii. 54 fin.; at Delos, ii. 8 med.; in the fifth year of the war, iii. 87 fin., 89 init.; the probable cause of an extraordinary ebb and flow of the sea, *ib.* 89; Lacedaemonian expeditions stopped by, *ib.* 89 init., vi. 95 init.; at the beginning of the eighth year of the War, iv. 52 init.; assemblies interrupted by, v. 45 fin., 50 fin; earthquakes at Athens, *ib.* 45 fin.; at Corinth, *ib.* 50 fin.; at Cleonae, vi. 95 init.; at Sparta, viii. 6 fin.; at Cos, *ib.* 41 med.; the Lacedaemonians supersede an admiral because of an earthquake, *ib.* 6 fin.
Eccritus, a Spartan commander, vii. 19 med.
Echecratides, king of Thessaly, i. 111 init.
Echetimidas, father of Taurus, a Lacedaemonian, iv. 119 init.
Echinades, islands at the mouth of the Achelous, ii. 102 med.
Eclipses of the sun, ii. 28, iv. 52 init.; great number of, during the Peloponnesian War, i. 23 med.; only occur at the new moon, ii. 28 [cp. iv. 52]; eclipse of the moon, vii. 50 fin.
Edoni, iv. 109 fin.; old inhabitants of Amphipolis, i. 100 fin., iv. 102 med.; drive out Aristagoras of Miletus, iv. 102 init.; destroy the Athenian settlers, *ib.*; expelled by the Macedonians from Mygdonia, ii. 99 med.; Myrcinus, an Edonian town, iv. 107 fin.; Pittacus, king of the Edonians, *ib.*; Brasidas summons their whole forces, v. 6 med.
Eetionea, part of the Piraeus, fortified by the oligarchs, viii. 90 med., 91 med., 92 init.; destroyed by the soldiers at the instigation of Theramenes, *ib.* 92.
Egesta, Trojan origin of, vi. 2 init., vii. 57 fin.; Egesteans at war with

**Egesta** (*cont.*)—
Selinus, vi. 6 med.; send envoys to Athens, *ib.*; deceive the Athenians about their wealth, *ib.* 8 init., 46; their cavalry aid the Athenians to capture Hyccara, *ib.* 62 med.; they supply the Athenians with thirty talents, *ib.*; the Athenians send to them for horses, *ib.* 88 med. [cp. 98 init.]; the Egestaeans furnish the Athenians with cavalry, *ib.* 98 init.

Egypt revolts from the King, i. 104 init.; subdued by the Persians, *ib.* 109, 110; destruction of the Athenian reinforcements in, *ib.* 110 fin.; third Athenian fleet sent to Egypt without results, *ib.* 112 med.; visited by the plague, ii. 48 init.; Egyptians in the fens most warlike, i. 110 med.; Egyptian body-guard of Pausanias, *ib.* 130 init.; Egyptian vessels at Cythera, iv. 53 fin.; at Triopium, viii. 35 med.

Eidomenè, in Macedonia, ii. 100 med.

Eighty, Council of, at Argos, v. 47 fin.

Eion, in Chalcidicè, a colony of Mendè, iv. 7.

Eion, upon the Strymon, iv. 50 init., 108 init., v. 6–12; taken by the Athenians, i. 98 init., iv. 102 fin.; saved by Thucydides, iv. 106 fin., 107 init.; Artaphernes, a Persian envoy to Sparta, captured by the Athenians there, *ib.* 50 init.

Elaeus, in the Thracian Chersonese, viii. 102, 103, 107 fin.

Elaphebolion, a month at Athens, iv. 118 fin., v. 19 init.

Eleatis, part of Thesprotia, i. 46 med.

Eleus [*al.* Leros], viii. 27 init.

Eleusinium, a temple at Athens, ii. 17 init.

Eleusis, in Attica, i. 114 fin., ii. 19 med., 20 init., 21 init., iv. 68 med.; war of the Eleusinians with Erechtheus, ii. 15 init.

Elimiots, a Macedonian tribe, ii. 99 init.

Elis, ii. 25 med., 66 init.; Eleans furnish the Corinthians with ships, i. 27 fin., 46 init.; the Corcyraeans burn their dockyard at Cyllene, *ib.* 30 med.; supply a naval contingent to the Lacedaemonian confederacy, ii. 9 med.; defeated by the Athenians, *ib.* 25 med.; dissatisfied with the treaty between the Lacedaemonians and Athenians, v. 17 fin.; join the Argive alliance, *ib.* 31 init.; quarrel with the Lacedaemonians about Lepreum, *ib.* med.; make an alliance with Athens, *ib.* 43 fin., 44 med., 46 fin., 47; exclude the Lacedaemonians from the Olympic games, v. 49, 50; aid the Argives, *ib.* 58 init.; go home, on the other allies refusing to attack Lepreum, *ib.* 62; aid the Mantineans against Epidaurus, *ib.* 75 fin.; the Argives desert them, *ib.* 78; Teutiaplus, an Elean in Alcidas' army, iii. 29 fin.

Ellomenus, in Leucadia, iii. 94 init.

Elymi, a partly Trojan race in Sicily, vi. 2 med.

Embatum, near Erythrae, iii. 29 fin., 32 init.

Empedias, a Lacedaemonian, swears to the Treaty of Peace and the Alliance, v. 19 med., 24 init.

Empire, the three things most fatal to, iii. 40 init.; an empire cannot be cut down like a household, vi. 18 med.; an empire once gained cannot be abandoned, i. 75, ii. 63; those who seek empire always arouse hatred, i. 76, ii. 64 fin., iii. 37 init.

Endius, envoy to Athens, v. 44 fin.; Ephor at Sparta, viii. 6 med.; an hereditary friend of Alcibiades, *ib.*; persuaded by Alcibiades not to give up the expedition to Chios, *ib.* 12.

Enemies, great enemies more readily forgiven than small ones, iv. 19 fin. [cp. v. 91 init.]; complaisance to an enemy a mistake, i. 34 fin.; men neglect their own interests when attacking an enemy, *ib.* 41 fin.

Engines, battering, used at the siege of Plataea, ii. 76 med.; engine to fire a wooden wall used at Delium, iv. 100; at Lecythus, *ib.* 115 med.; engine at Minoa, iii. 51 med.

Enipeus, a river of Thessaly, iv. 78 med.

Ennea Hodoi, *see* Amphipolis and Nine Ways.

Enneacrounos, a fountain at Athens, ii. 15 fin.

Enomoties, the smallest divisions in the Lacedaemonian army, v. 68.

Entimus, joint founder, with Antiphemus, of Gela, vi. 4 med.

Envy, does not follow the dead, ii. 45 med.

Eordia, a region of Macedonia, ii. 99 fin.

Ephesus, Themistocles reaches Ephesus in his flight, i. 137 med.; Alcidas at Ephesus, iii. 32 init., 33 init.; Athenian ambassadors to the King return thence, iv. 50 fin.; a Chian ship chased by the Athenians escapes to Ephesus, viii. 19 med.; Tissaphernes sacrifices to Artemis at Ephesus, *ib.* 199 fin.; Ionian festival at Ephesus, iii. 104 med.

Ephors, at Sparta; their powers, i. 87 init., 131 fin.; Sthenelaidas, *ib.* 85 fin.; Aenesias, ii. 2 init.; Pleistolas, v. 19 init; Cleobulus, *ib.* 36 init., 37 init.; Xenares, *ib.*; Endius, viii. 6 med.; Alexippidas, *ib.* 58 init.

Ephyrè, in Thesprotia, i. 46 med.

Epicles, father of Proteas, an Athenian, i. 45 med., ii. 23 med.

Epicles, a Lacedaemonian general, viii. 107 fin.

Epicurus, father of Paches, an Athenian, iii. 18 fin.

Epicydidas, a Lacedaemonian general, v. 12.

Epidamnus, a colony of the Corcyraeans, i. 24 init.; situation of, *ib.* 26 fin.; the Epidamnians seek aid from Corcyra, *ib.* 24 fin.; are refused, *ib.*; ordered by the Oracle to apply to Corinth, *ib.* 25 init.; receive colonists from Corinth, *ib.* 26 init.; are besieged by the Corcyraeans, *ib.* fin.; surrender their city, *ib.* 29 fin.; the affair of Epidamnus one of the avowed causes of the Peloponnesian War, *ib.* 23 fin., 146; the Corcyraean prisoners taken in it won over by the Corinthians, iii. 70.

Epidaurus, its territory ravaged by the Athenians, ii. 56 med. [cp. vi. 31 init.]; again, iv. 45; adjoins the Corinthian, viii. 10 fin.; attacked by Argos, v. 53, 54 fin., 55 fin., 56 fin.; garrisoned by the Lacedaemonians, *ib.* 56 init.; a Peloponnesian fleet anchors there, viii. 92 med., 94 med.; besieged by the Argive allies, *ib.* 75 fin.; the Argives agree by treaty to evacuate Epidaurus, *ib.* 76, ii. iv; the Athenians evacuate Epidaurus, *ib.* 80; Epidaurians defeated by the Athenians at Halieis, i. 105; assist the Megarians to revolt, *ib.* 114 med.; furnish a convoy to Corinth, *ib.* 27 fin.; invade Argos, v. 75 med.; supply ships to the Lacedaemonian navy, viii. 3 fin.

Epidaurus Limera, in Laconia, iv. 56 med., vi. 105 fin., vii. 18 med., 26 init.

Epipolae, situation and importance of, vi. 96, vii. 2; captured by the Athenians, vi. 97; fortified, *ib.* 101 init.; unsuccessfully attacked by the Syracusans, *ib.* 102; Gylippus enters Syracuse by way of, vii. 1, 2; the Syracusans defeated there, *ib.* 5; the Syracusans defeat the Athenians and carry their cross-wall past the Athenian wall on Epipolae, *ib.* 6; night engagement upon, *ib.* 43-45.

Epirus, Epirot tribes join the expedition of Cnemus, ii. 80 fin.

Epitadas, the Spartan commander in Sphacteria, iv. 8 fin., 31 med., 33 init., 39 med.; death of, *ib.* 38 init.

Erae, in the territory of Teos, revolts from Athens, viii. 19 fin.; unsuccessfully attacked by the Athenians, *ib.* 20 fin.

Erasinides, a Corinthian commander, vii. 7 init.

Erasistratus, father of Phaeax, an Athenian, v. 4 init.

Eratocleides, father of Phalius, a Corinthian, i. 24 init.

Erechtheus, king of Athens, ii. 15 init.

Eresus, strengthened by the revolted Lesbians, iii. 18 init.; captured by Paches, *ib.* 35 init.; Astyochus goes there and raises a revolt, viii. 23 med. [cp. fin.]; again revolts, *ib.* 100 med.; besieged by the Athenians, *ib.* fin., 101 init., 103 med.

Eretria, war of the Eretrians with the Chalcidians, i. 15 fin.; subject to Athens, vii. 57 init.; betray Oropus to the Boeotians, vii. 60 init.; the Eretrians go to Rhodes and ask assistance from the Lacedaemonians, *ib.* med.; aid Peloponnesians to defeat the Athenians at Oropus, *ib.* 95; Mendè, an Eretrian colony, iv. 123 init.

Erineum, in Doris, i. 107 init.

Erineus, in Achaia, vii. 34 init., fin.

Erineus, river in Sicily, vii. 80 fin., 82 fin.

Eruption of Actna, iii. 116; of Hiera, in the Lipari islands, *ib.* 88 med.

Erythrae, in Boeotia, iii. 24 med.

Erythrae, in Ionia, iii. 33 med.; revolts from Athens, viii. 5, 6, 14 med.; the Erythraeans assist in the revolt of Teos, *ib.* 16 med.; the Athenians hold two forts in the Erythraean territory, *ib.* 24 init.; Pedaritus sails from Erythrae for Chios, *ib.* 28 fin., 32 med.; Astyochus, narrowly escaping the Athenians, returns thither from Corycus, *ib.* 33; trick of certain Erythraean prisoners, *ib.*

Eryx, in Sicily, vi. 2 med.; temple of Aphroditè there, *ib.* 46 med.

Eryxidaïdas, father of Philocharidas, a Lacedaemonian, iv. 119 med.

Eteonicus, a Lacedaemonian commander, viii. 23 med.

Euboea, Carystus revolts from Athens, the other Euboeans remain quiet, i. 98; Euboea revolts, *ib.* 114 init.; is subdued, *ib.* fin. [cp. 23 fin.], iv. 92 med., vi. 76, 84; the Athenians remove their flocks to Euboea before the Peloponnesian invasion, ii. 14; the Athenians take precautions for the safety of Euboea, *ib.* 26 [cp. iii. 17 init.], viii. 1 fin.; plundered by Locrian pirates, ii. 32 fin.; the Lacedaemonians form designs upon Euboea, iii. 92, 93; the Euboeans negotiate with Agis about a fresh revolt, viii. 4 [cp. 60 init.]; all Euboea, except Oreus revolts, *ib.* 95 fin.; Athens

Euboea (*cont.*)—
supplied from, vii. 28 init., viii. 96 init.; effect of its loss on the Athenians, viii. 95 init., 96 init.; Hestiaea colonised by the Athenians, vii. 57 init.; the thirty years' peace after the taking of Euboea, i. 23 fin., 146; earthquakes in Euboea, iii. 87, 89 init.
Eubulus, a Chian (?) commander, viii. 23 med.
Eucles, an Athenian general, iv. 104 med.
Eucles, a Syracusan general, vi. 103 fin.
Euclides, one of the founders of Himera, vi. 5 init.
Eucrates, father of Diodotus, an Athenian, iii. 41.
Euctemon, an Athenian commander, viii. 30.
Euetion, an Athenian commander, unsuccessfully attacks Amphipolis, vii. 9.
Eumachus, a Corinthian commander, ii. 33 med.
Eumolpidae, their protest against the return of Alcibiades, viii. 53 med.
Eupaïdas, father of Amphias, an Epidaurian, iv. 119 fin.
Eupalium, a town in Ozolian Locris, iii. 96 med., 102 init.
Euphamidas, a Corinthian, ii. 33 init., iv. 119 med., v. 55 init.
Euphemus, an Athenian envoy, vi. 75 fin.; speech of, at Camarina, *ib.* 82–88.
Euphiletus, father of Charoeades, an Athenian, iii. 86 init.
Eupompidas, a Plataean, iii. 20 init.
Euripides, father of Xenophon, an Athenian, ii. 70 init., 79 init.
Euripus, the, strait between Euboea and the mainland, vii. 29 init.
Europus, in Macedonia, ii. 100 med.
Eurybatus, a Corcyraean commander, i. 47 init.
Euryelus, the highest point of Epipolae, vi. 97 med., vii. 2 med., 43 med.
Eurylochus, commands a Lacedaemonian expedition against Naupactus, iii. 100; subdues Locris, *ib.* 101; fails to take Naupactus, *ib.* 102 init.; retires to Aeolis, *ib.* med.; joins the Ambraciots at Olpae, *ib.* 106; defeated, *ib.* 107, 108; his death, *ib.* 109 init.
Eurymachus, a Theban, the chief agent in planning the surprise of Plataea, ii. 2 med.; killed by the Plataeans, *ib.* 5 fin.
Eurymedon, river in Pamphylia, defeat of the Persians there, i. 100 init.
Eurymedon, an Athenian commander, brings an Athenian fleet to Corcyra, iii. 80 fin.; commands in Boeotia, *ib.* 91 med.; sent with a fleet to Sicily, *ib.* 115 fin., iv. 2 med., 46 init., 47; summoned by Demosthenes to his aid at Pylos, iv. 8 init.; conduct of, at Corcyra, *ib.* 46; fined by the Athenians, *ib.* 65 med.; sent to Sicily as a colleague of Nicias, vii. 16 fin.; meets Demosthenes at Corcyra, *ib.* 31 med.; commands under Demosthenes in the attack on Epipolae, *ib.* 43 med.; supports Demosthenes against Nicias in the council of war, *ib.* 49 fin.; falls in a sea fight, *ib.* 52.
Eurystheus, slain in Attica by the Heraclidae, i. 9 med.
Eurytanians, an Aetolian tribe, iii. 94 fin.
Eurytimus, father of Archetimus, a Corinthian, i. 29 init.
Eustrophus, an Argive envoy, v. 40 fin.
Euthycles, father of Xenocleides, a Corinthian, i. 46 init., iii. 114 fin.
Euthydemus, an Athenian, swears to the Treaty of Peace and the

Euthydemus (*cont.*)—
Alliance, v. 19 fin., 24 med.; joined with Nicias in command before Syracuse, vii. 16 init.; commands under Demosthenes in the last sea fight, *ib.* 69 fin.
Euxine, the, ii. 96 init., 97 fin.
Evalas, a Spartan commander, viii. 22 fin.
Evarchus, driven from Astacus by the Athenians, ii. 30 med.; restored by the Corinthians, *ib.* 33 init.
Evarchus, founder of Catana, vi. 3 fin.
Evenus, river in Aetolia, ii. 83 med.
Evesperitae, in Libya, vii. 50 init.
Execestus, father of Sicanus, a Syracusan, vi. 73.
Exiles, the faults of, vi. 12 init., 92 init.
Expediency and justice, i. 36, 42 init., 76, iii. 40 med., 44, 56, 82 fin., v. 90, 98, 107.

F.

Famines, famine in Cyprus, i. 112 med.; during the war, i. 23 med.; in Potidaea during the siege, ii. 70 init.; in Corcyra, iv. 2 fin.; in Plataea, iii. 52 init., med.; famine, the most miserable of deaths, iii. 59 fin.
Fear, renders skill useless, ii. 87 med.; the only solid basis of alliance, iii. 11 init. [cp. 12 init.]
Festivals, of Zeus 'the Gracious,' i. 126 med.; the Synoecia at Athens, ii. 15 med.; the Dionysia at Athens, *ib.* v. 23, § iv; of Apollo Maloeis at Mytilenè, iii. 3 med.; the Hyacinthia at Sparta, v. 23, § iv; *ib.* 41 fin.; the Great Panathenaea at Athens, *ib.* 47 fin., vi. 56 med.; the Gymnopaediae at Sparta, v. 82 init.; the Carnea at Sparta, *ib.* 54 med., 75 med., 76 init.; Heracles at Syracuse, vii. 73 med.; rigid observance of festivals by the Lacedaemonians, iv. 5 init., v. 54, 82 init.; festivals at Athens, i. 70 fin., ii. 38 init.
Fines, Pericles fined, ii. 65 init.; fines imposed on members of the oligarchical party at Corcyra, iii. 70 med.; on Eurymedon by the Athenians, iv. 65; on the Lacedaemonians by the Eleans, v. 49; on Agis by the Lacedaemonians, *ib.* 63.
Five Hundred, council of, or Senate, at Athens, viii. 66 init.; broken up by the oligarchs, *ib.* 69; its restoration demanded by Alcibiades, *ib.* 86 med.
Five Thousand, the sham government of, offered by the oligarchical conspirators, viii. 65 fin., 67 fin., 72 med., 86 med.; used as a cloak for restoration of democracy, *ib.* 89 med., 92 fin.; the oligarchs promise to publish the names of the 5000, *ib.* 93; established by the people, *ib.* 97; excellence of the constitution, *ib.*
Flute-players, employed in the Lacedaemonian army, v. 70.
Fortune, uncertainty of, i. 140 med., iii. 59 init.; man not the master of fortune, iv. 64 init., vi. 23 med., 78 med.; from the Gods, v. 112 med.
Fortune, good, the nemesis which follows upon, iv. 17 med.; ordinary good fortune better than extraordinary, iii. 39 med.
Four Hundred, government of, introduced by the oligarchical conspirators at Athens, viii. 67–70; despatch heralds to Agis and afterwards to Sparta, *ib.* 70 fin., 71 fin.; send commissioners to Samos, *ib.* 72 init.; detain the crew of the Paralus, who bring news of the revolution, *ib.* 74; reception of their envoys at Sa-

Four Hundred (*cont.*)—
mos, *ib.* 86 init., med.; their envoys to Sparta captured by the Parali who had escaped, *ib.* fin.; dissensions arise, *ib.* 89; the leaders willing to betray Athens to the enemy to save their own power, *ib.* 90 init., 91 fin.; fortify Eetionea, *ib.* 90 med., 91 med.; enter into negotiations with the popular party after the destruction of Eetionea, *ib.* 93; deposed, *ib.* 97 init.
Funeral, public, of those who first fell in the war, ii. 34; of Brasidas, v. 11 init.

G.

Galepsus, in Thrace, a Thasian colony, iv. 107 fin.; revolts from Athens, *ib.*; stormed by the Athenians, v. 6 init.
Games, Delian, iii. 104 med.; Ephesian, *ib.*; Pythian, v. 1 init.; Olympian, iii. 8, v. 47 fin., 49, 50; Isthmian, viii. 9, 10 init.
Garments, offered at sepulchres, iii. 58 med.
Gates, the Thracian, at Amphipolis, v. 10 init.
Gaulites, a Carian, viii. 85 init.
Gela, a river in Sicily, vi. 4 med.
Gela, founded from Rhodes by Antiphemus and Entimus, vi. 4 med., vii. 57 med.; Agrigentum founded from, vi. 4 med.; borders on Camarina, vii. 58 init.; conference at, iv. 58; receives and assists Gylippus, vii. 1 fin.; sends aid to Syracuse, *ib.* 33 init., 57 med.
Gelo, tyrant of Syracuse, vi. 4 init.; expels the Megareans, *ib.*, *ib.* 94 init.; colonises Camarina a third time, *ib.* 5 fin.
General, speech of a Syracusan, vi. 41.
Geraestus, in Euboea, iii. 3 fin.
Geraneia, Mount, in Megaris, i. 105 med., 107 med., 108 init., iv. 70 med.
Gerastius, a Spartan month, iv. 119 init.
Geta, a Sicel fort, vii. 2 med.
Getae, a people bordering on the Scythians, ii. 96 init., 98 fin.
Gigonus, in Chalcidicè, i. 61 fin.
Glaucè, in the territory of Mycalè, viii. 79 init.
Glaucon, an Athenian commander, i. 51 med.
Goaxis, sons of, kill Pittacus, king of the Edonians, iv. 107 fin.
Goddess, curse of the, i. 126.
Gods, the, portions of land dedicated to, in the confiscation of Lesbos, iii. 50 med.; the, worshipped at common altars, *ib.* 59 init.; altar of the Twelve Gods at Athens, v. 54 fin.
Gods, the, protect the right, i. 86 fin., v. 104; approve the principle, 'That they should rule who can,' v. 105 init.; their jealousy, vii. 77 med.
Gold mines in Thrace; workings owned by Thucydides, iv. 105 init.
Gongylus, an Eretrian, an envoy of Pausanias, i. 128 med.
Gongylus, a Corinthian commander, vii. 2 init.
Gortynia, in Macedonia, ii. 100 med.
Gortys, in Crete, ii. 85 med.
Graaeans, a Paeonian tribe, ii. 96 med.
Graphè paranomon, at Athens, repealed by the oligarchy, viii. 67.
Grappling irons, *see* Ships.
Grasshoppers, ornaments in the form of, once worn at Athens, i. 6 med.
Greatness exposed to the attacks both of envy and of fear, vi. 78 med.
Grestonia, a district of Macedonia, ii. 99 fin., 100 med.

Guardians of the Law, a magistracy at Elis, v. 47 fin.
Gulf, the Ambracian, i. 55 init., ii. 68 init., iii. 107 init.; Crisaean, i. 107 med., ii. 69 med., 83 init., 84 init., 90-92 fin., iv. 76 init.; Iasian, viii. 26 med.; Ionian, i. 24 init., ii. 97 fin., vi. 13 med., 30 init., 34 med., 44 init., 104 init., vii. 33 med., 57 fin.; Malian, iii. 96 fin., iv. 100 init., viii. 3 init.; Saronic, iii. 15, viii. 92 init.; Terinaean, vi. 104 med.; Tyrrhenian, vi. 62 init., vii. 58 init.
Gylippus appointed commander of the Syracusan forces by the Lacedaemonians, vi. 93 med.; arrives at Tarentum, *ib.* 104 init.; fails in a mission to Thurii, *ib.* med.; makes his way into Syracuse, vii. 1, 2; offers battle on Epipolae, *ib.* 3 init.; captures Labdalum, *ib.* fin.; fails in an attack on the Athenian lines, *ib.* 4 init.; is defeated, *ib.* 5; defeats the Athenians, *ib.* 6; goes into Sicily to collect allies, *ib.* 7 med. [cp. 12 init.]; returning, he urges the Syracusans to try their fortune at sea, *ib.* 21; captures Plemmyrium, *ib.* 23; makes a diversion by land while the Syracusan fleet attacks the Athenians, *ib.* 37; goes to collect reinforcements, *ib.* 46 fin., 50 init.; sustains a slight defeat, *ib.* 53; exhorts the Syracusans before the battle in the harbour, *ib.* 66-68; blocks the roads against the Athenian retreat, *ib.* 74; compels the surrender first of Demosthenes', and then of Nicias' division, *ib.* 78-85; opposes the putting to death of Nicias and Demosthenes, *ib.* 86 init.
Gymnopaediae, festival of, at Lacedaemon, v. 82 init.
Gyrtonians, a Thessalian people, ii. 22 fin.

H.

Habronichus, Athenian ambassador to Sparta with Themistocles, i. 91 init.
Haemus, Mount, in Thrace, ii. 96 init.
Hagnon, an Athenian commander, son of Nicias, ii. 58; colleague of Pericles at Samos [B.C. 439], i. 117 med.; the coloniser of Amphipolis, iv. 102, v. 11 init.; brings reinforcements to Potidaea, ii. 58, vi. 31 init.; commander in Chalcidicè, ii. 95 fin.; swears to the Treaty of Peace and the Alliance, v. 19 fin., 24 med.
Hagnon, father of Theramenes, viii. 68 fin., 89 init.
Halex, a river of Locris in Italy, iii. 99.
Haliartus, in Boeotia, iv. 93 fin.
Halicarnassus, an Athenian fleet escapes thither, viii. 42 fin.; the Athenians exact money from them, *ib.* 108 init.
Halieis, defeat of the Athenians there, i. 105 init.; ravaged by the Athenians, ii. 56 fin.; again, iv. 45.
Halys, river in Asia Minor, i. 16.
Hamaxitus, in the Troad, viii. 101 fin.
Harbour, the Great, of Syracuse, vi. 101 med., vii. 4 med., 22 fin.; defeat of the Syracusans at the mouth of, vii. 23; second sea fight there, *ib.* 37-41; third sea fight, *ib.* 52; fourth and greatest, *ib.* 70, 71; the lesser harbour, *ib.* 22 init.
Harmatus, opposite Methymna, viii. 101 fin.
Harmodius and Aristogiton, conspiracy of, against Hipparchus, i. 20 med., vi. 54 init., 56-58.

Harpagium, on the Propontis, viii. 107 init.
Hebrus, the river, in Thrace, ii. 96 fin.
Hegesander, ambassador from Sparta to Athens, i. 139 med.; father of Pasitelidas, a Lacedaemonian, iv. 132 fin.
Hegesander, a Thespian commander, vii. 19 med.
Hegesippidas, Lacedaemonian governor of Heraclea, v. 52 init.; dismissed by the Boeotians, *ib.*
Helen, the suitors of, i. 9 init.
Helixus, a Megarian commander, viii. 80 fin.
Hellanicus, inaccuracy of, i. 97 fin.
Hellas, early condition of, i. 2; Trojan War first common action of, *ib.* 3 init. and fin.; name derived from Hellen, and not given at first to the whole country, *ib.* 3 med.; Minos first possessor of a navy in, *ib.* 4 init.; piracy, honourable in, *ib.* 4, 5; ancient custom of carrying arms in, *ib.* 6 init.; its older towns built inland, *ib.* 7; rise of tyrannies in, *ib.* 13 init.; sends out colonies, *ib.* 12; the headship of Hellas transferred from Lacedaemon to Athens, i. 18, 95, 96; the war between Chalcis and Eretria the first in which Hellas was divided into parties, *ib.* 15 fin.; agitation in Hellas before the War, i. 1 med., ii. 8, 11 init.; after the failure of the Syracusan expedition, viii. 2 init.; astonishment in Hellas at the surrender of the Spartans in Sphacteria, iv. 40 init.; popular delusion about the number of heavy infantry in Hellas, vi. 17 med.; Hellenes, word not used by Homer, i. 3 med.; in ancient times always carried arms, *ib.* 6 init.; once had many Barbarian customs, *ib.* 5 and 6; their ignorance of their own history, i. 20, vi. 54 init.; generally under-estimated the Athenian power, iv. 108 med., vii. 28 fin., viii. 2 med., 24 fin.
Hellen, gave name to Hellas, i. 3 med.
Hellenotamiae, the officers who received the tribute of the Allies at Athens, i. 96.
Hellespont, the allies in the Persian War at the Hellespont, i. 89 med.; Pausanias in command there, *ib.* 95 med., 128 med.; Athenian allies at the Hellespont, ii. 9 fin. [cp. vi. 77 med.]; Athenian tribute ships in the Hellespont, iv. 75 init.; Pharnabazus, satrap at the Hellespont, seeks aid of Lacedaemon, viii. 6; the Lacedaemonians determine to send a fleet there under Clearchus, *ib.* 8 med.; the land forces intended for the Hellespont disperse, *ib.* 23 fin.; Dercyllidas is sent thither overland, *ib.* 61, 62; the Athenian fleet leaves the Hellespont for Samos, *ib.* 79; Clearchus proceeds thither, Byzantium revolts, viii. 80; the Hellespont saved to Athens by Alcibiades' resolution in preventing the fleet sailing to the Piraeus, *ib.* 86 med. [cp. 96 med.]; the Peloponnesian fleet sets sail for the Hellespont, *ib.* 99; the Athenians follow, *ib.* 100; operations in the Hellespont and battle of Cynossema, *ib.* 102-107; Tissaphernes is annoyed on hearing that the Peloponnesians had gone to the Hellespont, *ib.* 108 med., 109 init.
Helorine road, near Syracuse, vi. 66 fin., 70 fin., vii. 80 fin.
Helos, in Laconia, iv. 54 fin.
Helots, murder of, at Taenarus, i. 128 init.; massacre of, iv. 80

Helots (*cont.*)—
med.; intrigue with Pausanias, i. 132 med.; revolt from the Lacedaemonians, *ib.* 101, ii. 27 fin., iii. 54 fin., iv. 56 fin.; surrender, i. 103 init.; settled at Naupactus by the Athenians, *ib.* 11, 9 med.; carry supplies into Sphacteria, iv. 26 med.; desert to the Messenians in Pylos, iv. 41 init.; withdrawn from Pylos, v. 35 fin.; replaced, *ib.* 56 med.; taken by the Athenians to Syracuse, vii. 57 med. [cp. *ib.* 31 init.]; Demosthenes fortifies an isthmus in Laconia in order that the Helots may desert thither, *ib.* 26 med.; seven hundred sent with Brasidas, iv. 80 fin.; afterwards settled at Lepreum, v. 34 med.; the Lacedaemonians send a body of Helots and Neodamodes to Sicily, *ib.* 19 med., 58 med. [Compare Messenians.]

Hephaestus, the forge of, believed to be in Hiera, iii. 88 med.

Heraclea, in Trachis, iv. 78 init.; founded by the Lacedaemonians, iii. 92, 100 fin.; failure of the colony, *ib.* 93; regulated by the Lacedaemonians, v. 12 fin.; the Heracleans are defeated by the neighbouring tribes, *ib.* 51; Heraclea taken over by the Boeotians, *ib.* 52.

Heraclea, in Pontus, iv. 75 fin.

Heracles, temple of, at Mantinea, v. 64 fin., 66 init.; festival of, at Syracuse, vii. 73 med.

Heraclidae, slay Eurystheus in Attica, i. 9 med.; conquer the Peloponnesus, *ib.* 12 med.; Phalius, a Corinthian of the Heraclid race, *ib.* 24 init.; Archias, founder of Syracuse, a Heraclid, vi. 3 med.

Heraclides, one of the Syracusan generals, vi. 73; deposed on a charge of treachery, *ib.* 103 fin.

Heraeans, of Arcadia, v. 67 init.

Herè, temple of, at Argos, iv. 133; at Corcyra, i. 24 fin., iii. 75 fin., 79 init., 81 med.; at Epidaurus, v. 75 fin.; at Plataea, iii. 68 fin.

Hermae, mutilation of the, vi. 27, 28; excitement at Athens about, *ib.* 53, 60; confession of one of the prisoners, *ib.* 60 med.

Hermaeondas, a Theban, iii. 5 med.

Hermes, temple of, near Mycalessus, vii. 29 med.

Hermionè, i. 128 med., 131 init.; its territory ravaged by the Athenians, ii. 56 med.; the Hermionians furnish a convoy to Corinth, i. 27 fin.; supply ships to the Lacedaemonian navy, viii. 3 fin. [cp. *ib.* 33 init.]

Hermocrates, speech of, iv. 59–64; second speech of, vi. 33, 34; encourages the Syracusans after defeat, *ib.* 72; made general with two others, *ib.* 73 init., 96 med., 99 init.; speech at Camarina, *ib.* 76–80; deposed, *ib.* 103 fin.; encourages the Syracusans to prepare a fleet, vii. 21 fin.; contrives by a stratagem to delay the Athenian retreat, *ib.* 73; brings a fleet to Asia, viii. 26 init.; remonstrates with Tissaphernes for reducing the ships' pay, *ib.* 29 med.; again, *ib.* 45 med.; incurs the hatred of Tissaphernes, *ib.* 85; goes to Sparta to expose him, *ib.*; exiled, *ib.* fin.

Hermon, an Athenian, commander of the Peripoli, viii. 92 med.

Hermon, father of Hermocrates, a Syracusan, iv. 58 fin., vi. 32 fin.

Hesiod, said to have been killed at Nemea, iii. 96 init.

Hessians, an Ozolian Locrian tribe, iii. 101 fin.

Hestiaea, in Euboea, expulsion of the Hestiaeans by the Athenians, i. 114 fin.; colonised from Athens, vii. 57 init.

Hestiodorus, an Athenian commander, ii. 70 init.

Hiera, one of the Liparaean islands, iii. 88 med.

Hieramenes, mentioned with Tissaphernes in the third treaty with the Lacedaemonians, viii. 58 init.

Hiereans, a Malian tribe, iii. 92 init.

Hierophon, an Athenian commander, iii. 105 med.

Himera, colonised from Zanclè, vi. 5 init.; the only Hellenic city on the north coast, *ib.* 69 init.; the Athenians and Sicels invade its territory, iii. 115; the Himeraeans aid Gylippus, vii. 1, 58 init.

Himeraeum, in Thrace, vii. 9 fin.

Hippagretas, one of the Spartan commanders at Sphacteria, iv. 38 init.

Hipparchus, son of Pisistratus, never actually tyrant, i. 20 init., vi. 54 init., 55 fin.; slain by Harmodius and Aristogiton, i. 20, vi. 54, 56–58; left no children, vi. 55 init.

Hippias, commander of the garrison at Notium, treacherously seized by Paches, iii. 34 med.

Hippias, eldest son of Pisistratus, i. 20 init., vi. 54 init., 55 init.; his children, vi. 55; becomes more oppressive, *ib.* 59 init.; deposed by the Lacedaemonians, *ib.* fin.; goes to Persia and returns to take part at Marathon, *ib.*

Hippias, father of Pisistratus, vi. 54 fin.

Hippocles, an Athenian commander, viii. 13.

Hippoclus, tyrant of Lampsacus, vi. 59 med.

Hippocrates, an Athenian general, fellow commander with Demosthenes, iv. 66 med.; attempts Megara and captures Nisaea, *ib.* 66-69; plans with Demosthenes an invasion of Boeotia, *ib.* 76, 77; fortifies Delium, *ib.* 90; speech of, *ib.* 95; defeated and slain, *ib.* 96, 101 init.

Hippocrates, a Lacedaemonian commander, loses part of his fleet off Triopium by an Athenian attack, viii. 35; informs Mindarus of the treachery of Tissaphernes, *ib.* 99 med.; sent to Euboea, *ib.* 107 fin.

Hippocrates, tyrant of Gela, vi. 5 fin.; refounds Camarina, *ib.*

Hippolochidas, a Thessalian, aids Brasidas in his march through Thessaly, iv. 78 init.

Hipponicus, an Athenian general, iii. 91 med.

Hipponoïdas, a Spartan polemarch, v. 71 fin.; banished for cowardice at Mantinea, *ib.* 72 init.

Homer quoted, (Il. ii. 108), i. 9 fin.; (ii. 570), *ib.* 13 med.; (from the Hymn to Apollo), iii. 104 med.; the testimony of, shows the comparative smallness of the Trojan War, i. 10 med.; his use of the name Hellenes, *ib.* 3 med. [*See* Poets.]

Honour, the love of, is ever young, ii. 44 fin.; often lures men to destruction, v. 111 med.

Hope, the deceitfulness of, iii. 39 med., 45, iv. 108 med., v. 103; the higher the hope, the greater the courage, vii. 67 init.

Hyacinthia, festival of, at Lacedaemon, v. 23, § iv; 41 fin.

Hyaeans, an Ozolian Locrian tribe, iii. 101 fin.

Hybla Geleatis, in Sicily, unsuccessfully attacked by the Athenians, vi. 62 fin., 63 med.; the Hyblaeans have their corn burnt by the Athenians, *ib.* 94 fin.

Hyblon, a Sicel king, vi. 4 init.
Hyccara, in Sicily, captured by the Athenians, vi. 62 med. [cp. vii. 13 fin.]
Hylias, a river in Italy, vii. 35 med.
Hyllaic harbour at Corcyra, iii. 72 fin., 81 init.
Hyperbolus, an Athenian, ostracised, viii. 73 init.; murdered by the oligarchical conspirators, *ib.* med.
Hyperechides, father of Callias, an Athenian, vi. 55 init.
Hysiae, in Argos, captured by the Lacedaemonians, v. 83 med.
Hysiae, in Boeotia, iii. 24 med.
Hystaspes, father of Pissuthnes, a Persian, i. 115 med.

I.

Ialysus, in Rhodes, viii. 44 med.
Iapygia, promontory of, vi. 30 init., 34 med., vii. 33 med.; Iapygian mercenaries hired by the Athenians against Syracuse, vii. 33 med., 57 fin.
Iasian Gulf, viii. 26 med.
Iasus, in Ionia, its wealth, viii. 28 med.; captured by the Peloponnesians, *ib.*; Peisander accuses Phrynichus of having betrayed it, *ib.* 54.
Iberians, the Sicanians originally Iberians, vi. 2 init.; the most warlike of barbarians, *ib.* 90 med.
Icarus, an island in the Aegean, iii. 29 init., viii. 99 fin.
Ichthys, promontory of, in Elis, ii. 25 fin.
Ida, Mount, in the Troad, iv. 52 fin., viii. 108 med.
Idacus, in the Thracian Chersonese, viii. 104 init.
Idomenè, a hill in Amphilochia, iii. 112, 113.
Ilium, *see* Troy.
Illyrians hired by Perdiccas, iv. 124 fin.; desert, *ib.* 125 init.; attack and are defeated by Brasidas, *ib.* 127, 128; the Taulantians, an Illyrian tribe, make war upon Epidamnus, i. 24 init.; aid the Corcyraeans to besiege Epidamnus, *ib.* 26 fin.
Imbros, colonised from Athens, vii. 57 init.; Imbrian settlers at Athens; serve under Cleon at Sphacteria, iv. 28 med.; at Amphipolis, v. 8 init.; support the Athenians in the Lesbian revolt, iii. 5 init.; an Athenian squadron escapes to Imbros, viii. 102, 103.
Imperial powers acquire empire by assisting all who invoke their aid, vi. 18 init.; to imperial powers nothing is inconsistent which is expedient, *ib.* 85.
Inarus, king of the Libyans, revolts from the King, i. 104 init.; calls in the Athenians, *ib.*; is betrayed and impaled, *ib.* 110 med.
Inessa, a Sicel town, attacked by the Athenians, iii. 103 init.; the Inessians have their crops burnt by the Athenians, vi. 94 fin.
Inexperience, in war, no excuse for misbehaviour, ii. 87 med.
Injustice, more resented than violence, i. 76 med., iv. 86 med.; not those who suffer, but those who do injustice, should take time to think, i. 86 fin.
Intelligence, folly of over-, i. 84 fin., iii. 43 med., 83 fin.
Iolaus, the lieutenant of Perdiccas, i. 62 med.
Iolcius, an Athenian, swears to the Treaty of Peace and the Alliance, v. 19 fin., 24 med.
Ion, father of Tydeus, a Chian, viii. 38 med.
Ionia, colonised from Attica, i. 2 fin., 12 fin, 95 init., ii. 15 med., iii. 86 med., iv. 61 med., vii. 57

Ionia (*cont.*)—
init.; habits of life common to the older Athenians and Ionians, i. 6 med.; Ionians possessed a great fleet in the time of Cyrus, *ib.* 13 fin.; subdued by Cyrus and Darius, *ib.* 16; the Ionians fleeing from the Persians found colonies in Sicily, vi. 4 fin.; the Ionians put themselves under the headship of Athens, i. 95 init., vi. 76 med.; Ionian exiles urge the Lacedaemonians to raise a revolt in Ionia, iii. 31; the Lacedaemonians exclude Ionians from their colony of Heraclea, *ib.* 92 fin.; the Ionians and Tissaphernes beg aid at Sparta for a revolt, viii. 5, 6; Ionia revolts, *ib.* 14–22; Tissaphernes demands all Ionia for the king, *ib.* 56 fin.

Ionians contrasted with Dorians, i. 124 init., v. 9 init., vi. 77 med., 80 fin., 82 init., vii. 5 fin., 57 init. and med., viii. 25 med.

Ionian Gulf, the, i. 24 init., ii. 97 fin., vi. 13 med., 30 init., 34 med., 44 init., 104 init., vii. 33 med., 57 fin.

Ionian festival of the Dionysia, ii. 15 med.; at Delos, iii. 104 med.; at Ephesus, *ib.* med.

Ipneans, an Ozolian Locrian tribe, iii. 101 fin.

Isarchidas, a Corinthian commander, i. 29 init.

Isarchus, father of Isarchidas, a Corinthian, i. 29 init.

Ischagoras, a Lacedaemonian commander, iv. 132; swears to the Treaty of Peace and the Alliance, v. 19 init., 24 init.; goes as envoy to Chalcidicè, *ib.* 21.

Isocrates, a Corinthian commander, ii. 83 fin.

Isolochus, father of Pythodorus, an Athenian, iii. 115 init.

Ister, the river, ii. 96 init., 97 init.

Isthmian Games, viii. 9 init., 10 init.

Isthmionicus, an Athenian, swears to the Treaty of Peace and the Alliance, v. 19 fin., 24 med.

Isthmus, of Corinth, advantageously situated for trade, i. 13 med.; its situation, iv. 42 med.; the Lacedaemonians summon the allies to the Isthmus, ii. 10, 13 init., 18 med.; again, iii. 15; earthquakes stop the Lacedaemonian army at the Isthmus, *ib.* 89 init.; the Treaty of Peace ordered to be inscribed on a pillar at the Isthmus, v. 18, xi; a small Lacedaemonian force comes to the Isthmus during the excitement about the Hermae at Athens, vi. 61 init.

Isthmus, of Leucas, iii. 81 init., iv. 8 init.

Isthmus, of Pallenè, i. 56 init., 62 init., 64 init.

Istonè, Mount, occupied by the Corcyraean oligarchs, iii. 85, iv. 2 med., 46 init.; capture of, *ib.* 46 med.

Italus, a Sicel king who gave his name to Italy, vi. 2 med.

Italy, named from King Italus, vi. 2 med.; the mother country of the Sicels, *ib.*; most of the Hellenic colonies in, founded from Peloponnesus, i. 12 fin.; the Lacedaemonians order their Italian allies to furnish a naval contingent, ii. 7 med.; the Locrians side with the Syracusans, the Rhegians with the Leontines, iii. 86 med. [cp. iv. 1 med., 24]; the Athenians send an embassy to, v. 4, 5; Hermocrates advises the Syracusans to seek allies in, vi. 34; the Italian cities refuse to receive the Athenian expedition to Syracuse, *ib.* 44; the Syracusans send envoys to the Italian cities, *ib.* 88 fin.; the Athenians obtain supplies from them, *ib.* 103 init. [cp. vii. 14 med., 25 init.]; Gylippus

Italy (*cont.*)—
goes to Thurii and Tarentum, vi. 104; the second Athenian expedition reaches Italy, vii. 33; Italian allies of the Athenians before Syracuse, *ib.* 57 fin.; the Syracusans retain their Italian, Sicilian, and Athenian prisoners after the others are sold, *ib.* 87 fin.; Italian vessels join the Lacedaemonians, viii. 91 init.
Itamenes, a Persian commander, iii. 34 init.
Ithomè, mount, seized by the Helots, i. 101 init., iii. 54 fin.; besieged by the Lacedaemonians, i. 102 init.; surrendered, *ib.* 103.
Itonaeans, colonists of the Italian Locrians, v. 5 fin.
Itys, the legend of, ii. 29 init.

J.

Justice, an idle word to the strong, i. 76 fin., v. 89 fin.; justice and expediency, i. 36, 42 init., 76. iii. 40 med., 44, 56, 82 fin., v. 90, 98, 107; the Lacedaemonian conception of, a 'do-nothing' policy, i. 71 init.

K.

Kindness, a little, done in season may cancel a greater previous wrong, i. 42 fin.
Kings of Lacedaemon, common mistake that they have two votes in council, i. 20 fin.; could be imprisoned by the Ephors, *ib.* 131 fin.; the government carried on by regents in their minority, i. 107 init., 132 init.; give all orders in the field, v. 66 med.
Kings of Persia: Cyrus, i. 13 fin.; Cambyses, *ib.*; Darius, *ib.* 14 med.; Xerxes, *ib.*, 129; Artaxerxes, *ib.* 104 init., 137 med., iv. 50 fin; Darius Nothus, viii. 5 init., 18, 37, 58.
Kings in ancient Hellas, their constitutional character, i. 13 init.
Knights, the, at Athens, iii. 16 init; the Three Hundred (so called) at Sparta, v. 72 fin.
Kropeia (in Attica), ii. 19 fin.

L.

Labdalum, a fort built by the Athenians on Epipolae, vi. 97 fin., 98 med.; captured by Gylippus, vii. 3.
Lacedaemon contrasted with Athens, i. 10 init.; founded by the Dorians, *ib.* 18 init., 107 init.; long unsettled, *ib.* 18 init.; never subject to tyrants, *ib.*; its excellent constitution, *ib.*; common mistakes about, *ib.* 20 fin.; the Lacedaemonians a pattern of nobility in Hellas, iii. 53 fin., 57 init.; 'liberators of Hellas,' i. 69 init., ii. 8 fin., iii. 59 fin., iv. 85 init., 108 init., v. 9 fin., viii. 43 fin., 46 med., 52 fin.; their slothful character, especially in contrast with the Athenians, i. 69, 70, 84 init., 102 med., iv. 55 med., viii. 96 fin.; their freedom from passion, v. 63 med.; force strict oligarchies on their subjects, i. 19 init. [cp. 76 init., 144 med., iv. 132 fin.], v. 81 fin., viii. 38 med.; bad administration of colony by Heraclea, iii. 93 fin., v. 52 init.; different character of, at home and abroad, v. 105 fin.; their bad conduct abroad, i. 77 fin. [cp. *ib.* 95 fin.]; their slaughter of traders, ii. 67 fin., iii. 32; their treatment of the Helots, i. 128 init., iv. 80 med.; the great number of their slaves, viii. 40 med.; simplicity of Lacedaemonian life, i. 6 med.; the Lacedaemonians first to strip

Lacedaemon (*cont.*)—
naked in the games, *ib.*; decide by cries, not by voting, *ib.* 87 init.; observance of omens, &c., iii. 89 init., v. 54 med., 55 med., 116 init., vi. 95 init., viii. 6 fin.; importance attached by them to religious observances, iv. 5 init., v. 54 med., 75 init., 82 init.; their brevity of speech, iv. 17 init.; their military prowess, *ib.* 12 fin.; their prestige, *ib.* 18 init.; the common belief that they would never surrender, *ib.* 40 init.; secrecy of their government, v. 54 init., 68 init., 74 fin.; its moderation and stability, viii. 24 med.; their exclusion of foreigners, i. 144 init. [cp. ii. 39 init.]; powers of their kings, v. 66 med., viii. 4 fin.; organisation of their army, iii. 109 init., iv. 8 fin., 38 init., v. 66 fin., 68 fin.; sometimes send out commissioners to advise a general, ii. 85 init., iii. 69 med., 76, v. 63 fin., viii. 39 init.; march to the sound of music, v. 70; do not pursue a defeated enemy far, *ib.* 73 fin.; recovery of their influence after Mantinea, *ib.* 77 med. Lacedaemonians, the, put down the tyrants, i. 18 init., vi. 53 fin., 59 fin.; become one of the leading powers of Hellas, *ib.* 18 fin. [cp. *ib.* 10 init.]; endeavour to prevent the Athenians from building their walls, *ib.* 90 init.; deceived by Themistocles, *ib.* 90-92; their friendly feeling toward the Athenians after the Persian War, *ib.* 92; summon Pausanias to Lacedaemon, *ib.* 95 init., 131 init.; the Helots revolt, *ib.* 101 init.; the Lacedaemonians call in the Athenians, *ib.* 102 init.; dismiss them and so cause the first open quarrel between themselves and the Athenians, *ib.* med.; assist the Dorians against the Phocians, *ib.* 107 init.; defeat the Athenians at Tanagra, *ib.* fin., 108 init.; engage in the 'Sacred War,' *ib.* 112 fin.; invade Attica, *ib.* 114 med.; conclude a thirty years' truce with the Athenians, *ib.* 115 init.; take alarm at the growth of the Athenian empire, *ib.* 118; promise aid to the Potidaeans, *ib.* 58 med.; summon the allies, *ib.* 67 med.; vote that the treaty was broken, *ib.* 79, 87; their reasons, *ib.* 88, 118; consult the oracle, *ib.* 118 fin.; summon the allies a second time, *ib.* 119 init.; vote for war, *ib.* 125; send embassies to Athens, *ib.* 126 init.; make a final demand from the Athenians, *ib.* 139; meditate sending embassies to the King, ii. 7 init.; the list of their allies, *ib.* 9 init.; summon the allies to the Isthmus, before invading Attica, *ib.* 10; unsuccessfully attack Oenoè, *ib.* 18; enter and ravage Attica, *ib.* 19-22; defeat the Athenians at Phrygia, *ib.* 22 med.; retire, *ib.* 23 fin.; settle the Aeginetans at Thyrea, *ib.* 27; (2nd year) again invade Attica, *ib.* 47 init.; reach Laurium, *ib.* 55; quit Attica, *ib.* 57; reject offers of peace, *ib.* 59 med.; attack Zacynthus, *ib.* 66; send ambassadors to the King, *ib.* 67; (3rd year) attack and finally blockade Plataea, *ib.* 71-78; invade Acarnania, *ib.* 80; defeated at sea by the Athenians, *ib.* 83, 84; send commissioners to assist their admiral, *ib.* 85 init.; again defeated, *ib.* 86-92; meditate an attack on Piraeus, *ib.* 93 init.; ravage Salamis, *ib.* fin.; (4th year) invade Attica, iii. 1; send the Mytilenaean envoys to Olympia, *ib.* 8; receive the Myti-

Lacedaemon (*cont.*)—
lenaeans into alliance, *ib.* 15 init.; summon the allies to the Isthmus, *ib.* med.; send a fleet to Lesbos, *ib.* 16 fin.; send Salaethus to Mytilenè, *ib.* 25 init.; (5th year) invade Attica, *ib.* 26; arrive too late to save Lesbos, *ib.* 29; compel Plataea to surrender, *ib.* 52 init.; put the Plataeans to death, *ib.* 68; raze Plataea, *ib.*; prepare an expedition to Corcyra, *ib.* 69; engage the Athenians and Corcyraeans, *ib.* 76–78; retire, *ib.* 79–81 init.; (6th year) deterred by earthquakes from the invasion of Attica, *ib.* 89 init.; colonise Heraclea, *ib.* 92, 93, 100; send an army against Naupactus, *ib.* 100–102; invade Amphilochia, *ib.* 105, 106; defeated, *ib.* 107, 108; desert the Ambraciots, *ib.* 109, 111; (7th year) invade Attica, iv. 2 init.; return on the news of the capture of Pylos, *ib.* 6; occupy Sphacteria, *ib.* 8 fin.; unsuccessfully assault Pylos, *ib.* 11, 12; defeated in the harbour, *ib.* 14; make a truce with the Athenians, and send ambassadors to Athens, *ib.* 15, 16; their speech, *ib.* 17–20; the Lacedaemonians break off negotiations, *ib.* 21, 22; their troops in Sphacteria attacked and forced to surrender, *ib.* 31–38; they sue for peace, *ib.* 41; negotiate with the King, *ib.* 50 med.; (8th year) the Athenians take Cythera, *ib.* 53, 54; the Lacedaemonians are panic-stricken at their ill success in the war, *ib.* 55; their garrison in Nisaea surrenders to the Athenians, *ib.* 69 fin.; they encourage the expedition of Brasidas into Chalcidicè, *ib.* 80 init.; capture Amphipolis, *ib.* 103–106; (9th year) make a truce for a year with the Athenians, *ib.* 117–119; Brasidas attempts Potidaea, *ib.* 135; (10th year) defeats the Athenians and falls at Amphipolis, v. 6–11; (11th year) the Lacedaemonians become eager for peace, *ib.* 14; bring back Pleistoanax from exile, *ib.* 16 fin.; make a treaty with the Athenians, *ib.* 17–19; conclude an alliance with the Athenians, *ib.* 22 fin.–24; fall into contempt with and displease the Peloponnesians, *ib.* 28 fin., 29 fin.; send envoys to Corinth, *ib.* 30; support the Lepreans against Elis, *ib.* 31 med.; make war upon the Parrhasians, *ib.* 33; emancipate the Helot soldiers of Brasidas, and disfranchise the prisoners from Pylos, *ib.* 34; conclude an alliance with the Boeotians in order to gain Panactum, *ib.* 39; (12th year) receive Argive envoys and prepare to conclude a treaty with them, *ib.* 40, 41; announce the destruction of Panactum at Athens, *ib.* 42; their envoys at Athens are tricked by Alcibiades, *ib.* 43–45; refuse to give up the Boeotian alliance at the demand of the Athenians, *ib.* 46 med.; excluded by the Eleans from the Olympic games, *ib.* 49; (13th year) expelled from Heraclea by the Boeotians, *ib.* 51, 52; start on an expedition against Argos but turn back, *ib.* 54 init.; again start and return, *ib.* 55 med.; garrison Epidaurus, *ib.* 56 init.; (14th year) march against Argos, *ib.* 57; surround the Argives, *ib.* 58, 59; furious with Agis for making a truce with the Argives, *ib.* 60 med., 63; march to the support of Tegea, *ib.* 64 init.; surprised by the Argives before Mantinea, *ib.* 66 init.; gain a great victory, *ib.* 70–74; make alliance with Argos, *ib.* 76–

Lacedaemon (*cont.*)—
79; (15th year) send an expedition to Argos, but retire, *ib.* 82 med.; send another, *ib.* 83 init.; (16th year) again start against Argos, but are turned back by unfavourable sacrifices, *ib.* 116 init.; ravage Argos, vi. 7 init.; settle the Argive exiles at Orneae, *ib.*; order the Chalcidians to assist Perdiccas, *ib.* fin.; they refuse, *ib.*; (17th year) send a force to the Isthmus, which increases the panic at Athens after the mutilation of the Hermae, *ib.* 61 init.; receive Corinthian and Syracusan ambassadors, *ib.* 73 init., 88 fin.; Alcibiades speaks in their behalf, *ib.* 89-92; the Lacedaemonians appoint Gylippus commander of the Syracusan army, *ib.* 93 med.; (18th year) invade Argos, but are stopped by an earthquake, *ib.* 95; consider the Athenians guilty of first breaking the treaty [cp. vi. 105 init.] and prepare for war with a good spirit, vii. 18; (19th year) invade Attica and fortify Decelea, *ib.* 19 init.; send troops to Sicily, *ib.* 17 fin., 19 med., 58 med.; Nicias surrenders himself to them, trusting to their friendly feeling for him, *ib.* 85 init., 86 med.; the Lacedaemonians derive hope from the failure of the Sicilian expedition, viii. 2 fin.; raise money and order ships to be built, *ib.* 3; Agis at Decelea negotiates with the Lesbians and Euboeans who desire to revolt, *ib.* 4; the Lacedaemonians send a commissioner to Chios, *ib.* 6 fin.; ally themselves to Chios and Erythrae, *ib.*; (20th year) order a fleet to Chios, *ib.* 7, 8; defeated at sea and driven into Piraeum, *ib.* 10, 11; discouraged by this unfortunate beginning, *ib.* 11 fin.; persuaded by Alcibiades not to give way, *ib.* 12; cause the revolt of Chios, Erythrae, Clazomenae, Teos, Miletus, *ib.* 14-17; make an alliance with the King, *ib.* 18; break out of Piraeum, *ib.* 20 init.; induce Mytilenè and Methymna to revolt, *ib.* 22; baffled in their plans on Lesbos, *ib.* 23; defeated by the Athenians before Miletus, *ib.* 25; capture Iasos, *ib.* 28; fail to retake Clazomenae, *ib.* 31; surprised and lose six ships off Triopium, *ib.* 35 med.; make a new treaty with the King, *ib.* 36, 37; alter the government of Chios, *ib.* 38 med.; send aid to Pharnabazus, *ib.* 39 init., 80; send advisers to Astyochus, *ib.* 39 init.; defeat an Athenian squadron, *ib.* 42; distrust Alcibiades and order his death, *ib.* 45 init.; Astyochus is believed to have sold himself to Tissaphernes, *ib.* 50 med.; Pedaritus, their governor at Chios, is killed in battle, *ib.* 55 fin.; they make a third treaty with the Persians, *ib.* 57, 58; are invited by the Eretrians to Euboea, *ib.* 60 med.; (21st year) send Dercyllidas to the Hellespont, *ib.* 61 init., 62 init.; offer the Athenians battle off Samos, *ib.* 63 init.; Agis at Decelea receives heralds from the Four Hundred, *ib.* 70 fin.; he sends them to Sparta, *ib.* 71 fin.; the sailors at Miletus complain of Astyochus and Tissaphernes, *ib.* 78; Astyochus again offers battle to the Athenians, *ib.* 79 init.; but declines to engage the Athenians when they offer, *ib.* fin.; the Lacedaemonians send aid to Pharnabazus, and cause the revolt of Byzantium, *ib.* 80; the sailors at Miletus break out into open violence against Astyochus, *ib.* 84 init.; the Lacedaemonians send Mindarus to succeed As-

Lacedaemon (*cont.*)—
tyochus, *ib.* 85 init.; receive twelve ambassadors from the oligarchs at Athens, *ib.* 90 med.; do not come to terms with them, *ib.* 91 init.; despatch a fleet to Euboea, *ib.* 91 init.; defeat the Athenians at sea, *ib.* 95; do not follow up their success, *ib.* 96; leave Tissaphernes in disgust and sail to the Hellespont, *ib.* 99; arrive at Rhoeteum, *ib.* 101 fin.; chase the Athenian squadron at Sestos, and capture a few vessels, *ib.* 102; defeated at sea by the Athenians off Cynossema, *ib.* 104, 105; lose eight more ships, *ib.* 107 init.; aid in expelling the Persian garrison from Antandros, *ib.* 108 med., and from Cnidus, 109 init. [See also for the latter part, Astyochus, Alcibiades, Lichas, Pedaritus, Tissaphernes, &c.]

Lacedaemonius, son of Cimon, an Athenian commander, i. 45.

Laches, an Athenian, commands an expedition to Sicily, iii. 86 init., vi. 8 init., 6 med., 75 med.; his proceedings in Sicily, *ib.* 90, 99, 103, 115 init.; superseded by Pythodorus, *ib.* 115 init.; moves the conclusion of the one year's Truce, iv. 118 fin.; swears to the Treaty of Peace and the Alliance, v. 19 fin., 24 med. [cp. 43 med.]; brings an Athenian force to Argos, *ib.* 61; reduces Orchomenus, *ib.* fin.; slain at Mantinea, *ib.* 74 fin.

Lacon, a Plataean, iii. 52 fin.

Ladè, an island opposite Miletus, viii. 17 fin., 24 init.

Laeaeans, a Paeonian tribe, ii. 96 med.

Laespodias, an Athenian general, vi. 105 fin.; goes as an envoy from the Four Hundred to Sparta, viii. 86 fin.

Laestrygones, oldest inhabitants of Sicily, vi. 2 init.

Lamachus, an Athenian commander, leads an expedition into the Pontus, iv. 75; swears to the Treaty of Peace and the Alliance, v. 19 fin., 24 med.; made one of the generals in Sicily, vi. 8 med.; advocates in a council of war an immediate attack on Syracuse, *ib.* 49; votes however with Alcibiades, *ib.* 50 init.; falls in battle, *ib.* 101 fin., 103 init., med.

Lamis, founder of Trotilus and Thapsus, vi. 4 init.

Lampon, an Athenian, swears to the Treaty of Peace and the Alliance, v. 19 fin., 24 med.

Lampsacus, given to Themistocles by the King, i. 138 fin.; famous for wine, *ib.*; becomes the refuge of Hippias, vi. 59; its tyrants, *ib.*; revolts from Athens, viii. 62 init.; retaken, *ib.* med.

Laodicium, in Arcadia, battle of, iv. 134.

Laophon, father of Calligitus, a Megarian, viii. 6 init.

Laphilus, a Lacedaemonian, swears to the Treaty of Peace and the Alliance, v. 19 med., 24 init.

Larissa, on the Hellespont, viii. 101 fin.

Larissa, in Thessaly, iv. 78 init.; the Larissaeans assist the Athenians in the first invasion of Attica, ii. 22 fin.; their two factions, *ib.*

Las, in Laconia, viii. 91 med., 92 init.

Laurium, silver mines of, ii. 55 init., vi. 91 fin.

Laws, not lightly to be set aside, iii. 37 med. (cp. vi. 14); Athenian respect for, especially the unwritten law of society, ii. 37 fin.

Lawsuits, between the Athenians and their allies decided by Athenian law, i. 77 init.

Leagrus, father of Glaucon, an Athenian, i. 51 med.

Learchus, an Athenian ambassador to Sitalces, ii. 67 med.
Lebedus, in Ionia, revolts from Athens, viii. 19 fin.
Lectum, promontory of, viii. 101 fin.
Lecythus, a high point of Toronè, iv. 113 fin.; captured by Brasidas, *ib.* 114–116; dedicated by Brasidas to Athenè, *ib.* 116.
Lemnos, viii. 102 fin.; once inhabited by Tyrrhenians, iv. 109 init.; colonised from Athens, iv. 28 fin., vii. 57 init.; visited by the plague, ii. 47 med.; the Athenians deposit Samian hostages there, i. 115 med.; the Lemnians support the Athenians in the Lesbian revolt, iii. 5 init.; fight under Cleon at Sphacteria. iv. 28 fin.; at Amphipolis, v. 8 init. (cp. Imbros); present before Syracuse, vii. 57 init.
Leocorium, a temple at Athens, i. 20 med., vi. 57 fin.
Leocrates, an Athenian commander, i. 105 init.
Leogoras, father of Andocides, an Athenian, i. 51 med.
Leon, a Lacedaemonian, one of the founders of Heraclea, iii. 92 fin.; another, goes as envoy to Athens, v. 44 fin.; another, father of Pedaritus, viii. 28 fin.; another, succeeds Pedaritus at Chios, *ib.* 61 med.; gains an advantage over the Athenians at sea, *ib.* fin.
Leon, an Athenian, swears to the Treaty of Peace and the Alliance, v. 19 fin., 24 med.; an Athenian general [?the same], viii. 23 init.; popular with the multitude, *ib.* 73 med.; comes with reinforcements to Diomedon, *ib.* 23 init.; regains Lesbos which had revolted, *ib.* 23 med.; carries on war successfully against Chios, *ib.* 24 med.; appointed with Diomedon to the chief command at Samos, *ib.* 54 med.; makes a descent upon Rhodes, *ib.* 55 init.; aids the democratic reaction at Samos, *ib.* 73 fin.
Leon, near Syracuse, vi. 97 init.
Leonidas, father of Pleistarchus king of Sparta, i. 132 init.
Leontiades, father of Eurymachus a Theban, ii. 2 med.
Leontini, founded from Chalcis in Euboea by Thucles, vi. 3 fin.; the Leontines of Ionian descent, iii. 86 med., vi. 44 fin., 46 init., 50 fin., 76 med., 77 init., 79 med.; at war with Syracuse, *ib.* 86 init.; obtain assistance from Athens, *ib.* fin.; unsuccessfully attack Messenè, iv. 25 fin.; revolution in, v. 4 init.; the Athenians espouse their cause as an excuse for the conquest of Sicily, *ib.* fin., vi. 8 med., 19 init., 33 init., 47 fin., 48 fin., 63 fin., 76 init., 77 init., 84 med.
Leotychides, king of Sparta, i. 89 init.
Lepreum, assisted by the Lacedaemonians in a quarrel with the Eleans, v. 31; the Lacedaemonians settle the Helots and Neodamodes there, *ib.* 34 med.; they break the Olympic Truce by bringing a garrison into Lepreum, *ib.* 49 init.; the Lepreans do not attend the Olympic festival, *ib.* 50 init.; the Eleans are angry with their allies for not attacking Lepreum, *ib.* 62.
Leros [*al.* Eleus], viii. 26 init., 27 init.
Lesbos: the Lesbians kindred of the Boeotians, iii. 2 fin., vii. 57 med., viii. 4 med., 100 med. [cp. iii. 5 med., 13 init.]; with the Chians, the only independent allies of Athens, i. 19, vi. 85 med., vii. 57 init.; furnish ships to the Athenians, ii. 9 fin., 56 med., vi. 31 init.; the Lesbians

Lesbos (*cont.*)—
aid the Athenians against the Samians, i. 116, 117; revolt from Athens, iii. 2 [*see* Mytilenè]; are received into the Lacedaemonian confederacy, *ib.* 15 init.; the affairs of Lesbos set in order by Paches, *ib.* 35; the land divided among Athenian citizens, *ib.* 50; the Lesbian refugees capture Antandrus, iv. 52 med. [which the Athenians recover, *ib.* 75 med.]; the Lesbians negotiate with Agis about a fresh revolt, viii. 4 med.; revolt and are again subdued, *ib.* 22, 23; renew negotiations with Astyochus, *ib.* 32 init.; Pedaritus refuses them aid from Chios, *ib.* fin.; the Athenian fleet on the way to the Hellespont puts in at Lesbos, and prepares to attack Eresus, *ib.* 100.

Leucas, a Corinthian colony, i. 30 init.; devastated by the Corcyraeans, *ib.*; attacked by the Athenians, iii. 94 init., 95 med., 102 med.

Leucadian Isthmus, iii. 81 init, 94 med., iv. 8 init.; garrisoned by the Corinthians, iv. 42 fin.; naval engagement between the Peloponnesians returning from Sicily, and the Athenians, off Leucadia, viii. 13; the Leucadians send troops to Epidamnus, i. 26 init.; furnish ships to Corinth, *ib.* 27 fin., 46 init.; Corinthian fleet sails from Leucas, *ib.* 46 med.; the Leucadians supply the Lacedaemonians with ships, ii. 9 med.; assist in the invasion of Acarnania, *ib.* 80 fin., 81 med.; a Leucadian vessel is sunk by an Athenian off Naupactus, *ib.* 91 med., 92 med.; the Leucadians repulse an Athenian descent, iii. 7; send a squadron to Cyllenè to reinforce Alcidas, *ib.* 69 med.; aid Gylippus with a fleet, vi. 104 init., vii. 4 fin., 7 init.; present before Syracuse, vii. 58 med.; lose one ship in the battle of Cynossema, viii. 106 med.

Leucimnè, Corcyraeans raise a trophy on, i. 30 init.; Corcyraean station at, *ib.* fin., 47 med., 51 fin.; the Peloponnesians land there, iii. 79 fin.

Leuconium, in Chios, viii. 24 med.

Leuctra, in Laconia, v. 54 init.

Libya, visited by the plague, ii. 48 init.; trade between Libya and Laconia, iv. 53 fin.; Phocians returning from Troy are driven to Libya, vi. 2 med.; a Peloponnesian fleet on the way to Syracuse is driven to Libya, vii. 50 init.; the Libyans besiege the Evesperitae, *ib.*; Inaros, king of the Libyans, i. 104 init., 110 med.

Lichas, a Lacedaemonian, victor at Olympia, v. 50 med.; struck by the officers, *ib.*; envoy to Argos, *ib.* 22 med.; again, *ib.* 76 med.; goes with ten others as adviser to Astyochus, viii. 39 init.; objects to the treaties made with the king, *ib.* 43, 52 fin.; goes with Tissaphernes to Aspendus, *ib.* 87 init.; rebukes the Milesians for driving out a Persian garrison, *ib.* 84 med.; his unpopularity at Miletus, *ib.* fin.; dies there, *ib.*

Ligurians, the, drove the Sicanians out of Iberia, vi. 2 init.

Limnaea, in Acarnania, ii. 80 fin., iii. 106 med.

Lindii, the Acropolis of Gela, vi. 4 med.

Lindus, in Rhodes, viii. 44.

Liparaean [or Aeolian] islands: the Liparaeans colonists of the Cnidians, iii. 88; invaded by the Athenians, *ib.*; again, *ib.* 115 init.

Locrians [Opuntian], subjected by the Persians, viii. 43 fin.; allies

Locrians (*cont.*)—
of the Lacedaemonians, v. 64 med.; give hostages to the Athenians, i. 108 med.; present at the battle of Coronea, *ib.* 113; furnish the Lacedaemonians with cavalry, ii. 9 med.; Atalantè, islet off Locris, seized by the Athenians to prevent privateering. *ib.* 32 init. [cp. v. 18, § viii]; the Locrians defeated by the Athenians, ii. 26; inundation of the sea on the Locrian coast, iii. 89 med.; the Locrian coast ravaged by the Athenians, *ib.* 91 fin.; Locrian cavalry pursue the Athenians after Delium, iv. 96 fin.; the Locrians supply the Lacedaemonians with ships, viii. 3 fin.
Locrians [Ozolian], always carry arms, i. 5 fin.; old inhabitants of Naupactus, *ib.* 103 med.; allied to the Athenians, iii. 95 fin., 97 med.; subdued by the Lacedaemonians, *ib.* 101; go to war with the Phocians, v. 32 init.
Locris, in Italy: the Locrians in alliance with the Syracusans, iii. 86 med.; defeated by the Athenians, *ib.* 99; again, *ib.* 103 fin.; cause Messenè to revolt, iv. 1 init.; join the Syracusans in attacking the Rhegians, *ib.* 24, 25; invited to Messenè during a revolution, v. 5 init.; expelled, *ib.*; make a treaty with Athens, *ib.* fin.; hostile to the Athenian expedition to Sicily, vi. 44 med. [cp. vii. 35 fin.]; send ships to the Lacedaemonians, viii. 91 init.
Loryma, in Caria, viii. 43 init.
Lot, use of the lot to determine which side should first execute a treaty, v. 21 init.; in the distribution of an army between a number of generals, viii. 30 init.
Lycaeum, Mount, in Arcadia, v. 16 fin., 54 init.
Lycia, ii. 69 med., viii. 41 fin.
Lycomedes, father of Archestratus, an Athenian, i. 57 fin.; another, father of Cleomedes, v. 84 fin.
Lycophron, a Lacedaemonian, sent out as adviser to Cnemus, ii. 85 init.
Lycophron, a Corinthian general, iv. 43; death of, *ib.* 44 init.
Lycus, father of Thrasybulus, an Athenian, viii. 75 init.
Lyncus, in Upper Macedonia, ii. 99 init.; under the rule of Arrhibaeus, iv. 83 init.; invaded by Perdiccas and Brasidas, *ib.*; invaded a second time by them, *ib.* 124 init.; Brasidas retreats through Lyncus, *ib.* 125-128, 129 init.
Lysicles, father of Habronichus, an Athenian, i. 91 init.; another, sent to exact money in Caria and Lycia, iii. 19 init.; falls in battle, *ib.* fin.
Lysimachidas, father of Arianthidas, a Theban, iv. 91 med.
Lysimachus, father of Aristides, an Athenian, i. 91 init.
Lysimachus, father of Heraclides, a Syracusan, vi. 73 init.
Lysimelea, a marsh near Syracuse, vii. 53 med.
Lysistratus, an Olynthian, iv. 110 fin.

M.

Macarius, a Spartan commander, iii. 100 fin.; falls at the battle of Olpae, *ib.* 109 init.
Macedonia, its early history, ii. 99; kings of Macedonia originally from Argos, *ib.* init., v. 80 med.; the Athenians send an expedition against Macedonia, i. 57-61; Macedonian troops sent by Perdiccas too late for the Lacedaemonian expedition into Acarnania, ii. 80 fin.; the Thracians invade Macedonia under Sital-

**Macedonia** (*cont.*)—
ces, *ib.* 95–101; the military strength of Macedonia much increased by Archelaus, *ib.* 100 init.; Brasidas in Macedonia, iv. 78 fin., 82, 83; second expedition of Brasidas into Macedonia, *ib.* 124–128; the Athenians blockade Macedonia, v. 83 fin.; Macedonia ravaged from Methonè by the Athenians, vi. 7 fin.

Machaon, a Corinthian commander, ii. 83 fin.

Maeander, plain of the, iii. 19 fin., viii. 58 init.

Maedi, a Thracian tribe, ii. 98 med.

Maenalia, part of Arcadia, v. 64 init.; Maenalians at Mantinea, *ib.* 67 med.; hostages taken from the Maenalians by the Argives to be given up under treaty, *ib.* 77, 1.

Magistrates, the good magistrate is not always bound by the letter of the law, vi. 14.

Magnesia, in Asia, given to Themistocles by the king, i. 138 fin.; Astyochus goes to Tissaphernes and Alcibiades at Magnesia, viii. 50 med.

Magnesians, dependents of Thessalians, ii. 101 med.

Malea, Cape, in Lesbos, iii. 4 fin., 6 fin.

Malea, Cape, in Laconia, iv. 53 med., 54 init., viii. 39 med.

Malian Gulf, the, iii. 96 fin., viii. 3 init.; darters and slingers from the Malian Gulf, iv. 100 init.

Malians, iii. 92 init., v. 51 init.

Maloeis, Apollo, festival of, at Mytilenè, iii. 3 med.

Mantinea, defeat of Mantinean troops sent by the Lacedaemonians into Acarnania, iii. 107, 108; they escape by a secret treaty with Demosthenes, *ib.* 109, 111; the Mantineans fight with the Tegeans, iv. 134 [cp. v. 65 med.]; conquer a part of Arcadia, v. 29 init.; secede from the Lacedaemonian to the Argive alliance, *ib.*; driven from Parrhasia by the Lacedaemonians, *ib.* 33; send, at Alcibiades' bidding, an embassy to Athens, *ib.* 43 fin., 44; make an alliance with Athens, *ib.* 46, 47 [cp. *ib.* 105 med.]; send a guard to the Olympic games, *ib.* 50 med.; conference between the Argive allies at Mantinea, *ib.* 55 init.; the Mantineans aid the Argives when invaded by the Lacedaemonians, *ib.* 58 init.; compel the Argives to break their truce with the Lacedaemonians, *ib.* 61, 62; their territory invaded by the Lacedaemonians, *ib.* 64 fin., 65; battle of Mantinea, *ib.* 66–74; one of the greatest of Hellenic battles, *ib.* 74 init.; its moral effect, *ib.* 75 init.; the Mantineans invade Epidaurus with their allies, *ib.* fin.; frequent violations of the Treaty of Peace in the Mantinean and Epidaurian wars, *ib.* 26 med.; the Mantinean alliance renounced by the Argives, *ib.* 78; the Mantineans are compelled to come to terms with the Lacedaemonians, *ib.* 81 init.; induced by Alcibiades, join the Athenian expedition against Syracuse, vi. 29 med., 43 fin., 61 med., 67 init., 68 init.; the Mantinean troops before Syracuse mercenaries, vii. 57 fin.

Marathon, battle of, i. 18 med.; the Athenians boast that they fought alone there, *ib.* 73 fin.; the dead buried on the field, ii. 34 med.; Hippias at Marathon, vi. 59 fin.

Marathussa, an island off Clazomenae, viii. 31 fin.

Mareia, in Egypt, i. 104 init.

Marriage, questions about marriage occasion a war between Selinus and Egesta, vi. 6 init.; marriages between the nobles and the people forbidden at Samos, viii. 21 fin.; the water of the fountain Callirrhoë used at Athens in marriage rites, ii. 15 fin.

Massalia, colonised by the Phocaeans, i. 13 fin.

Mecyberna, in Chalcidicè, provision respecting, in the Treaty of Peace, v. 18, § vii; captured by the Olynthians, *ib.* 39 init.

Medeon, in Acarnania, iii. 106 med.

Medes, part of the garrison of the White Castle in Memphis, i. 104 fin.; in Pausanias' body guard, *ib.* 130 med. [*See* Persia, and War, The Persian.]

Megabates, Persian satrap of Dascylium, i. 129 init.

Megabazus, a Persian, ambassador to Lacedaemon, i. 109 init.

Megabyzus, son of Zopyrus, a Persian, reconquers Egypt, i. 109 med., 110.

Megacles, father of Onasimus, a Sicyonian, iv. 119 med.

Megara, Theagenes, tyrant of [before B.C. 632?], i. 126 init.; the Megarians, pressed in war by the Corinthians, revolt from Lacedaemon to Athens, *ib.* 103 fin., see Forbes, Bk. i. p. 133; the Athenians build the Long Walls of Megara, *ib.*; Megara is invaded by the Corinthians, *ib.* 105 med.; the Megarian territory ravaged by the Lacedaemonians, *ib.* 108 init.; the Megarians revolt from Athens, *ib.* 114 init.; furnish aid to Corinth against Corcyra, *ib.* 27 med., 46 init., 48 fin.; are excluded by the Athenians from their harbours, *ib.* 67 fin. [cp. i. 42 fin. (?)]; complain against the Athenians at Sparta, *ib.*; the Lacedaemonians require the Athenians to remove this restriction, *ib.* 139 init.; the Athenians bring counter charges against the Megarians, *ib.* med.; the Megarians furnish the Lacedaemonians with ships, ii. 9 init.; the Athenians invade Megara, *ib.* 31; do so twice yearly until the capture of Nisaea, *ib.* [cp. iv. 66 init.]; some Megarians suggest to Brasidas an attack on the Piraeus, ii. 93, 94; Minoa, the island in front of Megara, is captured by the Athenians, iii. 51; the Megarian exiles sheltered for a year by the Thebans at Plataea, *ib.* 68 med.; the popular leaders at Megara attempt to bring in the Athenians, iv. 66, 67; the Athenians capture the Long Walls and Nisaea, *ib.* 68, 69; Megara saved by Brasidas, *ib.* 70–73; he is received into the city, *ib.* 73 fin.; the exiles recalled, *ib.* 74; their cruel revenge, *ib.*; long duration of the oligarchical government at Megara, *ib.* fin.; Megarians reinforce the Boeotians after Delium, *ib.* 100 init.; assent to the one year's truce, *ib.* 119 med.; dissatisfied with the treaty between the Lacedaemonians and Athenians, v. 17 fin.; refuse to join the Argive alliance, *ib.* 31 fin.; act with the Boeotians, *ib.* 38 init.; aid the Lacedaemonians in the invasion of Argos, *ib.* 58 fin., 59 med., 60 med.; Megarian exiles accompany the Athenians to Sicily, vi. 43 fin., vii. 57 med.; the Megarians furnish ships to the Lacedaemonians, viii. 3 fin., 33 init.

Megara, in Sicily, founded from Thapsus, mother city of Selinus, vi. 4 init.; depopulated by Gelo, *ib.*, *ib.* 94 init.; Lamachus wishes to make Megara the Athenian

**Megara** (*cont.*)—
naval station, *ib.* 49 fin.; fortified by the Syracusans, *ib.* 75 init.; its lands ravaged by the Athenians, *ib.* 94 init.; the Athenians capture a Syracusan ship off Megara, vii. 25 init.;—Megarian colonies in Sicily, vi. 4 init.; Chalcedon, a Megarian colony, iv. 75 fin.

Meiciades, a Corcyraean commander, i. 47 init.

Melaeans, a people in Italy, colonists of the Locrians, v. 5 fin.

Melancridas, a Spartan admiral, viii. 6 fin.

Melanopus, father of Laches, an Athenian, iii. 86 init.

Melanthus, a Lacedaemonian commander, viii. 4 med.

Meleas, a Lacedaemonian commander, iii. 5 med.

Melesander, an Athenian commander, sent to levy money in Lycia and Caria, ii. 69 med.

Melesias, an envoy from the Four Hundred to Sparta, viii. 86 fin.

Melesippus, a Lacedaemonian, sent to Athens with the final demands of the Lacedaemonians, i. 139 med.; sent by Archidamus to Athens, ii. 12; words of, on quitting Attica, *ib.* fin.

Melitia, in Achaea Phthiotis, iv. 78 init. and fin.

Melos, one of the Cyclades, ii. 9 fin.; a colony of the Lacedaemonians, v. 84 med.; hostile to the Athenians, ii. 9 fin., iii. 91 init.; ravaged by the Athenians, *ib.*; again attacked by the Athenians, v. 84 fin.; conference of the Melians with the Athenians, *ib.* 85–113. Melos blockaded by the Athenians, *ib.* 114, 115 fin., 116 med.; captured, *ib.* 116 fin.; fate of the citizens, *ib.*; capture of three Athenian ships off Melos, viii. 39 fin., 41 fin.

Memphis, attacked by the Athenians, i. 104 med.; captured by the Persians, *ib.* 109 fin.

Menander, an Athenian commander in Sicily, vii. 16 init.; commands under Demosthenes in the attack on Epipolae, *ib.* 43 med.; and in the last sea fight, *ib.* 69 fin.

Menas, a Lacedaemonian, swears to the Treaty of Peace and the Alliance, v. 19 med., 24 init.; goes as envoy to Chalcidicè, *ib.* 21.

Mendè, an Eretrian colony, iv. 123 init.; mother city of Eion in Chalcidicè, *ib.* 7; revolts to Brasidas, *ib.* 121 fin., 123 init.; the Mendaeans repulse the Athenians, *ib.* 129; the city is taken by the Athenians, *ib.* 130; the Peloponnesian garrison escapes to Scionè, *ib.* 131 fin.

Mendesian mouth of the Nile, i. 110 fin.

Menecolus, joint founder with Dascon of Camarina, vi. 5 med.

Menecrates, a Megarian, swears to the one year's Truce, iv. 119 med.

Menedaeus, a Spartan commander, iii. 100 fin.; deserts his Ambraciot allies, *ib.* 109, 111.

Menippus, father of Hippocles, an Athenian, viii. 13.

Meno, a Thessalian of Pharsalus, ii. 22 fin.

Mercenaries, Arcadian, iii. 34 init., vii. 19 med., 58 med. [cp. *ib.* 48 fin.], [Mantineans], iii. 109 med., vii. 57 fin.; Aetolian, vii. 57 fin.; Cretan, vii. 57 fin.; Iapygian, vii. 33 med., 57 fin.; Peloponnesian, i. 60, iv. 52 init., 76 med., viii. 28 fin.; Thracian, iv. 129 med., v. 6 fin., vii. 27 init., 29, 30; under Tissaphernes, viii. 25 init.
— foreign sailors in the Athenian service, i. 121 med., 141 init., vii. 13 med.

Messapians, an Ozolian Locrian tribe, iii. 101 fin.; an Iapygian tribe, vii. 33 med.

Messenè, in Sicily, originally named Zanclè, vi. 4 fin.; re-peopled by Anaxilas, *ib.*; geographical importance of, iv. 1 init., vi. 48 fin.; the Messenians come to terms with the Athenians, iii. 90 fin.; revolt from Athens, iv. 1 init.; Messenè becomes the head-quarters of the Syracusans in the war with Rhegium, *ib.* 24; the Messenians attack and are defeated by the Naxians, *ib.* 25 med.; quarrels in Messenè, v. 5 init.; the Messenians refuse to receive Alcibiades, vi. 50 init.; attempt to betray Messenè to the Athenians frustrated by Alcibiades, *ib.* 74.

Messenians in Peloponnesus, old inhabitants of Laconia, i. 101 med., iv. 41 init.; use the Doric dialect, iii. 112 med., iv. 3 fin., 41 init.; settled by the Athenians at Naupactus, i. 103, ii. 9 med.; accompany the Athenians on an expedition round Peloponnesus, ii. 25 fin.; aid Phormio at Naupactus, *ib.* 90; serve under Phormio in Acarnania, *ib.* 102 init.; under Nicostratus at Corcyra, iii. 75 init., 81 init.; persuade Demosthenes to attack Aetolia, *ib.* 94 98; serve under Demosthenes at Olpae, *ib.* 107 init., 108 med., 112 med.; Demosthenes wishes to settle them at Pylos, iv. 3 fin.; a Messenian privateer joins him there, *ib.* 9 med.; the Messenians assist in the capture of Sphacteria, *ib.* 32 med.; stratagem of their general, *ib.* 36; garrison Pylos, *ib.* 41 init.; withdrawn, v. 35 fin.; replaced, *ib.* 56; taken by the Athenians to Syracuse, vii. 57 med. [cp. *ib.* 31.] [Compare Helots.]

Metagenes, a Lacedaemonian, swears to the Fifty Years' Peace and the Alliance, v. 19 med.; *ib.* 24 init.

Metapontium, in Italy, allied to the Athenians, vii. 33 med.; lends aid against Syracuse, *ib.*, *ib.* 57 fin.

Methonè, between Epidaurus and Troezen, iv. 45; ordered to be restored under treaty, v. 18, § viii.

Methonè, in Macedonia, vi. 7 fin.; Methonaean light-armed troops under Nicias at Mendè, iv. 129 fin.

Methonè, in Laconia, ii. 25 init.

Methydrium, in Arcadia, v. 58 init.

Methymna, colonised from Boeotia, vii. 57 med.; opposite Harmatus, viii. 101 fin.; the Methymnaeans independent allies of Athens, iii. 50 med., vi. 85 med., vii. 57 med.; refuse to join in the revolt of Lesbos, iii. 2 init., 5 init.; defeated in an attack on Antissa, *ib.* 18 med.; revolt from Athens, viii. 22 fin.; re-conquered by the Athenians, *ib.* 23 fin.; Methymnaean exiles attempt Methymna, viii. 100 med.; induce Eresus to revolt, *ib.* fin.

Metics, metic hoplites at Athens, ii. 13 fin., 31 fin., iv. 90 init.; serve in the fleet, i. 143 init., iii. 16 init. [cp. vii. 63 med.]

Metropolis, in Acarnania, iii. 107 init.

Midius, a river near Abydos, viii. 106 init.

Might before right, i. 77, iii. 39 med., v. 85 ff.

Migrations in ancient Hellas, i. 2, 12.

Miletus, situated on a peninsula, viii. 25 fin.; the Milesians, Ionians, and tributaries of the Athenians, vii. 57 init.; quarrel with the Samians, i. 115 init.; the Athenians defeat the Samians sailing from Miletus, *ib.* 116 med.;

**Miletus** (*cont.*)—
Milesian hoplites accompany the Athenians in the expedition against Corinth, iv. 42 init.; aid in the capture of Cythera, *ib.* 53, 54; the Milesians, at Alcibiades' persuasion, revolt from Athens, viii. 17; defeated by the Athenians, *ib.* 24 init.; conquer the Argive allies of the Athenians, but forced to retreat by the Athenians, *ib.* 25 [this defeat causes Alcibiades to fall into suspicion at Sparta, *ib.* 45 init.]; Alcibiades urges the Peloponnesian fleet to relieve Miletus, *ib.* 26 fin.; the Athenians retire from Miletus, *ib.* 27 fin.; Philip is put in command of Miletus, *ib.* 28 fin.; Tissaphernes comes there, *ib.* 29 init.; a division of the Athenian army watches Miletus, *ib.* 30 med.; Astyochus assumes command of the fleet at Miletus, *ib.* 33 init.; the Peloponnesians at Miletus, *ib.* 35, 36, 39; Astyochus leaves Miletus, *ib.* 41; Tissaphernes invites the Peloponnesians to Miletus, *ib.* 57 init., 60 fin.; the fleet at Miletus offers battle to the Athenians, *ib.* 63 init.; discontent of the Peloponnesian sailors at Miletus, *ib.* 78; the Milesians, acting in concert with the fleet, offer the Athenians battle, *ib.* 79; the Peloponnesians at Miletus send a fleet to the Hellespont, *ib.* 80; the sailors at Miletus break out into open violence against Astyochus, *ib.* 83, 84 init.; the Milesians expel the Persian garrison, *ib.* 84 med.; resent the reproof which they receive from Lichas, *ib.* fin.; send envoys to Sparta to complain of Astyochus, *ib.* 85 init., fin.; the Peloponnesian fleet leaves Miletus for the Hellespont, *ib.* 99, 100 init., 108 med.

Miltiades, the great, father of Cimon, i. 98 init., 100 init.

Mimas, Mount, viii. 34 fin.

Mindarus, sent from Lacedaemon to succeed Astyochus, viii. 85 init.; sails to the Hellespont, *ib.* 99; escapes the Athenian watch, *ib.* 101; captures four of the Athenian squadron in the Hellespont, *ib.* 102; defeated by the Athenians off Cynossema, *ib.* 104, 105.

Mines, gold, on the coast opposite Thasos, i. 100 med., iv. 105 init.; silver, at Laurium, ii. 55, vi. 91 fin.

Minoa, an island off Megara, captured by Nicias, iii. 51, iv. 67 init.; retained by the Athenians under the truce for a year, *ib.* 118, iii.

Minos, first possessor of a navy in Hellas, i. 4; conquers the Cyclades, *ib.*; expels the Carians, *ib.*; puts down piracy, *ib.*, *ib.* 8 med.

Minyans, the Minyan Orchomenus, iv. 76 med.

Molobrus, father of Epitadas, a Lacedaemonian, iv. 8 fin.

Molossians, Admetus, king of the Molossians, shelters Themistocles, i. 136, 137; the Molossians assist in the Lacedaemonian invasion of Acarnania, ii. 80 fin.

Molycrium, a Corinthian colony, subject to Athens, ii. 84 fin., iii. 102 init.; taken by the Peloponnesians, iii. 102 init.; the Molycrian Rhium, ii. 86 init.

Morgantinè, handed over to the Camarinaeans, iv. 65 init.

Motyè, a Phoenician settlement in Sicily, vi. 2 fin.

Munychia, a harbour of Athens, ii. 13 fin.; Peripoli stationed at Munychia, viii. 92 med.; a Dionysiac Theatre near, *ib.* 93 init.

Mycalè, battle of, i. 89 init.; Athenian and Peloponnesian fleets at Mycalè, viii. 79.
Mycalessus, in Boeotia, vii. 29 init.; sacked by Thracians in Athenian service, *ib.* 29, 30.
Mycenae, kingdom of, i. 9; the small remains of Mycenae do not disprove its former greatness, *ib.* 10.
Myconus, one of the Cyclades, iii. 29 med.
Mygdonia, part of, assigned to the Chalcidians by Perdiccas, i. 58 fin.; once inhabited by the Edonians, ii. 99 med.; ravaged by Sitalces, 100 med.
Mylae, a town of the Messenians in Sicily, iii. 90 med.; captured by the Athenians, *ib.* fin.
Myletidae, Syracusan exiles, take part in colonising Himera, vi. 5 init.
Myoneans, an Ozolian Locrian tribe, iii. 101 med.
Myonnesus, near Teos, iii. 32 init.
Myrcinus, an Edonian town, joins Brasidas, iv. 107 fin.; Myrcinian targeteers at the battle of Amphipolis, v. 6 fin.; Myrcinian cavalry there, *ib.* 10 fin.; Cleon killed by a Myrcinian targeteer, *ib.*
Myronides, an Athenian, defeats the Corinthians in Megaris, i. 105 fin.; defeats the Boeotians at Oenophyta, *ib.* 108 med. [ep. iv. 95 fin.]
Myrrhinè, wife of Hippias, the tyrant of Athens, vi. 55 med.
Myrtilus, an Athenian, swears to the Treaty of Peace and the Alliance, v. 19 fin., 24 med.
Myscon, a Syracusan general, viii. 85 fin.
Mysteries, profanation of the mysteries at Athens, vi. 28 med.; Alcibiades accused, *ib.*; supposed to be part of a plot against the democracy, *ib.* fin., 60 init., 61 init.; Alcibiades and some of his comrades summoned home from Sicily, *ib.* 53 init., 61 med.
Mytilenè, the Mytilenaeans revolt from Athens, iii. 2; send envoys to Lacedaemon and Athens, *ib.* 4; to Lacedaemon again, *ib.* 5 fin.; the Athenians blockade Mytilenè by sea, *ib.* 6; the envoys attend the Olympic festival at the bidding of the Lacedaemonians, *ib.* 8; their speech, *ib.* 9–14; the Mytilenaeans are taken into alliance by the Lacedaemonians, *ib.* 15 init.; unsuccessfully attack Methymna, *ib.* 18 init.; Mytilenè is blockaded by land, *ib.* fin.; Salaethus is sent from Lacedaemon to Mytilenè, *ib.* 25; Salaethus arms the people, who insist on surrendering the city, *ib.* 27, 28; the news reaching the Peloponnesian fleet, Teutiaplus advises an immediate attack on Mytilenè, *ib.* 29, 30; Paches sends Salaethus, and the most guilty of the Mytilenaeans to Athens, *ib.* 35; all the grown up citizens condemned to death by the Athenians, *ib.* 36 init.; feeling at Athens changes, *ib.* fin.; speech of Cleon against the recall of the decree, *ib.* 37–40; of Diodotus in favour of recalling it, *ib.* 41 48; the decree is recalled, *ib.* 49 init.; the second ship sent to stay the slaughter arrives in time by great exertions, *ib.* fin.; the captives at Athens put to death, their fleet and dependencies taken away, the walls of Mytilenè razed, *ib.* 50; Lesbian refugees take Rhoeteum and Antandrus, iv. 52; driven out again by the Athenians, *ib.* 75 med.; Mytilenè revolts a second time, viii. 22 fin.; recaptured by the Athenians, *ib.* 23 med.; garrisoned by the Athenians, viii. 100 med.

Myus, a city in Caria (Ionia), iii. 19 fin.; given by the King to Themistocles, i. 138 fin.

N.

Nature, human, 'always ready to transgress the laws,' iii. 84 med.; 'prone to domineer over the subservient,' iv. 61 med., v. 105 init.; prompts men to accept a proffered empire, i. 76 med.; ever credulous, *ib.* 20; jealous, ii. 35 fin.; changes with the changes of fortune, i. 84 init., 140 init., ii. 61, iii. 39 med., iv. 17 fin.; prone to error, iii. 45 init., iv. 18 init.; misled in its judgments by hope, iii. 39 med., iv. 108 med.; yields when met in a yielding spirit, iv. 19 fin.; inherent vanity of, v. 68 init.; sameness of, i. 21 fin., 76 med., iii. 45 fin., 82 init.

Naucleides, a Plataean, invites the Thebans to Plataea, ii. 2 med.

Naucrates, father of Damotimus, a Sicyonian, iv. 119 med.

Naupactus, settled by the Helots from Ithomè, i. 103 med.; allied to the Athenians, ii. 9 med.; becomes the head-quarters of an Athenian fleet, *ib.* 69, 84 fin., 92 fin., iii. 114 init., iv. 13 med.; the Peloponnesians hope to take it, ii. 80 med.; victory of the Athenians off Naupactus, *ib.* 83, 84 [cp. iii. 78]; feigned attack of the Peloponnesians upon, ii. 90 init.; second victory of the Athenians off, *ib.* 91, 92; Phormio makes an expedition from Naupactus into Acarnania, *ib.* 102, 103; Phormio's son, Asopius, succeeds him at Naupactus, iii. 7; Nicostratus sails to Corcyra from Naupactus, *ib.* 75 init.; the Messenians of Naupactus persuade Demosthenes to attack Aetolia, *ib.* 94 fin.-98; Demosthenes remains at Naupactus after his defeat, *ib.* 98 fin.; the Aetolians persuade the Lacedaemonians to make an expedition against Naupactus, *ib.* 100; Demosthenes, by the aid of the Acarnanians, saves the place, *ib.* 102; Athenian ships from Naupactus come to Pylos, iv. 13 med.; the Messenians of Naupactus send a garrison to Pylos, *ib.* 41 init.; the Athenian forces at Naupactus capture Anactorium, *ib.* 49; Demosthenes comes to Naupactus to aid Hippocrates in the invasion of Boeotia, *ib.* 76, 77; the Corinthians prepare a fleet to attack the Athenians at Naupactus, vii. 17 fin., 19 fin.; Demosthenes and Eurymedon send reinforcements, *ib.* 31 med.; indecisive action off Naupactus, *ib.* 34; the Messenians of Naupactus send a force to Sicily, *ib.* 31 init., 57 med.

Naval tactics: unskilfulness of earlier tactics, i. 49 init. [cp. vii. 62]; Athenian naval tactics, ii. 83, 84, 89 med., 91, iii. 78, vii. 36, 49 med.

Navy: Minos the first possessor of a navy, i. 4; the fleet which carried the Hellenes to Troy, *ib.* 9 fin., 10 med.; the early Hellenic navies, *ib.* 13, 14 [cp. iii. 104 init.]; progress of naval invention, *ib.* 13 init., 14 fin. [*see* Ships]; importance of its navy to Athens, *ib.* 93, ii. 13 init., vii. 66 init., viii. 66 [*see* Athens]; the greatest number reached by the Athenian navy, iii. 17 init.; composition and number of the Lacedaemonian fleet, ii. 7 fin., viii. 3 fin.; quick deterioration of navies, vii. 14 init.

Naxos, subjugated by the Athenians, i. 98 fin.; Themistocles is

Naxos (*cont.*)—
carried to Naxos in his flight, and narrowly escapes the Athenians there, *ib.* 137 init.
Naxos [in Sicily], founded from Chalcis by Thucles, vi. 3 init.; altar of Apollo the Founder at, *ib.*; the Naxians kinsmen of the Leontines, vi. 20 med.; defeat the Messenians, iv. 25; receive the Athenian expedition, vi. 50 med.; become allies of Athens, vii. 14 med., *ib.* 57 fin.; Naxos is made the winter quarters of the Athenians, vi. 72 init., 74 fin., 75 med.; they abandon it for Catana, *ib.* 88 med.; the Naxians furnish the Athenians with cavalry, *ib.* 98 init.
Neapolis, a Carthaginian factory in Libya, vii. 50 init.
Neighbours ever enemies, iv. 95 med. [cp. v. 69 med., vi. 88 init.]
Nemea, in Locris, death of Hesiod at, iii. 96 init.; temple of Nemean Zeus, *ib.*
Nemea, in Argolis, v. 58-60.
Neodamodes, meaning of the word, vii. 58 med.; settled with the Helots at Lepreum, v. 34 med.; Neodamodes at Mantinea, *ib.* 67 init.; sent to Syracuse with the Helots by the Lacedaemonians, vii. 19 med., 58 med.; three hundred Neodamodes sent out to Agis, viii. 4 med.
Nericus, in Leucas, iii. 7 fin.
Nestus, a river in Thrace, ii. 96 fin.
Nicanor, a Chaonian leader, ii. 80 fin.
Nicasus, a Megarian, swears to the one year's Truce, iv. 119 med.
Niceratus, father of Nicias, an Athenian, iii. 51 init., 91 init., iv. 27 fin., 42 init., 53 init., 119 fin., 129 med., v. 16 init., 83 fin., vi. 8 med.
Niciades, an Athenian, epistates at the passing of the one year's Truce, iv. 118 fin.
Nicias, of Gortys, ii. 85 fin.
Nicias, father of Hagnon, an Athenian, ii. 58 init., iv. 102 med.
Nicias, his religiousness, vii. 77 med., 86 fin.; his superstitious temper, *ib.* 50 fin.; his dilatoriness, *ib.* 42 med.; his ill health, vi. 102 med., vii. 15 fin., 77 init.; captures Minoa, iii. 51 init.; ravages Melos, *ib.* 91 init.; defeats the Tanagraeans, *ib.* fin.; ravages Locris, *ib.*; yields his command at Pylos to Cleon, iv. 27, 28; leads an expedition into the Corinthian territory, *ib.* 42-45; captures Cythera, *ib.* 53, 54; swears to the one year's Truce, *ib.* 119 fin.; wounded in an attempt to take Mendè, *ib.* 129; his anxiety for peace, v. 16 init., 43 med. [cp. vii. 86 med.]; swears to the Treaty of Peace and the Alliance, v. 19 fin., 24 med.; goes on an unsuccessful embassy to Sparta, *ib.* 46; designed for the command of an expedition to Chalcidicè, which Perdiccas frustrates, *ib.* 83 fin.; appointed one of the generals in Sicily, vi. 8 med.; speech of, *ib.* 9–14; second speech of, *ib.* 20–23; gives an estimate of the forces required, *ib.* 25; argues in a council of war for an attack on Selinus, *ib.* 47; goes to Egesta, *ib.* 62; defeats the Syracusans, *ib.* 67–70; saves Epipolae, *ib.* 102; becomes sole commander after the death of Lamachus, *ib.* 103 fin.; negotiates with the Syracusans, *ib.* [cp. vii. 48 init., *ib.* 49 init., *ib.* 73 fin., *ib.* 86 fin.]; fails to prevent the coming of Gylippus, vii. 1, 2; fortifies Plemmyrium, *ib.* 4 med.; defeated by the Syracusans, *ib.* 6; sends a dispatch to Athens, *ib.* 8, 10, 11–15; destroys by an

**Nicias** (*cont.*)—
ambush the Syracusan reinforcements, *ib.* 32; left in the Athenian lines while Demosthenes attacks Epipolae, *ib.* 43 med.; swayed by information from Syracuse and fear of public opinion at home, he refuses to abandon the siege, *ib.* 48, 49; yields at last, *ib.* 50 med.; but, an eclipse of the moon occurring, decides in accordance with the general feeling to remain thrice nine days, *ib.* 50 fin.; exhorts the army before the last battle, *ib.* 61–64; addresses the trierarchs, *ib.* 69; encourages his retreating soldiers, *ib.* 76, 77; commands one division in the retreat, *ib.* 78 init. foll.; overtaken and compelled to surrender, *ib.* 83–85; put to death by the Syracusans, *ib.* 86.

Nicolaus, a Lacedaemonian ambassador to Persia, ii. 67 init.

Nicomachus, a Phocian, betrays to the Lacedaemonians the Athenian plan for the conquest of Boeotia, iv. 89 init.

Nicomedes, a Lacedaemonian, general in place of King Pleistoanax, i. 107 init.

Nicon, a Boeotian, commands the reinforcements to Syracuse, vii. 19 med.

Niconidas, a Thessalian, escorts Brasidas through Thessaly, iv. 78 init.

Nicostratus, an Athenian general, sails to Corcyra; his humane conduct there, iii. 75; colleague of Nicias, iv. 53 init.; assists in the capture of Cythera, *ib.* 53, 54; of Mendè, *ib.* 129, 130; and in the blockade of Scionè, *ib.* 131; swears to the one year's Truce, *ib.* 119 fin.; brings with Laches an expedition to Argos, v. 61 init.; falls at Mantinea, *ib.* 74 fin.

Nightingale, called by the poets the 'Daulian Bird,' ii. 29 init.

Nile, i. 104 med., 110 fin.

Nine Ways, old name of Amphipolis, i. 100 fin., iv. 102 med.

Nisaea, the harbour of Megara, ii. 93 init., iv. 66 fin.; connected with the city by the Long Walls, i. 103 fin.; occupied by the Athenians, *ib.*, *ib.* 114 init.; restored under the thirty years' Peace, *ib.* 115 init.; Cleon demands its surrender with other places after the blockade of Sphacteria, iv. 21 fin.; garrisoned by Peloponnesian forces, *ib.* 66 fin.; captured by the Athenians, *ib.* 69; Brasidas arrives too late to save it, *ib.* 70 fin.; cavalry engagement before Nisaea, *ib.* 72 fin.; the Athenians at Nisaea refuse battle with Brasidas, *ib.* 73 [cp. Brasidas' account, *ib.* 85 fin., 108 med.]; not given up under the treaty, v. 17 med.

Nisus, Temple of, at Nisaea, iv. 118, iii.

Nomothetae, appointed at Athens after the deposition of the Four Hundred, viii. 97 med.

Notium, seditions there, Paches gains the city by a trick, iii. 34; handed over to the Colophonians by the Athenians, *ib.* fin.

Nymphodorus, of Abdera, negotiates an alliance between his brother-in-law Sitalces and the Athenians, ii. 29.

O.

Obols, Aeginetan, v. 47, iv.

Ocytus, father of Aeneas, a Corinthian, iv. 119 med.

Odomantians, a people in Thrace, ii. 101 med.; Polles, their king, v. 6 init.

Odrysians, a people in Thrace, their empire founded by Teres,

Odrysians (*cont.*)—
ii. 29 init.; Sitalces, their king, becomes the ally of the Athenians, *ib.* fin.; his campaign against Perdiccas, *ib.* 95, 98–101; the greatness and wealth of his kingdom, *ib.* 96, 97.
Odysseus, his passage through Charybdis, iv. 24 fin.
Oeantheans, an Ozolian Locrian tribe, iii. 101 fin.
Oeneon, a town in Ozolian Locris, iii. 95 fin., 68 fin., 102 init.
Oeniadae, in Acarnania, its situation, ii. 102 init.; hostile to the Athenians, *ib.* 82, 102 init., iii. 94 init.; besieged by Pericles, i. 111 fin.; attacked by Asopius, iii. 7 med.; the fugitives from Olpae find refuge there, *ib.* 114 med.; compelled to enter the Athenian alliance, iv. 77 fin.
Oenoè, an Athenian fort on the Boeotian frontier, ii. 18 init.; unsuccessfully attacked by the Lacedaemonians, *ib.* 19 init.; besieged by the Corinthians, viii. 98; betrayed to the Boeotians by Aristarchus, *ib.*
Oenophyta, battle of, i. 108 med. [cp. iv. 95 fin.]
Oenussae, islands before Chios, viii. 24 init.
Oesymè, in Thrace, a Thasian colony, revolts from Athens, iv. 107 fin.
Oetaeans, a people in Thessaly, iii. 92 init., viii. 3 init.
Oligarchy, oligarchies quickly fall a victim to private ambition, viii. 89 fin.; their cruelty and unscrupulousness, *ib.* 48 fin.; their selfishness, vi. 39 fin.; the oligarchies everywhere hostile to Athens, i. 19 init., 76 init., 144 med., iii. 47 med., 82 init.
Olophyxus, in Actè, iv. 109 med.
Olorus, father of Thucydides, iv. 104 fin.
Olpae, a hill fort in Acarnania, iii. 105 init.; battle of Olpae, *ib.* 106–109; the Peloponnesians steal away from Olpae under truce with Demosthenes, *ib.* 111; destruction of the Ambraciot reinforcements on the way to Olpae, *ib.* 110, 112, 113.
Olpaeans, a people in Orolian Locris, iii. 101 fin.
Olympia, treasury at, i. 121 med., 143 init.;—the Mytilenaean envoys meet the allies in council at Olympia, iii. 8; treaties inscribed on pillars there, v. 18, xi; 47 fin.;—games at Olympia, i. 126 init., iii. 8, v. 49, 50; the treaty between Athens and Argos ordered to be renewed thirty days before the festival, v. 47 fin.; exclusion of the Lacedaemonians by the Eleans, *ib.* 49;—Olympic victors: Cylon, i. 126 init.; Dorieus, iii. 8; Androsthenes, v. 49 init.; Lichas, *ib.* 50 med.;—Olympic Truce, *ib.* 49 med.;—Olympian Zeus, *ib.* 31 med., 50 init.
Olympieum, temple near Syracuse, vi. 64 med., 65 fin., 70 fin., 75 init., vii. 4 fin., 37, 42 fin.
Olympus, Mount, between Thessaly and Macedonia, iv. 78 fin.
Olynthus, in Chalcidicè, its situation, i. 63 med.; the Chalcidians leave their towns on the coast and settle at, *ib.* 58 fin.; battle of, *ib.* 62, 63; Olynthian reinforcements decide an engagement before Spartolus, ii. 79; Brasidas sends the women and children from Mendè and Scionè to Olynthus, iv. 123 fin.; the Olynthians exchange prisoners with the Athenians, v. 3 fin.; provision respecting Olynthus in the Treaty of Peace, *ib.* 18. § vi; the Olynthians capture Mecyberna. *ib.* 39 init.

Omens eagerly sought for at the commencement of the War, ii. 8 med.
Onasimus, a Sicyonian, swears to the one year's Truce, iv. 119 med.
Onetorides, father of Diemporus, a Theban, ii. 2 med.
Oneum, Mount, in Corinthian territory, iv. 44 med.
Onomacles, an Athenian commander, viii. 25 init., 30 med.
Ophioneans, an Aetolian tribe, iii. 94 fin., 96 med.; Tolophus, an Ophionean, *ib.* 100 init.
Opici, drove the Sicels out of Italy, vi. 2 med.; Opicia, vi. 4 med.
Opus, in Locris, ii. 32.
Oracle, Delphian, consulted by Cylon, i. 126 init.; by the Epidamnians, *ib.* 25 init.; by the Lacedaemonians before beginning the war, *ib.* 118 fin., 123 med., ii. 54 med.; before colonising Heraclea, iii. 92 fin.; orders Pausanias to be buried in the temple of Athenè, i. 134 fin.; provision respecting, in the one year's Truce, iv. 118, i.;—ancient oracle about the suppliant of Ithomaean Zeus, current among the Lacedaemonians, i. 103 med.; about Alcmaeon, ii. 102 fin.; about Hesiod, iii. 96 init.; about the Pelasgian ground, ii. 17 med.; current at Athens during the plague, *ib.* 54 init.; about the restoration of Pleistoanax, v. 16 med.; about the restoration of the Delians, *ib.* 32 init.; about the thrice nine years, current at the beginning of the War, *ib.* 26 fin.; the only one justified by events, *ib.*;—oracles recited at the beginning of the War, ii. 8 med., 21 fin.;—the oracles helpless in the plague, *ib.* 47 fin.; often ruin those who trust them, v. 103 fin.; unpopularity of oracle-mongers after Sicilian expedition, viii. 1.
Orchomenus, in Arcadia, besieged by the Argives and Athenians, v. 61 med.; surrenders, *ib.* fin.
Orchomenus, in Boeotia, i. 113 init.; earthquakes at, iii. 87 fin.; formerly called the 'Minyan,' iv. 76 init.; conspiracy to betray the city to the Athenians, *ib.*
Orestes, exiled son of a Thessalian king, i. 111 init.
Orestheum, in Maenalia, iv. 134 med., v. 64 init.
Orestians, a people in Epirus, ii 80 fin.
Oreus (=Hestiaea), the only city retained by Athens in Euboea after the second revolt, viii. 95 fin.
Orneae, in Argolis, the Orneatae on the Argive side at Mantinea, v. 67 fin., 72 fin., 74 med.; the Argive exiles settled at Orneae, vi. 7 init.; the town treacherously captured by the Argives, *ib.* med.
Orobiae, in Euboea, iii. 89 init.
Oroedus, king of the Paravaeans, ii. 80 fin.
Oropus, subject to the Athenians, ii. 23 fin., iii. 91 med., iv. 96 fin.; on the Athenian border, iv. 91 med., 99 med.; provisions brought from Euboea to Athens through Oropus, vii. 28 init.; betrayed to the Boeotians, viii. 60 init.; a Peloponnesian squadron puts in at Oropus, *ib.* 95.
Ortygia, the original site of Syracuse, vi. 3 med.
Oscius, a river in Thrace, ii. 96 fin.
Ostracism of Themistocles, i. 135; of Hyperbolus, viii. 73 init.

P.

Paches, an Athenian commander, sent with reinforcements to Mytilenè, iii. 18 fin.; obtains possession of the city, *ib.* 27, 28; chases Alcidas to Patmos, *ib.*

Paches (*cont.*)—
33 med.; captures Notium by treachery, *ib.* 34; reduces Pyrrha and Eresus, *ib.* 35 init.; sends Salaethus captive to Athens with the most guilty of the Mytilenaeans, *ib.*, *ib.* 50 init.; receives orders to put to death all the grown up citizens of Mytilenè, *ib.* 36; a countermand reaches him in time to save the city, *ib.* 49 fin.
Paean, confusion occasioned at Epipolae by the Doric Paeans of the Athenian allies, vii. 44 fin.
Paeonians, subjects of Sitalces, ii. 96 med., 98 med.
Pagondas, one of the Boeotarchs from Thebes, iv. 91 med.; his speech to his soldiers, *ib.* 92; defeats the Athenians at Delium, *ib.* 93, 96.
Palaereans, in Acarnania, Sollium given to them by the Athenians, ii. 30 init.
Palè, in Cephallenia, ii. 30 fin.; the Paleans furnish four ships to the Corinthians, i. 27 fin.
Pallenè, peninsula in Chalcidicè, i. 56 init., 64, iv. 116 init., 120 init., 123 init., 129 init.; its isthmus, i. 64 init., iv. 120 med.
Pamillus colonises Selinus from Megara in Sicily, vi. 4 init.
Pamphylia, i. 100 init.
Panactum, an Athenian fortress on the Boeotian border, betrayed to the Boeotians, v. 3 fin.; ordered to be restored under the Treaty of Peace, *ib.* 18. § viii; the Lacedaemonians promise to get it back for the Athenians, *ib.* 35 fin.; they entreat the Boeotians to give it up to them, *ib.* 36 fin.; the Boeotians demolish it, *ib.* 39 fin., 42 init.; rage of the Athenians at its destruction, *ib.* 42 fin.; the Lacedaemonians demand Pylos in return for Panactum, *ib.* 44 fin.; the Athenians request the Lacedaemonians to rebuild and restore it, *ib.* 46 med.
Panaeans, in Thrace, ii. 101 med.
Panaerus, a friend of Brasidas in Thessaly, iv. 78 init.
Panathenaea, the Great, at Athens, v. 47 fin., vi. 56 med.; the Panathenaic procession, i. 20 fin., vi. 57 init.
Pancratium, Androsthenes victor in the, at Olympia, v. 49 init.
Pandion, king of Athens, ii. 29 init.
Pangaeus, Mount, in Thrace, ii. 99 med.
Panic, liability of great armies to panics, iv. 125 init., vii. 80 med.
Panormus, in Achaia, ii. 86 med., 92 init.
Panormus, in Milesian territory, viii. 24 init.
Panormus, in Sicily, a Phoenician settlement, vi. 2 fin.
Pantacyas, a river in Sicily, vi. 4 init.
Paralians, part of the Malians, iii. 92 init.
Paralus, a district in Attica, ii. 55 init.
Paralus, the Athenian sacred vessel, iii. 33, 77 fin.; the crew all freemen and ardent enemies of oligarchy, viii. 73 fin.; assist the democratic revolution at Samos, *ib.*; go to Athens, and are ill received by the oligarchs, *ib.* 74; sent to cruise off Euboea, *ib.*, *ib.* 86 fin.; ordered to convey ambassadors to Sparta, *ib.* 86 fin.; mutiny and give up the ambassadors to the Argives, *ib.*; come to Samos with Argive envoys, *ib.*
Paravaeans, a people in Epirus, ii. 80 fin.
Parnassus, Mount, in Phocis, iii. 95 init.
Parnes, Mount, in Attica, ii. 23 init.

Paros, Thasos a Parian colony, iv. 104 fin.
Parrhasians, in Arcadia, campaign of the Lacedaemonians against, v. 33.
Party associations, evil of, iii. 82 med.; party spirit, growth of, in Hellas, *ib.* fin.
Pasitelidas, a Lacedaemonian, made governor of Toronè, iv. 132 fin.; defeated and captured by the Athenians, v. 3 med.
Patmos, iii. 33 med.
Patrae, in Achaia, ii. 83 med., 84 fin., v. 52 fin.
Patrocles, father of Tantalus, a Lacedaemonian, iv. 57 med.
Pausanias, guardian of Pleistarchus, i. 132 init.; the victor of Plataea, ii. 71 med., iii. 54 fin., 58 med., 68 init.; takes command of the Hellenic forces, i. 94; captures Byzantium, *ib.*, *ib.* 129 med.; becomes unpopular, *ib.* 95 init.; summoned to Sparta, *ib.*; acquitted of conspiracy with Persia, *ib.*, *ib.* 128 init.; negotiates with Xerxes, *ib.* 128–130; recalled to Sparta and imprisoned, *ib.* 131; intrigues with the Helots, 132 med.; betrayed by his servant, *ib.* fin., 133; escapes to the temple of Athenè, *ib.* 134 init.; is starved to death, *ib.* med.; ordered by the Delphian oracle to be buried in the temple, *ib.* fin.
Pausanias, son of Pleistoanax, king of Sparta, iii. 26 med.
Pausanias, a Macedonian, brother of Derdas, i. 61 fin., cp. *ib.* 59 fin.
Pay for holding office abolished by the oligarchs at Athens, viii. 65 fin., 67 fin.; the same provision adopted in the new constitution, *ib.* 97 med.; pay of the Athenian senate, *ib.* 69 fin.;—pay of sailors usually half a drachma, viii. 29 init., 45 init.; Tissaphernes pays a drachma for a month, *ib.* 29 init.; the double rate paid to the sailors in the fleet at Potidaea and to those engaged in the Sicilian expedition, iii. 17 fin., vi. 31 med.;—pay of Athenian heavy-armed, iii. 17 med.; rates of pay fixed by the treaty between Athens and Argos for various troops, v. 47, iv.; pay of Thracian mercenaries, vii. 27 init.
Peace of five years between Peloponnesians and Athenians, i. 112 init.; of thirty years after the recovery of Euboea, *ib.* 67 med., 87 fin., 115 init. 146, ii. 2 init.; violated by the attack on Plataea, *ib.* 7 init.; treaty of peace and alliance for fifty years at the end of the first ten years of the War, v. 18; this peace only nominal, *ib.* 26; peace and alliance for one hundred years between the Acarnanians and Ambraciots, iii. 114 med.; treaty of peace between Argos and Lacedaemon, v. 77; treaty of alliance, *ib.* 79; the three treaties between Lacedaemon and Persia, viii. 17 fin., 18, 36, 37, 57 fin., 58; treaties inscribed on columns, v. 18, xi; 23, iv; 47 fin., 56 med.
Peace, not always preferable to war, i. 120 med.; 'has honours and glories of her own,' iv. 62 init.
Pedaritus, a Lacedaemonian, sent from Lacedaemon as governor of Chios, viii. 28 fin.; arrives there, *ib.* 32 med.; refuses to aid Astyochus in the revolt of Lesbos, *ib.* fin.; deceived by a trick of certain Erythraean prisoners, *ib.* 33 fin.; alters the government of Chios, *ib.* 38 med.; requests the aid of Astyochus, *ib.* 38 fin., 40 init.; complains to Sparta of Astyochus, 38 fin.;

Pedaritus (*cont.*)—
falls in an engagement before Chios, *ib.* 55 fin.
Pegae, in Megaris, commands the pass over Mount Geraneia, i. 107 med.; becomes subject to the Athenians, *ib.* 103 fin., 111 med; restored under the thirty years' Peace, *ib.* 115 init.; demanded with other places by the Athenians after the blockade of Sphacteria, iv. 21 fin.; occupied by Megarian exiles, *ib.* 66 init., 74 init. (cp. iii. 68 med.).
Peiraïkè, ii. 23 fin.
Peisander, one of the leading oligarchs at Athens, viii. 90 init.; sent to Athens to forward the oligarchical conspiracy, *ib.* 49; gains the consent of the people, *ib.* 53, 54: is sent to negotiate with Alcibiades and Tissaphernes, *ib.* 54 init.; baffled by Alcibiades, *ib.* 56; sent home with orders to put down democracy in the cities, *ib.* 64, 65 init.; proposes to substitute a government of Four Hundred for the democracy, *ib.* 67; breaks up the old senate and installs the Four Hundred, *ib.* 69, 70; stirs up an oligarchical revolution at Samos, *ib.* 73 init.; retreats to Decelea on the dissolution of the Four Hundred, *ib.* 98 init.
Peithias, a Corcyraean popular leader murdered by the oligarchs, iii. 70.
Pelasgians, most widely spread of ancient tribes in Greece, i. 3 init.; the Pelasgians of Actè, iv. 109 fin.; the 'Pelasgian Ground' at Athens, ii. 17 med.
Pelè, an island off Clazomenae, viii. 31 fin.
Pella, in Macedonia, ii. 99 med., 100 med.
Pellenè, in Achaea, said by the Scionaeans to be their mother city, iv. 120 init.; the Pellenaeans allies of Lacedaemonians, ii. 9 init.; join Lacedaemonians in the invasion of Argos, v. 58 fin., 59 med., 60 med.; furnish Lacedaemonians with ships, viii. 3 fin.; lose one ship in the battle of Cynossema, *ib.* 106 med.
Pellichus, father of Aristeus, a Corinthian, i. 29 init.
Peloponnesus, its name derived from Pelops, i. 9 init.; frequent changes of its ancient inhabitants, *ib.* 2 med.; its conquest by the Heraclidae, *ib.* 12 med.; divided into five parts, *ib.* 10 init.; the greater part of Sicily and Italy colonised from Peloponnesus, *ib.* 12 fin. [cp. vi. 77 med.]; all, except Argos and Achaea, included in the Lacedaemonian alliance, ii. 9 init.; the plague little felt in Peloponnesus, *ib.* 54 fin.; provisions respecting the Peloponnesian cities in the treaties between Lacedaemon and Argos, v. 77, §§ v, vi; 76, §§ ii, iv, v, vi; employment of Peloponnesian mercenaries, i. 60, iii. 34 init., 109 med., iv. 52 init., 76 med., vii. 19 med., 57 fin., 58 med. [cp. *ib.* 48 fin.], viii. 28 fin.; Pericles' account of the Peloponnesian character, i. 141, 142. [For actions performed under Lacedaemonian leadership, *see* Lacedaemon.]
Pelops, gave his name to the Peloponnesus, i. 9 init.
Pelorus, promontory near Messenè in Sicily, iv. 25 init.
Penalties, increased severity of penalties does not add to their effectiveness, iii. 45.
pentecosties, a division of the Lacedaemonian army, v. 68.
Politics, in politics, as in the arts, the new must prevail over the old, i. 71 init.; general interest in politics at Athens, ii. 40 init.

Peparethus, island of, earthquake there, iii. 89 fin.

Perdiccas, king of Macedonia, quarrels with the Athenians, i. 56, 57; sends envoys to Sparta, *ib.* 57 med.; persuades the Chalcidians to revolt, *ib.* 57, 58; assigns the Chalcidians part of Mygdonia, *ib.* 58 fin.; reconciled to the Athenians, *ib.* 61 med.; deserts them, *ib.* 62 init., 63; again reconciled to the Athenians, ii. 29 fin.; sends assistance to the Ambraciots, *ib.* 80 fin; his perfidy to Sitalces, *ib.* 95 med.; attacked by Sitalces, *ib.* 95–101; gains over Seuthes, *ib.* 101 fin.; marries his sister to Seuthes, *ib.*; invites Brasidas, iv. 79; declared an enemy by the Athenians, *ib.* 82; in concert with Brasidas makes war upon Arrhibaeus, *ib.* 83; assists Brasidas at Amphipolis, *ib.* 103 med., 107 fin.; Perdiccas and Brasidas defeat the Lyncestians, *ib.* 124; Perdiccas loses his army by a panic, *ib.* 125 init.; quarrels with Brasidas, *ib.* 128 fin.; joins the Athenians, *ib.* 132 init.; Cleon demands reinforcements from him, v. 6 init.; joins the Lacedaemonian and Argive alliance, *ib.* 80 med.; blockaded by the Athenians, *ib.* 83 fin.; has his territory ravaged by the Athenians, vi. 7 fin.; aids the Athenians to attack Amphipolis, vii. 9.

Pericles, the Athenian statesman, leads an expedition to Sicyon and to Oeniadae, i. 111 fin.; subdues Euboea, *ib.* 114; conquers Samos, *ib.* 116, 117; under the 'curse of the Goddess,' *ib.* 127 init.; leader of the Athenian state, *ib.* fin.; opposed to the Lacedaemonians, *ib.*; his speech, *ib.* 140–144; the Athenians follow his counsel, *ib.* 145, ii. 12 init.; he promises his lands to the public if spared by the enemy, ii. 13 init.; his advice to the Athenians, *ib.*, *ib.* 22 init.; the Athenians grow angry with him when the Lacedaemonians appear in Attica, *ib.* 21, 22; he commands in the invasion of Megara, *ib.* 31 init.; his funeral speech, *ib.* 35–46; commands an expedition round Peloponnese, *ib.* 56 [cp. vi. 31 init.]; blamed and fined by the Athenians, ii. 59, 65; his defence, *ib.* 60–64; elected general, *ib.* 65 init.; his death and eulogy, *ib.* 65 med.

Periclidas, father of Athenaeus, a Lacedaemonian, iv. 119 init.

Perieres, one of the founders of Zanclè, vi. 4 fin.

Perioeci, the, of Thuria and Aethaea aid the Helots to revolt, i. 101 init.; the Perioeci of Elis defeated by the Athenians, ii. 25 fin.; the Lacedaemonian Perioeci assist in the foundation of Heraclea, iii. 92 fin.; present at the attack on Pylos, iv. 8 init.; the Perioeci of Cythera, *ib.* 53 med.; Phrynis, one of the Perioeci, sent as commissioner to Chios, viii. 6 fin.; Chian Perioeci, *ib.* 22 fin.

Peripoli, at Athens, or 'frontier guard,' iv. 67 init., viii. 92 med.; Phrynichus assassinated by one of them, viii. 92 init.

Perrhaebia, in Thessaly, iv. 78 fin.

Persia, visited by the plague, ii. 48 init.; Persians prefer giving to receiving, *ib.* 97 med.; Persian apparel and luxury affected by Pausanias, i. 130; Persian language learned by Themistocles, *ib.* 138 init.; Persian dispatches written in the Assyrian cha-

Persia (*cont.*)—
racter, iv. 50 init.; Persian nobles quartered at Athens, i. 89 fin.; Persians form part of the garrison in Memphis, *ib.* 104 fin.; Persian spoil in the Acropolis at Athens, ii. 13 med. [*See* Kings, Persian, Medes, and War, The Persian.]
Perseus, i. 9 med.
Petra, promontory near Rhegium, vii. 35 fin.
Phacium, in Thessaly, iv. 78 fin.
Phaeacians, their ancient naval renown, i. 25 fin.
Phaeax, an Athenian envoy in Sicily, v. 4, 5.
Phaedimus, a Lacedaemonian envoy, v. 42 init.
Phaeinis, priestess of Herè at Argos, iv. 133 fin.
Phaenippus, an Athenian, registrar at the conclusion of the one year's Truce, iv. 118 fin.
Phagres, in Thrace, ii. 99 med.
Phalerum, one of the harbours at Athens, i. 107 init., ii. 13 fin.; Phaleric Wall, *ib.*, *ib.*
Phalius, a Corinthian, the founder of Epidamnus, i. 24 init.
Phanae, in Chios, viii. 24 med.
Phanomachus, an Athenian, commander at Potidaea, ii. 70 init.
Phanoteus, in Phocis, iv. 76 med., 89 med.
Pharax, father of Styphon, a Lacedaemonian, iv. 38 init.
Pharnabazus, (i) satrap of the Hellespont, viii. 6 init., 62 init.; begs aid from Lacedaemon, *ib.* 8 init., 39 init., 80 med., 99 med., 108 med., 109 init.; (ii) father of Pharnaces, ii. 67 med.
Pharnaces, three Persians, (i) father of Artabazus, i. 129 init.; (ii) son of Pharnabazus, ii. 67 med.; settles the Delians at Adramyttium, v. 1 fin. [cp. viii. 108 med.]; (iii) father of Pharnabazus, satrap of the Hellespont, viii. 6 init. [? same as ii].
Pharnaces, the sons of, viii. 58 init.
Pharos, in Egypt, i. 104 init.
Pharsalus, in Thessaly, attacked by the Athenians, i. 111 init.; sends aid to the Athenians, ii. 22 fin.; friends of Brasidas there, iv. 78 init.; Thucydides of Pharsalus, proxenus of Athens, viii. 92 med.
Phaselis, in Lycia, ii. 69 fin., viii. 88 fin., 99 med., 108 init.
Phea, in Elis, vii. 31 init.; captured by the Messenians, ii. 25 med.; given up, *ib.* fin.
Pheraeans, in Thessaly, ii. 22 fin.
Philemon, father of Ameiniades, an Athenian, ii. 67 med.
Philip, a Lacedaemonian, governor of Miletus, viii. 28 fin.; goes to fetch the Phoenician fleet from Aspendus, *ib.* 87 fin., 99 med.
Philip, a Macedonian, brother of Perdiccas, i. 57 init., ii. 95 med.; father of Amyntas, ii. 95 fin., 100 med.; joins with the Athenians, i. 57 init., 59, 61 fin.
Philocharidas, a Lacedaemonian, swears to the one year's Truce, iv. 119 init.; swears to the Treaty of Peace and the Alliance, v. 19 med., 24 init.; commissioner in Chalcidicè, *ib.* 21; ambassador at Athens, *ib.* 44 fin.
Philocrates, an Athenian commander, brings reinforcements to Melos, v. 116 fin.
Philoctetes, his ships the smallest that went to Troy, i. 10 med.
Philomela, story of, ii. 29 init.
Phlius, in Peloponnesus, the Corinthians request money for the expedition against Epidamnus from the Phliasians, i. 27 fin.; Phliasian troops with Brasidas at Megara, iv. 70 med.; the priestess Chrysis flies for refuge to Phlius, *ib.* 133 fin.; the Lace-

**Phlius** (*cont.*)—
daemonian alliance meets at Phlius for the invasion of Argos, v. 57; the whole Phliasian force takes part in the campaign, *ib.* fin., 58 med., 59 med., 60 med.; Phlius three times invaded by the Argives, *ib.* 83 med., 115 init., vi. 105 fin.

Phocaea, in Ionia, viii. 31 fin.; the Phocaeans found Massalia, i. 13 fin.; conquer the Carthaginians at sea, *ib.*; Carteria, in Phocaean territory, viii. 101 med.; Phocaean staters, iv. 52 med.

Phocaeae, part of Leontini, v. 4 med.

Phocis, formerly inhabited by Thracians, ii. 29 init.; some of the Phocians settle in Sicily after the Trojan War, vi. 2 init.; the Phocians attack the Dorians, i. 107 init.; are defeated, *ib.* med.; become the allies of the Athenians, *ib.* 111 init.; receive the temple of Delphi from the Athenians, *ib.* 112 fin.; in the Lacedaemonian alliance at the beginning of the War, ii. 9 med., Demosthenes intends to gain them over, iii. 95 med.; the Phocians at enmity with the Locrians of Amphissa, *ib.* 101 init.; certain Phocians engage in the Athenian plan for the subjugation of Boeotia, iv. 76 med.; a Phocian, Nicomachus, betrays the plan, *ib.* 89 med.; the Phocians go to war with the Locrians, v. 32 init.; are summoned by the Lacedaemonians to Mantinea, *ib.* 64 med.; furnish the Lacedaemonians with ships, viii. 3 fin. (with cavalry in ii. 9).

Phoenicians, the, addicted to piracy, i. 8 init.; their colonisation of Sicily, vi. 2 fin. [cp. *ib.* 46 med.]; services of their fleet under the Persian kings, i. 16 fin., 100 init., 112 med., 116 init.; trade between Attica and Phoenicia, ii. 69; Tissaphernes prepares a Phoenician fleet, viii. 46 init., 59 [cp. *ib.* 58, §§ iii, iv.]; keeps the Peloponnesians waiting for the ships, *ib.* 46 fin.; the Peloponnesians grow impatient, *ib.* 78; Alcibiades pretends that he will secure the Phoenician ships for the Athenians, *ib.* 81, 88, 108; Tissaphernes goes to Aspendus to fetch the Phoenician ships: why did he not bring them? *ib.* 87; the Peloponnesians abandon all hope of the Phoenician fleet, *ib.* 99 init.; Tissaphernes determines to excuse himself to the Peloponnesians for not bringing up the ships, *ib.* 109.

Phoenicus, an harbour under Mount Mimas, viii. 34 fin.

Phormio, an Athenian commander, brings reinforcements to Samos, i. 117 med.; sent to Potidaea, *ib.* 64 med., ii. 29 fin.; ravages Chalcidicè, i. 65 fin.; aids the Acarnanians, ii. 68 fin.; stations himself at Naupactus, *ib.* 69 init., 80 med., 81 init.; defeats the Lacedaemonians, *ib.* 83. 84; asks for reinforcements, *ib.* 85 med.; his second victory, *ib.* 86-92; his speech, *ib.* 89; leads an expedition into Acarnania, ii. 102; sails back to Athens, *ib.* 103.

Photius, a Chaonian leader, ii. 80 fin.

Phrygia, in Attica, ii. 22 med.

Phrynichus, an Athenian commander, brings reinforcements from Athens, viii. 25 init.; overrules his colleagues, and declines a battle, *ib.* 27; opposes the proposals of Alcibiades to overthrow the democracy, *ib.* 48 med.; outwits him when he attempts his ruin, *ib.* 50, 51; deposed from his command, *ib.*

Phrynichus (*cont.*)—
54 med.; takes a great part in the oligarchical conspiracy, *ib.* 68 med., 90 init.; sent to make peace with Lacedaemon, *ib.* 90 med.; returns unsuccessful, *ib.* 91 init.; assassinated, *ib.* 92 init.; his sagacious temper, *ib.* 27 fin., 68 med.
Phrynis, one of the Lacedaemonian Perioeci, goes as commissioner to Chios, viii. 6 med.
Phthiotis, *see* Achaea (Phthiotis).
Phyleides, father of Pythangelus, a Theban, ii. 2 med.
Phyrcus, fortress in Elis, v. 49 init.
Physca, in Macedonia, ii. 99 fin.
Phytia, in Acarnania, iii. 106 med.
Pieria, in Macedonia, ii. 99 med, 100 med.; 'the Pierian vale,' *ib.* 99 med.
Pierium in Thessaly, v. 13 init.
Pindus, Mount, in Thessaly, ii. 102 init.
Piracy, honourable in ancient Hellas, i. 5; put down by Minos, *ib.* 4 fin.; by the Corinthians, *ib.* 13 fin.
Piraeum, a harbour in the Corinthian territory, viii. 10 fin., 11 init., 14 med., 15 fin., 20 init.
Piraeus, fortified by Themistocles, i. 93; the circuit of Piraeus and Munychia not quite seven miles, ii. 13 fin.; Piraeus inhabited by the refugees from Attica, *ib.* 17 fin.; visited by the plague, *ib.* 48 init.; the Lacedaemonian commanders plan an attack on the Piraeus, but do not carry it out, *ib.* 93, 94; the Athenians expect the enemy at the Piraeus after the disaster in Sicily, viii. 1 med.; Piraeus protected from attack by the army at Samos, *ib.* 76 med.; the army at Samos want to sail to the Piraeus, *ib.* 82 init., 86 med.; the oligarchs fortify Eetionea in order to secure the Piraeus, *ib.* 90; tumult in Piraeus, the people destroy the fort, *ib.* 92; the hoplites in Piraeus march to Athens, *ib.* 93 init.; a Lacedaemonian fleet appearing off Salamis, the citizens rush down to the Piraeus, *ib.* 94; the Athenians expect an attack upon the Piraeus after their defeat off Euboea, *ib.* 96 med.; its final capture by the Lacedaemonians, v. 26 init.
Pisistratidae, moderate character of their government, vi. 54 med; overthrown by the Lacedaemonians, *ib.* 53 fin., 59 fin.
Pisistratus, tyrant of Athens, i. 20, vi. 53 fin., 54; his purification of Delos, iii. 104 init.
Pisistratus [grandson of the tyrant], vi. 54 fin.
Pissuthnes, a Persian, satrap of Lower Asia, iii. 31 fin.; aids the Samians to revolt, i. 115 med.; sends assistance to the Persian party at Notium, iii. 34 init.
Pitanate Division, never existed at Lacedaemon, i. 20 fin.
Pittacus, king of Edonia, his assassination, iv. 107 fin.
Plague, the, at Athens, i. 23 med., ii. 47–52; first appeared at Lemnos, ii. 47 med.; lawlessness caused by the plague, *ib.* 53; not serious in the Peloponnese, *ib.* 54 fin.; in the fleet, *ib.* 57; breaks out in the army at Potidaea, *ib.* 58; second outbreak at Athens, iii. 87.
Plataea, the city small, ii. 77 init.; eight miles from Thebes, *ib.* 5 init.; conduct of the Plataeans during the Persian War, iii. 54, 55; their care of the sepulchres of the fallen at Plataea, *ib.* 58 med.; they receive their independence from Pausanias, ii. 71 med.; send assistance to Sparta during the Helot revolt, iii. 54 fin.; their hostility to Thebes,

Plataea (*cont.*)—
ii. 71 fin., iii. 55 init., 57 med., 58 init., 59 med., 61; allied to Athens, ii. 73 fin., iii. 3 init., 55 init., 62, 63, 68 fin.; attacked at night by the Thebans in time of peace, ii. 2, iii. 65 [cp. vii. 18 med.]; surrender, ii. 3 init.; rally, attack and defeat them, *ib.*; kill their prisoners, *ib.* 5 fin., 6; receive a garrison from Athens, *ib.* 6 fin.; their territory ravaged by the Boeotians, *ib.* 12 fin.; Plataea is attacked by the Lacedaemonians, *ib.* 70 init.; the Plataeans protest, *ib.* med.; vainly negotiate with Archidamus, *ib.* 72–74; baffle the enemy by various stratagems, *ib.* 75–77; are blockaded, *ib.* 78; part of them break out of the town, iii. 20–24; reason why the Lacedaemonians did not storm Plataea, *ib.* 52 init.; the Plataeans surrender, *ib.* med.; their speech to the Lacedaemonian judges, *ib.* 53–59; they are put to death, and Plataea razed, *ib.* 68; the Lacedaemonians do this in order to gratify the Thebans, *ib.* fin.; light-armed Plataeans serve with the Athenians at Megara, iv. 67; the Boeotians collect at Plataea, intending to relieve Megara, *ib.* 72 init.; Plataea not given up under the Treaty of Peace, v. 17 med. [cp. iii. 52 init.]; the Athenians give Scionè to the Plataeans, v. 32 init.; the Plataeans serve against their Boeotian countrymen at Syracuse, vii. 57 med.

Plataea, battle of, i. 130 init., iii. 54 med., 58 med.

Pleistarchus, king of Sparta, Pausanias his guardian, i. 132 init.

Pleistoanax, king of Lacedaemon, Nicomedes his guardian, i. 107 init.; brother of Cleomenes, father of king Pausanias, iii. 26 med.; invades Attica, *ib.* 114 med.; accused of having been bribed to retreat, ii. 21 init., v. 16 fin.; said to have tampered with the Delphian oracle, v. 16 med.; restored, *ib.*; anxious for peace, *ib.*; swears to the Alliance, *ib.* 24 init.; leads an expedition against the Parrhasians, *ib.* 33; leads reinforcements to Agis, but returns when the victory of Mantinea is reported, *ib.* 75 init.

Pleistolas, Ephor at Lacedaemon, swears to the Treaty of Peace and the Alliance, v. 19 med., 24 init., 25 init.

Plemmyrium, a promontory opposite Syracuse, fortified by Nicias, vii. 4 med.; captured by Gylippus, *ib.* 22 init., 23 init.; garrisoned by the Syracusans, *ib.* 24 init.; disastrous consequences to the Athenians from its loss, *ib.* 24, 36 fin.; Eurymedon, meeting Demosthenes on his way, reports its capture, *ib.* 31 med.

Pleuron, in Aetolia, iii. 102 fin.

Pnyx, place where the Athenian assembly met, viii. 97 init.

Poets, untrustworthy witnesses to history, i. 10 med., 21 init., ii. 41 med.

Polemarchs, magistrates at Mantinea, v. 47 fin.; officers in the Lacedaemonian army, *ib.* 66 med.

Polichnè, near Clazomenae, fortified by the Clazomenians, viii. 14 fin.; retaken by the Athenians, *ib.* 23 fin.

Polichnitae, inhabitants of Polichnè in Crete, ii. 85 fin.

Polis, in Locris, iii. 101 fin.

Polles, king of the Odomantians, v. 6 init.

Pollis, an Argive who went unofficially to the King, ii. 67 init.

Polyanthes, a Corinthian commander, vii. 34 init.

Polycrates, tyrant of Samos, had a large navy, i. 13 fin., iii. 104 init.; dedicates Rhenea to Apollo, i. 13 fin., iii. 104 init.

Polydamidas, a Lacedaemonian, iv. 123 fin.; defeats the Athenians at Mendè, *ib.* 120 med.; attacked by the Mendaeans, *ib.* 130 med.

Polymedes, of Larissa, ii. 22 fin.

Pontus, the Lesbians send to the Pontus for troops and supplies, iii. 2 init.; Lamachus sails into the Pontus, iv. 75; Chalcedon situated at its mouth, *ib.* fin.

Poseidon, Temple of, at Colonus, viii. 67 med.; at Nisaea, iv. 118, § iii; on coast of Pallenè, *ib.* 120 med.; at Taenarus, i. 128 init., 133 init.; ships dedicated to him after a victory, ii. 84 fin., 92 fin.

Potamis, a Syracusan general, succeeds Hermocrates at Miletus, viii. 85 med.

Potidaea, a Corinthian colony, i. 56 init.; a tributary of Athens, *ib.*; importance of its situation, iv. 120 fin.; the Potidaeans ordered by the Athenians to pull down their walls, i. 56 med., 57 fin.; send embassies to Athens and Sparta; they are encouraged by the Lacedaemonians and revolt, *ib.* 58, 118 init.; receive aid from Corinth, *ib.* 60; the Athenians send an expedition against Potidaea, *ib.* 57 fin., 61; battle of Potidaea, *ib.* 62, 63; Aristeus retreats into Potidaea, *ib.* 63 init.; Potidaea invested, *ib.* 64; Aristeus leaves Potidaea, *ib.* 65; the affair causes great ill-feeling between Corinth and Athens, *ib.* 66; the Corinthians complain at Sparta, *ib.* 67; beg assistance, *ib.* 71 med.; Archidamus urges moderation, *ib.* 85; the Corinthians, anxious to save Potidaea, press on the war, *ib.* 119, 124 init.; the Lacedaemonians bid the Athenians quit Potidaea, *ib.* 139 init., 140 med.; Hagnon brings fresh troops to Potidaea; the plague conveyed by them to the forces there, ii. 58; Aristeus endeavours to gain Sitalces' assistance for Potidaea, *ib.* 67; Potidaea surrenders, *ib.* 70; is colonised by the Athenians, *ib.* fin.; expense of the siege, ii. 13 med., 70 med., iii. 17 med., vi. 31 init.; three thousand Athenian troops engaged in the siege, ii. 31 med.; Athenians escape to Potidaea after the battle of Spartolus, ii. 70 fin.; Brasidas plans an attack on Potidaea, iv. 121 fin.; Nicias starts from Potidaea against Mendè, *ib.* 129 med.; Brasidas unsuccessfully attempts Potidaea, *ib.* 135.

Potidania, in Aetolia, iii. 96 med.

Poverty, no bar to success and no disgrace at Athens, ii. 37 med., 40 init.; the hope natural to poverty of one day becoming rich, *ib.* 42 med.;—poverty of antiquity, i. 11.

Prasiae, in Attica, viii. 95 init.

Prasiae, in Laconia, destroyed by the Athenians, ii. 56 fin.; they ravage its territory, vi. 105 fin., vii. 18 med.

Priapus, on the Propontis, viii. 107 init.

Prienè, in Ionia, i. 115 init.

Prisoners of War, provision respecting, in the Treaty of Peace, v. 18, § ix (cp. *ib.* 3 fin.).

Procles, (i) an Athenian commander, iii. 91 init.; falls in the Aetolian expedition, *ib.* 98 fin.; (ii) another, swears to the Treaty of Peace and the Alliance, v. 19 fin., *ib.* 24 med.

Procnè, wife of Tereus, the Thracian king, ii. 29 init.

Pronnaeans, in Cephallenia, ii. 30 fin.
Prophecies, current before the War, ii. 8 init.
Prophets, present with armies, vi. 69 med.; the Athenians indignant with the prophets who had encouraged the Sicilian expedition, viii. 1 init. [*See* Oracles.]
Propylaea of the Acropolis at Athens, ii. 13 med.
Proschium, in Aetolia, iii. 102 fin., 106 init.
Prosopitis, an island in the Nile, i. 109 fin.
Protè, an island near Pylus, iv. 13 med.
Proteas, an Athenian commander, sent to Corcyra, i. 45; and to cruise round Peloponnesus, ii. 23 med.
Protesilaus, temple of, near Elaeus, viii. 102 fin.
Proxenus, a Locrian commander, iii. 103 fin.
Prytanes, at Athens, iv. 118 fin., v. 47 fin., vi. 14 init., viii. 70 init.
Psammetichus, father of Inarus, i. 104 init.
Pteleum [of uncertain locality], ordered to be restored under the Peace, v. 18, viii.
Pteleum, a fort in Erythraean territory, viii. 24 init., 31 med.
Ptoeodorus, a Theban exile, iv. 76 init.
Ptychia, a small island near Corcyra, iv. 46 med.
Punishment of death does not prevent crime, iii. 45; too severe punishment of rebels inexpedient, *ib.* 46.
Pydna, in Macedonia, i. 137 init.; besieged by the Athenians, i. 61 med.
Pylos, in Messenia, called Coryphasium by the Lacedaemonians, iv. 3 med., v. 18, viii; forty-six miles from Sparta, iv. 3 med.; fortified by the Athenians, *ib.* 3–5; the news recalls the Lacedaemonians from Attica, *ib.* 6; unsuccessfully assaulted by the Lacedaemonians, *ib.* 11, 12; the Athenian fleet defeats the Lacedaemonian, and cuts off the troops in Sphacteria, *ib.* 13, 14; the Lacedaemonians make a truce with the Athenians at Pylos, and send ambassadors to Athens, *ib.* 15, 16; the truce ends, the Athenians retain the Peloponnesian ships, *ib.* 23; sufferings of the Athenians at Pylos while blockading Sphacteria, *ib.* 26; garrisoned by the Messenians, *ib.* 41 init.; the Lacedaemonians in dread of a Helot revolt, while the Athenians were at Pylos, *ib.* 80 init.; Cleon's success at Pylos increases his confidence at Amphipolis, v. 7 med.; the Athenians repent that they did not make peace after Pylos; the Lacedaemonians disheartened by its capture, *ib.* 14; the Athenians replace the Messenians at Pylos by a garrison of their own, *ib.* 35 fin.; the Lacedaemonians negotiate at Athens with a view to the exchange of Pylos for Panactum, *ib.* 36 fin., 39 med., 44–46; the Athenians put the Helots back in Pylos, *ib.* 56 med.; marauding expeditions of the Athenians from Pylos, *ib.* 115 init., vi. 105, vii. 18 med., 26 med.; Alcibiades pretends to have done the Lacedaemonians service after loss of Pylos, vi. 89 init.; the Lacedaemonians consider their misfortune at Pylos deserved, because they began the war, vii. 18; the Messenians from Pylos serve with the Athenians before Syracuse, *ib.* 57 med.; compa-

Pylos (*cont.*)—
rison between the naval engagement at Pylos and the last battle in the Great Harbour at Syracuse, *ib.* 71 fin.; Demosthenes the greatest foe of the Lacedaemonians, Nicias their greatest friend, in the matter of Pylos, *ib.* 86 med. [*See* Sphacteria.]
Pyrasians, people of Pyrasus in Thessaly, ii. 22 fin.
Pyrrha, in Lesbos, iii. 18 init., 25 init., viii. 23 init.; taken by Paches, iii. 35 init.
Pyrrhichus, father of Ariston, a Corinthian, vii. 39 init.
Pystilus, joint founder with Aristonous of Agrigentum, vi. 4 med.
Pythangelus, a Theban Boeotarch, ii. 2 med.
Pythen, a Corinthian, sails with Gylippus to Sicily, vi. 104, vii. 1 init.; in command at the last fight in the harbour, vii. 70 init.
Pythes, of Abdera, father of Nymphodorus, ii. 29 init.
Pythian Games, v. 1 init. [*See* Apollo, Delphi, Oracle.]
Pythodorus, an Athenian, archon at the commencement of the War, ii. 2 init.; supersedes Laches in Sicily, iii. 115 med., iv. 2 med.; sent into exile, iv. 65 med.; swears to the Treaty of Peace and the Alliance, v. 19 fin., 24 med.; has a command in an expedition to Laconia, which violates the Treaty, vi. 105.

Q.

Quarries, at Syracuse, used as a prison for the Athenian captives, vii. 86, 87.

R.

Religion, is lost amid party strife, iii. 82 fin.; all religious restraint disappears during the plague, ii. 53.
Reserve fund and ships set apart by the Athenians, ii. 24, viii. 15 init.
Revenge not always successful because just, iv. 62 fin.; sweetness of revenge, ii. 42 fin., iii. 40 fin., vii. 68 init.
Revenue, the Athenian, raised by tribute from the allies, i. 122 init., ii. 13 med., 69, iii. 13 fin., 19, 39 fin., 46 init., iv. 87 fin., vi. 91 fin.; from mines at Laurium, ii. 55, vi. 91 fin.; by a property tax, iii. 19; by profits made from the land, and the law courts, vi. 91 fin.; the tribute commuted for a duty of 5 per cent. on imports and exports, vii. 28 fin.
Revolutions, horrors of the revolution at Corcyra, iii. 81, 84, iv. 46–48; growth of the revolutionary spirit in Hellas, iii. 82, 83 [cp. vii. 57 fin.]; the oligarchical revolution at Megara, iv. 74.
Rhamphias, (i) a Lacedaemonian, brings with others the last demands of the Lacedaemonians to Athens, i. 139 med.; sets out to Chalcidicè, but returns on news of Brasidas' death, v. 12, 13: (ii) another [?], father of Clearchus, viii. 8 med., 39 med., 80 init.
Rhegium, its important position, iv. 24 med.; Anaxilaus, tyrant of, vi. 4 fin.; the Rhegians, Ionians and kindred of the Leontines, iii. 86 med., vi. 44 fin., 46 init., 79 med.; the Athenians aid them, iii. 86 fin.; they sail with the Athenians against the Lipari islands, *ib.* 88; Athenian reinforcements arrive at Rhegium, *ib.* 115; the Rhegians fall into sedition and are attacked by the Locrians, iv. 1 med., 24, 25; refuse to receive the Athenian expedition to Sicily, vi. 44; the Athenians disappointed at this refusal, *ib.* 46 init.; part of the

**Rhegium** (*cont.*)—
Athenians stay at Rhegium till assured of a reception at Catana, *ib.* 50, 51; Gylippus puts in there, on his way to Syracuse, vii. 1 med.; the Athenians lie in wait for a Corinthian fleet off Rhegium, *ib.* 4 fin.
Rheiti, in Attica, ii. 19 med.
Rhenea, the island near Delos, dedicated to Apollo by Polycrates, i. 13 fin., iii. 104 init.
Rhetus, in Corinthian territory, iv. 42 init.
Rhium, in Achaia, ii. 86 init., 92 fin., v. 52 fin.;—the Molycrian, ii. 84 fin., 86 init.
Rhodes, viii. 41 fin.; colonised from Argos, vii. 57 med.; assists in the colonisation of Gela, vi. 4 med., vii. 57 fin.; Rhodian troops serve in the expedition to Sicily, vi. 43, vii. 57 med.; Rhodes revolts from Athens, viii. 44; the Peloponnesians take up their station there, *ib.*, *ib.* 52 med.; the Athenians make descents upon Rhodes, *ib.* 44 fin., 55 init.; the Peloponnesians quit Rhodes, *ib.* 60.
Rhodopè, Mount, in Thessaly, ii. 96 init.
Rhoeteum, in the Troad. viii. 101 fin.; captured by the Lesbian refugees, iv. 52 init.
Rhypae, in Achaia, vii. 34 init.
Roll [*κατάλογος*] of persons liable to military service at Athens, iii. 87, vi. 31 med., 43 init., vii. 20 med., viii. 24 init.
Ruling states not cruel to the vanquished, v. 91 init.

S.

Sabylinthus, a Molossian, guardian of the king Tharypas, ii. 80 fin.
Sacon, one of the founders of Himera, vi. 5 init.
Sacrilege, committed, by the slaughter of Cylon's adherents, i. 126; by the murder of the Helots at Taenarus, *ib.* 128 init.; by the starving to death of Pausanias, *ib.* 134; in the Corcyraean sedition, iii. 81; provision against, in the one year's Truce, ii. 118, § ii; the Athenians charged with, by the Boeotians, on account of the occupation of Delium, *ib.* 97–99.
Sadocus, son of Sitalces king of the Odrysians, made an Athenian citizen, ii. 29 fin.; gives up Aristeus and the Lacedaemonian ambassadors to the Athenians, *ib.* 67.
Salaethus, a Lacedaemonian, sent to Mytilenè, iii. 25 init.; arms the people, *ib.* 27; captured by the Athenians, *ib.* 35 init.; put to death by them, *ib.* 36 init.
Salaminia, the Athenian sacred vessel, iii. 33 med., 77 fin., vi. 53 init., 61.
Salamis, battle of, i. 73 fin., 137 fin.; the island ravaged by the Lacedaemonians, ii. 93, 94; Attic ships guard it, iii. 17 init.; the Athenians blockade Megara from Salamis, ii. 93 fin., 94 fin., iii. 51 init.; the appearance of a Peloponnesian fleet off Salamis causes a panic at Athens, viii. 94.
Salamis, in Cyprus, victory of the Athenians there, i. 112 med.
Salynthius, king of the Agraeans, iii. 111 fin., 114 med.; subdued by the Athenians, iv. 77 fin.
Samaeans, in Cephallenia, ii. 30 fin.
Saminthus, in Argolis, v. 58 fin.
Samos, 'no small city,' viii. 76 med.; one of the first Hellenic States to possess a navy, i. 13 init., fin.; Polycrates tyrant of, *ib.* 13 fin., iii. 104 init.; Samians expel the Chalcidians from Zanclè, and are themselves driven out by Anaxilas, vi. 4 fin.; the Samians quarrel with the Milc-

Samos (*cont.*)—
sians, i. 115 init.; revolt from Athens, i. 40 fin., 41 med., 115, viii. 76 med.; are defeated, i. 116 init.; defeat the Athenians, *ib.* 117 init.; surrender, *ib.* fin.; Samian exiles settle at Anaea, iii. 19 fin., 32 init., iv. 75 med.; Strombichides with an Athenian fleet sails to Samos, viii. 16, 17 init., 19 fin.; the Samians revolt and establish a democracy, the Athenians grant them independence, *ib.* 21; Samos becomes the headquarters of the Athenian fleet, *ib.* 25 init., 27 fin., 30 init., 33 med., 35 med., 39 fin., 41 fin., 44 fin., 60 fin., 63 init., 79; the leading Athenians at Samos, instigated by Alcibiades, begin to plot the overthrow of the democracy, *ib.* 47–54, 63 fin.; the Samians, with the aid of Athenian sailors, crush the revolution attempted by the oligarchs at Samos, *ib.* 73; the Samians unite with the Athenians against the Four Hundred, *ib.* 75–77; part of the Athenian fleet leaves Samos for the Hellespont, *ib.* 80 fin.; the Athenians at Samos recall Alcibiades, *ib.* 81 init.; Alcibiades at Samos, *ib.* 81, 82; envoys from the Four Hundred come to Samos, *ib.* 86 init.; the Argives offer aid, *ib.* fin.; Alcibiades leaves Samos to join Tissaphernes, *ib.* 88; the Peloponnesians sailing for the Hellespont try to evade the Athenians at Samos, *ib.* 99; the Athenians pursue them from Samos, *ib.* 100; Alcibiades returns to Samos, *ib.* 108.

Sandius, a hill in Caria, iii. 19 fin.

Sanè, an Andrian colony in Athos, iv. 109 med.; provision respecting Sanè, in the Treaty of Peace, v. 18, § vii.

Sardis, i. 115 med....

Sargeus, a Sicyonian commander at Syracuse, vii. 19 fin.

Saronic Gulf, iii. 15 med., viii. 92 init.

Scandea, in Cythera, iv. 54.

Scellias, father of Aristocrates, an Athenian, viii. 89 med.

Scionè, founded by Pellenians returning from Troy, iv. 120 init.; revolts from Athens, *ib.*; the Scionaeans crown Brasidas, *ib.* 121 init.; the Athenians and Lacedaemonians disagree about Scionè, *ib.* 122; the Athenians decree its destruction, *ib.* fin.; the Athenians prepare to attack Scionè, *ib.* 129 init.; the Scionaeans aid the Mendaeans, *ib.* med., 130 init.; the Peloponnesian garrison of Mendè flees to Scionè, *ib.* 131 fin.; Scionè is invested, *ib.* 132 init., 133 fin.; provisions respecting Scionè in the Treaty of Peace, v. 18, §§ ix, x; captured by the Athenians, the citizens slain, and the city given to the Plataeans, *ib.* 32 init.

Sciritis, a district of Laconia, v. 33 med.; the Sciritae form the left wing of the Lacedaemonian army, *ib.* 67 init.; present at the battle of Mantinea, *ib.* 68 med., 71 med., 72 med.

Scironides, an Athenian commander, viii. 25 init.; dismissed, 54 med.

Scirphondas, a Theban Boeotarch, vii. 30 fin.

Scolus, in Chalcidicè, provision respecting, in the Treaty of Peace, v. 18, § vi.

Scombrus, mountain in Thrace from which the Strymon rises, ii. 96 fin.

Scyllaeum, promontory near Troezen, v. 53 fin.

Scyros, island of, subdued and colonised by the Athenians, i. 98 init.

Scytalè, use of, at Lacedaemon, i. 131 med.
Scythians, ii. 96 med., 97 fin.
Sea, Aegaean, i. 98, iv. 109 init.; Cretan, iv. 53 fin., v. 110 init.; Hellenic, i. 4 init.; Sicilian, iv. 24 fin., 53 fin., vi. 13 med.; Tyrrhenian, iv. 24 fin. [*See* Gulf.]
Sea, mastery of the, gained by Minos, i. 4, 8 med.; by the Corinthians, the Ionians, and by Polycrates, *ib.* 13; by the Athenians, *see* Athenians (v. 56 init.).
Selinus, founded by Pamillus from Megara, vi. 4 init. [cp. vii. 57 med.]; the Selinuntians make war on Egesta, vi. 6 init., 13 fin.; a large and powerful city, *ib.* 20 fin.; Nicias in a council of war urges attack on Selinus instead of Syracuse, *ib.* 47; the Athenian generals sail towards Selinus, *ib.* 62 init.; the Selinuntians join the Syracusans, *ib.* 65 med., 67 med.; they receive and assist Gylippus, vii. 1 fin., 58 init.; contribute to the Sicilian fleet which is despatched to Asia, viii. 26 init.
Sermylè, in Sithonia, provision respecting, in the Treaty of Peace, v. 18, § x; defeat of the Sermylians by Aristeus, i. 65 fin.
Sestos, siege and capture of (in the Persian War), i. 89 med., viii. 62 fin.; becomes the Athenian headquarters in the Hellespont, viii. 62 fin., 102 init., 104 init., 107 init.
Seuthes, king of the Odrysians, the successor of Sitalces, ii. 97 med., iv. 101 fin.; gained over by Perdiccas, ii. 101 fin.; marries Perdiccas' sister, *ib.*
Ships in ancient times had no decks, i. 10 fin.; the ships in the fleet at Salamis not completely decked, *ib.* 14 fin.; invention of triremes, *ib.* 13 init.; the prows of ships built thicker, in order to disable the lighter Athenian vessels, vii. 34 med., 36, 62 med.; use of grappling irons to catch an enemy's ship, iv. 25 init., vii. 62 fin.; ships covered with hides in order to prevent the grapnels holding, vii. 65;—ships, dedicated to Poseidon as trophies of a victory, ii. 84 fin., 92 fin.
Sicania, an old name of Sicily, vi. 2 init.; the Sicanians Iberian by descent, *ib.*; Hyccara of Sicanian origin, *ib.* 62 med.
Sicanus, river in Iberia, vi. 2 init.
Sicanus, a Syracusan general, vi. 73, 96; deposed, *ib.* 103 fin.; sent to Agrigentum, vii. 46; fails in his mission, *ib.* 50 init.; commands a division of the Syracusan fleet in the last sea fight, *ib.* 70 init.
Sicels, their occupation of Sicily, vi. 2 med., 3 fin.; gave name to the island, *ib.* 2 med.; district inhabited by them, v. 4 fin., vi. 62 med., 94 med.; those in the interior independent, vi. 88 med.; Zanclè named from the Sicel word for a sickle, *ib.* 4 fin.; Hyblon, Archonides, Sicel kings, *ib.* 4 init., vii. 1 fin.; the greater part of the Sicels join the Athenians, iii. 103 init., 115 init., iv. 25 med., vi. 65 med., 88 med., 98 init., 103 med., vii. 57 fin.; the Syracusans try to gain them over, vi. 45 [cp. *ib.* 34 init., 88 med.]; Alcibiades wishes to secure their friendship before attacking Syracuse. *ib.* 48 init.; some of them aid Gylippus, vii. 1 fin., 58 init.; he captures Getae, a Sicel fort, *ib.* 2 med.; the Sicel allies of the Athenians destroy the reinforcements sent by the Sicilian cities to Syracuse, *ib.* 32; the Athenians expect aid from the Sicels on their retreat, *ib.* 77 fin., 80 fin.

Sicily, its original settlement, vi. 2; Hellenic colonies there, *ib.* 3–5 [cp. i. 12 fin.]; anciently called Trinacria and Sicania, vi. 2 init.; the Sicilian tyrants, i. 14 med., 17, 18 init.; populousness and democratic character of the Sicilian states, vi. 17 init., 20, vii. 28 med., 55, viii. 96 fin.; the Lacedaemonians order their Sicilian allies to furnish a fleet, ii. 7 med. [cp. iii. 86 init.]; the Athenians send an expedition under Laches to Sicily, iii. 86, 88, 90, 99, 103; reinforcements under Pythodorus arrive in Sicily, *ib.* 115; eruption of Aetna, *ib.* 116; proceedings of the second Athenian expedition in Sicily, iv. 2, 24, 25, 65 fin.; conference of the Sicilian states at Gela, *ib.* 58–65 init.; embassy of Phaeax from Athens to Sicily, v. 4, 5; third and great expedition against Sicily; the preparation, vi. 1, 6, 8–29; the armament leaves Piraeus, *ib.* 30, 32; its magnitude, *ib.* 31, 43, vii. 76 fin.; reception of the news in Sicily, vi. 33–41; the Athenian fleet reaches Catana, *ib.* 42–52; course of the campaign until the almost complete investment of Syracuse, *ib.* 62–104; Gylippus arrives in Sicily and enters Syracuse, vii. 1, 2; the good fortune of the Athenians begins to decline, *ib.* 3–16; the Athenians determine to send Demosthenes with reinforcements, *ib.* 17, 18 init., 20; the Athenians at Syracuse lose command of the sea, *ib.* 21–25, 36–41; Demosthenes proceeds to Sicily, *ib.* 26, 31, 33, 35; the attack on Epipolae, *ib.* 42–45; the Syracusans gain a fresh victory at sea, *ib.* 46–56; enumeration of the hostile forces in Sicily, *ib.* 57, 58; the last battle in the harbour, *ib.* 59–71; the retreat and final surrender, *ib.* 72–87; a Sicilian contingent is sent to the Lacedaemonian fleet in Asia, viii. 2 fin., 26 init., 28 med., 29, 35 init., 45 med., 78 fin., 84 init., 85 fin., 106 med.; Sicilian ships in the fleet destined for Euboea, *ib.* 91 init.

Sicyon, the Sicyonians defeated by the Athenians, i. 108 fin., 111 fin.; aid the Megarians to revolt, *ib.* 114 med.; furnish the Lacedaemonians with ships, ii. 9 med.; prepare ships for the Lacedaemonian expedition against Acarnania, *ib.* 80 med.; with Brasidas at Megara, iv. 70 med.; defeat the Athenians, *ib.* 101 med.; aid in preventing Alcibiades' plan for fortifying Rhium, v. 52 fin.; join the Lacedaemonians in the invasion of Argolis, *ib.* 58–60; have their government changed by the Lacedaemonians, *ib.* 81 fin.; send troops to Sicily, vii. 19 fin., 58 med.; contribute ships to the Lacedaemonian fleet, viii. 3 fin.

Sidussa, a fort in the Erythraean territory, viii. 24 init.

Sigeum, in the Hellespont, viii. 101 fin.

Simonides, an Athenian general, iv. 7.

Simplicity, a large element in a noble nature, iii. 83 init.

Simus, one of the founders of Himera, vi. 5 init.

Singaeans, inhabitants of Singè in Sithonia provision respecting, in the Treaty of Peace, v. 18, § vii.

Sinti, a people on the borders of Macedonia, ii. 98 init.

Siphae, port of Thespiae, in Boeotia, plan to betray the city, iv. 76 init., 77 med.; failure of the plot, *ib.* 89 init., 101 med.

Sitalces, king of the Odrysians, becomes the ally of Athens, ii. 29 fin., 95 med.; makes war upon

Sitalces (*cont.*)—
Perdiccas, *ib.* 95–101; dies and is succeeded by Seuthes, iv. 101 fin.
Six Hundred, the, the Council at Elis, v. 47 fin.
Skill only to be acquired by incessant application, i. 142 fin.. vi. 18 fin.; inspires confidence, vi. 72 fin., vii. 67 init.; without courage useless, ii. 87 med.
Slaves, more than twenty thousand Athenian slaves desert during the occupation of Decelea, vii. 27 fin.; great numbers of the Chian slaves, viii. 40 init.; they desert to the Athenians, *ib.* med.
Socrates, an Athenian commander, ii. 23 med.
Sollium, belonging to Corinth, in Acarnania, taken by the Athenians, ii. 30 init.; Demosthenes comes to Sollium on his way to Aetolia, iii. 95 med.; the Corinthians complain that the Lacedaemonians did not recover Sollium for them, v. 30 med.
Soloeis, a Phoenician settlement in Sicily, vi. 2 fin.
Solygea, a village in the Corinthian territory, iv. 42, 43; Solygean ridge, a position once occupied by the Dorian invaders of Corinth, iv. 42 init.
Soothsayers, *see* Prophets, Oracles.
Sophocles, an Athenian commander, sent with reinforcements to Sicily, iii. 115 fin., iv. 2 med., 46 init.; his conduct at Corcyra, iv. 47; condemned to exile, *ib.* 65 med.
Sostratides, father of Sophocles, an Athenian, iii. 115 fin.
Sparadocus, father of Seuthes, a Thracian, ii. 101 fin., iv. 101 fin.
Sparta, *see* Lacedaemon.
Spartolus, in Botticè, defeat of the Athenians there, ii. 79; provision respecting, in the Treaty of Peace, v. 18, § vi.
Speeches, Thucydides only vouches for their general accuracy, i. 22 init.; speech of Alcibiades at Athens, vi. 16–18; at Sparta, *ib.* 89–92; Archidamus (1), i. 80–85, (2) ii. 11; the Athenians at Sparta, i. 73–78; Athenagoras, vi. 36–40; Brasidas at Acanthus, iv. 85–87; to his soldiers in Macedonia, *ib.* 126; at Amphipolis, v. 9; Cleon, iii. 37–40; Corinthians at Athens, i. 37–43; at Sparta (1), *ib.* 68–71, (2) *ib.* 120–124; Corcyraeans, i. 32–36; Demosthenes, iv. 10; Diodotus, iii. 42–48; Euphemus, vi. 82–87; Gylippus, vii. 66–68; Hermocrates at Gela, iv. 59–64; at Syracuse, vi. 33, 34; at Camarina, vi. 76–80; Hippocrates, iv. 95; the Lacedaemonian ambassadors, iv. 17–20; Mytilenaeans, iii. 9–14; Nicias at Athens (1), vi. 9–14, (2) *ib.* 20–23; at Syracuse (1), *ib.* 68, (2) vii. 61–64, (3) *ib.* 77; Pagondas, iv. 92; Peloponnesian commanders, ii. 87; Pericles (1), i. 140–144, (2) [funeral speech], ii. 35–46, (3) *ib.* 60–64; Phormio, ii. 89; Plataeans, iii. 53–59; Sthenelaidas, i. 86; Thebans, iii. 61–67; Teutiaplus, iii. 30.
Sphacteria, the island off Messenia, iv. 8 med.; occupied by the Lacedaemonians, *ib.*; blockaded by the Athenians, *ib.* 14 fin., 26; successful attack upon, *ib.* 31–39; restoration of the prisoners taken in, v. 24 fin.; their treatment at Sparta, *ib.* 34 fin.; the surrender of Sphacteria the severest blow Sparta had ever experienced, *ib.* 14 med.
Stages, a lieutenant of Tissaphernes, viii. 16 fin.
Stagirus, in Chalcidicè, an Andrian colony, iv. 88 fin.; revolts from Athens, *ib.*; unsuccessfully attacked by the Athenians, v. 6

Stagirus (*cont.*)—
init.; provision respecting, in the Treaty of Peace, *ib.* 18, § vi.
State, a, is composed not of walls or ships, but of men, vii. 77 fin. [cp. i. 143 fin.].
Stesagoras, a Samian commander, i. 116 fin.
Sthenelaidas, a Lacedaemonian Ephor, his speech, i. 85 fin., 86; [? the same] father of Alcamenes, viii. 5 init.
Stratodemus, a Lacedaemonian, ambassador to the King, ii. 67 init.
Stratonicè, sister of Perdiccas, wife of Seuthes, ii. 101 fin.
Stratus, in Acarnania, ii. 80 fin.; the Stratians defeat the Chaonians, *ib.* 81 med.; certain Stratians expelled by the Athenians, *ib.* 102 init.; the Peloponnesians on their way to Olpae pass by Stratus, iii. 106.
Strocbus, father of Leocrates, an Athenian, i. 105 init.
Strombichides, an Athenian, sent in command of an expedition against Chios, viii. 15 med.; pursues Chalcideus, *ib.*; is chased into Samos, *ib.* 16; arrives too late to prevent the revolt of Miletus, *ib.* 17 fin.; sent to Chios, *ib.* 30 fin.; fails to recover Abydos, which had revolted, *ib.* 62 fin.; returns to Samos, *ib.* 79 fin.
Strombichus, father of Diotimus, an Athenian, i. 45.
Strongylè, one of the Aeolian islands, iii. 88 med.
Strophacus, a friend of Brasidas in Thessaly, iv. 78 init.
Strymon, the river, in Thrace, i. 100 fin., ii. 99 med., iv. 102, 108 init., vii. 9 fin.; rises in Mount Scombrus, ii. 96 fin.; lake formed by it, v. 7 fin.
Styphon, one of the Lacedaemonian commanders at Sphacteria, iv. 38 init.
Styreans, people of Styra in Euboea, subjects of the Athenians, vii. 57 init.
Sunium, promontory of, in Attica, vii. 28 init., viii. 95 init.; fortified by the Athenians, viii. 4 init.
Superstition, earthquakes cause expeditions to be abandoned, iii. 89 init., vi. 95 init.; a commander changed, viii. 6 fin.; assemblies broken up, v. 45 fin., 50 fin.; an eclipse of the moon causes the fatal delay at Syracuse, vii. 50 fin.; unpropitious sacrifices lead to the abandonment of an expedition, v. 54 med., 55 med., 116 init.; superstitious observance of festivals by the Lacedaemonians, iv. 5 init., v. 54 med., 75 init., 82 init.
Sybaris, a river in Italy, vii. 35 med.
Sybota, (1) islands off Thesprotia, i. 47, 54 init.: (2) a harbour in Thesprotia, *ib.* 50 med., 52 init., 54 init., iii. 76 fin.
Sycè, near Syracuse, vi. 98 med.
Symaethus, a river in Sicily, vi. 65 med.
Symè, island of, viii. 41 fin., 42 fin., 43 init.
Synoecia, a festival at Athens, ii. 15 med.
Syracuse, founded from Corinth by Archias, vi. 3 med.; mother city of various states in Sicily, *ib.* 5; equal in size and resources to Athens, *ib.* 20, vii. 28 [cp. vi. 17 init.]; fought the best of all Hellenic States against the Athenians, viii. 96 fin. [cp. vii. 55 init.]; constantly in revolution, vi. 38 med.; the Syracusans go to war with Leontini, iii. 86 init.; defeat the Athenians, *ib.* 103 med.; cause Messenè to revolt, iv. 1 init.; attack the Rhegians, *ib.* 24, 25; hand over Morgantinè to Camarina, *ib.* 65 init.; aid the olig-

Syracuse (*cont.*)—
archical party at Leontini, v. 4; the news of the Athenian expedition arrives, the Syracusans first doubt, then prepare, *ib.* 32 fin.–41, 45; the Athenians sail to Syracuse, and return to Catana, *ib.* 50–52; the Syracusans repulse an Athenian landing with loss, *ib.* 52 fin.; they are encouraged by the inactivity of the Athenians, *ib.* 63; the Athenians entice them to Catana in order to cover their landing, *ib.* 64, 65; the Syracusans are defeated by the Athenians, *ib.* 66–71; encouraged by Hermocrates, *ib.* 72; send envoys to Peloponnesus, *ib.* 73; extend their walls and send an embassy to Camarina, *ib.* 75; promised aid by the Corinthians, *ib.* 88 fin.; the Lacedaemonians appoint Gylippus to command the Syracusan forces, *ib.* 93 med.; the Syracusans resist the Athenians near Megara and on the Terias, *ib.* 94; defeated on Epipolae, *ib.* 96, 97; receive another check and raise a counter wall, which the Athenians destroy, *ib.* 98–100; again suffer a defeat, *ib.* 101; repulsed in an attack on Epipolae, *ib.* 102; fall into despair and negotiate unsuccessfully with Nicias, *ib.* 103; change their commanders, *ib.* fin.; on the point of surrendering, vii. 2 init.; hearing of the coming of Gylippus go out to meet him, *ib.* 2 fin.; take Labdalum, *ib.* 3 fin.; build a counter wall, *ib.* 4 init.; fail in an attack on the Athenian lines, *ib.*; defeated by the Athenians, *ib.* 5; defeat the Athenians and carry their cross wall past the Athenian wall, *ib.* 6; begin to form a navy, *ib.* 7 fin., 12, 21; Gylippus brings in reinforcements from the Sicilian cities, *ib.* 21 init.; the Syracusans capture Plemmyrium, but are defeated at sea, *ib.* 22, 23; send a third embassy to Peloponnese, and despatch a fleet to intercept the Athenian convoys, *ib.* 25 init.; skirmish with the Athenians in the harbour, *ib.* med.; send envoys to the Sicilian cities, *ib.* fin.; more Sicilian reinforcements arrive, *ib.* 33 init.; the Syracusans rebuild their fleet, adopting the Corinthian invention of flatter and stronger prows, *ib.* 36; fight an indecisive engagement, *ib.* 38; renew the attack suddenly the next day, and gain a complete victory, *ib.* 39–41; become filled with confidence, *ib.* 41 fin.; their spirits are dashed by the arrival of Demosthenes, *ib.* 42 init.; defeat the Athenians in a night engagement on Epipolae, *ib.* 43–45; a party among them willing to surrender, *ib.* 48 init., 49 init., 73 fin., 86 med.; the Syracusans attack the Athenians by sea and land, *ib.* 51–54; encouraged by their success, *ib.* 56; the Syracusan allies enumerated, *ib.* 58; close the mouth of the harbour, *ib.* 59; prepare for a final struggle at sea, *ib.* 65; win a complete victory, *ib.* 70–71; prevent the retreat of the Athenians and force them to surrender, *ib.* 78–85; kill Nicias and Demosthenes, *ib.* 86 init.; cruelly treat their prisoners, *ib.* 87; send a fleet under Hermocrates to Asia, viii. 26 init., 35 init.; distinguish themselves in the capture of Iasos, *ib.* 28 med.; their sailors mostly freemen, *ib.* 84 init.; their boldness in demanding full pay of Tissaphernes, *ib.* 45 med., 78 fin., 84 init.; change their commanders and banish Hermo-

**Syracuse** (*cont.*)—
crates, *ib.* 85 fin ; take part in the battle of Cynossema, *ib.* 104-106.

T.

Taenarus, promontory of, vii. 19 med. ; temple of Poseidon at, i. 128 init., 133 init. ; the 'curse of Taenarus,' *ib.* 128 init.
Tamos, a Persian, lieutenant of Tissaphernes, viii. 31 med., 87.
Tanagra, defeat of the Athenians there, 107 fin., 108 init.; its walls razed by the Athenians, *ib.* 108 med.; the Tanagraeans are defeated by the Athenians, iii. 91 fin. ; the Boeotians gather at Tanagra before the battle of Delium, iv. 91 init.; the Tanagraeans on the left wing at Delium, *ib.* 93 fin. ; the Boeotians retire to Tanagra after Delium, *ib.* 97 init.; the territory of Tanagra ravaged by Thracians under Diitrephes, vii. 29 init.
Tantalus, a Lacedaemonian, governor of Thyrea, iv. 57.
Tarentum, vi. 34 med., 104 med., vii. 1 init.; hostile to the Athenian expedition to Sicily, vi. 44 med. ; ships from Tarentum join the Lacedaemonian fleet intended for Euboea, viii. 91 med.
Taulantians, an Illyrian race, near Epidamnus, i. 24 init.
Taurus, a Lacedaemonian, swears to the one year's Truce, iv. 119 init.
Tax, property, of two hundred talents at Athens, iii. 19 ; of 5 per cent. on the produce of the soil imposed by the Pisistratidae, vi. 54 med. ; on imports by the Athenians, vii. 28 fin.
Tegea, in Arcadia, constantly at war with Mantinea, v. 65 med. ; the Tegeans fight with the Mantineans, iv. 134 ; refuse to join the Argive alliance, v. 32 init.; take part in the Lacedaemonian expedition against Argos, *ib.* 57 med. ; the Argive confederacy prepare to attack Tegea, *ib.* 62 ; the Lacedaemonians occupy Tegea, *ib.* 64 med. ; the Tegeans fight on the right wing at Mantinea, *ib.* 67-74 ; the Lacedaemonian dead buried at Tegea, *ib.* 74 med. ; the Lacedaemonian reinforcements do not proceed beyond Tegea, *ib.* 75 init. ; the Lacedaemonians march thither in order to make terms with the Argives, *ib.* 76 init., 78; the Lacedaemonians march to support the oligarchy at Argos, but turn back at Tegea, *ib.* 82 init.
Teichium, in Aetolia, iii. 96 med.
Teichiussa, in Milesian territory, viii. 26 med., 28 init.
Tellias, a Syracusan general, vi. 103 fin.
Tellis, a Lacedaemonian, father of Brasidas, ii. 25 init., iii. 69 med., iv. 70 init. ; swears to the Treaty of Peace and the Alliance, v. 19 med., 24 init.
Temenidae, ancestors of the Macedonian kings, ii. 99 init.
Temenites, part of Syracuse, vii. 3 med. ; shrine of Apollo Temenites, vi. 75 init., 99 fin., 100 fin.
Temple, *see* under the various deities.
Temple of Zeus, a place between Lebedus and Colophon, viii. 19 med.
Tenedos, founded from Boeotia, vii. 57 med. ; tributary to Athens, *ib.*; the inhabitants warn the Athenians of the Lesbian revolt, iii. 2 init. ; the Athenians place their Mytilenaean prisoners there for a time, *ib.* 28 fin., 35.
Tenos, one of the Cyclades ; the Tenians tributary to Athens, vii. 57 init. ; Tenians in the service

Tenos (*cont.*)—
of the oligarchs at Athens, viii. 69 med.
Teos, iii. 32 init.; revolts from Athens, viii. 16, 19 fin.; the Teians agree with the Athenians, and promise neutrality, *ib.* 20 fin.
Teres, the great Odrysian king, father of Sitalces, ii. 29 init., 67 init., 95 init.; not the same as the Tereus of mythology, *ib.* 29 init.
Tereus, the ancient Thracian king, ii. 29 init.
Terias, a river in Sicily, vi. 50 med., 94 init.
Terinaean Gulf, in southern Italy, vi. 104 med.
Terror, the reign of, at Athens, viii. 66.
Tesseracosts, a Chian coin, viii. 101 init.
Teutiaplus, an Elean, his speech, iii. 30.
Teutlussa, an island near Rhodes, viii. 42 fin.
Thapsus, near Syracuse, founded from Megara by Lamis, vi. 4 init.; peninsula of, *ib.* 97 init., 99 fin., 101 med., 102 fin., vii. 49 med.
Tharypas, king of the Molossians, ii. 80 fin.
Thasos, a Parian colony, iv. 104 fin.; mother city of Galepsus and Oesymè, *ib.* 107 fin., v. 6 init.; revolts from the Athenians, i. 100 med. [cp. viii. 64 med.]; asks the Lacedaemonians to invade Attica, i. 101 init.; surrenders, *ib.* fin.; Thucydides at Thasos, iv. 104 fin., 105 init.; the Thasians have their government changed by the oligarchical conspirators at Samos, *ib.* 64 init.; prepare to revolt, *ib.*
Theaenetus, a Plataean diviner, suggests the plan for breaking out of Plataea, iii. 20 init.
Theagenes, tyrant of Megara, father-in-law of Cylon, i. 126 init.
Theagenes, an Athenian, chosen with Cleon as Commissioner to Sphacteria, iv. 27 med.; swears to the Treaty of Peace and the Alliance, v. 19 fin., 24 med.
Theatre of Dionysus, near Munychia, viii. 93 init.
Thebes, once allied to Persia, i. 90 med., iii. 56 med., 58 fin., 59, 62; its hostility to Plataea, ii. 71 med., 72 med., iii. 55 init., 57 med., 58 init., 59 med.; Theban Boeotarchs, iv. 91 med.; the Thebans furnish the Corinthians with money for the expedition against Epidamnus, i. 27 fin.; surprise Plataea in time of peace, ii. 2, iii. 56 init., vii. 18 med.; are defeated, ii. 3; surrender, *ib.* 4; send reinforcements, *ib.* 5 init.; come to terms, *ib.* fin.; their speech against the Plataeans, iii. 61–67; their treatment of Plataea, *ib.* 68 fin.; defeated by the Athenians at Tanagra, *ib.* 91 fin.; a Theban exile, Ptoeodorus, plots with the Athenians to betray Boeotia, iv. 76 init.; the Thebans on the right wing at Delium, *ib.* 93 fin.; their formation there, *ib.*; they dismantle the walls of Thespiae, *ib.* 133 init.; suppress a rising at Thespiae, vi. 95 fin.; send aid to Syracuse, vii. 19 med.; drive the Thracians to their ships after the sack of Mycalessus, *ib.* 30.
Themistocles, founder of the naval power of Athens, i. 14 fin., 93; the victor at Salamis, *ib.* 74 init. [cp. *ib.* 137 fin.]; honours paid to him by the Lacedaemonians, *ib.* 74 init., 91 init.; outwits the Lacedaemonians, *ib.* 90, 91; builds the Piraeus, *ib.* 93; ostra-

Themistocles (*cont.*)—
cised, *ib.* 135 init.; implicated in the plot of Pausanias, *ib.*; takes refuge with Admetus, *ib.* 136; flees to Ephesus, *ib.* 137 init.; goes to the Persian court, *ib.* 138; dies, *ib.* fin.; said to have been buried in Attica, *ib.*; his character, *ib.* med.

Theodorus, father of Procles, an Athenian, iii. 91 init.

Theolytus, father of Cynes [tyrant?] of Coronta, ii. 102 init.

Theori, a magistracy at Mantinea, v. 47 fin.; Alcibiades as Θεωρός of Athens at Olympia, vi. 16 init.; the Athenians send Theori to the Isthmian Games, viii. 10 init.; Sicilian Theori before sailing sacrifice to Apollo at Naxos, vi. 3 init.

Thera, one of the Cyclades, not allied to the Athenians, ii. 9 fin.

Theramenes, an Athenian, a chief leader in the oligarchical revolution at Athens, viii. 68 fin.; begins with others to form a moderate party within the oligarchy, *ib.* 89, 90 med., 91; instigates the soldiers to destroy the fort Eetionea, *ib.* 92, 94 init.

Theramenes, a Lacedaemonian commander, brings reinforcements to Astyochus, viii. 26 init., 29 med.; persuaded by Alcibiades to go to the relief of Miletus, *ib.* 26 fin., 27 init., 28 init.; negotiates a treaty with the King, *ib.* 36, 37, 43 med.; lost at sea, *ib.* 38 init.

Thermè, in Macedonia, taken by the Athenians, i. 61 med.; restored to Perdiccas, ii. 29 fin.

Thermon, a Spartan, sent by Agis to Piraeum, viii. 11 med.

Thermopylae, ii. 101 init., iii. 92 fin.; battle of Thermopylae compared to that of Sphacteria, iv. 36 fin.

Theseus, unites the Attic communes into one city, ii. 15 init.; temple of, at Athens, vi. 61 med.

Thespiae, in Boeotia, iv. 76 init.; the Thespians on the left wing at Delium, *ib.* 93 fin.; suffer severe loss, *ib.* 96 med., 133 init.; have their walls dismantled by the Thebans, *ib.* 133 init.; popular revolution there, quelled by the Thebans, vi. 95 fin.; the Thespians send aid to Syracuse, vii. 19 init., 25 med.

Thesprotia, i. 30 fin., 46 med., 50 med.; the Thesprotians have no king, ii. 80 fin.

Thessaly, its early history, i. 12 med.; once held by the Persians, viii. 43 fin.; forms alliance with the Athenians, i. 102 fin. [cp. *ib.* 107 fin., iv. 78 med.]; the Thessalians desert from the Athenians at Tanagra, i. 107 fin.; assist the Athenians in the first invasion of Attica, ii. 22 med.; take alarm at the expedition of Sitalces, *ib.* 101 med.; make war on Heraclea, iii. 93 med.; some of the leading Thessalians escort Brasidas through Thessaly, iv. 78; the Thessalians refuse Rhamphias and the Peloponnesians passage, v. 13; certain Thessalians aid in a defeat of the Heracleans, *ib.* 51 init.; the Thessalians angry with Agis for extorting money from the Achaeans of Phthia, viii. 3 med.

Thessalus, brother of Hippias, i. 20 med., vi. 55 init.

Thoricus, in Attica, viii. 95 init.

Thousand Argives, the, a select force trained at the expense of the state, v. 67 fin., 72 med., 73 fin.

Thrace, European, divided among various tribes: Agrianians, ii. 96 med.; Dersaeans, *ib.* 101 med.;

Thrace (*cont.*)—
Dii, *ib.* 96 med., 98 fin., vii. 27 init.; Droans, ii. 101 med.; Edonians, i. 100 fin., ii. 99 med., iv. 102 med., 107 fin., 109 fin, v. 6 fin.; Getae, ii. 96 init., 98 fin.; Graaeans, *ib.* 96 fin.; Laeaeans, *ib.* 96 med.; Maedi, *ib.* 98 med.; Odomantians, *ib.* 101 med.; Odrysians, *ib.* 29, 96 init., 97, 98 fin., 101 med.; Paeonians, *ib.* 96 fin., 98 med.; Panaeans, *ib.* 101 med.; Sinti, *ib.* 98 med.; Tilataeans, *ib.* 96 fin.; Treres, *ib.* 96 fin.; Triballi, *ib.* 96 fin., iv. 101 fin.; — gold mines in Thrace, i. 100 med., iv. 105 init.;—the Thracians prefer receiving to giving, ii. 97 med.; uncivilized, *ib.* fin.; their ferocity, vii. 30 fin.; once inhabited Phocis, ii. 29 init.; destroy the Athenian colonists at Ennea Hodoi, i. 100 fin., iv. 102 med.; march, under the leadership of Sitalces, against Perdiccas, ii. 95–101. [*See* Odrysians, Perdiccas, Sitalces.] Thracian mercenaries in Athenian service at Mendè, iv. 129 init.; the Thracians are asked for aid by Cleon at Amphipolis, v. 6 init.; the Edonian and Myrcinian Thracians serve under Brasidas, *ib.* fin., 10 fin.; Thracian mercenaries sent home from Athens sack Mycalessus, vii. 27 init., 30.

Thracians, the Bithynian, in Asia, iv. 75 fin.

Thrasybulus, an Athenian, one of the steadiest opponents of the oligarchs at Athens, viii. 73 med.; persuades the army and the Samians to swear allegiance to the democracy, *ib.* 75; appointed general with Thrasyllus, *ib.* 76 init.; procures the restoration of Alcibiades, *ib.* 81 init.; sails to Eresus which had revolted, *ib.* 100 fin.; aids Thrasyllus at Cynossema, *ib.* 104, 105.

Thrasycles, an Athenian, swears to the Treaty of Peace and the Alliance, v. 19 fin., 24 med.; sent with twelve ships to Chios, viii. 15 med., 17 fin., 19 med.

Thrasyllus, one of the steadiest opponents of the oligarchs at Athens, viii. 73 med.; persuades the army and the Samians to swear allegiance to the democracy, *ib.* 75; appointed general with Thrasybulus, *ib.* 76 init.; follows Mindarus to Chios, *ib.* 100 init.; sets about besieging Eresus, *ib.* 100 fin., 103 init.; pursues Mindarus to the Hellespont, *ib.* med.; defeats him off Cynossema, *ib.* 104, 105.

Thrasyllus, an Argive general, makes terms with Agis, v. 59 fin., 60 init.; attacked by the Argives, *ib.* 60 fin.

Thrasymelidas, a Spartan, admiral in command at Pylos, iv. 11 init.

Thria, in Attica, i. 114 fin., ii. 19 med., 20 init., 21 init.

Thronium, in Locris, ii. 26.

Thucles, the founder of Naxos in Sicily, vi. 3 init.; of Leontini and Catana, *ib.* fin.

Thucles, father of Eurymedon, an Athenian, iii. 80 fin., 91 med., vii. 16 fin.

Thucydides, motives for writing his history, i. 1; its truthfulness, *ib.* 21–23, v. 26 fin.; the speeches only generally accurate, i. 22 init.; his reasons for describing the period between the Persian and Peloponnesian Wars, *ib.* 97; reason for reckoning his history by summers and winters, v. 20; attacked by the plague, ii. 48 fin.; appointed general on coast of Thrace, iv. 104 fin.; a leading man in Thrace, *ib.* 105 init.;

Thucydides (*cont.*)—
fails to save Amphipolis, *ib.* 106 fin.; repulses Brasidas from Eion, *ib.* 107 init.; exiled, v. 26 fin.; lived throughout the war, *ib.*
Thucydides, an Athenian commander at Samos, i. 117 med.
Thucydides, of Pharsalus, proxenus of Athens, viii. 92 med.; helps to prevent the panic after the destruction of Eetionea, *ib.*
Thunder-storm, effect of, on armies, vi. 70 init., vii. 79 med.
Thuria, in Laconia, Perioeci of, i. 101 init.
Thurii, in Italy, Alcibiades conceals himself there, vi. 61 fin., 88 fin., the Thurians refuse to receive Gylippus, *ib.* 104 med.; expel an anti-Athenian party, vii. 33 fin., 35 init., 57 fin.; send ships to the Peloponnesians in Asia, viii. 35 init., 61 med.; the sailors mostly freemen, *ib.* 84 init.; their boldness in demanding full pay from Tissaphernes, *ib.* 78 fin., 84 init.
Thyamis, a river on the borders of Thesprotia, i. 46 fin.
Thyamus, Mount, in Aetolia, iii. 106 fin.
Thymochares, an Athenian commander, viii. 95 init.
Thyrea, in Laconia, given to the Aeginetans by the Lacedaemonians, ii. 27 med., iv. 56 fin.; captured by the Athenians, iv. 57; the Argives in their treaty with Lacedaemon insert a stipulation that they and the Lacedaemonians should fight for Thyrea, v. 41 med.; the district of Thyrea invaded by the Argives, vi. 95.
Thyssus, in Athos, iv. 109 med.; allied with the Athenians, v. 35 init.; captured by the Dictidians, *ib.*
Tilataeans, a Thracian tribe, ii. 96 fin.
Timagoras, a Cyzicene exile at the court of Pharnabazus, viii. 6 init.; goes as envoy to Sparta, *ib.*, *ib.* 8 init., 39 init.
Timagoras, a Tegean ambassador to Persia, ii. 67.
Timanor, a Corinthian commander, i. 29 init.
Timanthes, father of Timanor, a Corinthian, i. 29 init.
Timocrates, an Athenian, father of Aristoteles, iii. 105 fin.; swears to the Treaty of Peace and the Alliance, v. 19 fin., 24 med.
Timocrates, a Spartan, sent out as adviser to Cnemus, ii. 85 init.; kills himself, *ib.* 93 med.
Timocrates, father of Timoxenus, a Corinthian, ii. 33 init.
Timoxenus, a Corinthian commander, ii. 33 init.
Tisamenus, a Trachinian, envoy to Sparta, iii. 92 init.
Tisander, an Aetolian, envoy to Sparta, iii. 100 init.
Tisias, an Athenian general at Melos, v. 84 fin.
Tisimachus, father of Tisias, an Athenian, v. 84 fin.
Tissaphernes, governor of the provinces on the coast of Asia, viii. 5 init.; sends an envoy to ask the aid of Sparta, *ib.*; negotiates a treaty between Sparta and the King, *ib.* 17 fin., 18; demolishes a fort at Teos, *ib.* 20 fin.; present at an engagement before Miletus, *ib.* 25 init.; persuades the Peloponnesians to attack Iasus, *ib.* 28 init.; reduces the pay of the Peloponnesian fleet, *ib.* 29; causes Cnidus to revolt, *ib.* 35 init. (cp. *ib.* 109); makes a second treaty with the Lacedaemonians, *ib.* 37; enraged at Lichas for objecting to the treaties with the King, *ib.* 43 fin.; instructed by Alcibiades to balance the contending parties,

Tissaphernes (*cont.*)—
*ib.* 45, 46 [cp. *ib.* 87]; persuaded by Alcibiades to offer impossible terms to Peisander, *ib.* 56; makes a third treaty with the Lacedaemonians, *ib.* 57, 58; now shows himself more ready to fulfil his engagements, *ib.* 59; his dilatory conduct, *ib.* 78, 80 init.; becomes more and more hateful to the Lacedaemonian fleet, *ib.* 83; puts a garrison in Miletus, which the Milesians drive out, *ib.* 84 med.; sends an envoy to Sparta, *ib.* 85 init.; his malignity against Hermocrates, *ib.* fin.; goes to fetch the Phoenician ships, *ib.* 87; why he did not bring them, *ib.*; marches towards Ionia, viii. 108 med.; starts for the Hellespont to remonstrate with the Lacedaemonians, *ib.* 109; goes to Ephesus and offers sacrifice to Artemis, *ib.* fin.

Tlepolemus, an Athenian commander at Samos, i. 117 med.

Tolmaeus, (i) father of Tolmides, an Athenian, i. 108 fin., 113 init.; (ii) another, father of Autocles, iv. 53 init., 119 fin.

Tolmides, an Athenian, commands an expedition round Peloponnesus, i. 108 fin.; defeated at Coronea, *ib.* 113.

Tolmides, father of Theaenetus, a Plataean, iii. 20 init.

Tolophonians, an Ozolian Locrian tribe, iii. 101 fin.

Tolophus, an Aetolian, ambassador to Corinth, iii. 100 init.

Tomeus, Mount, near Pylos, iv. 118, § iii.

Toronè, in Chalcidicè, iv. 120 med., 122 init., 129 init.; captured by Brasidas, iv. 110–114; entrusted by him to Pasitelidas, *ib.* 132 fin.; retaken by the Athenians, v. 2, 3; provision respecting, in the treaty between Athens and Lacedaemon, *ib.* 18, § x.

Torylaus, a friend of Brasidas in Thessaly, iv. 78 init.

Trachinians, one of the Malian tribes, iii. 92 init. [*See* Heraclea.]

Trade, no trade in ancient Hellas, i. 2 init.; ancient trade chiefly by land, *ib.* 13 med.; trade between maritime and inland places, i. 120 med.; trade in corn at Athens, viii. 4 init. [cp. vi. 20 fin.]; trade between Egypt and Athens, viii. 35 med.; between Africa and Peloponnesus, iv. 53 fin.

Tradition, Peloponnesian traditions, i. 9 init.; ancient traditions too readily received, *ib.* 20 init.

Tragia, an island off Samos, Athenian victory there, i. 116 med.

Treasury of the Athenian confederacy originally at Delos, i. 96; contents of the Athenian treasury in the Acropolis, ii. 13 med.; treasuries of Delphi and Olympia, i. 121 med., 143 init.

Treaties, *see* Peace.

Treres, a Thracian tribe, ii. 96 fin.

Triballi, a Thracian tribe, ii. 96 fin., iv. 101 fin.

Tribute of the Athenian allies, its amount, i. 96 fin., ii. 13 med.; its first imposition, i. 96 init.; its amount as fixed in the time of Aristides, v. 18, § vi; changed to a duty of 5 per cent., vii. 28 fin.;—tribute collected in the Odrysian Empire, ii. 97 med.

Trierarchs, at Athens, vi. 31 init., vii. 69 init., 70 fin.

Trinacria, the ancient name of Sicily, vi. 2 init.

Triopium, promontory near Cnidus, viii. 35, 60 fin.; temple of Apollo there, *ib.* 35 med.

Tripod, at Delphi, dedicated as a memorial of the Persian War, i. 132 med., iii. 57 med.
Tripodiscus, in Megara, iv. 70.
Triremes, first built at Corinth, i. 13 init. [*See* Ships.]
Tritaeans, an Ozolian Locrian tribe, iii. 101 fin.
Troezen, in Peloponnesus, restored by the Athenians under the Thirty Years' Peace, i. 115 init.; the Troezenians furnish a convoy to Corinth, *ib.* 27 fin.; the territory of Troezen ravaged by the Athenians, ii. 56 fin.; Cleon persuades the Athenians to demand the restitution of Troezen, iv. 21 fin.; the Athenians seize Methone and ravage the territory of Troezen, *ib.* 45 [cp. *ib.* 118, § iii]; the Troezenians furnish the Lacedaemonians with ships, viii. 3 fin.
Trogilus, near Syracuse, vi. 99 init., vii. 2 fin.
Trojan, colonists in Sicily, vi. 2 med.; took, together with the Sicanians, the name of Elymi, *ib.*
Trotilus, founded from Megara by Lamis, vi. 4 init.
Troy, *see* War, Trojan.
Truce, for a year between the Lacedaemonians and Athenians, iv. 117–119; with ten days' notice, between the Athenians and the Boeotians, v. 26 med., 32 med.; between the Athenians and the Chalcidians, vi. 7 fin. [cp. *ib.* 10 med.]
Truth, little sought after by mankind, i. 20 fin. [cp. vi. 54 init.]; pains taken by Thucydides to ascertain the truth, i. 22, v. 25 fin.
Twelve Gods, altar of the, in the Athenian Agora, vi. 54 fin.
Tydeus, a Chian, executed on a charge of conspiracy with the Athenians, viii. 38 med.
Tyndareus, the oath of the suitors of Helen to him, i. 9 init.
Tyrannies, rise of, in Hellas, i. 13 init.; the Sicilian tyrants, *ib.* 14 med., 17, 18 init.; policy of the early tyrants, *ib.* 17; the tyrants overthrown by the Lacedaemonians, *ib.* 18 init., vi. 53 fin., 59 fin.
Tyrants, Anaxilas of Rhegium, vi. 4 fin.; Evarchus of Astacus, ii. 30 med., 33 init.; Hippocles of Lampsacus, vi. 59 med.; Hippocrates of Gela, *ib.* 5 fin.; the Pisistratidae at Athens, i. 20, vi. 53 fin.–59; Polycrates of Samos, i. 13 fin., iii. 104 med.
Tyrrhenia [Etruria], the Tyrrhenians friendly to Athens, vi. 88 med.; send the Athenians aid, *ib.* 103 med., vii. 53, 54, 57 fin.
Tyrrhenian Gulf, vi. 62 init., vii. 58 init.;—Sea, iv. 24 fin.
Tyrrhenians, the old Pelasgian inhabitants of Lemnos and Athens, iv. 109 fin.

V.

Vengeance, the vengeance which follows closest upon a wrong the most adequate, iii. 38 init.; sweetness of vengeance, ii. 42 fin., iii. 40 fin., vii. 68 init.
Vote, vulgar error that the kings of Lacedaemon have two votes, i. 20 fin.

W.

Walls, the Long Walls [of Athens], i. 69 init., 107 init., 108 med., ii. 13 fin.; [of Megara], built by the Athenians, i. 103 fin.; razed by the Megarians, iv. 109 init.; [of Patrae], v. 52 fin.; [of Argos], *ib.* 82; destroyed by the Lacedaemonians, *ib.* 83 init.; the Walls of Athens, *ib.* 90–93; of the Piraeus, *ib.* 93, ii. 13 fin.; of Phalerum, ii. 13 fin.

War, Peloponnesian, continues, without a break, ten years to the Treaty of Peace, v. 20; its length and greatness, i. 23; its causes, *ib.* fin., 55 fin., 56-66, 146; state of feeling before, *ib.* 66 med., ii. 8, 11 init., vii. 28 med.; reasons of the Lacedaemonians for entering upon, i. 23 fin., 88; preparations and allies of either side, ii. 7-9; actual commencement of the War, i. 118 init., ii. 1; cp. v. 20 init.; lasted 27 years, as foretold by an oracle, v. 26.

End of 1st year, ii. 47 init.
,, 2nd ,, ,, 70 fin.
,, 3rd ,, ,, 103 fin.
,, 4th ,, iii. 25 fin.
,, 5th ,, ,, 88 fin.
,, 6th ,, ,, 116 fin.
,, 7th ,, iv. 51 fin.
,, 8th ,, ,, 116 fin.
,, 9th ,, ,, 135.
,, 10th ,, v. 20 init.
,, 11th ,, ,, 39 fin.
,, 12th ,, ,, 51 fin.
,, 13th ,, ,, 56 fin.
,, 14th ,, ,, 81 fin.
,, 15th ,, ,, 83 fin.
,, 16th ,, vi. 7 fin.
,, 17th ,, ,, 93 fin.
,, 18th ,, vii. 18 fin.
,, 19th ,, viii. 6 fin.
,, 20th ,, ,, 60 fin.
,, 21st ,, ,, 109 fin.

War, the Persian, i. 14 med., 18 fin., 23 init., 41 init., 69 med., 73, 74, 89, 90 init., 93 fin., 95 fin., 97, 142 med., vi. 82 init., viii. 24 med.; events of—Marathon, i. 18 med., vi. 59 fin.; Thermopylae, iv. 36 fin.; Artemisium, iii. 54 med.; Salamis, i. 73 fin., 137 fin.; Mycalè, i. 89 init.; Plataea, *ib.* 130 init., iii. 54 med., 58 med.; capture of Byzantium, i. 128 med.; of Eion, Scyros, Naxos, *ib.* 98; battle of the Eurymedon, *ib.* 100 init.; Persian occupation of Sestos alluded to in viii. 62 fin.; dedication of the tripod at Delphi, i. 132 med., iii. 57 med.; its object principally the destruction of Athens, vi. 33 fin.

War, the Sacred, i. 112 fin.

War, Trojan, first common action of Hellas, i. 3 init. and fin.; not equal to more modern wars, *ib.* 9-11; reason of its length, *ib.* 11; changes in Hellas after the return from Troy, *ib.* 12 [cp. ii. 68 init.]

War, maxims of, 'war a matter of money,' i. 83; 'war waits for no man,' *ib.* 142 init.; 'the battle not always to the strong,' ii. 11 med., 89 med., v. 102; necessity of discipline, ii. 11 fin.; courage is fortified by justifiable contempt, *ib.* 62 fin.; 'victory on the side of the greatest battalions,' *ib.* 87 fin.; much to be learned from mistakes, *ib.*; a good general is never off his guard, iii. 30 fin., v. 9 init.; when danger has to be faced reflection is useless, iv. 10 init.; war much a matter of chance, i. 78 init., 120 fin., iv. 18 med., vii. 61 fin.; importance of reinforcements brought up at the right time, v. 9 med.; 'find out an enemy's weak points,' iv. 126 med., vi. 91 fin.;—deterioration of character caused by war, iii. 82 init.; its inscrutable nature, i. 78 init.; no experienced man believes that war is a good or safe thing, *ib.* 80 init.; wars are supported out of accumulated wealth, not out of forced contributions, *ib.* 141 med.; misery of war, iv. 59 init.

Weak, the, must go to the wall, v. 89 fin.

'Wells,' the, in Acarnania, iii. 105 init., 106 fin.

Women, the glory of woman to restrain her weakness, and avoid both praise and blame, ii. 45 fin. ; take part in war, ii. 4 init. med., iii. 74 init.

X.

Xanthippus, father of Pericles, an Athenian, i. 111 med., i. 127 init.

Xenares, (1) Ephor at Sparta, v. 36 init., 46 fin. ; favours the war party, *ib.* 36 med. ; negotiates with the Boeotians and Corinthians, *ib.* 36-38 : (ii) another, the Lacedaemonian governor of Heraclea, v. 51 fin. ; slain in battle, *ib.*

Xenocleides, a Corinthian commander, i. 46 init., iii. 114 fin.

Xenon, a Theban commander at Syracuse, vii. 19 med.

Xenophanes, father of Lamachus, an Athenian, vi. 8 med.

Xenophantidas, a Lacedaemonian, viii. 55 med.

Xenophon, an Athenian commander at Potidaea, ii. 70 init. ; in Chalcidicè, *ib.* 79.

Xenotimus, father of Carcinus, an Athenian, ii. 23 med.

Xerxes, king of Persia, father of Artaxerxes, i. 137 med., iv. 50 fin. ; his expedition against Hellas, i. 14 med., 118 init., iii. 56 med. ; warned by Themistocles after Salamis, i. 137 fin. ; his letter to Pausanias, *ib.* 129.

Z.

Zacynthus, an island opposite Elis, an Achaean colony, ii. 66 ; its importance to the Athenians, *ib.* 7 fin., 80 init. ; the Zacynthians assist the Corcyraeans, i. 47 ; become the allies of Athens, ii. 7 fin., 9 med., 66, iv. 8 init., 13 med., vii. 57 med. ; Zacynthus is ravaged by the Lacedaemonians, ii. 66 ; the Zacynthians furnish Demosthenes with troops for service in Sicily, vii. 31 init., 57 med.

Zanclè : Messenè in Sicily originally so called from the Sicel word for a sickle, vi. 4 fin. [*See* Messenè.]

Zeus, Ithomean, i. 103 med. ; 'the Gracious,' *ib.* 126 med. ; the 'God of Freedom,' ii. 71 init. ; Olympian, iii. 14 init., v. 31 init. ; Nemean, iii. 96 init. ; Lycaean, v. 16 fin. ; temples of Zeus, at Athens, ii. 15 med. ; Corcyra, iii. 70 med. ; Mount Lycaeum, v. 16 fin. ; between Lebedus and Colophon, viii. 19 med. ; Mantinea, v. 47 fin. ; Olympia, iii. 14 init., v. 50 init. ; Syracuse, vi. 64 med., 65 fin., 70 init., 70 fin., 75 init., vii. 4 fin., 37 fin., 42 fin.

Zeuxidamus, father of Archidamus the Lacedaemonian king, ii. 19 med., 47 init., iii. 1 init.

Zeuxidas, a Lacedaemonian, swears to the Treaty of Peace and the Alliance, v. 19 med., 24 init.

Zopyrus, father of Megabyzus, a Persian, i. 109 med.

888
T532t
v.2
c3

28-DAY BOOK. NO RENEWAL.
If not reserved, may be reissued upon presentation of book and card.
There is a charge of 2¢ a day on each adult book and 1¢ a day on each juvenile book kept after date due.
MULTNOMAH COUNTY LIBRARY
(LIBRARY ASSOCIATION OF PORTLAND)
PORTLAND, OREGON